Printed for Abell Swalle at the Vnicorn at ye west End of S. Pauls.
1697.

Printed for Abell Swalle at the Vnicorn at ye west End of S. Pauls.
1697.

Engl.
D—0.
Pag. 1.

Medulla Hiſtoriæ

ANGLICANÆ.

Being a Comprehenſive

HISTORY

OF THE

LIVES and REIGNS

OF THE

MONARCHS

OF

ENGLAND.

From the Time of the Invaſion thereof by *JULIUS CÆSAR*, to the Death of King *CHARLES* II.

With an Abſtract of the *LIVES* of the *Roman* Emperours commanding in *BRITAIN.*

The Third Edition, *to which is added, a Continuation from the Year* 1678, *to* 1684.

LONDON:

Printed for *Abel Swalle*, at the *Unicorn*, at the Weſt End of St. *Paul's*. 1687.

THE PREFACE.

IT *is as natural to* Man *to desire* Knowledge, *as* Bodily Sustenance; *the one being the* Food *of the* Mind, *as the other is of the* Body: *And the* Appetites *of both being* homogeneous *to the* Principles *from which they proceed*; *their tendency to their several* Objects, *is as eager as the* Faculty *which produces* it, *is active*; *so that though both flow from the* Fountains *of one and the same* Nature; *yet the one resting in a* Material Repletion, *must be acknowledged more* limited *than the other, which admits of no* bounds *of* Satiety.

But though Knowledge *be* Man's Natural Desire, *and the* Similary Nourishment *of his better part, the* Reasonable Soul; *yet it is not alike sought after by all*; *nor in the same* Degrees *and* Kind.

Some, whose Constitution *has disposed them to a* Habit *of* lasie Sensuality, *and others, whom* continual Disappointments *have baffled into a Neutrality and Indifference*, *as to*

Action, *think it ſufficient for* Man *to know, either how to live with* Pleaſure *and* Epicurean Eaſe, *or to die with* Affected Haughtineſs *and* Stoical Apathy, *neither of the* Two *regarding thoſe* Knowledges *which delight* Curioſity, *or are uſeful to the* Society *of* Mankind.

Others again, who are altogether refined into Spirit *and* Contemplation, *think their time ill ſpent, unleſs they can be able ſo to anatomize* Nature, *as to give the* Cauſes *of* Things, *which either never did exiſt but in* Appearance; *or if they do, are far more profitably underſtood by their* Effects *than* Principles: *And theſe two extreams are the Preternatural Vices of* Appetite; *the one being the Stupidity and Defect, and the other, the Green Sickneſs, or* Boulimia *of the* Deſire.

They therefore whom Age, Learning, *and* Experience, *have licentiated to be* Phyſicians *of the* Mind, *have taken ſome Latitude in preſcribing* Diets, *according to the various* Conſtitutions *of reaſonable* Men; *allowing thoſe whom a* Natural Diſpoſition *inclines to the light Food of* Contemplation, *ſuch* Studies *as may nouriſh their Curioſity with the Airy Idea's of* Philoſophy *and* Speculative Mathematicks, *and the nicer Learning of the* Schools; *judging that the moſt proper Nouriſhment*

Nouriſhment for Sedentary Humours, and Volatile Fancies, who covet no more, but to know for themſelves, and to be guided by others: But to Men of a more Robuſt and Sociable Habit of Mind, *who are deſirous both to know and to do good to themſelves, and by their quality and condition fitted for a ſtation in the World, when* Providence *pleaſes to call them to it, they have always directed more Active and Uſeful* Learning; *ſuch as* Practical Mathematicks *and* Hiſtory, *the one for improving the* Works *and* Inventions, *and the other the* Conduct *and* Actions *of* Men *in* Society: *judging* Idleneſs *the* Lethargy *of the* Mind, *no ways to be fed, but to be cured by* Diſcipline *and* Animadverſion.

Now, Though Mathematicks, *which tend to* Operation, *be of very great uſe in an* Induſtrious *and* Flouriſhing State *or* Age; *both for the* glory *and* profit *of a* People; *yet ſeeing they require a peculiar Talent of Mind to ſucceed in that* Study, *they cannot, nor ought not, be recommended to* Univerſal Practice *beyond that Mediocrity which renders* Gentlemen *fit, as in that, ſo in other parts of* Arts *and* Sciences, *to converſe with* Rational Company (*it being impoſſible for one Man to be* Maſter *of all* Humane Knowledges) *leaving the more laborious* Proſecu-

tion *thereof to thoſe whoſe* Genius *or* Vocation *invites them to that Aſſiduity.*

But of Hiſtory *it may be ſaid, that*

Omne tulit punctum, nam miſcuit utile dulci:

it is ſo genuine and familiar to Men of all Eſtates, Age, Quality, Sex, and Condition, ſo agreeable to the Inclination, *and ſuitable to the* Humour *of* All: *ſo delightful in the peruſing, and profitable in the retention; affording Content to the Aged, Pleaſure to the Young, and Experience to both: Comfort to the Diſconſolate, Refreſhment to the Weary, and Eaſe to diſcompoſed Minds; ſolacing the tedious hours of Penſive Watchings; or otherwiſe charming anxious Thoughts, into a ſweet and gentle repoſe; being never out of ſeaſon whilſt Men have Life, and the World a being; that amongſt the many* Elogies *it hath received from the Learned Pieces of Ancient and Modern* Writers; *it may be juſtly accounted rather the Recreation than the Application of a* Studious Man.

It is indeed that Teleſcope by which we ſee into diſtant Ages, and take up the Actions of our Fore fathers, with as much evidence as the News of the laſt Gazette; it is the Mirror that repreſents the various Tranſactions of Times paſt, and ſhews us the Dreſs of Antiquity; according to which we may

may rectify or adjuſt our preſent Faſhions; it is the pandects of gentle and eaſie Inſtitutions and Laws, which ought to oblige us as much, if not more ſtrictly to a Conformity, than the Preceptive Sanctions of Princes; ſeeing the Authority of the one does but inculcate our Duty, and the other gives us innumerable Inſtances of the ſeveral Rewards of Vertue, and Puniſhments of Vice: It is, in a word, the laſt Will and Teſtament of our deceaſed Progenitors; which though it does not expreſly leave every one of us a particular Legacy, yet it ſhews us how we may be poſſeſſed of their Inheritance; and according as we follow their Example, live in Reputation *or* Ignominy.

Inſomuch that the ruder Ages of the World, who were unacquainted with Letters, and conſequently ignorant of refined Sciences, thought Hiſtory, next to their Religion, the onely uſeful and proper Study of Mankind; And judging the forming of the Manners, and regulating the Actions of Man, to be the chief Duty and Care of Societies, they thought Documents, Precepts, and Laws too weak a Means to work ſo great effect, without they were confirmed and ſtrengthened by the Examples of their Predeceſſors; to which prone Nature, even amongſt the moſt Barbarous, does willingly render an implicite Veneration:

tion: And therefore ſeeing their Libraries were their Memories, and Words their Characters, ſo Songs and rude Rhimes were the onely Books, whereby their Bards *and* Druids *inſtructed their Children in the Hiſtories of former Ages, making the Famous Actions of their Anceſtors, ſo much the more the Pattern of their Conduct and Manners, as it was the Subject of their innocent Melody and Mirth: And this Cuſtom is at this day in practice amongſt the incultivated Heathens of* Affrica *and* America.

But when the kind Heavens was pleaſed to gratify the Induſtry of Man with the Invention of Letters; no Subject ſeemed to the Ancients, ſo worthy of the Prerogative of being tranſmitted to Poſterity, as that of Hiſtory; And indeed, the moſt Ancient that can be found of their Writings is of that kind: Whether it was that they knew no immortality, but that of Fame; or found no better way to provide with ſecurity for their Off-ſpring, in whom they were to live to Poſterity, than by handing down to them the Methods and honeſt Courſes, by which ſome attained to Honour, Wealth, and Command, whilſt others by the contrary ways, lived and died in Obſcurity, Poverty and Contempt.

And the deſire of perpetuating the Memory, is ſuch a glimmering glance of the Primitive,

tive, but offuſcated Light of Nature, that ſome think it a convincing Argument to prove the immortality of the Soul; it being a vain thing for any, but eſpecially a reaſonable Being, to deſire that, to which it hath no natural capacity: And the rather, that the greater and more elevated Souls of all Ages have aſpired as much to the perpetuating of their Fame, as they have to the purchaſing of the ſame; Witneſs in Ancient times the great Alexander, *who envied no man but* Achilles, *for the happineſs he had in having* Homer *for his Hiſtoriographer: And ſince him* Julius Cæſar, *who notwithſtanding he was tired out with the Fatigues of a continued and difficult War, yet as he thought no man able to do what he had done, ſo he judged none worthy to perpetuate his Memory, and to write as he Fought, but himſelf.*

But what Satisfaction ſoever dying men may have in the Proſpect of a laſting Name, it is certain, the living reap great benefit from the Regiſter of their Actions; *for would a* Prince *have Meaſures to govern, a* Subject *how to obey, a* Stateſman *how to give Counſel, a* Judge *and* Magiſtrate *how to execute Juſtice, a* Husband *and* Father *how to Command and Cheriſh, a* Wife *and* Child *how to love, honour, and obey, and all Conditions of* Men *how to perform mutual good*

Offices

Offices *in every kind of* Society, Hiſtory, *and eſpecially the trueſt and moſt Ancient of* All, *the* Holy Scripture, *is that Repoſitory from whence they may draw the trueſt* Maximes *for all* Duties, *exemplified with the good or bad* Succeſſes *of thoſe who have followed or tranſgreſſed the ſame. And thus much in ſhort of* Hiſtory *in general.*

But as all Hiſtories *are not of the ſame Nature, ſo neither are they of the ſame Uſefulneſs and Advantage: Not to mention the* Ancient Poets, *which are* good *in their way; ſome are* Fictitious Romances, *which beſides the* Satisfaction *they give the* Author's Inventing Head, *are of very little, if of any* Uſe, *unleſs it be to teach young* Gallants *to ſtrut it in the phraſe of* Hero's, *and* Ladies *to reparty like a* Play Book: *And the* Moralities, *which we are told, are couched therein, are too frequently applied in* Serenades, Love-Letters, *and* Aſſignations.

Others are Real Hiſtories, *or at leaſt intended to be ſuch; and are either* Ancient *or* Modern, Univerſal *or* Particular; *of* Kingdoms, *or of* Private Families, Foreign *or* Domeſtick: *and are all very profitable, according to the ſeveral* Qualities *and* Capacities *of the* Readers; *which is a Point that needs no particular Diſcuſſion in this place.*

In the writing of Hiſtories, *ſome* Authors *affect*

affect an exactneſs of recounting Matters *with the minuteſt* Circumſtances *that attend them, and of omitting nothing that can have any place in the* Book; *which unleſs it be ſome* conſpicuous *and* famous Tranſactions, *looks liker the* Depoſitions *of a* Witneſs *in a* Tryal, *or the* Breviate *of a* Lawyer *at the* Bar, *than the* Annals *or* Chronicles *of a* Nation; *for it is enough for* Poſterity *to know the* memorable Actions *of a* great King, *or the* Atchievements *in a* famous Battel; *with ſuch* Circumſtances *as render them moſt conſiderable in themſelves, and ſignificant to the* Reader; *though they be not told what kind of* Beard *the* King *wore on his* Wedding-day, *or to whom the* Ground *belonged, where the* Battel *was fought.*

Many likewiſe puzzle both themſelves and their Readers, *with a too nice inquiry into the firſt* Original *of* Nations, *and eſpecially by what* new flight *of* Colonies, *or* tranſmigration *of* People, Iſlands, *and* Countries, *diſcontinued from the* Continent, *became firſt inhabited*; *and in this* Search, *ſo ſoon as they tranſgreſs the bounds of* Authentick Records *and* Monuments *of* Antiquity, *the reſt is no more* Hiſtory, *but the* Conjectures *and* Probabilities *of the* Authors. *It is true, that ſince we are taught by our* Religion, *That all* Mankind *deſcended from* Adam, *and conſequently*

quently as they increaſed in number, by new Generations, ſo they ſucceſſively inlarged their Habitations into remoter Regions, until the Habitable World was poſſeſt; it would be very curious for Men to know from what branch of the Stock they are deſcended, and not with the Ancients, who underſtood nothing of the Creation, believe thoſe People, whoſe Original was unknown, to be Indigenæ, that is, ſtarted out of the Country they inhabited; but that being impoſſible to be attained to, ſince the Memory of Man cannot, and Letters were not invented, to preſerve the Knowledge of the various Changes and Mutations of Elder Times; we ſhould ſatisfy our ſelves (knowing that we are Men) with what we find in received Record concerning the Beginnings, Progreſs, and Changes of Kingdoms and States, without troubling our ſelves with our Ancient Relations, who were not one drop of Bloud in Kin to William the Conquerour.

The Deſign therefore of this little Manual of Hiſtory, is not to amuſe the Readers with the ſtrange Romances of the Firſt Peopling of this Iſland, nor to give a Liſt of the Kings who reigned here, probably enough, even before Æneas, or his Son Aſcanius; nor yet to burden their Memory with all the leſſer Occurrences, that are fully and at large related

ted in many ample Volumes *of this kind; but onely to ſerve as a* Remembrancer *to thoſe who have already ſtudied the* Hiſtory *of* England; *that in a ſhort* View *they may refreſh and rub up their* Memories, *as to ſmaller* Circumſtances, *by the general* Heads *and more remarkable* Paſſages, *which they ſhall here find faithfully digeſted in a ſuccinct* Method, *both as to* time *and* place; *and for others, whoſe* humour *or* leiſure *will not permit them to turn over larger* Volumes, *this ſmall* Pocket Book, *if carefully and often peruſed, may acquaint them with as much as is neceſſary perhaps, for them to know of the* State *of this* Kingdom, *in relation to times paſt, for ſatisfying their own* curioſity, *and rendring them able to entertain others, who want the ſame* advantages *of* Knowledge.

This Compend *then preſents the* Reader *with what has been moſt remarkable in the ſeveral* Changes *of* Government *that have happened in this* Kingdom *ſince the firſt* Invading *of the* Iſland *by* Julius Cæſar; *tracing down the* Succeſſion *and* Lives *of the ſeveral* Emperours, *from that time till it was forſaken* (*becauſe it could not be kept*) *by the* Romans: *With the ſeveral* Races *of the* Britiſh, Saxon, Daniſh, *and* Norman Kings, *till the Death of* Charles *the* Second, *our late moſt Gracious King. It gives likewiſe an* Account

of

of all the Archbiſhops *of* Canterbury, *ſince it was erected into a* Metropolitant See: *Of all the* Mayors *and* Sheriffs *of* London *ſince their* Firſt Creation, *till this preſent year: And in a word, enough to let us ſee, how by the* bleſſing of God, *the* prudence *of* Governours, *and the* unanimity *and* loyalty *of the* People, *this* Kingdom, *though ſometimes overclouded by home-bred* Diſſentions, *yet has continued for many* Ages, *to be the* Envy *and* Terror *of its* Neighbours; *abounding in all the* Worldly Enjoyments *that were fit to be expected from a bountiful* God, *or to be deſired by a vertuous* People. *To conclude, We may expect ſtill the continuance of the ſame* Bleſſings, *unleſs our* ſins *and* wantonneſs *bring upon us the ſame or worſe* Judgments *than our* Forefathers *ever felt; and inſtead of a* delightful *and* fruitful Soil, *turn our* Land *into a* Barren Wilderneſs; *and give us cauſe to ſay with the* Poet,

Infelix lolium & ſteriles dominantur avenæ.

T. N.

MEDUL-

MEDULLA
Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ.

BRITAIN.

THIS moſt flouriſhing Iſland *Britain*, is bounded on the South with *Normandy* and *France*; on the Eaſt, with *Germany* and *Denmark*; upon the Weſt, with *Ireland*, and the *Atlantick Ocean*; and on the North, with the *Deucalidon* Seas. The length thereof, from the *Lyzard-point* Southward in *Cornwall*, to the *Straithy-head* in *Scotland*, containeth 624 miles; the breadth, from the *Lands-end* in *Cornwall* in the Weſt, unto the Iſland *Tenet* in the Eaſt, containeth 340 miles. It is ſited under the 9*th*, and 13*th* Climates of the Northern temperate Zone; inſomuch, that at the Summer Solſtice, in the Northern parts of *Scotland*, there is no Night at all, but onely an obſcure twilight. A Countrey it is for Air mild, for Soil fruitfull, and for length of Days pleaſant and delightfull. In Winter the abſence of the Sun is relieved with the warmth of its invironing Seas; and in Summer the heat is moderated by frequent ſhowers and Sea-winds.

O happy *Britain* (ſaid the old Panegyrift) and more bliſsfull than all other Regions! Nature hath inriched thee with all commodities of Heaven and Earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor ſcorching heat in Summer; wherein there is ſuch abundant plenty of Corn, as may

ſuffice both for Bread and Wine; wherein are Woods without Wild-beaſts, and Fields without noiſome Serpents: But infinite numbers of Milch-Cattel, and Sheep weighed down with Fleeces; and that which his moſt comfortable, long Days and lightſome Nights. And as our *Engliſh Lucan* ſings,

The faireſt Land that from her thruſts the reſt,
As if ſhe car'd not for the World beſides,
A World within her ſelf with wonders bleſt.

This Queen of Iſlands was at the firſt called *Albion*, either from *Albion Mareoticus* who ſeated himſelf herein, or *ab albis rupibus*, from the White Rocks appearing towards the Coaſts of *France*, or from *Olbion*, ſignifying rich or happy, in regard of its fertility, temperature and riches. Next, it was called *Britain*, either from the two *Britiſh* words *Pryd* and *Cain*, which ſignifie Beauty and White, or from the *Greek* word Πρετανικα ſignifying Metals, with which it aboundeth, or from the *Britiſh* word *Brith*, that is, painted, ſtained, coloured (the Inhabitants of old uſing to dye their bodies with Woad) to which the *Greeks* added *Tania*, (that is, a Region) thence called *Britons-Land* or *Britanie*. At laſt, The Southern and beſt part of it (from the *Angle-Saxons* then inhabiting it) was called *Angle-Land*, now *England*, which ſaid part of *Britain*, is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Germane*, on the Weſt with the *Iriſh*, on the South with the *Britiſh* Ocean, on the North with the River *Tweed*, and a Line drawn from it, to the *Solway* Weſtward. The longeſt day in the Northern part of *England* is Seventeen hours and near Thirty minutes; and the ſhorteſt day in the moſt Southern part thereof, almoſt eight hours long. *Englands* dimenſion in length, from *Berwick* to the *Lands-End* is 386 miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* 279; in compaſs (by reaſon of the many Bays and Promontories) about 1300 miles.

England, in the *Romans* time, was divided into *Britannia prima*, containing the South part of *England*,

A *Britannia*

The Habits of the Ancient Britaines

Printed for Abell swalle at the Vnicorn at ye west End of St Pauls
Page 3. 1687 P H Van Hove sculp

Britannia ſecunda containing the Weſtern part, now called *Wales*; and *Maxinia Cæſarienſis* containing the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. The firſt of theſe in the *Britains* time belonged to the Arch-Biſhoprick of *London*, the ſecond to the Arch-Biſhoprick of * *Caerleon*, and the third to the Arch-Biſhoprick of *York*.

*Glamorgan.

The *Britains*, or firſt Inhabitants of this Iſland were derived from the *Gauls*, as both their Speech, Laws, Cuſtoms and Buildings manifeſt. The ſtory of *Brute* with his *Trojans* Conquering this Iſland in A. M. 2887, or whenever elſe, ſeems to be onely a Fable of *Geofry* of *Monmouth*'s framing. Amongſt the Ancient *Britains*, none ſave the better and more civil ſort did wear any cloathing. They painted their bare bodies with ſundry Pictures, repreſenting all manner of living creatures, flowers, and the heavenly bodies, conceiting, that this made them appear the more terrible to their enemies. About their Waſts and Necks they wore Chains of Iron, ſuppoſing them to be a goodly Ornament. The hair of their heads they wore long, which was naturally curled; all other parts they ſhaved, ſave the upper-lip. Of all the Provinces, the *Kentiſh* were the moſt civilized perſons, by reaſon of their converſe with other Nations in Trafficking and Merchandizing. Their buildings were many, and like to thoſe of the old *Gauls* (*French*) poor rude Cottages, yet did they give the name of Towns to certain cumberſome Woods, which they fortified with Rampiers and Ditches, whither they made their retreat and reſort, to eſchew the invaſions of their enemies. The *Romans* firſt taught them to build their Houſes of Stone.

Their Wives were many, Ten or Twelve apiece, which they held common among Parents and Brethren; yet was the Iſſue reputed his onely, who firſt Married the Mother when ſhe was a Maid. The Children they brought up in common amongſt them. Their diet was ſpare and mean, being Barks and Roots of Trees, and Milk, alſo a kind of food they had no bigger than a Bean, after the eating of which,

for a conſiderable time they did neither hunger nor thirſt. They ate likewiſe Veniſon and Fruits. Their uſual drink was made of Barley.

Their Religion was *Paganiſh* ſuperſtition. They had many Idol-gods, and uſed mans fleſh in their Sacrifices. They had Prieſts and Inſtructours, the chief of which were *Druides*, who were the ſacrificers, diſcuſſers and interpreters of Religious matters; they decided alſo as temporal Judges almoſt all controverſies in the civil State, and ſuch as refuſed to ſtand to their judgment, they put under their Interdiction, which was accounted the moſt grievous puniſhment. Theſe *Druides* were privileged from the Wars, and all other burthens, taxes and payments. Over all the reſt of them there was one Primate. The main thing they laboured to perſuade men was, That the Soul is immortal. They taught onely by word of mouth.

The Merchandizing of the ancient *Britains*, conſiſted chiefly in Ivory Boxes, Sheers, Onches, Bits and Bridles, Wreaths and Chains, with other conceits made of Glaſs and Amber. And as their Merchandize was mean, ſo was their Shipping alſo, the Keels and Ribs whereof were of light Wood covered over with Leather.

Their Coin was either of Braſs, or elſe Iron-Rings ſized at a certain weight, which they uſed for their Money, but as times grew more civil, and Traffick more frequent, they ſtamped both Gold and Silver.

Their Armour were Shields and ſhort Spears, in the lower end of which Spears was faſtned a round Bell of Braſs, which at the beginning of a fight they ſhook with a great courage, conceiting that ſuch a ratling noiſe did diſmay the enemy. In the beginning of a Battel they fought in Chariots, but when they had wound themſelves in amongſt their enemies, they fought on foot, upon occaſion retiring to their Chariots, which in the mean ſpace that they fought on foot, were drawn all together. They were ſo expert in managing their Chariot-Horſes, that running

ning them forceably down a ſteep Hill, they could ſtop and turn them in the mid-way.

Julius Cæſar found the Iſland of *Britain*, not in a Monarchial eſtate under one King; but divided into ſeveral Provinces or petty Kingdoms. The Names of which Provinces were,

1. *Cantii*, the Inhabitants of *Kent*.
2. *Regni*, *Suſſex* and *Surrey*.
3. *Durotbriges*, *Dorcetſhire*.
4. *Damnonii*, *Devon* and *Cornwall*.
5. *Belgæ*, *Somerſet*, *Wiltſhire* and *Hampſhire*.
6. *Attrebatii*, *Berkſhire*.
7. *Dobuni*, *Oxford* and *Gloceſterſhire*.
8. *Catieuchlani*, *Warwick*, *Bucks* and *Bedford*.
9. *Trinobantes*, *Hartford*, *Eſſex*, *Middleſex*.
10. *Iceni*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*.
11. *Coritani*, *Northampton*, *Lincoln*, *Leiceſter*, *Rutland*, *Derby*, *Nottingham*.
12. *Cornavii*, *Stafford*, *Worceſter*, *Cheſhire* and *Shropſhire*.
13. *Brigantes*, *Pariſi*, *Lancaſhire*, *York*, *Richmond*, *Durham*, *Weſtmorland* and *Cumberland*.
14. *Ordovices*, *Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan* and *Montgomery*.
15. *Silures*, *Hereford*, *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Monmouth* and *Glamorgan*.
16. *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, and *Caermarden* called *Dimetæ*.
17. *Ottadini*, *Northumberland*, *Teiſidale*, *Tvedale*, *Merch* and *Louthien*.
18. *Selgovai*, *Lideſdale*, *Euſdale*, *Eskdale*, *Annandale* and *Niddiſdale*.
19. *Novantes*, *Kile*, *Carick*, *Galloway* and *Cunningham*.
20. *Fife*, *Renfraw*, *Cluydſdale*, *Lennox*, *Striveling*, *Menteth* called *Damnii*.
21. *Caledonii*, *Gadini*, *Perth*, *Stratherne*, *Albin*, *Argile* and *Lorne*.
22. *Epidii*, *Cantire*.
23. *Vicemagi*, *Murray*.
24. *Venricones*, *Merina*, *Anguis*, *Mar*.
25. *Taxali*, *Buquhane*.
26. *Cantæ*, *Creones*, *Cerontes*, *Roſſe*, *Southerland*.
27. *Carnonacæ*, *Carini*, *Cornabii*, *Stratnavern*.
28. *Simertæ*, *Logi*, *Caithnes*.

The moſt memorable Kings of the Britains, *in the times of the* Romans.

Comius King of the *Attrebatii.*

Caſſibelan King of the *Trinobantes*, who as the moſt worthy of *Britiſh* Kings, was choſen by general conſent to withſtand the *Roman* invaſion, which he did with very great proweſs, twice repulſing their Legions from the *Britiſh* Shore. His chief City was *Verolam*, near where St. *Albans* now ſtandeth.

Cingetorix, *Caruil*, *Taximagul*, and *Segonax*, Kings reigning together in *Kent.*

Mandubrace a Prince of the *Trinobantes*, who after that he was beaten out of his Countrey by *Caſſibelan*, fled unto *Cæſar* into *Gallia*, and was a great Incendiary againſt his native Land, perſuading *Cæſar* to make a ſecond expedition into *Britain.*

Cunobeline, Grandſon of King *Lud*, the chief City for whoſe reſidence was *Camalodunum*, now called *Malden* in *Eſſex*, which was the principal Seat of the Kingdom.

Adminius, *Catacratus* and *Togodumus* Sons of *Cunobeline*, the laſt whereof made gallant reſiſtence againſt the *Romans.*

Cogidunus, who received in pure gift at the hands of the *Romans* certain Cities, over which he peaceably reigned King.

Caractacus, a moſt renowned Prince of the *Silures*, who in nine years reſiſtence waded through many adventures againſt the *Romans*, but at laſt was betrayed and carried to *Rome*, where being led in Triumph, was for the braveneſs of his Spirit, releaſed of his bonds, and accepted into *Claudius Cæſar*'s favour.

Venutius a famous King of the *Brigantes.*

Voadicea, or *Boadicea*, Queen to *Praſutagus*, after her Husband's death, receiving incivilities from the *Romans*, oppoſed her ſelf againſt them, and in one Battel ſlew Eighty thouſand of them. Thoſe two ſtrong Cities, *Verolamium*, and *Camalodunum*, ſhe took and ſacked. *Petilius* Lieutenant of the Ninth Legion

ſhe

ſhe diſcomfited, *Catus* the Procuratour ſhe forced to fly beyond the Seas. All feared the Heroick proweſs of this Princeſs; but at length ſhe was vanquiſhed in Battel, when rather than live ſubject to her foes, ſhe poyſoned her ſelf.

Arviragus ſtoutly withſtood *Claudius*.

Galgacus a right valiant Prince of the *Caledonians* in the time of *Domitian*.

Theſe were the oppugners of the *Roman* Power for above an hundred years, nor were the *Britains* then ſubdued without themſelves; for their own diviſions made way for the *Romans* to become their Maſters, and to poſſeſs their Countrey.

About the year of the Worlds Creation 3913, and before the birth of Chriſt Fifty four years, the fortunate *Romans* under the conduct of *Julius Cæſar* firſt took footing in *Britain* about *Deal*; and ſo welcome was the news of *Cæſar*'s landing in *Britain* to the *Roman* Senate, that they decreed unto his honour a general Thankſgiving for Twenty days, which was the firſt ſo great honour ever granted; the former greateſt Victories having had but five, or at moſt but ten days aſſigned them.

Emperours of Rome *commanding in* Britain.

Caius Julius Cæſar was General of the *Roman* forces in *Gallia* when he invaded this *Iſland* of *Britain*; in ſhort time after which, he aſſumed the Title and Authority of perpetual Dictatour, about *A. M.* 3925. He was very ſucceſsfull in War, and of a moſt undaunted ſpirit upon all occaſions. In Fifty ſeveral Battels by him fought, he always prevailed, one onely excepted. Four times was he created Conſul, and five times entred *Rome* in Triumph. Once entring into a Boat in tempeſtuous weather, and the Water-man afraid to put forth from Shore, he thus animated him, *Proceed courageouſly againſt the ſtorms, for thou carrieſt* Cæſar, *and* Cæſar's *fortunes*. And when he was forewarn'd of the conſpiracy made againſt him in the Senate-houſe; and diſſuaded from going Julius Cæſar, *A. M.* 3925.

thither at that time, he answered, *That he had rather dye, than admit fear into his breast*: So resolutely going to the place, was by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and other Conspiratours murthered in the Senate house, receiving in his Body Twenty three Wounds. He was bald-headed, therefore to cover it, he always wore the Triumphant Laurel-Garland. Some report that the Baths by the City of Bath were first found out by him; others say by an ancient *British* King called *Bladus*. For Twenty years after *Cæsar*'s coming into *Britain*, the *Britains* retained their own Kings and Laws, having no *Roman* Prefects over them.

Augustus, *A. M.* 3980.

Octavian Augustus Cæsar was *Julius Cæsar*'s Sisters Son, and his adopted and declared Heir. In the Forty second year of his reign the Prince of peace, Jesus Christ, was born, when was universal peace. This wise Emperour's Motto was, *Festina Lentè*. And used to say, *That is speedily or soon enough done, that is well enough done; and that to get some small profit with great danger, is like those, that fishing with a Golden Hook, hazard more than the Fish is worth.* He dyed in the embraces of his Wife *Livia*, of whom he took this Farewell, *Livia, Nostri conjugii memor, vive, & vale.*

Tiberius, *A. D.* 17.

Claudius Tiberius Nero was ordained by *Augustus* for his Successour. Such an impudent Letcher he was, that he caused naked Women and Maidens to bring in, and attend on him at Supper. Such a notorious Drunkard, that caused the people, instead of *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, to call him *Caldus Biberius Mero*, a Wine-bibber. In his time the worlds Saviour was crucified, about Five years after which time, the Gospel was planted in *Britain*, as saith old *Gildas*. This Emperour as is conjectured, was smothered to death by *Caligula*.

Caligula, *A. D.* 39.

Caius Caligula, Nephew to *Tiberius*, was at some times exceeding prodigal, at other times sordidly covetous, always cruel, proud and libidinous: He would force Rich men to make their Wills, and therein

therein to declare him their Heir, which when they had done, he would preſently cauſe them to be poiſoned, ſcoffing at them, and ſaying, *That when men had once made their Wills, it was fit they ſhould dye.* His own Mother he defamed to be inceſtuouſly begot; his Grandmother he poiſoned, his Brother *Tiberius* he murthered, his three natural Siſters inceſtuouſly polluted. He made himſelf a God, commanding that men ſhould worſhip him as ſuch, and ordained his great Horſe for his Prieſt: but as *Decius* ſaith, *Truly a fit Prieſt for ſuch a God, and a fit God for ſuch a Prieſt.* Howbeit, though he would be a God, yet when the true God ſent his Thunder, he would cover his eyes with his Hat, and hide himſelf under the Table. He was ſo exceeding hairy of body, that during his regality, it was next to High Treaſon, but to name a Goat. He often lamented that ſome rare and unuſual diſaſter happened not in his time, whereby his Reign might be made memorable to poſterity. He wiſhed that all the people had but one Neck, that ſo he might have the glory of giving the braveſt blow that ever was ſtruck; but himſelf was murthered receiving Thirty wounds of the Conſpiratours.

Claudius Druſus, the Grandſon of *Livia*, *Auguſtus*'s Wife, was by the Pretorian Band choſen Emperour contrary to the mind of the Senate, who had determined to reduce the City into her ancient liberty, without admiſſion of any *Cæſar*. He came into *Britain*, where for his clemency, the *Britains* erected a Temple and Altar in his name, giving him Divine honour. His firſt Wife *Meſſalina*, beſides all her private Lecheries, went often to the common Stews to ſatiate her Luſt; but ſhe for her impudency being put to death, *Claudius* Married *Julia Agrippina*, who to make way for her Son *Nero* to the Empire, procured the diſinheriting of *Britannicus*, the Emperour's Son, and by Poiſon tempered in a Muſhrome, ſhe ended *Claudius*'s days. Claudius, *A. D.* 43.

Domitius

Nero, *A. D.* 56.

Domitius Nero, was elected Emperour by the Souldiers. His own Father he poysoned, upon his Mother he first committed incest, then murther; he deflowered the Vestals, slew his Brother *Germanicus*, and Sister *Antonia*, his Wives *Poppea* and *Octavia*, his Aunt *Domitia*, his Son-in-Law *Rufinus*, and his famous Tutour *Seneca*, with many of the *Roman* Nobility, and raised the first Persecution against the Christians. He set the City of *Rome* on fire, charging the innocent Christians with the fact, and tormenting them for it. He caused St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* to be put to death, the first by crucifying, the other by beheading. But this Tyrant was grown so hated, that the Senate adjudged him to be shamefully whipt to death; which he hearing of, run himself upon his own Sword. In the first five years of his Reign he was very compassionate, insomuch, as being requested, to sign a Writ for execution of a Malefactour, he said, *Would God I had never learnt to Write.* In the year of our Redemption, 67, *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, was sent by *Philip* the Apostle to plant the Gospel in *Britain*, who laid the foundation of the Christian Faith at a place then called *Avalon*, afterward *Inswitren*, now *Glastenbury*, where he dyed and was buried. In *Nero* the progeny of the *Cæsars* ended.

First Persecution.

Galba, *A. D.* 70.

Sergius Sulpitius Galba was elected Emperour by the Souldiers and Senate, who when he had Reigned onely Seven Months, was by the procurement of *Otho*, slain by a Troop of Horsemen.

Otho, *A. D.* 71.

Salvius Otho being chosen Emperour, *Vitellius* a *Roman* General marcheth against him, and at *Brixillium* won the day; and to save the shedding of *Roman* Bloud, *Otho* refused to engage any farther with him, though much importuned by his Souldiers to reinforce the Battel; but he thus answered them, "To hazard your virtues and valours for one man's "estate, I hold it dangerous; and needless it is that "my life should be prised at so dear a rate. These

"Civil

" Civil Wars *Vitellius* begun, which for my part I " purpoſe not to continue. And hereby let poſte- " rity eſteem of *Otho*, that others have kept the " Empire longer; but never any that left it more " Valiantly. You for your parts would have dyed " for my ſake, but I to ſave your lives do dye vo- " luntarily and unvanquiſhed: I blame not the Gods, " nor envy *Vitellius* his riſing glory; ſufficient to " me it is, that my Houſe hath touched the higheſt " ſtrain of honour, and my ſelf to be left upon " Record, the Sovereign Monarch of the World. And thereupon, with a ſolemn farewell to the whole Army, he went into his Tent, and with his Dagger gave himſelf his deaths-wound.

Aulus Vitellius was ſo gluttonous and prodigal, that Two thouſand Diſhes of Fiſh, and Seven thouſand of Fowl, were ſerved to his Table at one Supper. In thoſe few Months he reigned he waſted Seven millions, thirty one thouſand two hundred and fifty pound Sterling; but was ignominiouſly ſlain after the manner of a common Malefactour, when he had reigned onely eight Months and five days. Vitellius, *A. D.* 71.

Flavius Veſpaſian was choſen Emperour by the *Meſian* Legions: He was a great enemy and ſcourge to the *Jews*, but a great favourer of Learning, valiant, juſt and wiſe, yet it may be too covetous; for he impoſed a Tax upon every Family, according to the quantity of Urine that was made in it; which his Son *Titus* blaming him for, as diſhonourable to ſo great an Emperour, he bad *Titus* ſmell to the Gold brought for Tribute-money, asking him what ill ſavour he found in it? Adding, that the ſmell of gain is ſweet out of any thing. He dyed of a Flux. Veſpaſian, *A. D.* 71.

Titus Veſpaſian won the City of *Jeruſalem*. For his humanity and native goodneſs he was ſtiled, *The Darling and delight of Mankind*. So tender he was of ſatisfying his People, that his uſual ſaying was, Titus, *A. D.* 81.

No

No man ought to go ſad from his Preſence. So inclined to gratifie the poor, that one day being paſſed from him, without any notable good done for them, in ſorrow he ſaid, *Perdidimus diem*, we have quite loſt a day. He was a great enemy to Promoters, and extorters of penal Laws, whom he cauſed to be whipt and baniſhed *Rome*. He would not receive any accuſation againſt thoſe that ſpake evil of him, ſaying, *So long as I doe nothing that deſerves reproach, I value not lyes.* But his Brother *Domitian* aſpiring after the Empire, procured this good Emperour to be poiſoned.

Domitian, *A. D.* 83.

FLavius *Domitian*, inſtead of applying himſelf to manly exerciſes, buſied himſelf commonly in a private Gallery with catching of Flies, and pricking them through with a Bodkin. He cauſed his Statue to be made of Gold, and commanded, that himſelf ſhould be called God. Upon ſmall ſurmiſes he murthered the Senatours and Nobles. Many new tortures he invented. Confiſcations and Baniſhments were favours from him. He raiſed the ſecond Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, Baniſhed St. *John* into the Iſle of *Patmos*; but himſelf was murthered, and his dead carkaſs diſgracefully abuſed, his Scutcheons and Images defaced by order of the Senate.

Second Perſecution.

Nerva, *A. D.* 98.

COcceius *Nerva* recalled the baniſhed Chriſtians, permitting them to enjoy the free profeſſion of their moſt holy Faith. Now St. *John* returned from *Patmos* to *Epheſus*. This Emperour dyed in a Cholerick paſſion, conceived againſt a Senatour.

Trajan, *A. D.* 100.

ULpius *Trajan*, when he inveſted any Pretour, in giving him the Sword, he would command him to uſe it againſt his own perſon, if he violated the Law. He raiſed the third Perſecution. The *Jews* rebelling he put to death in ſuch infinite numbers, that it was accounted the greateſt ſlaughter that ever was made. He dyed of a Flux.

Third Perſecution.

Ælius

Ælius Hadrianus is ſaid to have been of ſo excellent a memory, that he never forgot any thing which he either heard or read. The *Britains* rebelling, he came over and reduced them into obedience, whereupon there was this addition upon his Coin, the Reſtorer of *Britainie*. And to defend the *Romans* from the incurſions of the wild Northern *Britains*, he cauſed a wall of Stakes, turf and earth, to be made from the river *Eden* near *Carliſle* unto the river *Tine* near *Newcaſtle*, 80 miles in length. Some write, that he onely repaired this Wall, and that *Agricola Nero's* General firſt made it. He razed *Jeruſalem* even to the ground, built another City near where that ſtood, calling it *Ælia*, baniſhed the *Jews* from thence, and upon the gate of the new City looking towards *Jeruſalem*, he cauſed a picture of a Swine to be ſet, becauſe that beaſt is an abomination to the *Jews*. He prohibited the perſecuting of Chriſtians, and was minded to have built a Temple to Chriſt, but was diſſuaded from it. He died of a Dropſie. Hadrianus, *A. D.* 119.

Antonius Pius publiſhed an Edict in favour of the Chriſtians, ordaining that if any after that time ſhould be found guilty of moleſting them without juſt occaſion, that then the Chriſtian accuſed ſhould be acquit, and his accuſer ſhould ſuffer that puniſhment he endeavoured to procure upon the Chriſtian. He oft ſaid, that he had rather ſave one ſubjects life, than kill a thouſand enemies. So bountifull he was, that thereby he conſumed his own private Eſtate, which his Empreſs reping at, he ſaid, That when he undertook to be Emperour, he then laid aſide the intereſt and proprieties of a private perſon. In farther praiſe of him, it is ſaid, That in his youth he did nothing raſhly, nor in his age negligently. He died of a Fever, aged ſeventy. A. Pius, *A. D.* 140.

Marcus

Marcus Aurelius, *A.D.* 162. *Fourth Perſecution.*

Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Philoſophus, choſe to himſelf for his Aſſociate in the Empire *Lucius Verus*, who raiſed the fourth Perſecution, when thoſe two famous Chriſtians *Polycarpus* Biſhop of *Smyrna*, and *Juſtin Martyr*, ſuffered Martyrdom, the like to which did many other Chriſtians. But after nine years bloudy Perſecution, the Tyrant *Lucius* was cut off by an Apoplexy. *Marcus Aurelius* in his Wars againſt the *Quadi*, *Germans*, what with the peſtilence raging in his Army, and what by want of water, was ſorely diſtreſſed, but by the prayers of his Chriſtian Souldiers, ſuch a plenteous ſhower of rain fell, that therewith, after five days extremeſt drought and thirſt, the whole Army was refreſhed, and his enemies on the contrary by Thunder and Lightning were utterly diſperſed and overthrown; whereupon this Emperour both mitigated the Perſecution, and named that Legion of the Chriſtians, Κεραυνόβολος, the Lightning Legion. His Son *Commodus* procured the Phyſicians to deſtroy him.

Commodus, *A.D.* 181.

Aurelius Commodus would ſometimes ſhew himſelf like *Hercules* in a Lions skin, ſometimes wantonly clad in the habit of an Amazon. He kept three hundred Concubines, and amongſt the reſt his beloved *Martia*, whoſe painted picture he wore on the outſide of his Garment; but through ſome diſpleaſure having deſigned to put her and ſome other perſons to death, they conſpired againſt him, and with poiſon, ſtabs and ſtrangling, murthered him. The news of whoſe death was moſt gratefull both to the Senate and People, who ſtiled him, *Hoſtis humani generis*, the enemy of mankind. About the beginning of this Emperour's reign was the Chriſtian Faith in *Britain* firſt profeſſed by publick Authority, under King *Lucius* the firſt Chriſtian King in the world. At which time *Eleutherius*, then Biſhop of *Rome*, ſent *Faganus* and *Damianus* to him, upon whoſe preaching the Heatheniſh Flamins and Arch-Flamins (twenty eight in number) were converted to ſo many

King Lucius.

many Bishops Sees, whereof *London*, *York* and *Caerleon* upon *Uske* in *Wales* were made the Metropolitans of the Province. The first Arch-Bishop of *London* was *Theanus*. Theanus *Arch-Bishop of* London.

PUblius Helvius Pertinax a petty Tradesmans Son was in his old age called to the Government of the Empire by the Senate, but the Pretorian Cohorts (whose licentious lives he restrained) shed his innocent bloud when he had reigned little more than a Month. Pertinax, *A.D.* 194.

Didius Julianus a Lawyer by profession, when the Empire was now exposed to sale by the Pretorian Souldiers, (being the Emperours Life-guard, the number Ten thousand) obtained the Diadem with larger promises than ever he performed. But *Severus* warring against him, and the Souldiers remaining unsatisfied of the covenanted promises, and withall hoping to purchase favour with *Severus*, they slew their Chapman *Didius* in his Palace, within a few days after that he had assumed the Government. Didius, *A.D.* 194.

SEptimius Severus was by the *Syrian* Army elected Emperour; and he as soon as he came near to *Rome*, gave strict command that the Pretorian Cohorts should attend him disarmed, which being done, he vehemently checkt them for their treason against *Pertinax*, depriving them both of the name, honour, and arms of Souldiers, and banished them an hundred miles from *Rome*; which act of his was highly gratefull to the *Roman* Citizens. This Emperour came over into *Britain*, where he fought many Battels, but ever with more difficulties to the *Romans* than *Britains*. *Clodius Albinus* the *Roman* Lieutenant in *Britain* made opposition against him, but he subdued him. *Hadrian's* wall he repaired. The *Caledonians* rebelling he commanded to be destroyed without exception. But *Severus* remaining in *York* (which place afterward grew to be one of the chiefest Septimius Severus, *A. D.* 195.

chiefeſt for account among the *Brigantes* (as commonly the ſtations of the *Roman* Colonies were the Seed-plots of all our Cities and chief Towns) growing aged and ſick, he died *Apr.* 4. *A. D.* 212. This Emperour having lain long ſick of the Gout, and one of his Nobles telling him, That he wondred how he could rule ſo vaſt an Empire, being ſo lame and unwieldy; he anſwered, That he ruled the Empire with his Brain, and not with his Feet. He raiſed the ſifth Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians.

Fifth Perſecution.

Carac. & Geta, *A. D.* 212.

Baſſianus Caracalla, and his brother *Septimius Geta*, were declared Emperours by old *Severus* their Father, and both by him Sirnamed *Antoninus* (a name then very gratious in the eſteem of the *Romans*.) Theſe Emperours together with the Empreſs-Mother *Julia* tranſported the Funeral-aſhes of the old Emperour in a Golden Urn to *Rome*, where they ſolemnly conſecrated him a God; the Ceremony being after this ſort performed: His Image being lively pourtrayed in manner of a ſick man was laid upon an Ivory Bedſted richly furniſhed in the porch of his Palace. The Princes and Senatours ſate all on the left ſide thereof in black array, the Ladies on the right, clothed in white, the Phyſicians diligently viſiting him. When ſeven days were ended, as if then juſt dead, the prime Nobles carried him in his Ivory-bed to the *Forum*, where all the Patrician Youth, and noble Virgins incompaſſed him with moſt doleſull Hymns and Ditties. From thence his Image was removed to *Mars*'s field, where a four-ſquare frame of Timber was erected of a very great height and compaſs, the ſtories ſtill mounting to the top with ſundry aſcents, richly beautified with Gold, purple Ornaments, and Images of great art and price. On the ſecond of which aſcents was placed the Emperour's bed and ſtatue, with infinite ſtore of moſt ſweet Odours; the young Nobles riding round about in a kind of dance, others who repreſented great Princes in their Coaches, and then his Succeſſour firſt ſet fire on the Frame, and after him all the Peo-

Elvanus *Arch-Biſhop of* London.

ple

ple did the like on all ſides, till the whole began to be in a flame, which done, an Eagle (ſecretly incloſed within) was let fly out of the top, the people following its flight with ſhouts and prayers, ſuppoſing that therewith *Severus* was mounted into Heaven. But in ſhort time after this, *Caracalla* to gain the ſole Sovereignty ſlew his brother *Geta* in his Mother *Julia*'s armes, pretending that the innocent youth had ſought his death. And becauſe *Papinianus* the famous Civilian would not excuſe the Murther in his Pleas at the Bar, he cauſed him to be ſlain, with many of the Nobility who favoured *Geta*. *Julia* his brother *Geta*'s own Mother, and his Mother-in-Law, he took to Wife, reported on this occaſion: *Julia* in his preſence either caſually or purpoſely let fall her Veil, thereby diſcovering her naked breaſts and beauty, which he beholding, inſtantly ſaid, Were it not unlawfull, I ſhould not be unwilling: to which ſhe replyed, That all things were lawfull to him who made Laws for others, but was himſelf ſubject to none. Whereupon he married her; but a violent death prevented him from enjoying her long, and ſhe hearing of his being murthered poiſoned her ſelf.

OPilius *Macrinus* from obſcure Parentage, by election of the Souldiers obtained the Imperial Crown, but enjoyed it but a ſhort time, for young *Heliogabalus* warring againſt him, overcame him, and put him to death, with *Diadumanus* his Son. Macrinus, *A. D.* 219.

B*Aſſianus Ant. Heliogabalus* the natural Son of *Caracalla* was incredibly luxurious. His Garments though exceeding coſtly he would not put on twice. His ſhoes were ſet with Pearls, ſeats ſtrewed with Musk and Amber, his bed covered with Gold and Purple, and adorned with moſt coſtly Jewels, his Veſſels (even of baſeſt uſe) all Gold, his lamps burnt with the balms of *Arabia* and *India*, his way ſtrewed with the powder of gold and ſilver, his diet ſo profuſe that at every ſupper in his Court, was uſually Heliogabalus, *A. D.* 220.

ſpent 1000 pounds *ſterling*. At a Feaſt of the chief *Roman* Citizens in his Court, he cauſed all the rooms to be ſtrewed with Saffron, ſaying, That ſuch cattel deſerved ſuch litter. Near the Sea he would eat no fiſh, and in the inland no fleſh. He had whole meals made of the tongues of ſinging birds and Peacocks, or of the brains of moſt coſtly creatures. At one ſupper he was ſerved with 600 Oſtriches. He built a ſtew in his Court, wherein himſelf in the attire of an harlot would make Orations to his whores, terming them his Fellow-ſouldiers, and giving them inſtructions how they ſhould practiſe with the greateſt variety their filthy luſts. In *Rome* he built a Chatter-houſe for women to meet in, where they might determine of their attires. He brought his Mother *Semiamira* into the Senate, giving her a voice with the Senatours. But conſcience accuſing him, and he fearing the rage of the people for his crimes, therefore he prepared ſilken halters, golden knives, and built a ſtately tower, exceeding high, adorned with gold and gems, thinking when occaſion ſhould be, by ſome of theſe means to deſtroy himſelf, having theſe words oft in his mouth, That howſoever he died, yet his death ſhould be pretious in the ſight of all men. But he was miſtaken, for the Pretorian band dragged him and his Mother, with Acclamations through *Rome*, ſaying, That the Bitch and her Whelp muſt go together: then ſlew them and threw them into *Tyber*. And the Senate approving of what was done, decreed that his Name ſhould be blotted out of all Monuments in *Rome*, and never any *Antoninus* ſhould again rule the Empire.

Alex. Severus, *A. D.* 224.

Aurelius Alexander Severus was a great lover of the Liberal Arts, and a great favourer of the Chriſtians, from whom he took to himſelf examples of life, and commended their precepts to others. This his kindneſs to the Chriſtians is thought to have been procured by his Mother *Mammea*, whom *Origen* inſtructed, and whom St. *Hieron* ſtyles a moſt holy woman. He was a great obſerver of juſtice, and

and therefore cauſed *Turinus* a Courtier (who had taken money of divers perſons, with promiſe to procure the Emperour's favour in their ſuits) to be put to death by ſmoke, one the mean while proclaiming, That he had ſold ſmoke, therefore with ſmoke ſhould die. His *Roman* Souldiers grown far out of order by the ill Government of his Predeceſſours, he ſought by ſevere courſes to reduce; but they being backt by *Maximinus* (whom he had raiſed) murther'd him.

Cadau. *Arch-Biſhop of* London.

Caius, Julius, Verus Maximinus, a *Thracian* by birth, ſpent his youth in keeping of cattel, and was of a Gigantick ſtature, being eight foot and an half high by Geometrical meaſure. On his thumb he wore as a Ring, the bracelet which his Wife uſed to wear on her arm. And according to his limbs, ſo was his diet; for he daily devoured forty pound weight of fleſh, and thereunto did drink ſix Gallons of Wine. For his admirable height he was admitted by *Severus* into the rank of a common Souldier, and ſhortly after to be one of his Guard, and at laſt the Souldiers elected him Emperour. But a Tyrant he proved, as well to the *Roman* State in general, as the Chriſtians in ſpecial, againſt whom he raiſed the ſixth Perſecution. His conditions were ſo hatefull, that the Senate advanced one *Gordianus* to ſway the Empire; but he proving unfortunate in his attempts againſt him, ſtrangled himſelf. And *Maximinus* as he was drawing his forces towards *Rome* to revenge himſelf on the Senate, at the ſiege againſt *Aquileia* was ſlain in his Pavilion by his diſcontented Souldiers. The Citizens Wives in the time of this ſiege cut off the hair of their heads to make Bow-ſtrings thereof.

Maximinus, *A. D.* 237.

Sixth Perſecution.

Pupienus Maximus, and *Clodius Balbinus*, were by the Peers and Princes conſtituted Emperours; the people extolling the Senate for their prudent choice of ſo wiſe men, contrary to the raſh practice of ſuch, who choſe their Governours to fit their own fancies.

Pupienus *and* Balbinus, *A. D.* 239.

But the Pretorian Souldiers taking this as a reflect upon them, and chiefly becauſe German ſtrangers were brought in to be of the Guard, as if themſelves were not to be truſted; therefore turning their ſpleens againſt theſe Emperours, they aſſaulted them in their chambers, deſpoiled them of their Imperial Robes, haled them through the City like two Thieves, and laſtly ſlew them, leaving their bodies to deſpightfull ignominy, in *A. D.* 241, in which year was ſo great an eclipſe of the Sun, that the noon-day thereby became as dark as the mid-night.

Gordianus, *A. D.* 241.

Antonius Gordianus was by the Senate and Pretorian Band elected Emperour, when he was not yet full ſixteen years of age. He cauſed the Temple of *Janus* at *Rome*, which had long ſtood ſhut, to be opened; a ſure token that Wars were at hand: which with good ſucceſs he proſecuted againſt the *Perſians*, *Gothes*, *Sarmates* and *Germans*. He was moſt noble and lovely conditioned, exceeding ſtudious, and addicted unto learning, having in his Library no leſs than 62000 Books. But by his Prefect *Philip* he was depoſed, *Philip* alſo uſurping the Imperial Government, under whom for a time this depoſed youth held an ordinary Captains place; but the Uſurper judging himſelf not ſecure while *Gordianus* lived, commanded him to be ſlain.

Philippus, *A. D.* 246.

Julius Philippus Arabs hath the honour, according to ſome, of being the firſt Emperour baptized into the Chriſtian faith, together with his Wife *Severa*, and Son *Philip*. Himſelf and Son were ſlain by the Souldiers. Of his Son it is reported, that he was of ſo admirable compoſedneſs, that in all his life he was never ſeen to laugh.

Trajanus, *A. D.* 253. *Seventh Perſecution.*

Trajanus Decius ſwayed the Empire like a worthy Prince, ſaving his perſecuting the Saints of God: for he it was that raiſed the Seventh Perſecution gainſt the Chriſtian. Under him ſuffered

Fabianus

Fabianus and *Cornelius*, Biſhops of *Rome*; St. *Lawrence* and many other good Chriſtians he put to great tortures; amongſt the reſt, *Origen*, he cauſed to be ſcourged at an Iron-ſtake, and then lockt his feet in the ſtocks four paces aſunder. But after that he had ſeen his two Sons *Decius* and *Hoſtilianus* ſlain before his face, himſelf was ſwallowed up in a Whirl-pool, never having other honour of burial.

Trebonianus Gallus, (whom *Decius* had appointed Governour of *Myſia*, and to keep the paſſages from the invading *Goths*,) through the deſire of rule, plotted with the *Goths* againſt the *Roman* Army, to the ruine of his Sovereign Lord; but thereby he attained the Empire he had luſted after. The Chriſtians he baniſhed. At which time ſo violent a Peſtilence commenced, that no Province in the world was exempt from it. He made a diſhonourable peace with the *Goths*, who notwithſtanding continued their furies againſt the *Romans*, which his General *Æmilianus Maurus* revenged with a wonderfull ſlaughter; whereby *Æmilian* grew ſo famous, and *Gallus* ſo contemptible, that the Souldiers proclaimed *Æmilian* Emperour, who ſlew *Gallus* and his Son both in fight. Treboni-anus, *A. D.* 254. Obianus *Arch Biſhop of* London.

Julius Æmilianus, an *African* by birth, of baſe parentage, was elected Emperour onely by the *Myſian* Army, which election the *Italian* Bands oppoſed, in favour of their own Leader *Valerianus*, whom they ſought to promote to the Empire, the Senate alſo inclining thereto. Therefore the *Myſian* Souldiers when they underſtood this, tumultuouſly murthered *Æmilianus*, when he had reigned about four months. Æmilia-nus, *A. D.* 255.

Licinius Valerianus in the beginning of his reign was very gratious and mild toward the Chriſtians; but afterward (ſtirred up by an *Egyptian* Sorcerer) he began the Eighth Perſecution with great cruelty. Many were the Martyrs, which with horrible tortures Valeria-nus, *A. D.* 255. *Eighth Perſecution.*

he cauſed to be put to death; but the juſt revenging hand of God cut him off, by *Sapor* the ſavage King of *Perſia*, who in battel took him priſoner, and made his aged back his footſtool whilſt he mounted his horſe, for the ſpace of ſeven years, and then cauſed him to be fley'd alive and ſalted.

Gallienus, *A. D.* 268. *Licinius Gallienus*, in whoſe time the Sun was clouded as under ſackcloth, not being ſeen for many days together; alſo great and fearfull earthquakes happened, which overthrew Cities and other Edifices, ſhaking the ground ſo terribly, that vaſt caves, and hideous gaping bowels of the earth were thereby laid open, and great ſtreams of Salt water flowed out from them; the earth roared, and ſeemed to thunder, when there was no voice heard in the air above. The Sea over-ſwelled her banks, and brake into many Continents, drowning countries, cities and people. And ſo violent a Peſtilence raged, that in *Rome* no leſs than Five thouſand perſons dyed thereof in a day. Which ſaid calamities ſomewhat moving this Emperour to remorſe, he ſtayed the Perſecutions of the Chriſtians, ſending out his edicts in favour of them. The *Roman* Souldiers now in divers places of the Empire, ſet up no fewer than Thirty titular Emperours at once. But *Gallienus*, after that he had ſufferod the Empire to be rent in pieces, and uſurped by many barbarous nations, was murthered at *Milan* by three of his principal Captains.

Claudius II. *A. D.* 271. *Aurelius, Flavius Claudius*, was elected by the Souldiers before the Walls of *Milan*, and with much joy was confirmed Emperour by the Senate in *Rome*. He ſlew and took priſoners of the *Goths* (who had invaded *Italy*) in one battel three hundred thouſand fighting men; two thouſand of their ſhips alſo, laden with warlike munition he took; but died of a Fever before he had reigned full two years. His Statue of Gold the Senate cauſed to be ſet up in the Capitol, and his Target of the ſame metal to be hung up in the Senate-houſe.

Conan *Arch-Biſhop of* London.

Aurelius

AVrelius *Quintilius*, brother to *Claudius*, was proclaimed Emperour by the Souldiers of his Army, and was confirmed by the Senate: but the Souldiers that had followed *Claudius*, thinking themſelves worthy of the firſt voice in the election, proclaimed *Aurelianus* for Emperour; and *Quintilius* knowing that he could not ſtand againſt him, choſe rather by cutting his veins to bleed himſelf to death, after he had reigned onely ſeventeen days, than to hazard the chance of War, or to return to his private ſtate. Quintilinus, *A. D.* 272.

VAlerius *Aurelianus* ſubdued the *Suevians* and *Sarmates*, and with great valour forced the *Germans* out of *Italy*. The Warlike Queen *Zenobia* he vanquiſhed and brought her in Triumph to *Rome*. But that which blemiſhes the luſtre of this Prince is, That he raiſed the Ninth Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians. He was ſlain by his own Servants. Aurelianus, *A. D.* 272. *Ninth Perſecution.*

C*Laudius Tacitus*, after Eight Months *Interregnum*, with much importunity took upon him the Government of the Empire; for all ſeemed now to decline this greatneſs, they ſaw it ſo hazardous. But this Prince reigning about Six Months, yielded to Deaths impartial ſtroke: Whether that was natural or violent is left uncertain. Tacitus, *A. D.* 279.

ANnius *Florianus*, Brother to *Tacitus*, took upon himſelf the name and authority Imperial; but hearing the news of *Probus* his Election, he bled himſelf to death, after he had for a very few days pleaſed himſelf with onely the ſhadow of Sovereignty. Florianus, *A. D.* 297.

VAlerius *Probus*, was elected by the Eaſtern Army, and had his election confirmed by the Senate, with theſe additions to his Title of *Auguſtus*, namely, The Father of his Countrey and higheſt Biſhop. His firſt ſervice after he was Emperour, was in *Gallia*, againſt the *Germans* who had made themſelves Lords thereof, where in one Battel continuing two Probus, *A. D.* 280.

days, he ſlew 400000 of them, and recovered out of their hands Seven Cities. He quieted the Provinces of *Muſcovia*, *Ruſſia* and *Polonia*, and likewiſe *Greece*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Paleſtina* and *Judæa*. Whence paſſing into *Perſia*, he had honourable conditions of *Narſeus* their mighty King; Whereupon iſſued ſo univerſal a peace, that no Wars were heard of in all the Provinces of the Empire. But this calm laſted but a ſhort time; for the *Egyptians*, and likewiſe *Bonoſus* and *Proclus*, rebell againſt him; all whom he ſubdued. Other defections and rebellions there were in the Eaſtern parts, which he prepared vigorouſly to correct, reſolving, as he ſaid, to bring matters to that paſs, that the State ſhould want no more Souldiers: which ſaying of his with, alſo his curbing the diſſolute manners of the Souldiers, did ſo diſguſt them, that ſome of his Army conſpired againſt him, and treacherouſly murther'd him. After which yet, they erected for him an honourable Sepulchre, wherein was engraven this Epitaph,

Palladius, *Arch-Biſhop of* London.

Here lyes the Emperour Probus, *juſtly for his goodneſs called* Probus: *Of all the Barbarous Nations and Tyrants a Conquerour.*

Carus, *A. D.* 286. *Aurelius Carus* was choſen by the Souldiers, and confirmed by the Senate. The murtherers of his Predeceſſour *Probus* he ſeverely puniſhed. *Carinus* his eldeſt Son he made Governour of *Britain*, and the Weſtern parts, and himſelf with his younger Son *Numerianus*, prepared for the Eaſt againſt the *Perſians*; but in his journey thitherward, as he lay ſick in his bed, a Thunder-bolt ſlew him, with many others then with him in his Tent. The terrour whereof ſo diſanimated his whole Army, that they deſiſted the intended deſign again *Perſia*, and *Numerianus* took his Fathers death ſo heavily, that with continually weeping his eyes were ſo weakened, that he could not endure any light. From which diſaſters, *Arrius Aper*, in hopes of procuring the Empire to himſelf, took occaſion to work the death of *Numerianus*.

Dioclefianus,

Diocleſianus, who at the firſt was a common Souldier, ſlew *Arrius Aper*; which done, he was elected Emperour, and confirmed by the Senate. *Valerius Maximianus*, for his good ſervice in vanquiſhing the *Gauls*, who troubled the peace of the Empire, he made his Conſort in the Government. Theſe Emperours raiſed the Tenth Perſecution, which continued for the term of ten years, ſo fierce, that within the ſpace of one month Seventeen thouſand Chriſtians were put to death, beſides infinite numbers of others cruelly handled, though ſuffered to eſcape with their lives. And as in other parts of the Empire, ſo in *Britain*, the Churches of the Chriſtians were demoliſhed, and their Bibles burned, and their bodies afflicted. St. *Alban* of the City *Verolamium*, was beheaded at *Holmhurſt*, now called St. *Albans*. His Inſtructour *Amphibolus* was brought to the ſame place, and whipped at a ſtake whereat his entrails were tyed; ſo winding his entrails out of his body, was at laſt ſtoned to death. Sundry others were put to death in other places; and in *Lichfield* ſo many, that the place became another *Golgotha*; for which cauſe that City doth bear for their Seal of Arms, a Field charged with many Martyrs. But the chief cauſe of theſe miſeries befalling the Chriſtians, was from the Chriſtians themſelves: "For (ſaith "*Euſebius*) after that our converſation through too "much liberty and licentiouſneſs, was degenerated; "and holy diſcipline corrupted; whiles every one "of us did envy, bite, and back-bite each other wag-"ing inteſtine Wars, and piercing one another with "opprobrious words; whilſt nothing but hypocriſie "was in the face, deceit in the heart, and guile "on the tongue, whereby miſchief was at the full "height, then began the heavy hand of God to viſit "us, &c. Howbeit, when God had done uſing theſe his Rods of Correction, he caſt them into the fire. Theſe two Tyrants having renounced the Empire, and being again become private men, *Dioclefian* poiſoned himſelf, and *Maximian* hanged himſelf.

Diocleſianus *and* Maximianus, *A. D.* 288.

Tenth Perſecution.

Conſtantius

Conſtantius, Chlorus, *A.D.* 308.

Conſtantius Chlorus, and *Galerius Maximinus* (to whom the two former Emperours had voluntarily reſigned up their Sovereignties (divided the Empire into two parts, Eaſt and Weſt; *Galerius* had the Government of the Eaſtern diviſion, and *Conſtantius* of the Weſtern. *Conſtantius* was wiſe, valiant, noble, and of a publick Spirit, wholly reigning to inrich his Subjects. He would commonly ſay, That *it was more profitable for the ſtate, that the whole wealth of the Land ſhould be diſperſed into the Commons hands, than to lye locked up into the Princes Coffers.* He was ſo averſe to ſuperfluity, that upon extraordinary occaſions, he was forced to borrow Plate of his Friends to furniſh his Tables and Cup-boards. But the moſt excelling vertue was, his countenancing and protecting the late perſecuted Chriſtians, making his Court their Sanctuary. And to winnow the chaff from the Wheat, he uſed *Jehu*'s policy commanding all his Officers to offer ſacrifice to the Idol-Gods, pretending to diſcard all ſuch as refuſed; but on the contrary, thoſe that complied, he rejected with this reflect, *That he who is diſloyal to his God, will never be faithfull to his Prince.* Whilſt he ſerved here in *Britain* under *Aurelian*, he married *Helena* (the Daughter of *Cælius* or *Calius* a *Britiſh* Prince) who was the worker of his converſion, and on whom he begat *Conſtantine* the great in *Britain*. Whilſt he ſwayed the Empire, being here in *Britain* and lately returned from his expedition againſt the *Picts* (which were Northern *Britains*, who continued to paint themſelves after the Southern parts were brought to more civility) he fell ſick at *York*, his Imperial ſeat. At which time his Son *Conſtantine* came thither to him, the ſight of whom ſo rejoyced him, that ſetting himſelf upright in his Bed, he ſpake as followeth; *It now ſufficeth, and death is not fearfull, ſeeing I ſhall leave my unaccompliſhed actions to be performed by thee, my Son, in whoſe perſon I doubt not but that my memorial ſhall be retained, as in a monument of ſucceeding fame. What I had intended, but by this my fatal period leave undone, ſee thou doe it, that is, govern thy Empire*

Stephen *Arch Biſhop of* London.

pire with Juſtice, protect the Innocent, and wipe away all tears from the eyes of the Chriſtians, for therein, above all other things, I have accounted my ſelf happy: To thee therefore I leave my Diadem, and their defence, taking my faults with me to the grave, there to be buried in everlaſting Oblivion; and leaving my vertues (if ever I had any) to live and revive in thee. So ending his Speech, his life alſo ended.

Helena his Empreſs firſt Walled the City of *London*, ſo called from *hun*, *or Longh & Dinas*, a City of Trees or Ships.

Conſtantinus Magnus, *A.D.*310.

Conſtantine the *Great*, at his firſt entrance upon the Empire perſued the relicks of the War, which his Father *Conſtantius* had begun againſt the *Caledonians* and other *Picts*. Then he undertook to tame the Tyrant *Maxentius*; but being doubtfull what God he ſhould call upon for aid in this his enterpriſe (for as yet he was not fully ſetled in the Chriſtian Faith, nor Baptized) in his meditation, happening to caſt up his eyes Eaſtward, he beheld in the Heavens the ſign of a Croſs, or the form of the firſt *Greek* Character of the Name of Chriſt preſented to his ſight, wherein were Stars (as Letters) ſo placed, that this Sentence in *Greek* might be read, *In hoc vince*. This miraculous Sign promiſing victory, was ſo comfortable to *Conſtantine*, that with great courage he advanced towards his enemy, bearing before him and his Army, in place of the Imperial Standard, the form of this Viſion embroidered with Gold and pretious Stones. *Maxentius* had framed a deceitfull Bridge over *Tyber*, near unto *Pons Milvius*, with intent thereby to intrap *Conſtantine*; but the Armies joyning Battel, *Maxentius* was put to flight, when, through forgetfull haſte, he took over the ſame Bridge, which ſuddenly falling under him, he with many more were drowned, and *Conſtantine* remained victor. And to the end that he might with the more facility reſtrain the turbulent *Perſians*, he removed the Imperial Seat from *Rome* into the Eaſt, building at *Bizantium* a moſt magnificent City, naming it *New Rome*, and in imitation of the old

old one, he circulated Seven Hills. Herein was built the Palace of that publick Library, wherein were contained Twenty thousand of the choicest written Books, and in the midst thereof were the Guts of a Dragon, in length 120 feet, on which was admirably written in Letters of Gold, the *Iliads* of *Homer*. But this new City quickly lost its name of *New Rome*; for love to the Founder made it take name from him, that is, *Constantinople*. To this City *Constantine* drew his Legions out of *Germany*, *Gallia* and *Britannie*, which much weakened this part of the Empire, and made way for the *Picts* to infest the more civil parts of this Island. He called the Council of *Nice*, where himself sate President.

He died, *May*, 22. 337. whose body was interred at *Constantinople*, in the Church of the Apostles, which himself had founded.

This Christian Emperour would often kiss the hollow of old *Paphnutius* eye, which he had lost in the former times of Persecution, for the sake of Christ. He used such reverence and attention to the Word of God Preached, that many times he would stand up all Sermon time, and when some told him that it tended to his disparagement, he answered, *That it was in the service of the great God, who is no respecter of persons.* He was not Baptized till A. D. 318.

Constantius, *A.D.* 337.

Constantinus, *Constans* and *Constantius*, were the three Sons of *Constantine* the *Great*, amongst whom he divided the Empire. But *Constantine* the eldest, whose part was *Britain*, *France*, *Spain* and part of *Germany*, thinking himself wronged in the division, sought to inlarge his own Dominions upon the frontiers of his Brother *Constans*; but was encountred and slain, when he had held his Territories the term of three years. Then *Constans* seized his Dominions, adding them to his own; but he living luxuriously, was slain by one of his Captains, and then *Constantius* became sole Emperour. In whose time *Gratianus* the Father of *Valentinian* the Emperour was general

Utur *Arch-Bishop of* London.

neral of the Army in *Britain*, a man ſo ſtrong of Limb, that no five men could pluck a Rope out of his hand by all their force, whence he was Sirnamed *Funarius*, the Roper. *Conſtantius* died of a Fever declaring *Julian* his Heir.

Julian Apoſtate, *A.D.* 361.

Julian the *Apoſtate*, was the Brothers Son of *Conſtantine* the *Great*. He was excellently Learned; and in his younger years ſo in love with the Chriſtian Religion (at leaſt in ſhew) that he took upon him the Office of a Deacon, Reading in publick to the People the Sacred Scriptures; but by the Rhetorick of *Libanius*, was ſeduced to Heatheniſm, and by degrees became a deadly enemy to the Church of Chriſt. His temperance was to admiration, both as to his Apparel, Lodging and Diet. He would often ſay, that it was the ſafety of his life, that he never had any War with his Belly. And doubtleſs he was a grand worldly Politician; for ſometimes he would ſide with the *Catholicks* againſt the *Arians*, which were very numerous; yet ſtill encouraging a diſtance betwixt them, that ſo they might not hurt him, being united. To the *Jews* he would make large promiſes, when he foreſaw they might ſtand him in any ſtead. Whilſt *Conſtantius* lived, he diſſembled his Religion; but he dead, then he ſet open the Temples of the Pagan Gods, repaired their Altars, and defaced the Monuments of the Chriſtians. That Brazen figure of Chriſt erected at *Cæſarea Philippi*, he cauſed to be broken down, inſtead thereof, placing his own Figure that it might be worſhipped; but it was ſuddenly deſtroyed with Lightning.

The Chriſtians he forbad the publick Schools and ſtudy of the Arts and Tongues, jeſting away the reaſon of this injuſtice with ſcoffs, as he did the reſt, ſaying, "That ſince *Plato*, *Ariſtotle* and *Iſocrates* ado-"red *Mercury* and the other Gods, he held it abſurd, "that the Chriſtians ſhould learn from their Books, "whoſe Religion they condemned and loathed. When he at any time ſeized upon the Goods of the Chriſtians, (which he oft-times did upon ſlight pretences)

tences) he would ſay, he did it that they might enter Heaven with the leſs difficulty. When he had diſabled the Chriſtians of all command, Civil or Martial he ſaid he did it, becauſe their Goſpel had taken from them, *poteſtatem Gladii*, the power of the Sword. If any poor Chriſtian deſired the redreſs of any grievance, he would anſwer; That it was the duty of their profeſſion to bear injuries. But *Julian* entring *Perſia* with an Army Ten Miles in length, put the *Perſians* to flight, whom perſuing, as he lift up his hand in ſign of victory, was in the very inſtant ſtruck with a Javelin into the lower lappet of his Liver. From whoſe hand this Javelin came is uncertain, ſome ſay it was from the hand of a flying *Perſian*, others ſay, from the hand of one of his own Souldiers. *Caliſtus* one of his own Guard, that wrote this Battel in Heroical Verſe affirmeth, that ſome Wicked Fiend or Devil run him through with that Javelin. But be it by whomſoever, when the Apoſtate had pluck'd the Javelin out, he caſt it into the Air, uttering this blaſphemous Speech, *At length thou haſt overcome me, O Galilean.* For ſo in contempt he uſed to call Chriſt.

Dedwin *Arch-Biſhop of* London.

Jovinianus, *A. D.* 363.

Flavius Jovinianus a Chriſtian, was choſen Emperour by the Army, and becauſe of the diſtreſs that his Hoſt was in for want of proviſion, he made Peace with the *Perſians* for thirty years, and ſo left their Countrey. In his time Blazing-Stars were ſeen at Noon-day. And the Statue of *Maximianus Cæſar* let fall the Globe out of its hand, no force moving it. Alſo horrible ſounds and noiſes were heard in the Conſiſtory. Theſe were taken for ominous ſigns of thoſe troublous accidents which befell the Army in their way homeward from *Perſia*. *Jovinian* died ſuddenly of the obſtructions and ſtopping of the Lungs.

Flavius

FLavius *Valentinianus* a Chriſtian being elected Emperour, he made *Valens*, his Brother, his partner with him in the Empire. Into *Britain Valentinian* ſent *Theodoſius* his Lieutenant, who recovered this Province out of the hands of their enemies the *Picts*, *Saxons* and *Scots* that had miſerably infeſted it, reedified the Cities, repairing the Garriſon Caſtles, and fortifying the frontiers, naming *Britain Valentia* in honour of *Valentinian* the Emperour. Strange and dreadfull were the ſigns, that in the third year of this Emperour happened, as Earth-quakes, Inundations and the like, amongſt which St. *Hierom* reports, That there rained Wool from Heaven ſo perfect good, that no better grew upon the Sheep. This Chriſtian Emperour was ſo diſpleaſed with his Brother *Valens* an *Arian*, for perſecuting the Orthodox Chriſtians, that he denied to afford him help againſt the *Goths*, when they invaded his Dominions in the Eaſt, ſaying, "That it was an impious thing to ſtrengthen "the hands of a man, who had ſpent his days in "warring againſt God and his Church. He died of an Apoplexy, or as ſome write, of the Plague. And *Valens* flying from the *Goths*, was in a houſe near *Adrianople* burnt to Aſhes. Valentinianus, *A. D.* 364.

FLavius *Gratianus* the Son of *Valentinian* ſucceeded his Father, to whom was joyned for Conſort in the Empire his Brother *Valentinian*, a Child about four years of Age. Whoſe advancement (though done without his allowance) he envied not, but regarded his Brother exceedingly, and brought him up with all tenderneſs, forgetting the wrong offered to himſelf, and his Mother *Severa*, for *Valentinian*'s Mothers ſake, whoſe name was *Juſtina*; a Damſel ſurpaſſing all other women ſo far, that the Empreſs her ſelf became in love with her, and could not forbear extolling her beauty beyond compare, in the hearing of the Emperour her Husband, who provoked hereby, took her alſo to Wife, by whom he had this young *Valentinian* and three Daughters, Gratianus *and* Valentinian.

Thedred *Arch-Biſhop of* London.

ters, albeit that his Wife *Severa* was yet living. In *Britain*, *Clemens Maximus* deſcended from *Conſtantine* the *Great*, had ſo won the affections of the *Britains*, through his good ſervice done againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*, (which laſt were thoſe people inhabiting the High-lands of *Scotland*, and came firſt out of *Ireland*, planting themſelves on the North-ſide of *Cluid*) that they accepted him for their Sovereign; and his Souldiers by conſtraint forced him to aſſume the Imperial Style, and Purple Robe. And now *Maximus* haſts into *Gallia* with the chiefeſt flower and ſtrength of the *Britiſh* Forces, againſt whom *Gratian* advanced; but after five days skirmiſhing, being forſaken of his Souldiers, he was forced to fly. After which he ſent *Ambroſe* Biſhop of *Milan* to ſue for peace with *Maximus*, unto which *Maximus* ſeemed to encline; withall cauſing Letters to be ſent, and reports given out to ſoſt Spirited *Gratian*, that his Empreſs was upon her journey to Viſit him which the innocent Emperour credited. And accordingly ſet forward with joy to meet her, but when he opened the Letter, therein hoping to embrace her, was by Captain *Andragathius* and his Ruffians (ſent in it on purpoſe) treacherouſly murthered near unto *Lyons*. But *Theodoſius* undertaking the Uſurper *Maximus*, vanquiſhed his forces, and ſlew him and his Son *Victor*. Howbeit young *Valentinian* was not in ſafety; for by the Treaſon of Captain *Arbogaſtes*, and *Eugenius* a *Grammarian* he was ſtrangled to death in his bed.

Theodoſius Magnus, *A. D.* 392.

FLavius *Theodoſius Magnus*, to revenge the death of the Emperour *Valentinian*, and alſo to oppoſe the proceedings of the Traytor *Eugenius*, who had uſurped a part of the Empire, marched with his forces towards the confines of *Italy*, where, at the foot of the *Alpes*, he found the paſſages ſtopt, and his enemies powers far ſurmounting his, and likewiſe having ſo beſet him about, that no victuals could be brought into his Camp, this good Emperour therefore, in this his diſtreſs, applied himſelf with faſting

ing and tears unto the Lord of Hosts, who, to vindicate *Theodosius*'s righteous Cause, sent such a violent tempest and raging wind upon the faces of his enemies, that when both Armies were engaged in fight, his adversaries own Darts were driven back upon themselves; whereby he obtained a most glorious Victory. In this Battel the Usurper *Eugenius* was taken, who whilst he was craving pardon at the Emperour's feet, had his head struck off by the Souldiers. And *Arbogastes* escaping by flight, two days after ran himself upon his own Sword.

Theodosius thus delivered, repaired to *Milan*, where he shortly after sickned unto death, constituting his Son *Honorius* Emperour of the West, and *Arcadius* of the East. His Humility and Piety was such, that St. *Ambrose* Bishop of *Milan* having forbid his entrance into the Church to Communicate with other Christians in their devotions, (because he had rashly punished the Inhabitants of *Thessalonica* for an offence committed by them) he accordingly submitted to this censure, acknowledging his offence, and for a future prevention of the like rashness, by the advice of St. *Ambrose*, he Enacted, That Thirty days should pass between the sentence of death, and execution of the Malefactor. He was wont to say, That *he accounted it a greater honour to be a member of the Church of Christ, than to be head of the* Roman *Empire.*

HOnorius, because of his Non-age, was by his Father committed to the Government of *Stilicho*. But this wretch aspiring after absolute Sovereignty, first sowed Sedition among the Lieutenants of the Provinces, then with disgrace cashier'd those *Goths*, that had served with good proof of their fidelity above Twenty years since their entertainment by *Theodosius*. These *Goths* therefore, to revenge their wrongs, chose for their Leader a violent *Goth* named *Alaricus*, who shortly proved the scourge of *Rome*. With him joyned the *Vandales*, *Alanes* and *Swevians*, all which, with great fury began to War in *Austria* and *Hungary*, increasing their powers with such mul- Honorius, *A. D.* 395.

Hillarie *Arch Biſhop of* London.

titudes, that the World was amazed and ſtood in fear. For unto theſe reſorted Two hundred thouſand *Goths* more, under the conduct of *Radagaſius* their King, who with united Forces over-ran *Thracia*, *Hungary*, *Auſtria*, *Sclavonia* and *Dalmatia*, ſpoiling all in ſuch manner, that Devils and not Men ſeemed to have paſs'd that way. The *Roman* Empire thus declining, and the Armies in *Britain* fearing the fury of the *Goths*, to ſecure themſelves the beſt way they could, elected an Emperour at home, one *Marcus* their Lieutenant; but he not fitting their humours, they in a ſhort time murthered him. In whoſe ſtead they enthroned one *Gratian* a *Britain*, whom within four months they alſo murthered. At the death of him, they elected, for the names ſake, one *Conſtantine* a common Souldier, and he paſſing beyond the Seas, was very proſperous for a while. His Imperial ſeat he placed at *Arles*, ſent Letters excuſatory unto *Honorius*, pretending that the Souldiers compelled him to doe what he did, which ſo pleaſed the Emperour, that he ſent him a Purple Robe. But one *Maximinus* riſing againſt him, he was taken Priſoner, ſent to *Rome*, and there beheaded. From that time *Britain* renewed her obedience to *Honorius*; and *Victorinus* Lieutenant here, oft-times repreſſed the incurſions of the *Scots* and *Picts*. Howbeit *Rome* was ſore afflicted, and ſacked by the *Goths* and *Vandals*. The Emperour *Arcadius* died in peace at *Conſtantinople*, and his Brother *Honorius* at *Rome*.

Theodoſius *and* Valentinian 2d. *A.D.* 423.

THeodoſius the Son of *Arcadius* was now Emperour when the *Roman* greatneſs was almoſt quite fallen. His Kinſman *Valentinian* he choſe for his aſſociate, making him Emperour of the Weſt. At this time the *Britains* were ſorely diſtreſſed by the continual diſturbers of their Peace, the *Scots* and *Picts*; therefore they ſent their Ambaſſadours to *Rome*, with their Garments rent, and duſt upon their heads, bewailing their moſt miſerable eſtate, and craving the Emperour's aid, who ſent a Regiment of Souldiers into *Britain* under *Gallio*. Which Captain did ſome preſent

preſent kindneſs for them; but in ſhort time was called over with his Legion into *Gallia*, to ſecure the Countrey about *Paris*. At his departure he adviſed the *Britains* to ſtand upon their own guard, and for the future to provide for their own ſafety, and not to depend upon any ſuccours from the *Romans*, who had their hands full of troubles near home.

Thus after about 500 years that the *Romans* had ſwayed in *Britain*, they took their final farewell of it, burying part of their treaſures here in the earth. But during their ſtay in this Iſland, they had much diſpeopled it of its Natives, having levied as many Companies, Cohorts and Enſigns of ſtout *Britains* from hence for the ſervice of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum* their frontier Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatſoever. Some of theſe *Britiſh* Souldiers, after they were wearied out in the Wars, had *Armorica* in *France* aſſigned them (by *Conſtantine the Great*) for their good ſervice in the Wars, from whom, that Countrey of *Armorica* was called *Little-Britain*. Hither in the time of *Gratian* the Emperour, was *Urſula* the Daughter of *Dinoth*, Regent of *Cornwall* ſent, with Eleven thouſand Virgins in order to have been married with their Countrey-men; but all of them periſhed e'er they arrived, ſome being drowned in the Sea by tempeſt, the remainder put to the Sword by the barbarous *Huns* and *Picts*, becauſe they refuſed to yield their chaſtities to their filthy Luſts.

Reſtitutus *Archbiſhop of* London.

The *Romans* made four famous High-ways in *England*, namely, *Ikenild-ſtreet*, *or way*, the *Foſs*, *Ermin-ſtreet*, and *Watling-ſtreet*.

About *A. D.* 400. *Pelagius* a *Britain* brought up in the Monaſtery of *Bangor*, did much diſturb the peace of the Church by his heretical Opinions.

SAXONS.

THe Southern or more civilized *Britains* being now grown very low, and exceedingly weakned (what with the *Romans* exporting their valiant Countrey-men to ſerve in foreign Countries, what with their own civil diſſentions, the *Romans* forſaking them, and the Calamity of ſcarcity and Famine) their veteran foes the *Scots*, *Picts* and *Iriſh*, hereupon take their opportunity ſo miſerably to infeſt and trouble them, that not longer able to defend and ſecure themſelves, they ſupplicate aid out of *Germany*, from the *Angles*, *Jutes* and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Jutland*, *Holſten*, and the Sea-coaſts along to the River *Rhene*. Of theſe, to the number of Nine thouſand, under the command of the two Brethren *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*, entered *Britain* at *Ebs-fleet* in the Iſle of *Tenet*, about 450 years after the birth of Chriſt. There they were received with great joy, and ſaluted with Songs after the accuſtomed manner of the *Britains*, who appointed them that Iſland for their habitation. And not long after, *Hengiſt* obtained of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, the property of ſo much ground as he could incloſe with a Bull-hide, which cutting into Thongs, he there built the Caſtle, called from thence *Thong Caſtle*: To which place he invited *Vortigern*, who there fell in love with *Rowena* the Daughter, or Niece of *Hengiſt*, upon which match *Hengiſt* began to grow bold, and to think of making this Iſland his inheritance. In order to which, he ſent for freſh forces to come over to him, which being arrived, they fought and made occaſions of quarrels with the Natives, driving the Inhabitants before them from their wonted poſſeſſions, every ſeveral Captain, accounting that part of the Countrey his own, where he could overmatch the *Britains*, commanding in it as an abſolute King:

King: By which means the Land became burthened with Seven of them at the firſt, at one and the ſame time. But although the Land was divided into Seven ſeveral Kingdoms, and each of them bearing a Sovereign command within his own Limits; yet one of them ever ſeemed to be ſupreme over the reſt.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

THe Kingdom of *Kent* conſiſting of that County onely, (which *Vortigern* had given to *Hengiſt* in favour of *Rowena*) was the firſt Dominion of the *Saxons* Seven-headed Kingdom, and began in, or near the year of our Lord 455, continuing 372 years. In it there Ruled Seventeen Kings ſucceſſively; the firſt of which was *Hengiſt*; and the firſt Chriſtian King thereof was *Ethelbert* ſirnamed *Pren.* 1. Kent.

The South *Saxons* Kingdom containing the Counties of *Suſſex* and *Surrey*, commenced in *A. D.* 488, continuing 113 years, *Ella* being the firſt King, and *Ethelwolph* the firſt Chriſtian King thereof. 2. *South* Saxons.

The Weſt *Saxons* Kingdom containing the Counties of *Cornwall*, *Devon*, *Dorſet*, *Somerſet*, *Wilts*, *Berks* and *Hamſhire*, began in *A. D.* 519, continuing 300 years; *Cherdick* being the firſt King, and *Hingils* the firſt Chriſtian King thereof. 3. *Weſt* Saxons.

The Eaſt *Saxons* Kingdom containing the Counties of *Eſſex*, *Middleſex*, and part of *Hartfordſhire*, began in *A.D.* 527, continuing 281 years, *Erchenwin* being the firſt King thereof, and *Sbebert* the firſt Chriſtian King. 4. *Eaſt* Saxons.

The Kingdom of *Northumberland* containing the Counties of *York*, *Durham*, *Lancaſter*, *Weſtmoreland*, *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, began in *A. D.* 527, continuing 379 years; *Ella* and *Ida* the firſt Kings thereof, and *Edwin* the firſt Chriſtian King. 5. *North.*

The Kingdom of *Mercia* containing the Counties of *Oxford*, *Gloceſter*, *Worceſter*, *Salop*, *Cheſhire*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, part of *Hartfordſhire*, *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Leiceſter*, *Derby* and *Nottingham*, began in *A.D.* 582, continuing 202 years, *Creda* being the firſt King, and *Peada* firſt Chriſtian King thereof. 6. Mercia.

7. *East* Angles.

The Kingdom of the East-*Angles* containing the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk* and *Cambridge*, began in *A. D.* 575, continuing 353 years, *Uffa* being the first King, and *Redwald* the first Christian King thereof. Its last King was *Edmond*, whom the *Danes*, for his constant profession of the Christian Faith, most barbarously slew at a Village then called *Heglisdune*, where when the *Danes* were departed, his head and body were buried, and the Town, upon occasion thereof, called St. *Edmunds-Bury*. After the death of this *Edmond*, the Kingdom of the East *Angles* was possessed by the *Danes* till such time that *Edward*, firnamed the *Elder*, expulsed them, and joined it a Province to the West *Saxons*: But the *Brituins*, during the time of the *Heptarchy*, stood still in the defence of their own rightfull inheritance, with great disdain, and valorous resistence, as much as in them lay, opposing the *Saxon* yoke.

British *Princes*.

The British Princes who contended with the Saxons *to maintain their Countries rights, were these chiefly. First,*

Vortigern.

V*ortigern*, at that time King, by the election of the *Britains*, when the *Saxons* were first invited into the Land. This *Vortigern* reigned first Sixteen years, and then deposed for his favours to the *Saxons*, was retained in durance all the Reign of *Vortimer* his Son, after whose death he was re-established; but oppressed by the *Saxons*, and pursued by *Aurelius*, he fled into *Wales*, where in a Castle which he built by *Melins* directions in the Mountains, he, with his Daughter whom he had taken to Wife, were burnt to Ashes.

Vortimer.

V*ortimer* for his Father's abuse of Government, was constituted King of the *Britains*. He gave unto the *Saxons* Four famous overthrows, almost to their utter expulsion. After his last Victory over them, he caused his Monument to be erected at the entrance into *Thanet*, whither he had driven the *Saxons*, even in that same place of the overthrow. Which Monument

Monument was ſometime called *Lapis Tituli*, now the *Stoner*, wherein he commanded his Body to be buried, to the farther terrour of the *Saxons*; that in beholding this his Trophy, their hearts might be daunted at the remembrance of their great overthrow. But *Rowena* procured his death by Poiſon. He reſtored the Chriſtian Religion, then ſorely decayed, and rebuilt the Churches deſtroyed by the Pagan *Saxons*. British *Princes*.

Aurelius Ambroſius deſcended of that *Conſtantine*, who was elected here, onely in hope of his lucky name. He was very ſucceſsfull againſt the *Saxons*; but, as ſome ſay, was poiſoned by the procurement of *Paſcentius* the youngeſt Son of *Vortigern*. Others report that he was ſlain in the Field by the *Saxons*, and that the *Britains* erected that famous Monument called *Stone-henge*, anciently *Chorea Gigantum*, over the place where he was ſlain and buried; though according to the ſaying of ſome, *Aurelius Ambroſius* cauſed the Monument of *Stone-henge* to be erected in memorial of the Maſſacre of 300 of the Nobility of the *Britains* by the *Saxons*, who were there buried. He built *Ambresbury* in *Wilts*. Ambroſius.

Uter Pendragon, the Brother of *Ambroſius*, was in all his Wars againſt the *Saxons* moſt victorious and fortunate. He was ſirnamed *Pendragon*, either becauſe at his birth there appeared a fiery Comet ſomething reſembling a Dragons-head, or becauſe of his Serpentine-wiſedom, or from his Royal Banner, wherein was pourtrayed a *Dragon* with a Golden head. When he had reigned Eighteen years, he died of poiſon put into a Well, whereof he uſually drank. Uter Pendragon. *A.D.* 497.

Arthur, the Son of *Pendragon*, begotten upon the Lady *Igren* Dutcheſs of *Cornwall*, was Crowned King of *Britain* at Fifteen years of Age, about *A. D.* 516. Twelve Battels he fought againſt the *Saxons* with great manhood and victory, the laſt of which Arthur, *A.D.* 516.

British Princes.

was fought at *Bath*, or *Bathen-Hill*, where the *Britains* gave the *Saxons* a very great overthrow. But *Mordred* a Prince of the *Picts*, whose Mother was *Pendragon*'s Sister, affecting the Crown, upon the pretence of *Arthur*'s reputed Bastardy, gave many attempts against him, and lastly at *Cambalu*, now *Camelford* in *Cornwall*, encountering King *Arthur*, gave him his death-wound, and was himself slain by *Arthur* in the place. From which place this renowned King was carried to *Glastenbury*, where he died of his wounds in *A.D.* 542, whose body was there buried, and after 600 years was digged up by the command of *Henry* the Second. His bones of great bigness, and Skull, wherein was perceived Ten wounds, were found in the Trunk of a Tree; over him was a huge broad Stone, in which a leaden Cross was fastned, and therein this Inscription, *Hic jacet*, &c. Here lies King *Arthur* buryed in the Isle of *Avalonia*. By him lay his Queen *Guenaver*, whose tresses of hair finely platted, of a golden colour, seemed perfect and entire, till but being touched they mouldred to dust. These relicks were reburied in the great Church.

Constantine, *A.D.* 542.

Constantine the Son of *Cador* Duke of *Cornwall*, and Cousin to King *Arthur* by Marriage, and his adopted Heir, was slain by *Conanus*, when he had been King Three years, and was buried at *Stonehenge*.

Conanus, *A.D.* 545.

Aurelius Conanus, King *Arthur*'s Nephew, detained his Uncle in perpetual Imprisonment, and slew his two Cousins, because they had more right to the Crown than himself.

Vortiporus, *A.D.* 578.

Vortiporus in many Battels vanquished the *Saxons*, and valiantly defended his Subjects; but otherwise very wicked.

Malgo, *A.D.* 581.

Malgo Canonus, in Arms and Dominions, was stronger and greater than any other *British* Potentate, saith *Gildas*.

Careticus

British Princes.

CAreticus sowed civil Wars amongst his Subjects the *Britains*, which occasioned them to forsake him, and leave him to the mercy of the *Saxons*, who persuing after him, he fled into *Cyrencester* for safety; but by the advice of his persuers, certain Sparrows being taken, and fire fastned to their feet, were let fly into the City, who lighting among Straw, set it on fire, whence the City was burnt to the ground; but *Careticus* escaped, and fled for safety unto the Mountains of *Wales* where he died. Caretic-cus, *A.D.* 586.

CAdwan maintained himself and Subjects in great honour and peace. His first affairs against the *Saxons*, were to revenge the deaths of his *Britains*, and harmless Monks of *Bangor*, slain by wild *Ethelfrid* the mighty King of *Northumberland*. Cadwan, *A.D.* 635.

The Monastery of *Bangor* in North *Wales* was situated in the fruitfull valley now called the *English Mailor*, containing within it the quantity of a Mile and an half of ground. This Monastery, as saith *Bernard Clarivalentius*, was the Mother of all others in the World. Whose Monks distributed themselves into seven portions, every one numbring 300 Souls, and all of them living by the labour of their own hands. Many of these Monks assembled at * *Caer-Legion*, to assist their Brethren the *Britains* with their Prayers, against *Ethelfrid* sirnamed the *Wild*, King of *Northumberland*, who with his Pagan Souldiers set upon the *Britains*, discomfited their host, and put to the Sword Twelve hundred of these Christian Monks. * Chester.

CAdwallo, or *Cadwallin*, the Son of *Cadwin*, warred most valiantly against the *Saxons*, slew the Christian King *Edwin* of *Northumberland*, with his Son *Osfride*, in a great and bloudy Battel at *Heathfield*. He died in peace, as the *British* Writers say, and was buried in St. *Martins* Church in *London*; his Image great and terrible, triumphantly riding on Horseback, being artificially cast in Brass, the *Britains* placed upon *Ludgate*, to the farther fear and terror of the *Saxons*. Cadwallo, *A.D.* 635.

Cad-

Cadwallador. *A.D.* 685.

Cadwallador, the Son of *Cadwallo*, with great valour fought againſt the *Saxons*; but his Nobles diſſenting and warring among themſelves, did much endamage his very hopefull undertakings. And by the All-diſpoſing hand of Providence, ſo great a dearth befell, that Herbs and Roots were the Commons chiefeſt ſuſtenance. Mortality and Peſtilence likewiſe raging ſo ſore, and ſo ſuddenly, that people in their eating, drinking, walking, and ſpeaking, were ſurpriſed by death, and in ſuch numbers, that the living were ſcarce ſufficient to bury the dead. Which calamities laſted no leſs than Eleven years, whereby the Land became deſolate, inſomuch, that the King and many of his *Britiſh* Peers were forced to ſeek and eat their bread in foreign parts. But the deſtroying Angel, by God's appointment, having ſheathed his devouring Sword, *Cadwallador* was minded to have returned into his native Countrey, with ſome aids which he had procured of his Couſin *Alan* King of *Little-Britain*, but was forbid by an Angel (as he thought) and commanded to go to *Rome*, and there take upon him the habit of Religion; which accordingly he did, and died at *Rome*, where, in St. *Peter*'s Church, he was buried, being the laſt King of the *Britains* bloud, about *A.D.* 689.

Guliel-mus *and* Faſtidius *Archbiſhops of* London.

The moſt powerfull Kings of the Saxon *Heptarchy were*

Hengiſt, *A.D.* 455.

Hengiſt, who about the 5th year after his arrival in *Britain* began his Kingdom in *Kent*, He (as alſo the *Saxon* Kings beſide) doth derive his original from Prince *Woden*, and his Wife *Fria*, by *Wechta* the eldeſt of their Seven Sons, being the fifth in Iſſue from them. His Brother *Horſa* was ſlain in Battel by the *Britains*. According to ſome himſelf died in peace; others ſay, that he was ſlain when he had reigned Thirty four years.

Ella

ELla the first King of the South *Saxons*, in the Twenty third year of *Hengist*'s Reign, brought a fresh supply of *Germans* to the relief of his Countreymen; who landing at *Shoreham* in *Sussex*, vanquished the *Britains* in those parts, after which he assumed the name of King of that Province. Ella, *A.D.* 479.

CHerdick the first King of the West *Saxons* arrived in the Western parts of this Island, in the Seventh year of *Ella*'s Reign; where in his first Battel with the *Britains*, he slew a mighty King of theirs named *Natanleod*, or *Nazaleod*. This Battel was fought in *Hampshire*, near unto a Brook of Water, which from *Cherdick*, began to be called *Cherdick-ford*, where now a Town of the same name standeth; but by contraction called *Charford*. Cherdick, *A. D.* 485. Vodinus *and* Theodorus *A. Bishops of* London.

KEnrick the 2d King of the West *Saxons*, inlarged his confines upon the Territories of the *Britains*, giving them two great overthrows, the one at *Searbury* in *Wiltshire*, the other at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*. Kenrick.

CHelwin, or *Cheuline*, the Son of *Kenrick*, and 3d King of the West *Saxons*, overcame the *Britains* in many fights; also set himself to enlarge his own Territories upon his Countrey-mens: For entring *Kent*, in a set Battel he defeated that King's Forces. He surprized the Cities of *Gloceſter*, *Bath* and *Cyrenceſter*; slew Three of the *British* Kings, named *Coinmagil*, *Candidan* and *Farimnagil*: But grown proud, through his many Victories, he tyrannized over his own Subjects, which moved them to take part with the *Britains* against him; and at *Wodnesbeath*, now *Wansditch* in *Wiltshire*, they vanquished and put him to flight, forcing him into Banishment, in which he died. Chelwin, *A.D.* 560.

EThelbert the 5th King of *Kent*, was married to *Berta* the Daughter of *Chilperick* King of *France*, on these conditions, That the Lady should enjoy the profession of her Christian Faith, and the conversation Ethelbert, *A.D.* 561.

on of *Luidhard* her learned Biſhop. About this time it chanced that *Gregory* the Great, then Arch-deacon of *Rome*, ſaw certain Youths of this Iſland of *Britain*, brought to *Rome* to be ſold, concerning whom he enquired, firſt of what Nation they were, and being anſwered that they were *Angles*; *Gregory* replied, and not without cauſe are they ſo named indeed, their reſemblance is ſo Angelical; and fit it is that they be made inheritors with the Angels in Heaven. But of what Province are they in *Britain*, ſaid he? and being anſwered of *Deira*; now great pity it is, ſaid he, but that theſe people ſhould be taken from *Dei ira*, the wrath of God. And being told that their King's name was *Ella*; he, by way of alluſion, ſaid, That *Allelujah* to the praiſe of God, ſhould ſhortly be ſung in that Prince's Dominions: to which end, when he had attained to be Biſhop of *Rome*, he ſent *Auguſtine* a Monk, with forty others his aſſiſtants, which landed in *Thanet*, about *An. Dom.* 596; finding at their coming Seven Biſhops in the *Britiſh* Churches. Theſe *Roman* Chriſtians ſent by *Gregory*, were by King *Ethelbert* freely permitted to Preach the Goſpel, and in his chief City of *Canterbury* he allowed them fit places of reſidence, and to *Auguſtine* reſigned his own Palace. In this City *Auſtin* laid the foundation of that great Church Dedicated to the Name and Service of Chriſt. And alſo at his coſt built a moſt fair Monaſtery, wherein eight Kings of *Kent*, and ten Arch-Biſhops were afterwards interred. But between the *Britain* Chriſtians and *Auſtin* there was a great difference about the due time for celebrating the Feaſt of *Eaſter*. *Eaſter* was kept in *Britain* after the manner of the Eaſtern Church, on the fourteenth day after the Full Moon, whatſoever day of the week it happened on, and not on *Sunday*, as we at this day obſerve it; which made *Auſtin* in great diſpleaſure againſt them, and they to diſlike him for his pride. The *Britiſh* Biſhops were conſecrated by their own Archbiſhops, and they by their own Suffragans, making no profeſſion of ſubjection to any other Church. And when *Auguſtine* the Monk required of the *Britiſh* Biſhops

Auguſtine the Monk Arch-biſhop of Canterbury.

Biſhops to profeſs ſubjection to the See of *Rome*, *Dinethus* Abbat of *Bangor*, made it appear by divers Arguments, that they owed him none; nor did they follow the Rites of *Rome*. But King *Ethelbert* being by *Auguſtine* converted to the Chriſtian Faith, was the inſtrument of converting of *Sebert* King of the Eaſt *Saxons*, whom he aſſiſted in the Building of St. *Paul*'s, where had ſtood the Temple of *Diana*, as alſo the Church of St. *Peter*'s at *Weſtminſter*, then called *Thorney*, where the Temple of *Apollo* ſtood; and himſelf built the Cathedral Church at *Rocheſter*, dedicating it to St. *Andrew*. He brought the Laws of his Countrey into their own Mother-Tongue, and was very forward in advancing the Chriſtian Religion. He died in or near *A. D.* 616. and was buried at *Canterbury*. *Auguſtine* the firſt Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* died, during the Reign of *Ethelbert*, and was buried in the Northern Porch of the New Church in *Canterbury*, dedicated to St. *Peter* and *Paul*; and *Laurentius* ſucceeded him in that Biſhoprick. Laurentius *A. B. of* Canterbury.

R*Edwald* 3d King of the Eaſt *Angles*, was Baptized in *Kent*; but returning into his own Countrey (through the perſuaſions of his Queen) he returned to his ſuperſtitions, and in one and the ſame Temple, erected an Altar for the ſervice of Chriſt, and another for his Idols. Redwald *A.D.* 616.

E*Dwin* the Great, and 2d King of *Northumberland*, ſubdued all the coaſts of *Britany*, whereſoever any Provinces were inhabited, either by *Britains* or *Saxons*; which thing, no King of the *Engliſh* before him had done: And added the *Mevian* Iſles or *Hebrides* unto his own Dominions. He was converted to the Chriſtian Faith by *Paulinus*, and Baptized at *York* in St. *Peter*'s Church then built of Wood, which he Rebuilt of Stone, making it the Cathedral Church; and *Paulinus* Arch-biſhop of that See. *He ſuppreſſed Idolatry, eſtabliſhed the Goſpel in the Northern parts, which daily ſpread into other Provinces, and with ſuch fruit of Peace, that throughout Edwin, *A.D.* 624. * *Church of* Lincoln *founded by Bp.* Paulinus.

out his Dominions, a weak Woman with her new-born Babe might have paſſed without danger or damage over all the Iſland, from Sea to Sea. And for the conveniency of way-faring men, he incloſed clear Springs by the ways ſides, where he placed great Baſons of Braſs, both to waſh and bathe in. But *Penda* the *Mercian* King, and *Cadwallo* the *Britain* confederated againſt him, and in fight ſlew him and his Son *Osfryd*. His Body was buried at *Streanſhall*, now called *Whitby*.

Oſwald, *A.D.*633. OSwald the 5th King of *Deira*, the 9th of *Bernicia*, and 3d of *Northumberland*, having received the Chriſtian Faith in *Scotland*, during his baniſhment there; at his return took ſuch care for the ſalvation of his Subjects, that he ſent into *Scotland* for *Aidan* a Chriſtian Biſhop, to inſtruct his *Northumbrians* in the Goſpel of Truth. And becauſe the Biſhop could not ſpeak their Language, the King himſelf would interpret his Sermons to the people. Which godly undertaking of the good King and Biſhop was ſo ſucceſsfull, that as is reported, in Seven days ſpace, Fifteen thouſand received Baptiſm. At this time the whole Iſland flouriſhed with Peace and plenty, and acknowledged their ſubjection to *Oſwald*. But *Penda* King of *Mercia* envying his flouriſhing eſtate, ſlew him in Battel, at a place called *Maſerfield* in *Shropſhire*; and then tore his body piece-meal: Whereupon, the ſaid place of his death is called to this day *Oſwald's-tree*. His diſmembred Limbs were firſt buried in the Monaſtery of *Bradney* in *Lincolnſhire*, afterwards removed to *Gloceſter*, and buried in the North-ſide of the upper end of the Quire in the Cathedral Church.

King *Oſwald* being at Dinner on *Eaſter-day*, one brought him word, that there was a great company of poor people in the Streets which asked Alms of him; whereupon he commanded the Meat prepared for his own Table to be carried to them, and brake a Silver Platter to pieces and ſent it amongſt them.

In

In the year of Christ 636, *Honorius*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* first divided *England* into Parishes. *Northumberland* was sometime parted into two Kingdoms, namely *Deira*, and *Bernicia*.

Honorius and Deus dedit A. Bishops of Canterbury.

OSway the 4th King of *Northumberland*, slew *Penda* in fight, with the discomfiture of all his *Mercian* power; and in the same Battel slew *Ethelbert* King of the East *Angles*, who sided with *Penda*; after which victory he subdued the *Mercians*, and made the Northern part also wholly subject unto him. He founded the Cathedral Church in *Lichfield* for a Bishops See, died in *A. D.* 670. and was buried in St. *Peter's* Church in *Streanshalch*.

OSway, A.D. 643.

VVulfhere the 6th King of the *Mercians*, slew his two Sons *Vulfald* and *Rufin*, because they usually resorted to reverend *Chad* for the profit of their Souls, and had received at his hands the Sacraments of Baptism. Their Martyred bodies, Queen *Erminhild* their Mother caused to be buried in a Sepulchre of Stone, and thereupon a fair Church to be erected; which by reason of the many Stones brought thither for the foundation, was ever after called *Stones*; and is now a fair Market-Town in *Staffordshire*. But *Vulfhere* repenting his most inhumane murther, and becoming a Christian, converted his Heathen Temples unto Churches and Monasteries, and finished *Medisham*, now *Peterborough* (his brother *Puda's* Foundation) inriching it largely with Lands and Possessions. He died *A. D.* 674, and was buried at *Peterborough*.

Vulfhere A.D. 668.

Theodorus and Bertualdus A. Bps. of Cant.

ETHelred, because of his Nephew *Kenred's* minority, and disposition to a private life, was accepted of the *Mercians* for their King. His entrance was with War against the *Kentish* King *Lothair*, whose Countrey he miserably destroyed, sparing neither Religious, nor Secular place. But at length disquieted in mind, because of his cruelties, to expiate his crimes, he first built a goodly Monastery at *Beadney* in *Lincolnshire*, then resigning the Crown to *Kenred*, became

Ethelred.

came there a Monk himſelf, living there a regular life the term of Twelve years, and died Abbat of the place, *A. D.* 716. In the 4th year of his Reign a fearfull Blazing-Star diſcovered it ſelf, and for three Months together continued riſing in the morning, and giving forth a blazing pile, very high, and of a glittering flame.

Tarninus *and* Nothelmus *A. Bps. of* Cant.

Kenred.

KEnred the 8th King of *Mercia*, reigned in peace the term of four years; but affecting a private retired life, he appointed *Chelred* his Couſin to rule in his ſtead, and, accompanied with *Offa*, King of the Eaſt *Saxons*, and *Edwin* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, he went unto *Rome*, where himſelf and *Offa* became Monks, and there died.

Chelred, *A.D.* 709.

CHelred the 9th King of the *Mercians*, was all along, during his ſeven years Reign engaged in Wars againſt *Inas* King of the Weſt *Saxons*. Which *Inas* being in pilgrimage at *Rome*, in *A. D.* 720, gave a tribute to *Rome* called *Peter-pence*, being a peny for every houſe. At firſt it was called the King's Alms; it was alſo called *Rome-ſcot*. *Inas* built a College at *Wells*, and a ſtately Abby at *Glaſtenbury*, where formerly the old Cell of *Joſeph of Arimathea* had been. He alſo built a Caſtle at *Taunton*.

King *Chelred* died *A.D.* 716, and was buried in the Cathedral Church at *Lichfield*.

Ethelbald.

EThelbald the 10th King of the *Mercians*, ſpent the moſt part of his Reign in peace, and too much thereof in Luxury; for the which he was reproved by *Boniface* (an Engliſh man) Biſhop of *Mentz*: Whoſe Epiſtle Redargutory had this influence upon the King, that in ſign of repentance, he privileged the Church from all Tributes to himſelf, and founded the *Abby* of *Cronland*. About which time it was appointed by Arch-Biſhop *Cuthbert* and his Clergy, in a Convocation held in his Province, (the King being preſent at the ſame Council with his Princes and Dukes) that the Sacred Scriptures ſhould be

be read in their Monasteries, the Lord's Prayer and Creed taught in the *English* Tongue, *A. D.* 733. In *January* the Sun suffered so great an Eclipse, that the Earth seemed to be overshadowed, as with Sackcloth. And *A. D.* 756, and in *December*, the Moon being in her full, appeared both dark and bloudy; for a Star (though there be none lower than the Moon) seemed to follow her, and to deprive her of light, till it had got before her. But great *Ethelbald* fighting against *Cuthred* the West *Saxon*, was traiterously slain by the procurement of one of his own Captains, near *Tamworth*, and was buried at *Repton* in *Derbyshire*. Cuthbert *and* Brogmius *A. Bps. of* Cant.

Offa the 11th King of the *Mercians*, as is said, was born both lame, deaf and blind, continuing so unto his Mans estate. He was of such a stout and daring spirit, that he thought nothing impossible for him to attain unto. The first that felt his fury were the *Kentish* men, whose King *Alrike* he slew in fight with his own hands. From south to north he then marched, and beyond *Humber* made havock of all that opposed him. Whence returning in triumph, he vanquished *Kenwolph* and his West *Saxons*, with whom *Marmadius*, King of the *Britains*, sided. He caused a great ditch to be made between his and the *Britains* borders, that is, from *Basingwark* in *Flintshire*, and North *Wales*, not far from the mouth of *Dee*, running along the Mountains into the South, ending near *Bristol* at the fall of *Wye*. The tract whereof in many places is yet seen, being called *Clawdh Offa*, or *Offa*'s Ditch. The *Danes* that had invaded *England*, he forced back to their ships, with the loss of all their booty, and many of their lives. Then making his son *Egfryd* Partner with him in the Kingdom, he went to *Rome*, where he made his Kingdom subject to a tribute called *Peter*-pence, and gave rich gifts to Pope *Hadrian* for canonizing *Alban* a Saint; in honour of whom, at his return, he built a magnificent Monastery over against *Verolamium*. Also in testimony of his repentance, for the bloud he had Offa, *A. D.* 758.

ſhed in his Wars, he gave the tenth part of his goods unto the Church-men and poor. At *Bath* he built a Monaſtery, and in *Warwick-ſhire* a Church, where the adjoining Town from it and him beareth the name *Off-Church*. He died at *Offley* in *A.D.* 794, and was buried without the Town of *Bedford*, in a Chapel ſtanding upon the bank of *Owſe*, which long ſince was ſwallowed up by the ſame River.

In *A.D.* 755, was *Sigebert* King of Weſt *Saxons* ſlain by a Swineherd; and in *A.D.* 760, *Kenwolph* King of Weſt *Saxons* made *Wells* an Epiſcopal See.

Egfryd, *A.D.* 794. EGfryd the Son of *Offa* reſtored to the Church her ancient privileges which his Father had deprived her of. He died in the firſt year of his Reign, and was buried in the Abby-Church of St. *Albans*.

Kenwolph, *A.D.* 795. KEnwolph the 13th King of the *Mercians* was at home a preſident of peace, religion and juſtice, and abroad of temperance, humility and courteſie. In War ſtout and victorious, in Peace ſtudious of enriching his Subjects. He vanquiſhed the *Kentiſh* men, and carried away their King priſoner, deteining him captive, and giving his Kingdom to *Cuthred*. He built a fair Church at *Winchcomb* in *Gloceſterſhire*, where upon the dedication thereof, he led *Pren*, his captive King of *Kent*, up to the High Altar, and there, without either his entreaty, or any ranſom, ſet him at full liberty. He died *A.D.* 819, and was buried at *Winchcomb*, where was buried alſo *Kenelm* his Son, murther'd by his Siſter *Quendred*. Now lived that greatly learned *Engliſhman*, and of moſt fame in that Age, *Alcuine*, School-Maſter to *Charles* the Great. This learned man wrote againſt Image Worſhip.

SAXON MONARCHS.

Egbert, *A.D.* 819. EGbert the 18th King of Weſt *Saxons*, firſt warred againſt the *Corniſh* and *Welſh*, a remnant of the old *Britains*, which for fourteen years held ſide againſt the King; which ſo enraged him, that he made it preſent death for any *Britain* to paſs over *Offa*'s Ditch

Ditch into *England*. Their great *Caer-legion*, now *Weſtcheſter*, he took from them; and at *London* caſt down the Image of their Prince *Cadwallo*. He ſubdued *Kent*, Eaſt *Saxons*, and Eaſt *Angles*, alſo the *Mercians*, and indeed all upon the North and South of *Humber* yielded him obedience. He was Crowned at *Wincheſter* abſolute Monarch of the whole Iſland in *A. D.* 819, and cauſed the South of this Iſland to be called *England*. Three ſeveral times the *Danes* landed in *England* in his Reign, whom he expelled. He died in *A. D.* 836, and was buried at *Wincheſter*. But his bones were ſince taken up, and with others beſtowed in Cheſts, ſet upon the Wall on each ſide the Quire of the Cathedral, with theſe Verſes inſcribed:

Hic Rex Egbertus *pauſat cum Rege* Kenulpho,
Nobis egregia munera uterque tulit.

His iſſue were *Ethelwolph* and *Ethelſtan*, and one Daughter named *Egdith*, commonly called St. *Edith*, who was Governeſs of a Monaſtery of Ladies at *Polleſworth* in *Warwickſhire*.

Ethelwolph, 836.

ETHELWOLPH was in his youth committed unto the care of *Helmeſtan* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and by him unto learned *Swithun* the Monk. He took ſuch a liking unto the quiet and ſolitary life (enjoyed onely by religious men, all other eſtates being moleſted to withſtand the intruding *Danes*) that he took upon him the Monkiſh Vow and Profeſſion, and was made Deacon; and ſhortly after, upon the death of *Helmeſtan*, he was elected, if not conſecrated alſo Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. But the death of his Father immediately following, by the intreaty of the Nobles, and conſtraint of the Clergy, he was made King, and abſolved of his Vows by *Gregory* the IVth. His Biſhoprick he beſtowed on *Swithun*. This King, in great devotion, paſſed to *Rome*, where he rebuilt the School built by King *Offa* (lately fired) bearing the name of *Thomas the holy*, confirmed the grant of *Peter*-pence; and for his kind entertainment in the Popes Court, he covenanted to pay a hundred Marks to St. *Peter*'s

Church, another to St. *Paul*'s Light, and a third to his Holiness. In his return through *France*, he married fair *Judith* the Daughter of *Charles* the Bald, then Emperour, in honour of whom he ever placed her in his English Court in a Chair of State, with all other Majestical complements of a Queen, contrary to the Law of the West *Saxons*, formerly made for *Ethelberga*'s offence, who, by accident, had poison'd her own Husband with the poison she had prepared for one of his Minions. Which respect of his to his Queen so displeased his Nobles, that they rose in Arms against him; but by mediation of Friends the difference was composed on these terms, *viz.* That the Land should be divided betwixt himself and Son *Ethelbald*, to whom the better part was allotted. He died at *Stanbridge* in *A.D.* 857, and was first buried where he deceased, but afterwards his body was removed to the Cathedral of *Winchester*. He had issue *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, *Elfred*, and one Daughter named *Ethelswith*. It is said of this King, That by the advice of his Nobles he gave for ever to God and the Church, both the tythe of all Goods, and the tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all Secular service, taxations, or impositions whatsoever.

Ethelbald, *A.D.* 837.

ETHELBALD, or *Ethelwald*, married *Judith* his Mother-in-law. Some say, that he married his own Mother, who was King *Ethelwolph*'s Concubine. But when he had reigned about two years and an half, he died in *A.D.* 860. His body was first buried at *Sherbourn* in *Dorsetshire*, (where at that time was the Cathedral Church and Episcopal See) but afterwards was removed to *Salisbury*.

Ethelbert, *A.D.* 860. Lambert *and* Ethelard, *A.B.* Cant.

ETHELBERT was disquieted by the *Danes* all the time of his Reign. First, they spoiled all before them to *Winchester*, also sacking and spoiling that City; howbeit in their return, the *Berkshire* men, under the conduct of *Osryck* Earl of *Hampton*, met with them, recovered the prey, and slew many of them.

The

The ſame year alſo the *Danes* with the *Normans* entred *Thanet*; but theſe the *Kentiſh* men repulſed, and made a great ſlaughter of them. *Ethelbert* died in *A. D.* 866, and was buried at *Sherbourn.*

Ethelred, *A.D.* 866.

Ethelred was now King of *England*, when there arrived on the *Engliſh* Coaſts an huge Army of *Danes*, under the command of thoſe ſtrong and cruel Captains, *Inguar* and *Hubba*, who burnt down the City of *York*, and therein conſumed with fire all thoſe that had fled thither for ſecurity: Who entred *Mercia*, won the City of *Nottingham*, and therein wintred. Who with fire and ſword laid all waſte where they came, and ſpared neither ſex nor age, religious or ſecular. Therefore to avoid their Barbarities, the Nuns of *Coldingham* deformed themſelves, by cutting off their upper-lips and noſes. King *Ethelred*, in one years time, fought no leſs than nine ſet-battels with theſe *Danes*; and at that battel fought at *Eſſendon*, not far from *Reading*, he obtained a great victory over them. But in a fight at *Baſing*, the King received his mortal wound, whereof he died at *Wittington* in *A. D.* 872. He was buried at *Winbourn* in *Dorcetſhire* with this Inſcription:

In hoc loco quieſcit corpus Sancti Ethelredi *Regis Weſt-Saxonum, Martyris; qui* A. D. 872, 23 *die April. per manus Ducorum paganorum occubuit.*

His Iſſue were *Elfred* and *Oſwald*, and one Daughter named *Thyre.*

Alfred, *A. D.* 872.

Elfred, or *Alfred*, the fourth Son of King *Ethelwolph*, was in his young years and Father's life-time anointed King at *Rome* by Pope *Leo*; but after his brother *Ethelred*'s death was crowned at *Wincheſter*, and is by ſome ſtyled the firſt abſolute Monarch over the *Engliſh*. Within a Months time after his Coronation, he was forced into the field againſt the *Danes*, whom he fought at *Wilton*, where he was worſted. Then the *Danes* conſtrained the Weſt *Saxons* to enter into league with them, then advanced to *London*, where they wintred; compelled the *Mercians* to

Ulfredus *and* Trelolegaldus, *A. Bps.* Cant.

compound with them, baniſhing *Burthred* their King placing another in his ſtead of their own chuſing. Their King *Halden* gained *Nerthumberland*, which he beſtowed amongſt his followers. In *A. D.* 876, *Rollo* a Noble-man of *Denmark* came over with a great Army of freſh Forces, making a miſerable ſpoil where he came; but *Alfred* forced him out of the Land. Howbeit the *Danes* who had already ſeated themſelves in *England*, bring the King many times to ſuch extremities, that he was forc'd to hide himſelf out of ſight, and with ſuch ſmall companies as he had, to live by fiſhing, fowling and hunting, having no more of his great Monarchy left him but *Wilt*, *Somerſet* and *Hantſhire*, nor them neither free from the incurſions of the *Danes*. The ſolitary place of his moſt reſidency was an Iſland in *Somerſetſhire*, commonly called *Edelingſey*, where, in poor diſguiſe, he was entertained into a Cowherds Cottage. This Cowherd, who ſuccoured King *Alfred*, was named *Dunwolfus*, whom the King after ſet to Learning, and made Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. Yet in theſe his diſtreſſes he would ſometimes diſguiſe himſelf in the habit of a common Minſtrel, repairing to the *Danes* Camp, and by his excellent skill in Muſick and Songs, would gain the opportunity of obſerving as well what their deſignments were, as their ſecurity, which he wiſely improved. For ſeeing his time, he gathered what ſmall Forces he could, and on the ſudden ſurprized his careleſs enemies in their Camp, making a great ſlaughter of them, to the great terror of others of them in other parts of the Nation, who accounted the King dead long before. Shortly after this, the *Devonſhire*-men joined Battel with King *Hubba*, whom they ſlew with a great number of his *Danes*, near unto a Caſtle then called *Kinwith*. The body of *Hubba* was there buried in the field, and thereof called *Hubleſtone*. In that fight the *Engliſh* took the *Danes* much-eſteemed Banner, called *Reafan*, wherein a Raven pourtrayed was wrought in Needle-work by the three Siſters of *Hubba*. And now the *Engliſh* Fortunes ſeemed ſo advanced, that the *Danes* ſent

ſent to the King for Peace, which was condeſcended unto, and *Gormon*, or *Gurthrun* their King was Baptized; *Alfred* being his Godfather, and giving him the name of *Athelſtone*, and withall beſtowing on him, in free gift, *Gormonceſter*, or *Godmonchеſter* near *Huntingdon*, with the adjoining Territories. Thirty of the chief *Daniſh* Nobility were likewiſe baptized, upon whom King *Alfred* beſtowed many rich gifts. And that the limits of the *Engliſh* might be free from *Daniſh* Incurſions, thus the confines of King *Alfred*'s Kingdom were laid out. His Dominions were to ſtretch from the River *Thamiſis*, and from thence to the Water of *Lea*, even unto the head of the ſame water, and ſo forth ſtreight unto *Bedford*, and laſtly, going along by the River *Owſe*, to end at *Watling-ſtreet*. But notwithſtanding the agreement, the *Danes* were ſtill unquiet, with whom one *Haſtings*, a Noble-man of *Norway* joined, bringing a conſiderable force to their aſſiſtence. And in the year of Grace 901, this excellent King died much bewayl'd of his Subjects, whoſe body was firſt buried at *Winchеſter*, next removed into the Church of the new Monaſtery; and laſtly, his Body, Monument, Church and Monaſtery, were all removed without the North-gate of the City, ſince called *Hide*. He was born at *Wanading*, now *Wantage* in *Berks*, where anciently was a Manor-Houſe of the Kings of *England*.

Celnoth *and* Ethelrad, *A. B.* Cant.

London that had been deſtroyed and burnt by the *Danes* about *A. D.* 839, King *Alfred* repaired and made habitable again in *A. D.* 886. At *Edelingſey* he built a Monaſtery, at *Winchеſter* another, at *Shaftsbury* a Nunnery, where he made his Daughter *Ethelgeda* Abbeſs. The day and night conſiſting of 24 hours, did this vertuous Prince deſign equally (when State-buſineſs would permit ſuch an order) to three ſpecial uſes, and them he obſerved by the burning of a Taper ſet in his Oratory. Eight hours he ſpent in contemplation, reading and prayers, other eight hours for his repoſe and health, and the other eight in the affairs of State. His Kingdom he likewiſe divided into Shires, Hundreds and Tithings, for the better admini-

miniſtration of Juſtice, and ſuppreſſing of Thieves; whereby he effected ſo great ſecurity to his Subjects, that honeſt men might travel without injury; and that bracelets of Gold being hanged in the High-ways, none durſt be ſo bold as to take them away. He ordered all his Subjects poſſeſſing two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons in Learning, till Fifteen years of Age at leaſt; ſaying, *That he reputed a man free-born, and yet illiterate, no better than a Beaſt, a Brainleſs-body, and very Sot.* Nor would he admit any into Office in his Court, unleſs Learned. His Cenſus or Tribute he divided into Six parts; the firſt part of which he gave to the poor; the 2d to the foundation of Churches; the 3d to Scholars at *Oxford*; the 4th to the Lights of the Church; the 5th to his Military men; the 6th to Labourers and Artificers. The beſt Laws for his Subjects good he rendred into *Engliſh*. The holy Goſpel he rendred into the *Saxon* Tongue; and therein the Lord's Prayer after this manner,

Fæder ure thu the Earth on Heafenum, ſi thin nama Gehalgod, to be cume thin Rice, Gewurthe thin willa on eorthan ſwa ſwa on heafnum, urne ge dæghwanlican hlaf ſyle us to dæg. And forgyf us ure gyltas ſwa ſwa we forgivath urum gyltendum, And ne geláde thu us on coſenung, ac Alyſe us of yfle. [*Si it ſwa.*]

He was a great protector of the Clergy, Widows and Orphans, devout in the Service of God. 'Tis alſo ſaid of him, that he laid the Foundation of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and of that College called *Univerſity College*. Others ſay, that *Oxford* was built by one *Mempritius* a *Britiſh* King, and from him was at firſt named *Caer Mempric*; *Et crevit ibi poſteris diebus nobile ſtudium generale, ab inclyta univerſitate de Greeklade derivatum.*

Oxford *Univerſity College.*

Baliol College was founded by *John Baliol* King of *Scots*, in *A. D.* 1263.

Merton Coll. founded by *Walter de Merton*, Lord Chancellor, and Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, 1274.

Exceſter

Exceſter Coll. by *Walter Stapleton*, Biſhop of *Exceſter*, and Lord Treaſurer, 1316.

Oriel Coll. founded by King *Edward* the 2d, or by his Almoner *Adam Brown*, 1327.

Queens Coll. by *Robert Egleſfield*, Chaplain to Queen *Philip* Wife of *Edward* the 3d, 1340.

New Coll. by *William* of *Wickham*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, 1379.

Lincoln Coll. firſt founded by *Richard Fleming*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, 1420. but finiſhed by *Thomas Rotheram*, Biſhop of the ſame See.

All-ſouls founded by *Henry Chicheley* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, 1437.

Magdalen Coll. by *William Waniflet*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, 1459.

Brazen-Noſe Coll. by *William Smyth*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, 1513. but finiſhed by *Richard Sutton*.

Corpus Chriſti Coll. by *Richard Fox*, Lord Privy Seal, and Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, 1516.

Chriſt-Church begun by *Cardinal Wolſey*, 1546. and by King *Henry* the 8th. ordained the Cathedral Church of the See of *Oxford*.

Trinity Coll. firſt founded by *Thomas Hatfield*, Biſhop of *Durham*, by the name of *Durham-Coll.* 1518. but after its ſuppreſſion, Sir *Thomas Pope* reſtored it, and dedicated it to the holy *Trinity*, 1556.

St. *John's Coll.* founded by *Henry Chichely* A. B. of *Cant.* by the name of *Bernard's College*, 1437. but after its ſuppreſſion by *Henry* the 8th, Sir *Thomas White* Merchant-Taylor of *London*, rebuilt it to the honour of St. *John Baptiſt*, 1557.

Jeſus Coll. by Dr. *Hugh Price*, 1562.

Wadham Coll. founded by *Nicholas Wadham* of *Somerſetſhire*, and *Dorothy* his Wife, 1613.

Some report that *Cambridge* was built by *Cantaber* a *Spaniard*, 375 years before the birth of Chriſt, and that he founded the Univerſity there, and brought thither from *Athens* certain Philoſophers, amongſt whom *Anaximander* and *Anaxagoras*. Another Authour thus writeth, *Oxonii gymnaſium inſtitui Aluredus* (Alfred) *hortante Neoto viro ſanctiſſimo, unde, à tempore quo Cantabrigia* Cambridge Univerſity.

Cantabrigia ſub Sigeberto, rege orientalium, & Oxonium ſub Aluredo condita ſunt, ſemper fuêre viri in Anglia doctiſſimi, a quibus Lutetia Pariſiorum, Papia in Italia originem duxerunt. Cantabrigiæ gymnaſium præceſſit Oxonio annis 265, *nam Sigebert*, A. D. 630. *Cantabrigiam erexit, & Alured Oxonium.* A. D. 895. But as ſome contend, *Cambridge* began not to be an Univerſity, till ſuch time that *Hugh Balſham* Biſhop of *Ely* founded the

College of *Peter-houſe*, in *A. D.* 1256.

Clare-Hall, founded by *Elizabeth de Burgo* Counteſs of *Clare*, Widow of *John de Burgo* Earl of *Ulſter*, in *A. D.* 1347.

Pembroke-Hall founded by *Mary de St. Paul*, Widow of *Ademarius de Valentia* Earl of *Pembroke*, 1347. Firſt named *Aula de Valence Maria.*

Corpus Chriſti, commonly called *Bennet College*, was founded by the Alderman and Brethren of *Corpus Chriſti Guild*, and the Brethren of our Lady *Guild* in *Cambridge*, 1351.

Trinity-Hall was of old time an Hoſtel, or Houſe of ſtudy, wherein Students lived at their own charge; but Dr. *William Bateman* founded it a College, 1353.

Gonvil and *Caius Coll.* firſt founded by *Edmond de Gonvil*, Rector of *Terrington* and *Buſhworth* in *Norfolk*, 1353; and was repaired by *John Caius* Dr. of Phyſick, 1557.

King's Coll. by King *Henry* the 6th, 1441.

Queens Coll. by *Margaret Andegravenſis*, Wife to King *Henry* the 6th, 1441; but finiſhed by *Elizabeth* Wife to King *Edward* the 4th. 1465.

Katharine-Hall founded by *Robert Woodlark* Provoſt of *King's-College*, 1475.

Jeſus-College, from a deſolate Nunnery, was converted into a College, by *John Alcock* Biſhop of *Ely*, 1497.

Plemundus, *A. B.* Cant.

Chriſt's College founded by *Margaret* Counteſs of *Derby* (the Mother of King *Henry* the 7th.) in the place where the College of *God's-houſe* ſtood, 1505.

St. *John's Coll.* was erected upon the ruins of an ancient Hoſpital of regular Canons by the ſaid *Margaret* Counteſs of *Derby*, 1508.

Magdalen

Magdalen Coll. firſt an Hall, wherein Monks of divers Monaſteries ſtudied; but in the year 1542, *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of *England*, founded there a new College in honour of St. *Mary Magdalen.*

Trinity Coll. founded by King *Henry* the 8th, in *A. D.* 1546.

Emmanuel Coll. founded by Sir *Walter Mildmay*, 1584.

Sidney Suſſex Coll. was founded by *Frances* Counteſs of *Suſſex*, the Daughter of Sir *William Sydney*, *A. D.* 1598.

Edward, *A.D.*901. Atholme, *A. B.* Can.

EDward, ſirnamed the *Elder*, the eldeſt Son of *Alfred*, was Crowned at *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*. At *Wodnesfield*, near *Wolfrune Hampton*, he obtained a great Victory over the *Danes*; for two of their Kings were ſlain, many of their Nobles, and an innumerable company of their Commons, which cauſed him both to be feared and loved. His Siſter *Elfleda* had very hard travail of her firſt Child, therefore ever after ſhe forbare the Nuptial embraces, alledging it to be an over-fooliſh pleaſure, which brought with it ſo great pains. And lifting her ſelf under *Mars*, ſhe, in perſon, aſſiſted her Brother againſt the *Danes*, performing many manly feats. King *Edward* died at *Farringdon*, and was buried in the new Monaſtery of *Winchester*, in *A. D.* 924. His Iſſue were *Ethelſtan*, *Elfred*, *Elſward*, *Edwin*, *Edmund*, *Edred*, and nine Daughters. He built a Caſtle at *Stafford*, in *A. D.* 914. He likewiſe built a Caſtle at *Huntingdon*, in *A. D.* 917. which *Henry* the 2d afterward demoliſhed, as ſome ſay. He alſo built *Hereford* out of the ruines of old *Aviconium*. *Manchester* in *Lancaſhire*, anciently *Mancunium*, having been deſtroyed in the *Britiſh* Wars, this King cauſed to be built again; becauſe the Inhabitants had behaved themſelves manfully againſt the *Danes.*

King *Edward* the elder built a new Town over againſt *Nottingham*, and made a Bridge over the River betwixt the two Towns.

Ethelſtan

Ethelſtan A. D. 924.

Ethelſtan was Crowned at *Kingſtone* by *Atholme* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*. This Prince, by the evil ſuggeſtions of his Cup-bearer, became ſuſpicious of ſome Treaſon to be wrought againſt him by his Brother *Edwin*, therefore cauſed him to be put in a ſmall Veſſel without Tackle and Oars, and ſo to be expoſed to the mercy of the waters; whence the young Prince, overcome with grief, caſt himſelf headlong into the Sea: whoſe Ghoſt the King ſought to pacifie by a Seven years voluntary penance, and building the two Monaſteries of *Middleton* and *Michelneſs*. He alſo took revenge on his Cup-bearer by this occaſion. On a feſtival-day, as his Cup-bearer was ſerving, one of his feet hapned to ſlip; but he recovered himſelf with the other, and thereupon pleaſantly ſaid, You ſee how one Brother helpeth another. Then the King, with grief, called to mind the death of his innocent Brother, and forthwith commanded Execution to be done upon his Cup-bearer, the procurer thereof. King *Ethelſtan*, or *Adelſtane* overcame in fight *Godfrey* the *Daniſh* King of *Northumberland*, *Conſtantine* King of *Scots*, and *Howell*, or *Ludwall* King of *Wales*, conſtraining them to ſubmit unto his pleaſure, which done, he preſently reſtored them to their former eſtates, ſaying, *That it was more honour to make a King than to be a King*. He enlarged his dominions beyond any of his predeceſſours, and was in the greateſt reputation with all foreign Princes, who ſought his friendſhip both by alliance and rare preſents. *Hugh* King of *France*, (beſides ſome ineſtimable Jewels) ſent him the Sword of *Conſtantine* the Great, in the Hilt whereof, all covered with Gold, was one of the Nails, as 'twas ſaid, which faſtned Chriſt to the Croſs. He ſent likewiſe the Spear of *Charles* the Great, reputed to be the ſame which pierced the ſide of our Saviour; alſo a part of the Croſs whereon he ſuffered, and a piece of the Crown of Thorns, and alſo the Banner of St. *Maurice*. And from *Otho* the Emperour, who had Married his Siſter, was ſent a veſſel of pretious Stones, artificially

artificially made, wherein were Landskips with Vines, Corn, Men, all seeming so naturally to move, as if they had been really the things themselves. And the King of *Norway* sent him a famous and rich Ship. Some of these Relicks he gave unto *Swithun*'s Abby in *Winchester*, and the rest to the Monastery in *Malmsbury*. He beautified the City of *Exceſter*, founded St. *Germans* in *Cornwall*, St. *Petrocus* at *Bodman*, the *Priory* of *Pilton*, and enriched every famous Abby in the Land, either with new Buildings, Jewels, Books, or Revenues, as also he did certain Cities with the Mintage of his Money. Whereof in *London* were Eight Houses, at *Winchester* Six, *Lewis* Two, *Hastings* Two, *Hampton* Two, *Warham* Two, *Chichester* One, *Rochester* Three, two for the King, and one for the Bishop; *Canterbury* seven, four for the King, two for the A. Bishop, and one for the Abbat. He caused the Holy Bible to be translated into the *Saxon* Tongue. He died at *Glocester*, called by the *Britains Caer-Gloue*, *i. e.* Fair City, in *A. D.* 940, and was buried at *Malmsbury* in *Wilts*, first built by *Malmutius* a King of the *Britains*. About this King *Ethelstan*'s time (if ever) lived that famous *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*. Now flourished that learned Abbat, named *Ælfrick*, who in an Epistle to *Wolstane*, then Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, thus writeth, ——— "The Lord "which hallowed Houses (the Sacramental Bread "and Wine) before his suffering, and saith, that "the Bread was his own Body, and the Wine was "truly his Bloud, he halloweth daily by the hands "of the Priest, Bread to his Body, and Wine to his "Bloud in ghostly mystery, as we reade in Books; "and yet that lively Bread is not bodily so not-"withstanding, not the self-same Body that Christ "suffered in. Nor that holy Wine is the Saviour's "Bloud which was shed for us in bodily thing, but "in ghostly understanding. Both be truly that "Bread his Body, and that Wine also his Bloud, as "was the heavenly Bread, which we call Manna, that "fed forty years God's people. And the clear Water "Which did then run from the Stone in the Wil-

Ulfelinus, *or* Wolstane, *A.B.* Cant.

"dernes,

" derneſs, was truly his Bloud, as *Paul* wrote in one " of his Epiſtles. All our Fathers ate in the Wil- " derneſs the ſame ghoſtly meat, and drank the ſame " ghoſtly drink. They drank of that ghoſtly ſtone, " and that ſtone was Chriſt. The Apoſtle hath ſaid " as you now have heard, That they did all eat the " ſame ghoſtly meat, and they all did drink the ſame " ghoſtly drink. And he ſaith, not bodily, but ghoſt- " ly. And Chriſt was not yet born, nor his bloud " ſhed, when that the people of *Iſrael* ate that meat, " and drank of that ſtone. And the ſtone was not " bodily Chriſt though he ſo ſaid. It was the ſame " myſtery in the old Law, and they did ghoſtly ſigni- " fie that ghoſtly houſel of our Saviour's Body which " we conſecrate now. And in other Epiſtles of the ſaid *Ælfrick*'s, we reade it thus injoined to Prieſts: " The Prieſt ſhall ſay unto the People on Sundays " and Holy-days the ſenſe of the Goſpel in *Engliſh*, " and ſo alſo touching the Lord's Prayer and the " Creed, ſo oft as he may to mens contrition, that " they may know their belief, and keep ſure their " Chriſtianity.

Edmond, *A.D.* 940. EDmond the 5th Son of King *Edward*, was Crown- ed at *Kingſton*. He obtained many ſignal vic- tories over the *Danes* in divers parts of the Land, re- covering out of their hands ſeveral Counties and Cities; but at his Manor of *Puckle kerks*, in the County of *Gloceſter*, whilſt he was interpoſing himſelf between his Sewer and another to part a fray, he was, with a thruſt through the body, wounded to death, in *A. D.* 945. and was buried at *Glaſtenbury*. His Iſſue was *Edwy* and *Edgar*.

Edred, *A. D.* 946. EDred was the Sixth Son of King *Edward*, and ſuc- ceeded his Brother in the Non-age of his Sons. *Wolſtane* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, for ſome miſde- meanours, he committed to cuſtody; but afterwards, in reverence to his Office, diſcharged him. So de- vout he was in the Religion of thoſe times, that he ſuffered his Royal body to be chaſtiſed at the will and

and direction of *Dunſtan* Abbat of *Glaſtenbury*, unto whoſe keeping he alſo committed the greateſt part of his treaſures and richeſt Jewels. The ſtately Abby of *Mich* at *Abingdon*, built by King *Inas*, but deſtroyed by the *Danes*, he repaired, and moſt richly endowed it, confirming the Charters with Seals of Gold. St. *Germans* he ordained a Biſhops See, which there continued, till by *Canutus* it was annexed to the Biſhoprick of *Kyrton* in *Devon*, both which Sees were by *Edward* the Confeſſour tranſlated to *Exceſter*. He died in the year of Grace 955, and was interred in the old Minſter or Monaſtery of *Wincheſter*. His Iſſue were *Elfrid* and *Bertfrid*. Otho, *A. B.* Cant.

EDwie, the eldeſt Son of King *Edmund* was Crowned at *Kingſtone*, and on the day of his Coronation, as ſome Monks ſay, he, in ſight of his Nobles, as they ſate in Council, abuſed the body of a great Lady his near Kinſwoman, and not long after ſlew her Husband, that he might the more freely injoy his inceſtuous pleaſure. A great enemy he was to the Monks Order, expelling them from ſome of their Monaſteries, and placing Married Prieſts in their vacancies. *Dunſtan* the Saint he expelled the Realm, either for his bold reprehenſions of him, or for detaining the Treaſure his Uncle had committed to his keeping, or both; but the People, having the Monks ſingle life in high veneration, and conceiting *Dunſtan* to be a very holy man, they turned their affections from him, and ſware their fealty to *Edgar*; for very grief whereof he pined away and died, *A. D.* 959. and was buried in the Church of the New Abby at *Wincheſter*. Edwie, *A. D.* 955.

EDgar ſurnamed the Peaceable, was Crowned at *Kingſton* by *Otho* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. To rid the Land of Wolves, which then were very plenty, inſtead of the Tribute impoſed on the Prince of *Wales* by King *Athelſtan*, he appointed *Luduall* Prince of *Wales*, to pay yearly 300 Wolves. His Navy-Royal conſiſting of 3600 Ships, he employed in Edgar, *A. D.* 959.

in ſecuring the Coaſts from Pirates and foreign enemies, wherein himſelf would ſail every Summer. And in the Winter he would circuit the Countrey, taking an account of the adminiſtration of his Laws, and demeanour of his great men, eſpecially his Judges, whom he would puniſh ſeverely, if he found them to have been guilty of bribery, or partiality, inſomuch that there was never leſs robbery, deceit or oppreſſion than in the reign of this King. His State was ſo flouriſhing in peace and proſperity, that cauſed divers Kings to bind themſelves in League with him. Wars he had none in all his Reign, ſave a little towards the latter end thereof by the *Welſh*, whom he quickly curbed. But that which darkned his glory, was his laſciviouſneſs. For he defloured a certain Nun called *Wolfchild*, on whom he begat St. *Edyth*; after her another named *Ethelfiede*, on whom he begat his Son *Edward*. And after this, happening to hear a Weſtern Dukes Daughter extolled for her beauty, he came to her Fathers houſe, commanding her to his bed. But her Mother, tender of her honour, inſtead of her Virgin-daughter, brought her ſervant-maid in the dark to the King; who well enough pleas'd him that night; though in the morning when he underſtood the deceit, he checked the Lady, yet entertain'd this Servant for his Concubine, keeping to her bed alone till he married his lawfull Wife *Elfrida*, Earl *Ordgarus* daughter: The fame of whoſe excelling beauty coming to his Ear, he employed Earl *Ethelwold*, his Favourite, to go to viſit her, and if he found her beauty ſuiting, then to court and ſecure her for the King. But *Ethelwold* liked her ſo well when he ſaw her, that he courted her for himſelf, and at his return to Court, pretended to the King, that her beauty was far ſhort of what it was famed to be; therefore beſought the King, in reſpect ſhe was a great Heireſs, that he would ſolicite her Father to beſtow her upon him to Wife; Which the credulous King did: But the Duke had not been long married with fair *Elfrida*, e'er a freſh commendation of her

her beauty sounded in the King's ears: Whereupon he resolved to make his own eyes the Witnesses, which accordingly he did: And upon sight of her beauty, became so inamour'd of her, that taking *Ethelwold* at the advantage, as they were hunting together, he ran him through with his Javelin, then took *Elfreda* to be his Wife, who was very willing to embrace the honour. Elsius *and* Dunstane *A. Bps. of* Canterbury.

Edgar, at the instigation of *Dunstane*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, displaced the Married Priests, and possessed their vacancies with Monks of single life. To repress Drunkenness, which the *Danes* had brought in, he ordained a size, by certain Pins in the Pot, with penalty to any that presumed to drink deeper than the Mark. He died, *A.D.* 975, and was buried in the Abby of *Glastenbury*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *Edmond* and *Ethelred*.

Ordolph the Son of *Ordgare* Earl of *Devonshire*, in *A.D.* 961, built a famous Abby at *Tavistoke* in *Devon*. *Ethelwald* Bishop of *Winchester*, about *A. D.* 963, and in the reign of King *Edgar*, in a great Famine sold away all the sacred Vessels of his Church for to relieve the poor, saying, That there was no reason that the senseless Temples of God should abound in riches, and lively Temples of the Holy Ghost to want them.

EDward, sirnamed the *Martyr*, was much opposed by his Mother-in-law Queen *Elfreda*, and many of the Nobles, as being illegitimate; but by the procurement of *Dunstane* and the Clergy, he was admitted to be King, and was Crowned at *Kingstone* in *A. D.* 975. The beginning of whose Reign was attended with a miserable barrenness of the ground, and Murrain amongst Cattel. A dreadfull Comet also appeared. These many men thought to be signs and judgments sent from Heaven, for the sins committed against the Married Clergy, who were expulsed from their ancient possessions. In favour of whom the Duke of *Mercia* destroyed the Monasteries in his Province, cast out the Monks, restoring Edw. II. 975.

Ethelgar *and* Elfrick *A.B.* Cant.

to the Prieſts and their Wives their ancient revenues. On the contrary, Duke *Edelwin* in Eaſt *Saxia* grievouſly oppreſſed the married Prieſts. To put an end therefore to theſe troubles, and to prevent the dangers that might enſue, the caſe was referred to be heard in Council at *Wincheſter*; where the buſineſs was debated ſo long, till the Monks were in hazard of loſing the day. Whereupon it was perſuaded to be referred to the Rood, placed where the Council ſate; which Oracle (after devout prayers made unto it) thus ſpake, *God forbid it ſhould be ſo, God forbid it ſhould be ſo: you judged well once; and to change that again is not good.* Upon which words the married Prieſts went down the wind. But they diſcloſing to the people that this was but a trick of the Monks, in placing a man behind the wall, who, through a trunk, uttered theſe words in the mouth of the Rood: it was therefore inſtantly deſired, that the caſe might be once more ſcanned, which was granted; and at *Cleves* in *Wiltſhire*, the Prelates, Peers and Commons aſſembled, where, being ſet in Conſultation, the Chamber-floor, being over-preſſed with the weight of People, broke, and fell down, hurting many, and killing others; onely Saint *Dunſtane*, by a Miracle, remained without any hurt, the poſt, whereon his Chair ſtood, ſtanding ſtill firm. This is the ſtory. And now the ſecular married Prieſts were left to take care without any Cure. But King *Edward*, as he hunted near *Corf-Caſtle*, where *Elfreda* and her Son *Ethelred* reſided, either on purpoſe, or by chance, parted from his company, and came to the Caſtle to viſit his Brother-in-law; where, as he ſate on Horſe-back at the gate, diſcourſing with *Elfreda* and *Ethelred*, and whilſt he was drinking a cup of Wine, a knife was ſtruck into his back, by a Servant whom *Elfreda* had appointed thereunto. Whereupon the King, ſetting ſpurs to his Horſe, rode away; but fainting, through the loſs of much bloud, he fell from his Horſe, and with one foot in the ſtirrup was drag'd up and down the woods and grounds, till in the end his body was left

left dead at *Corfe*'s Gate; and was first buried at *Warham*, afterwards removed to the Minster of *Shaftsbury*. *Elfreda* his Mother-in-law, sore repenting the fact, to expiate her guilt, and pacifie his crying bloud (as she thought) founded the Monasteries of *Almsbury* and *Worwell*, in the last whereof she died and was buried. Siricus and Elphegus, A.B. Cant.

Ethelred, for his slowness, sirnamed *The unready*, was Crowned at *Kingstone*. Upon his Coronation a Cloud was seen through *England*, one half like bloud, the other half like fire: And in the third year of his Reign the *Danes* arrived in sundry places of the Land, and did much spoil. And about the same time a great part of *London* was consumed by fire. He payed tribute 40000 *l.* yearly (called *Dane gilt*) to the *Danes*. His Reign was much molested with *Danish* Invasions in divers parts of the Land. And so low were the *English* at that time, by the intruding *Danes*, that they were forced to till and sow the ground, while the *Danes* sate idle in their houses, and ate that which they toiled for. Also abusing their Daughters and Wives, and having all at their command, the *English*, for very fear, calling them *Lord Danes*. Hence we call a lazy Lubber a *Lurdane*. In this the *English* distressed estate, the King, at last, sent forth a secret Commission into every City within his Dominions, That upon the Thirteenth day of *November* they should Massacre all the *Danes* which were amongst them. This Command of the Kings the people put in execution with extreme rigour, in *A. D.* 1002. But to revenge this great destruction of the *Danes*, *Swein* King of *Denmark* prepared a very great Navy, and arrived in the West of *England*, and shortly after *Canutus* brought 200 sail of ships, well furnished, to his assistance. And in *A. D.* 1016, King *Ethelred* died, and was buried at St. *Pauls*. Ethelred, *A.D.* 978.

His Issue were *Ethelstan*, *Egbert*, *Edmond*, *Edred*, *Edwy*, *Edgar*, *Edward*, *Elfred*, and four Daughters.

Livingus *A. B. of* Cant.

In the year of our Lord 991, was *Ipſwich* in *Suffolk* ſacked by the *Danes*. And in *A. D.* 1004, *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, anciently called *Sitomagus*, was ſack'd by the *Danes*; for the recovery whereof, Biſhop *Arfaſt* removed his Epiſcopal See from *Elmham* thither. *Norwich* was fired by the *Danes*; its Caſtle was afterward re-edified by *Hugh Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*.

Edmond Ironſide, *A.D.* 1016

EDmond, Sirnamed *Ironſide*, the eldeſt ſon that *Ethelred* had living at his death, was Crowned at *Kingſtone* by *Livingus* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1016. At which time the *Danes* were ſo powerfull in *England*, that *Canute* was accepted King at *Southampton* by many of the Clergy and Laity, who ſware fealty to him. But the City of *London* ſtood moſt firm for *Edmond*, and bravely withſtood *Canute* beſieging it, till ſuch time that King *Edmond* came and relieved them. At *Penham* near *Gillingham* King *Edmond* engaged with the *Danes*, where he put many of them to the ſword, and the reſt to flight. And not long after, his and the *Daniſh* Hoſt met nigh to *Shereſton* in *Worceſterſhire*, where the battel was, for the firſt day, fought with equal ſucceſs; but on the next day, when the Engliſh were in forwardneſs and probability of the victory, the Traytour *Edrick* on purpoſe diſanimated them, by cutting off the head of a dead Souldier, putting it on his ſword point, then crying to the Engliſh Hoſt, *Fly ye wretches, fly, and get you away, for your King is ſlain; behold, here is his head; ſeek therefore now to ſave your own lives.* By which means the fight ended on even hands. And the next night following *Canute* ſtole away toward *London*, whom *Ironſide* followed, firſt raiſing the ſiege that *Canutus* had laid againſt *London*, and then marching after him to *Brentwood*, where he gave the *Danes* a great overthrow. Then near unto *Oteford* in *Kent*, the two Armies met again, and fought in furious manner, till at laſt the day fell to the Engliſh, who ſlew Four thouſand five hundred men, with the loſs but of Six hundred, and put the reſt to flight, whom the King had purſued to their utter confuſion,

ſion, had not his Brother-in-law *Edrick* play'd the Traytour again, diſſuading him from the chaſe of them, under the pretence of danger of ambuſhments, and the Engliſh Souldiers over-wearieſs. Whereupon *Canute* had the opportunity of paſſing over into *Eſſex*, where his ſcattered Forces rallied, and freſh ſupplies came in to them. After whom *Edmond* advanced, and at *Aſhdon* by *Saffron Walden*, the Armies joined battel, when a bloudy ſlaughter enſued, with the hopes of Victory on the Engliſh ſide; which the ever-trayterous *Edrick* perceiving, he withdrew his ſtrength to the *Danes*, the enemy thereby regaining the day. Of King *Edmond*'s Nobles were ſlain, Duke *Alfred*, Duke *Goodain*, Duke *Athelward*, Duke *Ethelwin*, Earl *Urchel*, with *Cadnoth* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, and *Wolſey* Abbat of *Ramſey*, and others of the Clergy that were come thither to pray for good ſucceſs to the Engliſh. The Memorial of this Battel is ſtill retained by certain ſmall hills there remaining where the dead were buried. From hence King *Edmond* marched to *Gloceſter* with a very ſmall Army, which he there encreaſed. After him *Canute* followed, and at *Dearburſt*, near *Severn*, both Hoſts met, and were ready to join battel; When by the motion of a certain Captain, *Edmond* and *Canute* undertook by ſingle Combat to end the difference. So entring into a ſmall Iſland called *Alney*, adjoining to *Gloceſter*, there they valiantly fought, till *Canute* having received a dangerous wound, and finding *Edmond* to over-match him in ſtrength, he thus ſpake to the Engliſh King: "What neceſſity ſhould move "us, moſt valiant Prince, that for the obtaining of "a Title, we ſhould thus endanger our lives? Bet"ter it were to lay Malice and Weapons aſide, and "to condeſcend to a loving Agreement. Let us "now therefore become ſworn Brothers, and di"vide the Kingdom betwixt us, and in ſuch league "of amity, that each of us may uſe the others as his "own: So ſhall this Land be peaceably governed, "and we jointly aſſiſt each other's neceſſity.

Which words ended, they both caſting down their Swords, embrace as friends, with the great joy and ſhouting of both Armies. And according to *Canute*'s propoſal, the Kingdom was divided betwixt them, *Edmond* having that part that lay coaſting upon *France*, *Canute* the reſt. But the Traytour Duke *Edrick*, with deſign to work himſelf farther into *Canutus*'s favour, procured *Edmond* to be thruſt into the body as he was eaſing nature. Then cutting off his head, he preſented *Canute* therewith, ſaying, *All hail, thou now ſole Monarch of* England, *for behold here the head of thy Co-partner, which for thy ſake I have adventured to cut of.* To whom *Canute*, like a worthy King, replyed, That in regard of that ſervice, the bringer's own head ſhould be advanced above all the Peers of his Kingdom; A while after performing this his promiſe, by cauſing *Edrick*'s head to be cut off, and placed on the higheſt Gate of *London*. But ſome ſay that King *Edmond* died a natural death at *London*, when he had reigned ſeven Months, whoſe body was buried at *Glaſtenbury*.

His Iſſue were, *Edward* ſirnamed the *Out-law* (becauſe he lived out of *England* during the reign of the *Danes*) and *Edmond*.

DANES

DANES.

CANUTE the *Dane*, after the death of *Edmond*, seized upon the other half part of the Kingdom, the Engliſh Nobles owning him for their rightfull King, and ſwearing Allegiance to him. He was Crowned at *London* by *Livingus Elſtane*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1017. Canute, *A.D.* 1017

And to eſtabliſh the Crown more ſure to himſelf, he baniſhed *Edwin* (the ſon of King *Ethelred*,) who for his melancholy and regardleſs behaviour, was called, *The King of Churles*. He alſo ſent away *Edward* and *Edmond*, the ſons of *Edmond Ironſide*. Next he eſpouſed *Emma* the Widow of King *Ethelred*, and ſiſter to the Duke of *Normandy*, on this condition, That the iſſue of her body by him ſhould inherit the Engliſh Crown.

Then calling a Parliament of his Peers to *Oxford*, he there eſtabliſhed theſe Laws following, *viz.* That all decent Ceremonies, tending to the increaſe of Reverence and Devotion in the Service of God, ſhould be uſed as need required. That the Lord's Day ſhould be kept holy. That a Clergy-man killing a Lay-man, or for any other notorious crime, ſhould be deprived both of his Order and Dignity. That a married woman, convict of Adultery, ſhould have her noſe and ears cut off: And a Widow marrying within the ſpace of twelve months after her Husbands deceaſe, ſhould loſe her Joynture. And amongſt many other good Laws he made in the time of his Princely Government, (ſaith my Authour) hath alſo this, "We admoniſh diligently all Chri-"ſtian men, that they do always love God with an "inward heart, and be diligently obedient to Di-"vine Teachers, and do ſubtilly ſearch God's Lear-"ning and Laws, often and daily to the profit of

Egelnoth, A.B. Cant.

"themſelves. And we warn that all Chriſtian men "do learn to know, at the leaſt-wiſe, the right "*Belief*, and aright to underſtand, and learn the *Pa-*"*ter Noſter* and the *Creed*. For that with the one eve-"ry Chriſtian man ſhall pray unto God, and with "the other ſhew forth right belief. He went on Pilgrimage to *Rome*, where he complained againſt the exceſſive actions, and vaſt ſums of money extorted by the Pope from the Engliſh Arch-biſhops, at ſuch times as they received their Palls from thence. Which the Pope engaged to redreſs for the future. The greatneſs and glory of this King was ſuch, that ſome Court-Paraſites ſought to perſuade him, that he poſſeſſed a more than humane power; but he, to demonſtrate the contrary (being then at *Southampton*) cauſed a Chair to be ſet on the Shore, when the Sea began to flow, then ſate himſelf in it, and in the preſence of his many attendants, thus ſpake to the ſwelling waves; *Thou Sea art part of my dominion, don't therefore, on pain of puniſhment, preſume ſo much as to wet the robes of thy Lord.* But the unruly Sea ſwelling on farther and farther, firſt wet his skirts, then thighs; ſo that the King ſuddenly ſtarted up, and retiring, ſaid, *Let the inhabitants of the world know, that the power of Kings is but weak and vain; and that none is worthy the name of King, ſave he that keepeth Heaven, Earth and Sea in obedience to his own will.* After which time he would never wear his Crown, but therewith crowned the Picture of Chriſt on the Croſs at *Wincheſter*, which became a prize to the Churchmen. He died in *A. D.* 1035, and was buried at *Wincheſter*. His Iſſue were, *Swein*, *Harold*, *Hardicanute*, and two Daughters.

In *Eſſex* he built the Church of *Aſhdon*, where he had the victory of King *Edmond*. In *Norfolk* he founded the Abby of St. *Benets*, and in *Suffolk* the Monaſtery of St. *Edmond*, which Saint he much dreaded. To the Church of *Wincheſter*, beſides other rich Jewels, he gave a Croſs, worth as much as the Revenue of *England* amounted to in one year. And unto *Coventry*, they ſay, he gave the Arm of St. *Auguſtine*, which

which at *Papia* coſt him an Hundred Talents of Silver, and one of Gold. Elnothus *A. B.* Can.

Harold, for his exceeding ſwiftneſs, ſirnamed *Harefoot*, the baſe Son of King *Canute*, in the abſence of *Hardicanute*, his Father's Son by Queen *Emma*, was admitted King by the Nobility, and Crowned at *Oxford* by *Elnothus* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Which done, for the better ſecuring of his Crown to himſelf, he ſought means to gain *Edward* and *Alfred* (the two ſurviving Sons of King *Ethelred*) into his hands. In order whereunto, he ſent to them into *Normandy* a Letter feigned in their Mother *Emma*'s name, inviting them over into *England* for the recovery of their right. But when Prince *Alfred* was accordingly arrived, Earl *Goodwin*, who pretended great kindneſs unto him, betrayed him and his ſmall party brought over with him, into *Harold*'s hands, who at *Guilford* committed them to the ſlaughter, onely reſerving every tenth man, either for ſervice or ſale. *Alfred* he ſent priſoner into the *Iſle* of *Ely*, where his eyes being put out, he, in ſhort time after, died through grief and pain. Queen *Emma*'s Goods *Harold* confiſcated, baniſhed her out of the Realm, and oppreſſed the Engliſh people with great payments. He died at *Oxford*, A. D. 1040. and was buried at *Weſtminſter*. Harold, 1035.

Hardicanute, upon the death of *Harold*, was, by the States of the Land, as well *Engliſh* as *Danes*, invited over from *Denmark*, to take upon him the Government of the Kingdom, which he accordingly did, and was Crowned at *London* by *Elnothus*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. The dead body of his half-Brother King *Harold*, he cauſed to be taken up, and to be thrown into the River *Thames*, which being found by a Fiſher-man, he buried it in the Church-yard of St. *Clements Danes*; ſo called, becauſe the great Burial place of the *Danes*. Hardicanute, *A.D.* 1040.

Hardicanute, for the maintaining of his Fleet, impoſed heavy tributes on the Engliſh, inſomuch, that two

two of the Collectors thereof, named *Thurſtane* and *Feader*, were ſlain by the Citizens of *Worceſter*; for which fact their City was burnt, and their Biſhop *Alfred* expulſed the See, till that with Money he had purchaſed his peace. Earl *Goodwin* preſented to this King a Ship, whoſe Stern was of Gold, with Eighty Souldiers in her, all uniformly and richly ſuited: On their heads they all wore gilt Burgenets; and on their bodies a triple gilt Habergion; Swords with gilt hilts girded to their waſts, a Battel-ax (after the manner of the *Danes*) on their left ſhoulders, a Target with gilt boſſes born in their left hand, a Dart in the right hand, and their arms bound about with two Bracelets of Gold, of ſix ounces weight. But as *Hardicanute* was revelling and carouſing at *Lambeth*, in a ſolemn Aſſembly and Banquet, he ſuddenly fell down dead. The day of whoſe death, inſtead of laments, was annually celebrated, amongſt the common people, with open paſtimes in the Streets. Which time (being the eighth of *June*) is called *Hocktide*, or *Hucxtide*, ſignifying a time of ſcorn and contempt, which fell upon the *Danes* by his death. He was buried at *Winchester*, A.D. 1042.

About four years before the *Danes* firſt coming into *England* (which was near the year of our Lord 789) ſhowers of bloud fell from Heaven, and bloudy Croſſes were therewith marked upon mens garments. 'Tis ſaid alſo, that after the *Danes* had ſeated themſelves in *England*, whilſt the Engliſh were drinking, they would ſtab them, or cut their throats; to prevent which, when the Engliſh man drank, he requeſted the next ſitter by to be his ſurety or pledge: Hence our cuſtome of pledging one another, 'tis ſaid.

SAXONS.

SAXONS.

EDward the Confeſſor, the Son of King *Ethelred* and Queen *Emma*, was born at *Iſlip*; and after his Father's death, was, for his ſafety, ſent unto the Duke of *Normandy*, his Mothers Brother; but upon the death of *Hardicanute*, the Engliſh Nobility (diſdaining all *Daniſh* ſubjection) invited *Edward* to return into *England*, and to execute the Kingly Office. He was Crowned at *Winchester* by *Edſine* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1042. Edward Conf. A.D 1042.

He remitted that heavy Tribute of Forty thouſand pound yearly, gathered by the name of *Danegilt*, which had been paid for forty years continuance, out of the Lands of all, the Clergy excepted; Becauſe (ſay our ancient Laws) the King repoſed more confidence in the prayers of the holy Church; than in the power of Armies. Then from the divers Laws of the *Mercians*, Weſt *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Northumbrians*, he ſelected the beſt, and made them one body certain, and written in *Latine*. His Reign was more ſpent in peace, and works of piety, than in wars and bloud: Onely ſome ſlight troubles hapned from the *Danes*, *Iriſh* and *Welſh*, and alſo from Earl *Goodwin* and his Sons, who being very powerfull and proud, cauſed ſome moleſtations in the State. But the ſins of the people, which were then great, procured other Judgments inſtead of War: For in the month of *January* there fell a great ſnow, which covered the ground to the midſt of *March*, whereby Cattel and Fowls in abundance periſhed. And on the next year following, a ſtrange and terrible Earthquake hapned, and withall ſuch Lightnings as burnt up the Corn growing in the fields, whereby an exceſſive Dearth enſued.

This

Robert, A.B.Cant.

This King, by the inſtigation of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and *Goodwin* Earl of *Kent*, dealt too rigorouſly with his own Mother, depriving her of all her Jewels, and other ſubſtance, and committing her to ſafe cuſtody in the Abbey of *Worwell*. And moreover, put her to undergo that over-hard Law, *Ordalium*, which was, to paſs over nine Plowſhare-irons red glowing hot, bare-foot and blind-fold. By which tryal ſhe is ſaid to have acquit her ſelf; inſomuch that having paſſed them over before ſhe knew it, cryed and ſaid, *O good Lord, when ſhall I come to the place of my purgation*? The King her Son hereupon received her into his favour again. And ſhe, in memory of her deliverance from this fiery tryal, gave nine Manors (according to the number of the Plowſhares) to the Minſter of *Wincheſter* (wherein ſhe had that tryal) and adorned the ſame with many rich ornaments. And the King, repenting the wrong he had done her, beſtowed on the ſame place the Iſle of *Portland*. The cauſes objected againſt Queen *Emma*, and for which ſhe ſuffered the loſs of her goods, were her marriage with *Canute*, the Capital enemy of *England*, and her neglecting to ſuccour *Edward* and his Brother in their exile. The matter objected againſt her, for which ſhe underwent the *Ordalium*, was incontinency of Body with *Alwin* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

Of this King it is ſtoried, that as he lay in his Bed, in an afternoon, with the curtains drawn about him, a certain pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open (which *Hugoline* his Chamberlain had forgot to ſhut) he took out as much Coin as he could conveniently carry, and went away. Did the like a ſecond time. Came again the third time; when the King ſpake to him, and bad him ſpeedily be packing whilſt he was well, adding, that if *Hugoline* ſhould come and take him there, he ſhould not onely loſe all he had gotten, but alſo ſtretch an halter. And when *Hugoline* came, and miſſing the money, was greatly troubled; the King wiſh'd him not to be griev'd: *for* (ſaith he)

he) *the man that had it, hath more need of it than we have.* Robert, A.B.Cant.
When this devout King, lying on his death-bed, perceived thoſe about him to weep and lament, he ſaid unto them, *If ye loved me ye would not weep, but rejoice, becauſe I go to my Father, with whom I ſhall receive the joys promiſed to the faithfull, not through my Merits, but by the free Mercy of my Saviour, which ſheweth mercy on whom he pleaſeth.* He died *A. D.* 1066. and with great laments was buried at *Weſtminſter.* He is ſaid to be the firſt King that cured that Diſeaſe commonly called the King's Evil. This King, of a little Monaſtery, dedicated to St. *Peter* at *Weſtminſter*, made a moſt beautifull Church and large, and founded St. *Margarets* Church ſtanding by; and this he did for the diſcharge of his vowed Pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem.* He founded alſo the College of St. *Mary Otery* in *Devon.* And removed the Biſhop's See from *Cridington* to *Exceſter.*

He married *Edith* the daughter of Earl *Goodwin*, which Earl took bread and eat it in witneſs that he was not guilty of the death of Prince *Alfred*; but as ſoon as he had received the bread, he was choaked at the Table before the King at *Windſor.*

Harold the Son of Earl *Goodwin*, notwithſtanding that *Edgar Etheling*, the Grandſon of *Ironſide*, was the next rightfull heir, yet gained the Engliſh Crown to himſelf; Which he ſet upon his own head, without all ceremony and ſolemn celebration, none either greatly approving or diſapproving his preſumption, ſave onely for the omiſſion of the manner and form of Coronation. But now *Harold*, to gain and retain the love of all, lightned the burthens of Cuſtom and Tribute that his Predeceſſours had laid upon the people; was liberal to the Churchmen, repaired their Monaſteries, new-built that at *Waltham* in *Eſſex*: He created young *Edgar* Earl of *Oxford*, and held him in ſpecial favour. And to all men was affable and kind, whence he much faſtned the hearts of his ſubjects unto himſelf. But this tranquil eſtate was quickly diſturb'd by the *Norman* Duke, who firſt ſent his Embaſſage, claiming Right to the Harold, A.D. 1066

Kingdom

Kingdom of *England* by the promiſe of King *Edward*, and his ratifying the ſame with the conſent of the State, and by *Harold*'s own Oath given to the Duke, for keeping the Kingdom on his behalf; and then (upon *Harold*'s ſlighting the Embaſſie) he made preparation for gaining of *England* by force. But ere Duke *William*, with his *Normans*, are arrived on the *Engliſh* ſhore, *Harfager*, King of *Denmark*, invaded the Land (with whom *Toſto*, the cruel Earl of *Northumberland*, *Harold*'s Brother, joined) againſt whom *Harold* marched, and at a Bridge called *Stamford* (where he was to paſs over) one *Dane* made good, for a time, the Bridge againſt his whole Hoſt, and with his Axe ſlew forty of his men, himſelf, at laſt, being ſlain with a dart. When the *Engliſh* had gain'd the Bridge, and were reduc'd into their ranks, *Harold*, moſt boldly, ſet upon the *Danes* in their Camp, vanquiſhed them, and ſlew *Harfager* and *Toſto*, with many other perſons of note, and gain'd an exceeding rich booty, both of gold and ſilver, then ſeized on their great Navy.

And now *William* the *Norman* being well furniſhed with a vaſt Fleet of Ships well Man'd, ſtore of Money drawn from his people, the Pope's Benediction, who had ſent him a conſecrated Banner, an *Agnus Dei*, and one of the Hairs of St. *Peter*, with a Curſe to all that ſhould oppoſe him. Thus prepared, the Duke arrived at *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*, *Sep.* 28. where when he came to Land, his foot chanced to ſlip, and he fell into the mud, and all mired his hands; which accident was preſently conſtrued for a lucky preſage: *For now* (ſaid a Captain) *O Duke, thou haſt taken poſſeſſion, and holdeſt of that Land in thine hand, whereof ſhortly thou ſhalt become King.* But the Duke thus landed, he ſet fire on his Fleet, thereby to cut off all occaſion or hope from his men of returning. And from *Pevenſey* he marched to *Haſtings*, divulging, as he went, the cauſes of his coming, which was, for the obtaining of his Kingdom; it being, as he ſaid, his by donation from *Edward*; giving withall a ſevere charge to his Souldiers not to wrong any of their perſons,

perſons, who, in a ſhort time after, were to become his Subjects. To *Harold* he ſent his Meſſenger, demanding the Kingdom, and *Harold*'s ſubjection. But *Harold* returned him this anſwer by the ſame Meſſenger, *That unleſs he forthwith departed the Land, he would make him ſenſible of the ſtrokes of his juſt diſpleaſure.* And with a brave and undaunted mind the valiant *Harold* advanced his Forces into *Suſſex*, pitching his Camp within ſeven miles of his Enemy. When the Armies were come near together, and ready to engage, the *Norman* Duke, to ſave the effuſion of Chriſtian bloud, as he ſaid, ſent a Monk, as a Mediatour for peace, with offers to *Harold* of theſe conditions; Either wholly to reſign the Kingdom to him, or in ſight of the Armies to try the quarrel with him in ſingle combat, or to ſtand to the Arbitrement of the Pope. To whom *Harold* anſwered, That it ſhould the next day be tryed with more Swords than one. The next day was the Fourteenth of *October*, which *Harold* ever accounted fortunate, becauſe his birthday, and with hopefull aſſurance deſired greatly the approach of the ſame. His Souldiers likewiſe, too confident of Victory, ſpent the night in revellings, The morning being come, they both Marſhalled their Battels. The *Kentiſh* men *Harold* placed with their heavy Axes, or Halberts, in the Van (for by ancient cuſtome they had the Front belonging to them:) Then the Battels joined, both parts bravely fighting; but the *Norman* perceiving that by true valour he could not vanquiſh the Engliſh, betook himſelf to a ſtrategem, commanding his Men to retreat, yet withall to keep in good order; which the Engliſh ſeeing, ſuppoſed that they had fled, and thereupon purſued their Enemy ſo raſhly, that they put themſelves into diſorder. Which opportunity *William* took hold of, ſo that facing about, and charging them fiercely, when diſranked, he made a great ſlaughter of the Engliſh. Yet would not any of the remaining Engliſh flie the field, but manfully fought it out, till ſuch time that *Harold*, wounded into the brains with an Arrow, through the left eye, fell down

Stigand, A.B. Can.

down dead. With *Harold* died his Brethren *Gyrth* and *Leofwine*, with moſt of the Engliſh Nobility. And of the Souldiers were ſlain Sixty ſeven thouſand nine hundred ſeventy and four; ſome ſay an Hundred thouſand. The Conquerour had three Horſes ſlain under him, yet loſt not a drop of bloud by the Enemy. He won this battel with the loſs onely of 6013 Men. It was fought in *Suſſex* ſeven miles from *Haſtings*, upon Saturday the 14th of *October*, *A.D.* 1066. The Engliſh, after this loſs, had deſigned to have made *Edgar Atheling* King, and to have took the field again againſt the Conquerour, but the Earls of *Yorkſhire* and *Cheſhire*, *Edwin* and *Morcar* the Queens Brothers, plotting ſecretly to get the Crown to themſelves, hinder'd the deſign.

The Body of King *Harold* (deſpoiled of his Ornaments, and by a baſe Souldier mangled and hack'd in the leg (for which the Conquerour caſhier'd him for ever,) after much ſearch, was found among the dead bodies, and by the Engliſh Nobles conveyed to *Waltham* in *Eſſex*, where it was Solemnly and Royally interred.

A little before the fight a dreadfull Comet appeared.

Toſto Earl of *Northumberland*, in ſpight to his Brother *Harold*, ſlew all *Harold*'s Servants, and cutting them piece-meal, ſalted ſome of their limbs, and caſt the reſt into Veſſels of Meath and Wine, ſending his Brother word, that he had furniſhed him with powder'd meat againſt his return home.

This he did at *Harold*'s Houſe when he was abſent.

NORMANS.

William the CONQUEROUR.

William the Conquerour was the baſe Son of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*. His Mother *Arlotte* (a Skinners Daughter) when ſhe was great with him, dreamed, that her bowels were extended and dilated all over *Normandy* and *Britain*. And as ſoon as he was born, being laid on the Chamber-floor, with both his hands he took up Ruſhes, and held them faſt therein; which things were taken for preſages of his future greatneſs. He began his Reign *October* 14. *A. D.* 1066. and was Crowned *December* 25 in the ſame year, by *Aldred* Arch-Biſhop of *York*, the Engliſh Biſhops and Barons ſwearing Allegiance to him; and himſelf taking a ſolemn Oath to defend the rights of the Church, to eſtabliſh good Laws, and to ſee Juſtice uprightly adminiſtred. After which, he applied himſelf to ſecure his new-obtained Kingdom; and the better to aſſure the South of the Land, he took his way toward *Dover*, that ſo he might command the Seas from Enemies arrivage, and over-awe the *Kentiſh*, a moſt ſtrong and populous Province. But *Stigand* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and *Egleſine* Abbat of St. *Auguſtines*, hearing of his coming, aſſembled the Commons of *Kent* to oppoſe him, who, about *Swancomb*, kept themſelves ſecret in the Woods, waiting the coming of the Conquerour. All joyntly agreeing (becauſe no way lay open ſave onely a Front) to carry in their hands great branches of Trees, wherewith they might keep themſelves both from diſcovery, and, if need were, impede the paſſage of the *Normans*. Which

Octo. 14. *A.D.*1066

Lanfrank *A.B.* Can.

ſaid device took ſo ſtrong effect, that it daunted King *William*, even with the ſight; who being, as he thought, free from the Enemy, was now, on the ſudden, beſet on all ſides with Woods, ſome of which he ſaw to move, and the reſt, for ought he knew, were of the like nature. At length, to put him out of all doubt, the *Kentiſh* men incloſing his Army about, diſplayed their Banners, caſt down their Boughs, and with Bows bent were prepared for Battel. At which ſight the Conquerour ſtood amazed. To whom *Stigand* and *Egleſine* preſented themſelves, and in behalf of the *Kentiſh* men thus ſpake, "Moſt noble Duke, behold here the Commons of "*Kent* are come forth to meet, and receive you as "their Sovereign, requiring your Peace, their own "free condition of Eſtate, and ancient Laws. If "theſe things be denied, they are here preſently to "abide the verdict of Battel, being fully reſolved "rather to die, than to part with their Laws, or "to live ſervile in bondage. The Conquerour, in this ſtrait, more wiſely than willingly, granted their demands. Some of the *Engliſh* this *Norman* King baniſhed, and moſt part of every man's Eſtate he ſeized into his own hands, beſtowing the Lands of the Natives amongſt his followers. He deprived Monaſteries, Biſhopricks, Cities and Corporations of their ancient Liberties and Privileges, putting them to redeem them at his own rate. And for default of lacking the weight of a Groat in the payment of 700 Marks by the Monks of *Ely*, for the reſtoring to their Abby the ancient poſſeſſions, they were conſtrained to pay 1000 Marks more. The Clergy he charged with maintenance for his Wars, bereaved the Religious Houſes of their Treaſures, Chalices and rich Shrines; abrogated, for the moſt part, the ancient Laws of the Land, ordaining new in their ſtead, not ſo equal or eaſie to be kept; alſo cauſing them to be writ in the *Norman* Tongue. He ordained the four Law Terms, whereas before the cauſes of the Kingdom were determined in every Shire, or by the late Law of King *Edward* in their Gemote,

Gemote, or Conventicle, held monthly in every Hundred. He commanded every Engliſh Houſholder to put out both Fire and Candle at eight of the Clock at Night. At which hour, in all Cities, Towns and Villages, he cauſed a Bell to be rung by the *Normans*, then called *Covre-feu*, that is, Cover-fire, to prevent nightly Meetings. He laid great Subſidies upon the Land. And that the ſame might account to his greater benefit he cauſed an exact ſurvey to be taken of the whole Kingdom, and of every particular part and Commodity thereof, cauſing all the people of *England* to be numbred, their names taken, and what every one might diſpend by the year; their ſubſtance, Money and Bondmen recorded. How many yokes of Oxen and Plow-lands were in the Realm, and what ſervices they owed him. Which done, he exacted Six Shillings to be paid him for every Hide of Land. The Book thus made of every ſeveral ſurvey, by the *Engliſh* was called Doomsday Book. He permitted no *Engliſh* man to bear any office of truſt and credit. He diſpeopled 36 Pariſh Towns, laying the Churches and Towns flat with the earth, making thereof a Foreſt for pleaſure, now called *New-Foreſt*. To ſtrengthen himſelf againſt revolts and rebellions, he fortified ſuch places as he thought moſt convenient for his purpoſe, and built the Tower of *London*, the Caſtles of *York*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham* and *Haſting*. He was the firſt that brought the *Jews* to inhabit *England*. His Son *Robert* rebelled againſt him in *Normandy*, and, in fight, diſmounted him; but then knowing his voice, deſired his pardon, and remounted him. *Odo* Biſhop of *Bayeux*, and Earl of *Kent*, his Brother by the Mother, for ſecretly ſiding with the King of *France*, he committed to Priſon, not as Biſhop, but as he was Earl, and ſeized his Eſtate. Some of whoſe Gold, ground into powder, was found hidden in the bottom of Rivers. The Conquerour going to War againſt the King of *France*, in *Normandy* fell ſick, when keeping his Bed beyond his wont, and the *French* King hearing that the Diſeaſe was in his Belly, ſcof-

Lanfrank, *A. B.* Cant.

fingly ſaid of him, *Our Couſin* William *is laid now in Child-bed, Oh what a number of Candles muſt I offer at his going to Church! ſurely, I think, an hundred thouſand will not ſuffice.* Which King *William* hearing of, ſaid, *Well, I truſt our Couſin of* France *ſhall be at no ſuch coſt, but after this my Child-birth, at my going to Church* (Swearing by the Reſurrection and Brightneſs of God) *I will find* him a *thouſand Candles, and light them my ſelf.* And accordingly not long after, he entred *France* with a great Army, ſpoiling all where he came, and ſetting the City *Maunt* on fire: But he came ſo near the flames, that with the heat of his harneſs he got a ſickneſs which (increaſed with a leap of his Horſe, that burſt the inward rim of his Belly) coſt him his life. He died at *Roan* in *Normandy*, A. D. 1087. And forſaken of all his Courtiers, his body was left unburied, till that one *Harluims*, a poor Country Knight, at his own charge, conveyed it to *Caen*. Where, when it ſhould have been buried, a certain Man, in God's Name, forbad the Interment in that place; which, ſaid he, was his and his Anceſtours right, taken from them violently by the ſaid Duke. Whereupon they were forced to compound with him e'er they Interr'd the Corps.

His Wife *Maud* was the Daughter of *Baldwin* the 5th Earl of *Flanders*. His Iſſue, *Robert*, ſirnamed *Curthoiſe*, or *Short-boots*; *William*, ſirnamed *Miſer*, who died 1128. *Richard*, who after his Father had attained the Crown of *England*, came to a violent and ſudden death, as he was hunting in *New-Foreſt*, a Stag goring out his Entrails. *William Rufus*; *Henry*, born at *Selby* in *York-ſhire*, 1070. *Cicely* vailed a Nun; *Conſtanz*, Married to *Allain* Earl of *Britain*; *Alice* Married to *Stephen* Earl of *Bloys*, by whom ſhe had *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain* and *Boleine*, King of *England*; *Gundred*, Married to *William* of *Warrein*, a Nobleman of *Normandy*, who was the firſt Earl of *Surrey*: *Ela*, who in her Childhood was contracted in Marriage to Duke *Harold*, afterwards King of *England*: *Margaret*, who in her Childhood was given in Marriage to the renowned *Alphonſo*, King of *Gallicia* in *Spain*. His baſe

baſe Son, named *William Peverel*, was Earl of *Nottingham*.

By his laſt Will and Teſtament, he commanded all his Treaſure to be diſtributed to Churches, God's Miniſters, and the Poor, limiting to each their ſeveral portion. To the Church and Monks of St. *Stephens* at *Caen* in *Normandy*, he gave divers Manors in *England*, and great ſtore of Land; yea, and his Crown and Regal Ornaments, which his Son *Henry* redeemed. To his Son *Robert* he had before given the Dukedom of *Normandy*. *England* he left undiſpoſed, onely wiſh'd his Son *William* might ſucceed him in it. And to *Henry* he gave Five thouſand pound, preſaging that all his Dominions ſhould become *Henry's* in the end.

He did oft-times exhort his Children to the ſtudy of Learning, with this ſaying, *That an unlearned Prince is but a Crowned Aſs.* He built a Religious Houſe, called *Battel-Abby*, in the ſame place where King *Harold* was ſlain, dedicating it to the Holy Trinity and Saint *Martin*, That there the Monks might pray for the ſouls of *Harold* and the reſt that were ſlain in that place, endowing it with many great privileges, and amongſt the reſt theſe two; That if any Murtherer, or other Felon, for fear of death, fled thither, he ſhould be freed from all puniſhment: And that it ſhould be lawfull for the Abbat of that place to deliver any Thief or Robber from the Gallows, if he ſhould chance to paſs where any ſuch execution was in hand. At *Selby* in *York ſhire* he founded the Abby of St. *Germans*; at *Exceſter* the Priory of Saint *Nicholas*, and at *Caen* in *Normandy*, the Monaſtery of Saint *Stephens*; and to the Church and College of Saint *Martins le grand* in *London*, he gave both large Privileges and much Land. In his time it was decreed at *Rome*, that the See of *York* ſhould be ſtiled *Primas Angliæ*; and the See of *Canterbury*, *Primas totius Angliæ*. The ſetting Seals to Bonds and Writings was now firſt uſed in *England*, there being before onely Witneſſes to them. *Stigand* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* was depoſed by the Conquerour, and died in Priſon. The Abbat of St. *Albans* told this King, that the reaſon

why he gained *England* in one Battel, which the *Danes* could not doe in many, was, becauſe the maintenance of Martial men, with a part of the Lands Revenues, was converted to maintain Religious men, and to Religious uſes. In the time of this King's Reign befell a moſt fearfull Earth-quake, ſtrange burning Fevers very mortal, Murrains cauſing a great dearth among Cattel, extraordinary Rains, Waterfloods incredible, which ſo ſoftned the hills to the foundations, that ſome of them fell, and overwhelmed the Villages near them. Moſt of the principal Cities were indamaged by fire. So great a fire happned in *London*, that it conſumed Houſes and Churches all the way, from the Weſt-gate to the Eaſt-gate. And 'tis ſaid, that tame and domeſtick Fowls became wild, flying to the Woods.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM RUFUS.

William surnamed *Rufus*, notwithstanding that *Robert Courtoise*, his eldest Brother, was living; yet by the mediation and assistance of *Lanfrank* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Wolstane*, he gained the voices of the Council, and was Crowned, *A. D.* 1087. But *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* (to take revenge for his sufferings under the Conquerour) instigated Duke *Robert* to repair into *England*, and recover his right, which he promised should soon be effected. Now *Robert*, that Money, the sinews of War, might not be wanting for the carrying on of this design, mortgaged the Province of *Constantine* to his Brother *Henry*; and with him many of the *English* sided. *William*, on the other hand, by fairly promising to abolish the overhard Laws made by his Father, and to take off the Taxes and Imposts, drew the people generally to stand in his defence; by whose aids he regained divers strong holds that the Nobles had seized for Duke *Robert*. He also besieged *Rochester*, wherein *Odo* was, from which siege he sent forth his Proclamation throughout the Land, commanding all men to repair thereto; and that whosoever would not, should be reputed a Niding. A word so disgracefull and hatefull to the *English* (signifying a Coward or base-hearted fellow) that made multitudes haste with all speed to that service. Whereupon the Castle was yielded, and *Odo* banished, and his goods confiscated. But whilst these things were acting, *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* Landed at *Southampton*, and very shortly returned again into his own Territories, upon his Brother *William*'s promise to pay him Three thousand Marks yearly, and to resign the Kingdom to him, or his heirs at his death. About this time *Lanfrank* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* died, and the King Sept. 9. *A. D.* 1087.

kept that See vacant above four years. So did he by many other Eccleſiaſtical promotions, and ſet to ſale the rights of the Church, preferring thoſe therein that would give the moſt; and yet his Exchequer became never the richer. He was wont to ſay, *That Chriſt's bread is ſweet, dainty, and moſt delicate for Kings:* Howbeit, to his praiſe, let this be remembred of him, that when two Monks were at *Dropt Bezantines* (then current gold) before him for an Abby, he ſpied a third Monk of their company ſtanding in a corner, to whom King *William* ſaid, And what wilt thou give to be Abbat? Not one farthing (anſwered he) for I renounced the world and riches, that I might ſerve God more ſincerely. Then ſaid the King, *Thou art worthy to be made Abbat, and the Abbey thou ſhalt have.* His Brother *Robert's* Territories in *Normandy* he invaded, taking divers ſtrong holds and Caſtles, inforcing *Robert* to make a Peace with him. After which, theſe two Brothers unite their forces againſt their Brother *Henry.* But he fearing after-claps, had ſtrongly fortified the Caſtle of Mount St. *Michael* in *Normandy*, wherein they beſieged him. In which time of Siege, King *William's* life was in great hazard; for ſome of the beſieged ſallying forth, *William* more boldly than wiſely rode againſt them, and a Knight encountring him, ſlew his Horſe under him, and had ſlain him too, had he not made himſelf known by his voice. Whereupon the armed men, with great reverence, took him up, and brought him another Horſe, when the King not ſtaying for the ſtirrup, ſprang into the Saddle, and with angry countenance, demanded who it was that overthrew him, and the Knight as boldly anſwered and ſhewed himſelf who he was. *By Luke's face*, quoth the King, *thou ſhalt be my Knight, and be inrolled in my Check, with a fee anſwerable to thy worth.*

Prince *Henry*, in the time of this ſiege, being ſorely diſtreſſed for Water, ſent to his Brother *Robert* (knowing him to be of the better temper) deſiring him, that he might have that permitted him which God

God had made common. Duke *Robert* commanded him to be ſupplied; whereat King *William* was wroth. To whom *Robert* ſaid, *And doſt thou eſteem more of water which is every where to be got, than of a Brother, having no more but him and me?* In ſhort time after theſe Three brethren were reconciled, and in ſhort time after that, the two elder again diſagreed. The Peace of *England* was alſo diſturbed by *Malcolm* King of *Scots*; but by the Ambuſhment of *Mowbray* Earl of *Northumberland*, he was ſlain, with his Son *Edward*. Then *Mowbray*, grown proud, turns Rebel; but was taken and committed to *Windſor*.

Duke *Robert* preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom to his Brother *William*, for the ſum of Six thouſand ſix hundred ſixty ſix pounds of Silver; for the making up of which ſum, King *William* made the Religious Houſes to ranſack their Coffers. *Normandy* was therefore now the King's concern to keep as his own, wherefore (a while after) hearing as he ſate at meat, that *Main*, a City in *Normandy*, was ſtraitly beſieged, and his ſubjects ſorely diſtreſſed, he ſwore his wonted Oath, *By St.* Luke's *Face, that he would not turn his back till he was with them.* And thereupon commanded the wall of the Houſe to be broke down, that he might go forth the next way to Sea, leaving order for his Nobles ſtreight-way to follow him. But the winds being contrary, and Seas raging, his Pilot humbly deſired him to ſtay a while, till the Wind and Seas were appeaſed. To whom the King ſaid, *Haſt thou ever heard that a King hath been drowned? Therefore hoiſe up the ſails I charge thee, and be gone.* Which accordingly being done, the King making ſuch haſte, relieved the City before it was expected. Then ſetling his affairs in that Countrey, he returned into *England*, where, as he was Hunting in *New-Foreſt*, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a French Knight, ſhooting at a Stag, the Arrow glanced againſt a Tree, and ſtruck the King into the breaſt, with which he immediately died, *Aug.* 1. *A.D.* 1100. His body laid in Collier's Cart, was drawn with one poor Jade, through a very dirty way, till the Cart broke,

broke, where, for a while, the Corps was left in the dirt; but afterwards was conveyed to *Winchester*, and there buried in the Cathedral Church. The bones ſince have been taken up, and laid into a Coffer with the bones of *Canutus*. At *Weſtminſter* he laid new foundations of a moſt ſtately Palace, and finiſhed that ſtately building, called the great Hall, which he found fault with becauſe no bigger, accounting it ſcarce worthy the name of a Bed-chamber, in reſpect of that which he intended to build. He new built the City *Carliſle*, which 200 years before had been ſpoiled by the *Danes*, built the Church of St. *Saviours* in *Southwark*, and founded an Hoſpital in *York* to the Honour of St. *Peter*.

In this King's Reign the Biſhop's See was tranſlated from *Selſey* to *Chicheſter*, anciently called *Ciſſanceſter*.

In his Reign happened a moſt dreadfull Earthquake, and vehement Lightning leaving an intolerable ſtink behind it. An exceeding tempeſt of Wind, that in *London* drove down Sixty Houſes, blew off the Roof of *Bow*-Church, with the Beams, Six of which, in their Fall, were driven Twenty-three foot deep into the ground (the Streets of the City lying then unpaved.) A Blazing-Star appeared, and other Stars ſeemed to ſhoot Darts one againſt another. The Sea broke over its Banks, drowning abundance of people; and in *Kent* over-whelmed the Lands that ſometime were Earl *Goodwins*, which now are called *Goodwin's Sands*, very dangerous for Navigators. A Well of Bloud for fifteen days roſe out of the ground at *Finchampſtead*, near *Abingdon*. Peſtilence and Scarcity.

Robert of *Gloceſter* hath a pretty paſſage of King *William* in theſe Lines.

As his Chamberlain him brought, as he roſe on a day,
A morrow for to wear, a pair of Hoſe of Say,
He aſked what they coſtned, three ſhillings he ſeid,
Fie a dibles, quoth the King, who ſay ſo vile a deed,
King to wear ſo vile a Cloth, but it coſtned more,
Buy a pair for a Mark, or thou ſhalt ha ſory fore.

A

A worſe pair enough, the other ſwith him brought,
And ſeyd they coſtned a Mark, and unneath he them bought.
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, theſe were well bought.
In this manner ſerve me, or ne ſerve me not.

A.D. 1096. and in the Reign of *William Rufus*, by reaſon of the Peſtilence then raging, and the oppreſſions under which the *Engliſh* groaned, the tillage of the earth was neglected, whereby enſued great ſcarcity the year following throughout all *England*.

HENRY

HENRY BEAUCLERK.

Aug. 2. A.D. 1100. HENRY, for his Learning ſtiled *Beauclerk*, (whilſt his Brother *Robert* was buſied in the Holy War) promiſing many good things, was with the general liking of the people crowned at *Weſtminſter* in *A. D.* 1100. Whoſe firſt buſineſs was the reforming of his own Court and Houſhold, for a pattern to his Subjects. Next, he reſtored to the Engliſh the uſe of fire and lights at their own liberty, freed the Church from reſervation of its poſſeſſions upon vacancies; made the Heirs of the Nobility free to poſſeſs their Fathers Lands without redemption from him, engaging the Nobles to doe the like by their Tenants. Allowing the Gentry to Marry their Daughters and Kinſwomen without his licence, ſo it were not to his Enemy. Ordained that the Widow ſhould enjoy her Joynture, and be at liberty to Marry according to her own liking. That the Mother and next Kindred ſhould be Guardians to Fatherleſs Children. That Coiners of falſe money ſhould be puniſhed with the loſs of hand and genitals. He alſo appointed a Meaſure to the length of his arm, to be a ſtandard of commerce amongſt his people. He forgave all debts to the Crown before his time. And that which did the moſt content his ſubjects was, that he revived the Laws of *Edward* the *Confeſſour*: After which, he recall'd *Anſelm* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, who had been forced out of the Realm by *Rufus*, becauſe he oppoſed him for keeping Church-Livings in his hands. And *Henry*, to ſettle himſelf the more deeply in the affections of the Engliſh, married *Maud*, daughter to the King of the *Scots* by *Margaret*, Siſter to *Edgar Atheling*. But Duke *Robert* being returned with greateſt honour from the *Holy Land*, claimed the

the Kingdom of *England* as his rightfull inheritance; Anſelm, landed an Army at *Portſmouth*, many of the Engliſh flocking to him. At length the difference between theſe two Brethren was reconciled on theſe terms; That *Henry* ſhould enjoy the Crown during his life, paying to *Robert* in way of fealty three thouſand Marks by the year. But this Sun-ſhine of Peace was ſhortly after withdrawn by the Rebellion of *Robert Beliaſme* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who in ſhort time being vanquiſhed, fled into *Normandy* for ſhelter. Arch-Biſhop *Anſelm* is alſo ſaid to have diſturbed the peace by ſtanding too ſtifly for the pretended Rights of the Church of *Rome*, againſt the King's real Rights and Prerogative, peremptorily depriving what Prelates he pleaſed of their promotions, and refuſing to conſecrate certain Biſhops that the King had advanced. Moreover the King and his Brother *Robert* continued not long in amity, e'er *Henry* invading *Normandy*, takes his Brother in fight, whom he ſent Priſoner to *Cardiff* Caſtle in *Wales*, where he had the liberty to walk in the King's Meadows, Foreſts and Parks; but endeavouring to make his eſcape, he was committed to a ſtricter durance, and alſo deprived the ſight of both his eyes, and in few years after died, and was buried at *Gloceſter*, his Brother *Henry* not long ſurviving him. *A. B.* Can.

Some troubles aroſe from the *Welſh*; but that People the King reſtrained, chiefly, by placing thoſe *Flemings* among them, whoſe Lands the Seas had devoured ſome years before, and to whom King *Rufus* had granted that they ſhould ſeat themſelves in *Cumberland*. The poor Married Prieſts, *Anſelm* ſadly perplexed. And the King impoſed heavy Taxes on the people, and reſerved vacant Church-promotions to his own uſe, under pretence of keeping them for the moſt deſerving. But how unworthily he diſpoſed ſome of them, may be gueſſed by that pretty reproof which *Guymund* his Chaplain gave him. Who on *Rogation-Sunday* celebrating Service in the King's Chapel, being to read that Leſſon out of

Radulphus, A. B. Can.

of St. *James*, 5. 17. *It rained not on the earth, by the ſpace of three years and ſix months*, he purpoſely read, *It rained not one, one, one years, and five one months.* Which cauſing laughter or admiration in all that heard him, the King rebuked him for it, demanding the reaſon why he read ſo. *Marry*, quoth he, *I ſee you beſtow your Preferments on ſuch as can read ſo.* Wherewith the King touched, preferred him; and in the future was more cautious whom he raiſed to Preferments in the Church. The Eſtates both ſpiritual and temporal he cauſed to aſſemble at *Salisbury*, then reforming many abuſes, and laying here the firſt foundation of our High Court of Parliament. About this time *Lewis* King of *France* invaded *Normandy*, whither King *Henry* paſſed and vanquiſhed him. But as his Son Prince *William* was returning after him out of *Normandy*, he was caſt away, and with him 160 perſons of prime note and eſteem, none of their bodies being found. The Mariners had too much Wine beſtowed on them at their putting forth to Sea.

Maud or *Matilda* the Empreſs, after the death of the Emperour her Husband, King *Henry* her Father ſent for over into *England*, where calling a Parliament, he cauſed *Stephen* his Siſters Son, with his Nobles, to ſwear Fealty to her, as to his lawfull, and now onely Heir. But the King ſailing again into *Normandy*, he there after his pleaſure of Hunting, made a great repaſt of *Lampreys*, upon the eating of which, he fell exceeding ſick, and after Seven days ſickneſs died, *A. D.* 1135. at the Town of St. *Denis*. His Bowels and Brains, and Eyes were buried at *Roan*. The Phyſician that took out the Brains was poyſoned with the ſtench. His body ſliced, powdred with Salt, and wrapped in a Bulls Hide, was conveyed to *Reading*, and there buried in the Abby which himſelf had founded. His Wives were firſt, *Maud* the Daughter of *Malcolm* the Third, ſirnamed *Canmoir* or *Great-head*, King of *Scotland*; his ſecond Wife was *Adelicia* the Daughter of *Godfrey*, the firſt Duke of *Loraine*. Beſides his lawfull Iſſue *William* and *Maud*, he

he is ſaid to have had fourteen illegitimate, ſome ſay more. He built a magnificent Palace at *Woodſtock* in *Oxfordſhire*. In a great dearth in his Countries of *Anjou* and *Main*, he fed every day with ſufficient ſuſtenance Ten thouſand perſons, from the beginning of *April*, till ſuch time that new Corn was inned. He erected and endowed the Sees of *Carliſle* and *Ely*, and the Abbies of *Hide*, *Reading*, *Cyrenceſter*, and the Priory of *Dunſtable*. His Queen *Maud* was ſo devout, that ſhe would go to Church barefoot, and conſtantly exerciſe her ſelf in works of Charity, inſomuch, that when her Brother Prince *David* came out of *Scotland* to viſit her, he found her in her Privy-Chamber, waſhing, wiping and kiſſing poor peoples feet; which he diſliking, ſaid, *Verily, if the King your Husband knew this you ſhould never kiſs his lips.* To which ſhe replied, *That the feet of the King of Heaven, are to be preferred before the lips of an Earthly King.* 'Tis reported that when the King was preparing for his laſt paſſage into *Normandy*, there hapned a fearfull Earthquake, and that out of chinks in the Earth aroſe burning flames which could not be quenched. Radulphus, *A. B.* Can.

In the year 1111. at *Dunmow* in *Eſſex*, the Lady *Inga* founded a Priory for Black Nuns, which afterwards became an Houſe of Monks. Which Monks 'tis ſaid, did allow a Gammon of Bacon to ſuch Married couples, as repented not of their bargain within a year and a day after their Marriage, nor made any Nuptial tranſgreſſion in word or deed. This they were to make a ſolemn Oath of. In or near the year 1115. and *October* the 10th. did the River of *Thames* ſo fail of water, that between the *Tower* of *London* and the Bridge, did people not onely paſs over on Horſe-back, but alſo great numbers both of Men and Children did wade over on foot.

STEPHEN.

William Curboil, *A. B.* Can.

STEPHEN.

Dec. 1. *A. D.* 1135.

STEPHEN Earl of *Bloys*, Son to *Adelicia*, Daughter of the Conquerour, was admitted King by the workings of his Brother *Henry* Biſhop of *Winchester*, and *Roger* Biſhop of *Sarum*; but chiefly through the means of *Hugh Bigot*, who took his Oath that King *Henry* had on his death-bed (upon ſome diſtaſt taken againſt his Daughter) diſinherited her, and appointed *Stephen* to ſucceed him. He was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* on St. *Stephen*'s day, in *A. D.* 1135. by *William Corbell*, A. B. of *Canterbury*, the Prelates ſwearing to obey him as their King, ſo long as he ſhould preſerve the Churches rights; and the Lay-Barons in like manner ſwore allegiance to him, ſo long as he ſhould keep his Covenants to them, and preſerve their rights. His right he owned to be by election. The Charter containing his Peoples Franchiſes, Liberties, and Immunities, which he bound himſelf to maintain, he Sealed at *Oxford*. Which was, that all Liberties, Cuſtoms and Poſſeſſions granted to the Church ſhould be firm, and in force; That perſons and cauſes Eccleſiaſtical, ſhould apertain onely to Eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction. That the vacancies of Churches and Church mens goods, ſhould be at the ſole diſpoſe of the Clergy. That all bad uſages in the Land, touching Foreſts, Exactions, *&c.* ſhould be extirpate, and that the ancient Laws ſhould be reſtored. Many Caſtles he either cauſed, or ſuffered to be erected in the Land, which he intended for his own ſecurity againſt *Maud*; but they proved greatly to his own detriment. His entrance was very peaceable; but by little and little, civil diſcords increaſed to the miſerable ſpoil of the Realm, beſides the troubles ariſing from out-parts. *Baldwin de Redners* firſt began to break the peace, but him the King ſoon quieted.

quieted. Then the *Welſhmen*, who gave a great defeat to the *Engliſh*. Then *David* King of *Scots* (ſet on by ſome diſaffected to *Stephen*) but in a ſhort time peace was concluded with him. Then the *Welſh* again make inrodes into the Land, carrying away great ſpoils. Next *David* King of *Scots* enters *Northumberland*, in the quarrel of the Empreſs, where his rude Souldiers dealt moſt barbarouſly with many of the Inhabitants, ripping up the Wombs of Women with Child, and toſſing their Infants upon the points of their Spears, ſlaying the Prieſts at the Altar, and after an inhumane manner diſmembring the ſlain bodies. After this the Peers of the Land conſpire againſt the King, taking themſelves to ſtrong holds: a great cauſe whereof was, becauſe the King ſhewed extraordinary favour to *William de Ypre* and his *Flemings*, following their counſels, and chiefly relying upon them. When *David* King of *Scots* taking opportunities from theſe inbred troubles, again entred *Northumberland* with a great Army, againſt whom the *Northern* Lords marched at the command of *Thurſtan* Arch-biſhop of *York*, the King's Lieutenant, who himſelf being then ſick, appointed *Ralph* Biſhop of *Durham* for his General. Which Biſhop of *Durham* in the cloſe of his invective Oration to his Army againſt the *Scots*, before the Battel, abſolved from puniſhment of ſin, all ſuch of his ſide, that ſhould die in the fight, whereby the *Engliſh* were made to fight the more deſperately; ſo that in a ſhort time they vanquiſhed the *Scots*, driving the King of *Scots* and his Son out of the Field. King *Stephen* went on alſo very proſperouſly againſt his Barons, winning many Caſtles from them. Which done he proceeded againſt the *Scots*, with whom in ſhort time a Peace was concluded. But that *Stephen* might be kept employed, the Empreſs *Maud* landed near to *Arundel*, with but 140 men. Whom *Stephen* haſtned to meet, but ſhe colouring her deſigns with the pretences of amity and peace, he over-credulous, cauſed her to be honourably conveyed to *Briſtol*, where ſhe remained two months,

and then went to *Wallingford*; her baſe Brother, Earl *Robert*, in the mean time gathering aids for her. *Wallingford* King *Stephen* beſieged, and his Brother the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, invited certain of the Nobles to his Palace, where he kept them as Priſoners, till he had gain'd them to reſign their Caſtles to the King. *Worceſter* Earl *Robert* ſubdued and ſpoiled. *Nottingham*, *Ralph Painel* burned in favour of the Empreſs. And ſhe for her better ſecurity took into *Lincoln*, whither *Stephen* following her gain'd the City, the Empreſs making an eſcape. Shortly after which, *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, with *Renulph* Earl of *Cheſter*, encountred the King near to *Lincoln*, where with equal ſucceſs the fight was maintained a long time, till at length the King's Horſemen (not without ſuſpicion of Treaſon) gave back and fled, and ſhortly after his Foot began alſo to faint and flie, leaving this valiant King almoſt alone, who with his Battel-Axe drove back whole Troops aſſailing him, maintaining the quarrel againſt his Foes with an undaunted courage, till his Battel-Axe broke; and after that till his Sword flew in pieces. When now weaponleſs he was ſtruck down, taken and carried to the Empreſs at *Gloceſter*, from whence he was ſent to *Briſtol*. The Empreſs for a while ruling all, *London*, after much perſuaſion, received her with a royal proceſſion; but in ſhort time grew diſcontent, becauſe ſhe refuſed to remit ſome over-hard Laws made by her Father, and to reſtore thoſe of King *Edward*. Many Nobles alſo repined, as conceiving themſelves too much ſlighted by her. The Biſhop of *Wincheſter* who a while before had accurſed all that withſtood her, now abſolves them, under pretence that the Barons had kept Faith with her, ſhe not with them. The diſcontented *Londoners* he ſolicited in his Brother *Stephen*'s behalf. Divers Caſtles he ſtored with munition and men. In the mean time *Matilda* came to *Wincheſter*, where ſending for the Biſhop, (being then the Popes Legate) though he doubted ſome danger, yet not daring to ſend a flat denial,

denial, returned this equivocal anſwer, *Ego parabo me*, I will make ready, as though he had meant to follow the Meſſenger; whereas he addreſſed himſelf to work her downfall. For ſending for his Brother's Queen, Prince *Euſtace*, the *Londoners*, and *William Ypre*, he made ſtrong his party for the King. Himſelf and friends abiding in the City, and the Empreſs keeping in the Caſtle, not daring to adventure forth for about the ſpace of ſeven weeks. When, the Biſhop to deceive *Matilda*, commanded peace to be proclaimed, and the City Gates to be ſet open. But the Empreſs and her Friends, now leaving the Caſtle to go to ſome other place, were purſued by the Biſhop's forces, in which purſuit many of her party were wounded and ſlain, Earl *Robert* taken, and others flying into the Nunnery of *Warwell*, were burned, together with the place. And *Wincheſter* City, the Biſhop cauſed to be fired, for the Citizens affections to the Empreſs. The Empreſs who had eſcaped to the Caſtle of the *Devizes*, and there in hazard to be ſurprized, cauſed her ſelf to be put into a Coffin, as though dead, bound faſt with Cords, and ſo as if it had been her dead Corps, ſhe was carried in a Horſe-liter to *Gloceſter*. King *Stephen*, and Earl *Robert* being exchanged one for another, the King now purſues *Matilda*, and in *Oxford* beſieged her, wan the Suburbs thereof, and brought her to that ſtrait, that for her eſcape in a great Froſt and Snow, ſhe was forced (in order to the deceiving of the Centinels eyes) to cloath her ſelf with Linen Garments, and ſo on foot to run through Ice and Snow, Ditches and Vallies, till ſhe came to *Abingdon*, where taking Horſe, ſhe got the ſame night to *Wallingford* Caſtle. After which, many bickerings hapned betwixt the two parties, with variable ſucceſſes to and fro. Sometimes in one part of the Nation *Matilda*'s ſide prevailed, in another part *Stephen*'s, to the great ruin of the whole Realm. However, *Stephen* to aſſure the ſucceſſion to his Son *Euſtace*, called a Council at *London*, commanding *Theobald* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* to conſe-

Theobald, A.B. Can.

crate his Son King. Which he refuſing to doe (and that by the Pope's ſpecial Mandate) was forced to fly into *Normandy*, the King ſeizing upon all his poſſeſſions. But *Euſtace* ſhortly, after dying King *Stephen* inclined to peace, and was content to adopt *Henry Fitz Empreſs* for his Son and Succeſſour. To whom the Nobles at *Oxford* did homage as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince yielded *Stephen* the honour of a Father. But King *Stephen* being afflicted with the Iliack paſſion, together with his old Diſeaſe the Hemorrhoids, gave up the Ghoſt at *Dover*, A. D. 1154. and was buried at *Feverſham* in *Kent*: Though his body afterward, for the Lead ſake, wherein it was wrapped, was caſt into the River. *Maud* the Wife of King *Stephen*, was the Daughter of *Euſtace* Earl of *Bulloigne*, the Brother of *Godfrey* and *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jeruſalem*. He had Iſſue *Baldwin*, *Euſtace*, *William*, *Maud*, *Mary*, and two natural Sons; the younger named *Gervas* being made Abbat of *Weſtminſter*. His Son *Euſtace* in a rage ſet fire on the Corn-fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, becauſe the Monks denied to help him to a ſum of Money; but afterwards ſitting down to Dinner, at the firſt morſel of Bread he put into his mouth, he fell into a fit of madneſs, and in that fit died. King *Stephen* erected the Abbies of *Cogſhal* in *Eſſex*, of *Farneſs* in *Lancaſhire*, the Nunneries at *Carew* and *Higham*, an Hoſpital at *York*, and Monaſtery at *Feverſham*. About the beginning of his Reign, a Fire beginning at *London ſtone*, conſumed Eaſtward to *Aldgate*, and Weſtward to St. *Paul's*.

HENRY.

Theobald, *A. B. Can.*

HENRY II.

HENRY Plantaginet, the Son of *Maud* the Empreſs, (who was the Daughter of King *Henry* I. by *Maud* his firſt Wife, who was the Daughter of *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, by St. *Margaret*, Daughter to *Edward*, Son of *Edmund Ironſide*) and Earl *Geofry* of *Anjou*, was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by *Theobald* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. And *Henry* to ſettle the Realm in quiet, demoliſhed certain Caſtles, and fortified others. Some Earls unduly created, he reduced into a private condition, purged the Realm of Foreign Souldiers, chiefly of the *Flemings*. Choſe himſelf a Council out of the moſt eminent perſons ſpiritual and temporal, and reſtrained the inſolencies of ſome great perſonages, which made ſome of them diſcontented, eſpecially, that arrogant Lord *Hugh de Mortimer*, who raiſed a Rebellion. Againſt whom the King went in Perſon, where in the ſiege of *Bridg-North* he had been ſhot with an Arrow, had not *Hubert de* St. *Claro* interpoſed and took the Arrow into his own boſome. The King having quieted the Rebels, he haſted into *France*, and there did homage to King *Lewis* for his *French* Provinces, *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Anjou*, *Main* and *Loraine*, which partly were his Patrimony, and partly the Inheritance of his Queen *Eleanor*; ſetled an accord between himſelf and Brother *Geofry*, and at his return into *England* entred into amity with *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, reſtoring to him the Earldom of *Huntingdon*. Then he advanced againſt the *Welſh*, with whom fighting, his Perſon was in great danger, his Standard royal cowardly abandoned; for the which *Henry de Eſſex*, Standard-bearer, was afterward accuſed by *Robert de Montford*, who in ſingle combat within liſts vanquiſhed him at *Reading*, where the ſaid *Eſſex* was ſhorn a Monk. But the King at length overcame Octob. 25. *A. D.* 1154.

Thomas Becket, A.B. Can.

the *Welsh*, and returned with triumph into *England*; after which, himself and his Queen *Eleanor* were Crowned at *Worcester*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns upon the high Altar, vowing never to wear them after. This now was the third time in which at three several places *Westminster*, *Lincoln* and *Worcester*, he had been Crowned.

Then the King croſt the Seas into his Dukedom of *Normandy*, where he made ſeizure of ſome Cities into his hands, after his Brother *Geofry*'s death, and ſetled ſome affairs, then returned. After which, and about the year 1163. began the famous Controverſie betwixt the King and his Favourite *Becket*, whom in the beginning of his Reign he had advanced to be Lord Chancellour, and upon the death of *Theobald*, to be Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*. Which Arch-biſhoprick *Becket* at the Council of *Tours*, ſecretly delivered up to the Pope, and received it again from his hands. But the cauſe of the diſſention betwixt the King and this Biſhop, was the remiſneſs and neglect of *Becket*'s curbing the diſorders of the Church-men, which then were grown to a dangerous height; complaint having been made to the King, of above a hundred Murthers committed by the Clergy in his Reign. Which enormities, beſides many others of other kinds, not being puniſhed by Church-cenſure, the King exceedingly diſpleaſed, brought them under the Civil Power, ordering that Juſtice ſhould be adminiſtred to all alike without partiality, as well Clergy as Laity, appointing Miniſters of Juſtice through all parts of the Land to that purpoſe, againſt which *Becket* oppoſed himſelf, peremptorily defending the pretended Rights of the Clergy, and his See of *Canterbury*; yea ſo far, as that he challenged from the Crown the cuſtody of *Rocheſter* Caſtle, and other Forts, which the King for ſecuring his ſtate had reſumed into his own hands. Hereupon the King aſſembling his Biſhops at *Weſtminſter*, it was there agreed, That none ſhould appeal to the See of *Rome* in any caſe, without the King's leave.

leave. That no Arch-biſhop or Biſhop upon the Pope's ſummons ſhould go out of the Realm without the King's licence. That no Biſhop ſhould excommunicate any holding of the King in chief, or put any of his Officers under interdict, without the King's licence. The Clerks criminous ſhould be tryed before Secular Judges. Unto which Articles the King peremptorily urged *Becket* to yield, without any reſervation of ſaving in all things his order and right of the Church. But *Becket* utterly refuſed, ſending complaints thereupon to the Pope, who very deſirous to keep the King's favour, required the Biſhop to yield unto the King without any ſalvo's or exceptions. So *Becket*, though with much reluctancy, at length did ſwear *in verbo Sacerdotali & de plano*, that he would obſerve the Laws which the King intituled *Avitæ*, of his Grand-father, the like to which did all the other Biſhops and Nobility. But notwithſtanding *Becket* refuſed to ſet his ſeal to the Inſtrument wherein theſe Cuſtoms were comprehended, alledging that he did promiſe it onely to doe the King ſome honour in word onely, but not with intent to confirm the ſaid Articles. Whereupon the King ſent to Pope *Alexander* the third, thinking by his means to have ſubjected the Prelate. But he paſſing it by, the King undertook the caſe himſelf, and by his Peers and Biſhops, had all *Becket*'s moveable Goods condemned to his mercy; they all adjudging him guilty of perjury. The Biſhops did by the mouth of the Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, diſclaim thenceforward all obedience to him as their Arch-biſhop. And the next day, whilſt they were conſulting farther concerning him, the Biſhop cauſed to be ſung before him at the Altar; *The Princes ſit and ſpeak againſt me, and the ungodly perſecute me*, &c. and forthwith taking his Silver Croſier in his hands, he entred therewith into the King's preſence. But the King enraged at his boldneſs commanded his Peers to ſit in judgment on him, and they adjudged him as a Traytor and perjured perſon, to be apprehended and caſt into Priſon. To

Thomas Becket, *A.B.* Can.

Thomas Becket, A.B. Can.

prevent which, *Becket* fled into *Flanders*, the Pope now openly siding with him, and also *Lewis* the *French* King. But *Henry* to let the *Servant of servants* know that he was supreme in his own Kingdom, and that he liked not his taking part with a Subject against his Sovereign Lord, commanded the Sheriffs to attack such as did appeal to the Court of *Rome*, with the Relations of all such of the *English* Clergy as were with *Becket*, and to put them under sureties: Also to seize their Revenues, Goods and Chattels. The King likewise seized all the Arch-bishop's Goods and Profits, banished his Kindred, prohibited his being publickly prayed for as Arch-bishop: Commanded his Justices to apprehend and secure all such as should bring any Interdict into *England*, till the King's pleasure was farther known. On the other hand, *Becket* in *France*, by special authority from the Pope, excommunicated the Bishop of *London*, and proceeded so far with others, that there was scarce found in the King's Chapel such as might perform the wonted Service. Hereupon the King sends again to the Pope, to send him Legates which might absolve his excommunicate Subjects, and settle a Peace. But the Pope's Legates, whom he sent, did not effect a reconciliation, by reason of *Becket*'s perverseness. Some conjecture, that in contempt of *Becket* (whose Office it was as Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, to Crown the King) King *Henry* caused his eldest Son *Henry* to be Crowned King of *England* by *Roger* Arch-bishop of *York*. At whose Coronation-feast the Father-King, himself carrying up the first dish of Meat, the Arch-bishop pleasantly said to the young King, *Rejoyce, my fair Son, for there is no Prince in the world that hath such a Servitour attending at his Table, as you have.* To whom the proud young King answered, *Why wonder you at that? My Father knows that he doth nothing unbeseeming him, forasmuch as he is royal born on one side, but Our self are royal born both by Father and Mother.* Not long after this, by mediation of some friends, a reconciliation between the King and *Becket* was effected; and *Becket* was permitted to have the full use

of

of his Metropolitan See, and all the profits thereof, with the Arrearages. Which he had not long re-poſſeſſed, e'er he publiſhed the Pope's Letters, by which *Roger* Arch-biſhop of *York*, and *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham*, were ſuſpended from their Epiſcopal Function for Crowning the young King in prejudice of the See of *Canterbury*. And the Biſhops of *London*, *Sarum* and *Exceſter*, cut off from the Church by Cenſure, for aſſiſting therein; whom *Becket* would not abſolve at the young King's requeſt, but under conditions: Which the old King then in *Normandy* hearing of, let fall ſome words, intimating his high diſpleaſure againſt the Arch-biſhop, and deſire to be rid of him. Whereupon *Hugh Norvil*, *William Tracie*, *Hugh Brito*, and *Richard Fitz-Urſe*, Knights and Courtiers, haſted into *England*, and murther'd the Arch-biſhop in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*, as he ſtood in the Evening-ſervice-time before the Altar. Which done, the Paricides fled, and *Thomas* was reputed for a moſt Glorious Saint and Martyr; and ſtrange Miracles (beyond my Creed) are reported to have been done by this dead *Roman*-Saint, and his bloud. Amongſt other Epitaphs made on his death, this was one: Richard a Monk, *A.B.* Can.

Quis moritur? præſul. Cur? pro grege. Qualiter? enſe.
Quando? Natali. Quis locus? Ara Dei.

But the news of this vile act coming to the ears of the old King, he was exceedingly troubled; and to take off the imputation of Guilt from himſelf, he proteſted that he would ſubmit himſelf to the judgment of ſuch Cardinal Legates as the Pope ſhould ſend to enquire of the fact. And to claim his own perturbations, and avert mens thoughts from the conſideration of that Tragedy, he undertook the conqueſt of *Ireland*, which he effected (being helped forward therein by the civil diſſentions then amongſt the *Iriſh* petty Kings.) Where having cauſed a reformation of the *Iriſh* Church, and ſetled affairs therein to his conveniency, he returned into *England*,

Richard a Monk, A.B. Can.

England, and from thence posted into *Normandy*; where attended for his arrival two Cardinal-Legates (sent at his own request for his purgation concerning *Thomas a Becket*'s death) by whom he was absolved: Having first given Oath, that he was no-way consenting to the fact, and declared his sorrow for having in his anger, given occasion by rash words for others to doe the deed, and ingaged to perform injoyned penances. The conditions of his absolution were, That at his own charge he should maintain 200 Souldiers a whole year, for the defence of the *Holy Land*, That he should suffer Appeals to be made freely. That he should revoke all customs introduced to the prejudice of the Churches liberty. That he should restore and make up the possessions of the Church of *Canterbury*. That he should freely receive all such as were in banishment for *Becket*'s cause, and besides these, the Legates enjoyned him some other secretly, which came not to our knowlege, saith the Authour of *Becket*'s Life. And now this Cloud thus blown over, another succeeds in its place, for his unnatural Son young King *Henry*, (by the instigation of his Mother Queen *Eleanor*) conspired against him, having for his confederates the Kings of *France* and *Scotland*, his two Brothers *Richard* and *Geofry*, with many of the *English* Nobles. Against whom the Father with a bleeding heart, for his Son's ungratiousness, prepared himself, and very successfull in *Little Britain*, where himself was in person; also in *England* by his faithfull Subjects. For *Humphrey de Bohun*, High Constable of the Realm, with other Nobles, vanquished *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, and took him Prisoner, which moved *Lewis* of *France* to seek a Truce of him for six Months; whereunto King *Henry* yielded, then Ship'd for *England*, landing at the Port of *Hampton*. From whence he took his journey towards *Canterbury*, and being come within about three miles thereof, he went bare-footed, the hard stones so cutting his tender feet, that the ground was stained with his bloud. And after he came

came to *Canterbury*, and was entred into the Chapter-house of the Monks, he moſt humbly proſtrated himſelf on the ground, begged pardon, and by the inſtancy of his own Petition, was by all the Brethren corrected with Rods. The number of laſhes which he received on his bare fleſh amounted to Fourſcore. Likely this Penance was that, which the Legates injoyned ſecretly. About this time *William* King of *Scots*, that had lately entred *England*, was taken Priſoner, and young King *Henry* was with ſtorms driven back into *France*, and his Fleet ſcattered; ſhortly after which, Peace was concluded betwixt his Father and him. But yet again he ſought his Father's ruin, though before he could effect it, he was prevented by the King of Terrours, Death, *A. D.* 1183. The following year *Heraclius Patriarch* of *Jeruſalem* arrived in *England*, ſoliciting the King to undertake the Holy War in his own perſon, which by the advice of his Lords, he refuſed, yet yielded to aid the Cauſe with Money, and gave them leave to go that were diſpoſed thereto. His Son *John*, (whom he exceedingly loved, and commonly in jeſt called *Sans terre*, without Land) he made Lord of *Ireland*, aſſuring unto him alſo Lands and Rents in *England* and *Normandy*, *Richard* and *Geofry* his Sons rebelled again againſt him. The younger of which in a Turnament at *Paris* was trod to death under the Horſe feet, but the elder lived to the farther grief of his Father. For joyning himſelf with *Philip* of *France*, forced his Father out of the City of *Mantz* (the City where he was born, and loved above all others which made King *Henry* to utter theſe words againſt him. *That ſince his Son* Richard *had taken from him that day, the thing which he moſt loved in the World, he would requite him; for after that day, he would deprive him of that thing, which in him ſhould beſt pleaſe a Child, namely, his heart.* And afterwards finding his Son *John* firſt in the Catalogue of the Conſpiratours againſt him in that action, he bitterly curſed the hour of his birth, laying God's curſe and his upon his Sons, which he would never recall by any perſuaſions.

Baldwin, *A.B.* Can.

Baldwin, A.B. Can.

ſuaſions. But coming to *Chiron*, he there fell deſperately ſick, and feeling death approach, cauſed himſelf to be born into the Church before the Altar, where after humble confeſſion and ſorrow for his ſins, he yielded up his Soul, *A. D.* 1189. and was buried at *Font-Everard*.

His Wife *Eleanor* was the ſole Heir of *William* the fifth of that name, Duke of *Aquitain*. She was firſt Married to *Lewis* King of *France*, and after his death to this King *Henry*: She died, 1204.

His Iſſue was *William*, who died 1156. *Henry*, *Richard*, *Jeffry*, *Philip*, who died very young, *John*, *Maud*, Married to *Henry*, ſirnamed the Lion, Duke of *Saxony*. *Eleanor*, Married to *Alphonſo*, ſirnamed the Good King of *Caſtile*. *Joan* firſt Married to *William* King of *Sicily*, and afterwards to *Raimond*, the fourth Earl of *Tholouze*.

His baſe Iſſue *William*, ſirnamed *Longſpur*, and *Jeffry* Arch-biſhop of *York*. Theſe two by fair *Roſamund*, and *Morgan* by another Woman. *Roſamund* his beloved Concubine, was the Daughter of the Lord *Clifford*, whom to keep ſafe from the envy of Queen *Eleanor*, he placed in a Labyrinth, which he built for her at *Woodſtock*, with ſuch windings and turnings, that none could come at her retiring Room, ſave the King, or whom he inſtructed. Howbeit the jealous eye of Queen *Eleanor* found her out by a clew of ſilk, which *Roſamund* let fall as ſhe ſate to take the Air. For ſhe ſuddenly fleeing to eſcape being ſeen, the end of the ſilk faſtned to her foot, and the clew ſtill unwinding, which the Queen followed till ſhe had found the lovely *Roſamund*, whom ſhe ſo dealt with (giving her Poiſon) that ſhe ended her days, whoſe body was buried at *Godſtow* with this Epitaph upon her Tomb.

Hic jacet in Tumba Roſa mundi, non Roſa munda,
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

King *Henry* divided *England* into Circuits, appointing that two of his judges ſhould twice in the year, in each Circuit adminiſter Juſtice. In

In the year 1164. he called an Aſſembly of the States at *Clarendon* in *Wilts*, where (amongſt other matters) it was decreed, That all the Clergy ſhould, *bona fide*, ſwear allegiance to the King, and ſhould appeal but unto the Arch-biſhop, or from him finally to the King, without particular licence. Baldwin, *A B.* Can.

In the beginning of his Reign, one *Nicholas Breakſpear*, an Engliſh man, was elected Pope, by the name of *Adrian* the fourth, who in the fifth year of his Popedom was choaked with a Fly. He ſent the Lords Prayer (in this manner) from *Rome*, to be taught the *Engliſh* people.

Ure Fadyr in Heaven rich, Thy name be halyed everlich, Thou bring us thy michel bliſs, Als hit in Heaven y doe, Evar in yearth ben it alſo. That holy bread that laſteth ay, Thou ſend it ous this ilke day, Forgive ous all that we have don, As we forgive uch other mon. Ne let ous fall into no founding, Ac ſhield ous fro the foul thing, Amen.

In the Iſle of *Wight* it rained bloud, the ſhower continuing for the ſpace of two hours together. A great Earthquake in *Ely*, *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, which made the Bells to ring in the Steeples. At St. *Oſyths* in *Eſſex* was ſeen a Dragon of marvellous bigneſs, which by moving burned Houſes. Another great Earthquake which overthrew many buildings, and amongſt the reſt, rent in pieces *Lincoln* Cathedral. At *Oreford* in *Suffolk*, a certain hairy creature perfectly reſembling man in all parts and proportions, was taken out of the Sea by Fiſhers in a Net, who after he had been kept a while, ſecretly ſlipt away into the Sea again.

A. D. 1174. By the King's command, was the City of *Leiceſter* ſet on Fire, the Walls and Caſtle raſed, and the Inhabitants expulſed for their diſobedience towards the King.

RICHARD

Baldwin, *A. B.* Can.

RICHARD I.

July 6. *A. D.* 1189.

RICHARD from his exceeding valour firnamed *Ceur de Lion*, was crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Baldwin* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. At which time a great number of the *Jews* were in a tumultuous ſort, ſlaughtered by the common people, for which many of them ſuffered death. The Coronation rights performed, *Richard* with all ſpeed prepares for his Voyage into the *Holy-land*, appointing *William Longchamp* Biſhop of *Ely*, his chief Juſticiar, and Lord Chancellour, joining with him *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham* for the parts beyond *Humber*, aſſociating to thoſe Biſhops, divers temporal Lords for the defence and preſervation of Juſtice. And with the King of *Scots* he concluded firm friendſhip. Which done, with a Royal Navy he put out to Sea, and by the way to the *Holy-land*, he ſeized on the Iſland *Cyprus*, where he ſolemnly took to Wife his beloved Lady *Berengaria*. The Iſland he committed to the keeping of his own Deputies, permitting the Iſlanders to injoy all ſuch Laws and Liberties, as they held in the time of *Immanuel* the Emperour. Farther in his way he conquered a mighty *Argoſey*, called a *Dromond*, wherein were Aboard a thouſand five hundred *Saracens* (diſguiſed under *French-flags*) furniſhed, beſides all other proviſions, with Fire-works, Barrels or Cages of venomous Serpents, for the uſe of the *Saracens* at *Ptolemais*, ſince called *Acon*. Of the *Saracens* he killed and drowned 1300. and then ſailed ſafely to *Acon*; Before which lay theſe Chriſtian Nations, the *Genoways* and *Florentines*, *Flemings*, *Almains*, *Danes*, *Dutch*, *Piſans*, *Friezlanders*, *Lombards*, and the *Engliſh*, under *Hubert*, Biſhop of *Sarum*. Beſides the Knights Templars collected out of all Nations, and alſo the aids of the *Aſians*. The King of *France* alſo came to the Siege.

Where

Where whilſt the Chriſtians lay, *Sultan Saladin* cut off Baldwin, the heads of 1500 Chriſtian Captives; in revenge whereof, King *Richard* in ſight of *Saladin*'s Hoſt, cut off above 2500 of the heads of *Turkiſh* Slaves. The Siege before *Acon* was ſo well plied, (notwithſtanding ſundry diſſenſions betwixt King *Richard* and *Philip* King of *France*, the two Competitours of glory in this Siege) that the City of *Acon* was ſurrendred upon Articles. Which done, the *French* King, envying the *Engliſh* King's noble exploits, (though contrary to the *French-men*'s will) returned into *France*, having firſt given Oath to the King of *England*, that he would well and faithfully keep the Lands and Subjects of King *Richard*, and neither doe damage to them himſelf, nor ſuffer others to doe it till *Richard*'s return. Howbeit whilſt *Richard* was buſied in the Holy War, the King of *France* after his return home, deviſed how to trouble and endamage his Dominion, but was hindred by his own Nobles. In *England* the Peers and people were much diſcontented at the incredible inſolencies and intolerable tyrannies of the Chancellour, which though King *Richard* heard of, yet kept he himſelf employed in the War, wherein he performed many Heroick Acts. Within ſight of *Jeruſalem* he encountred *Saladin*, ſlew a great number of his Souldiers, took 3000 Camels, 4000 Horſes and Mules, took his Carriage richly laden from *Babylon*, reſcued *Joppa*, repulſing *Saladin* from thence. He alſo aſſayed to regain *Jeruſalem*; but being in that Enterprize abandoned by the Duke of *Burgundy*, he was perſuaded to accept *Saladin*'s offers for a three years Truce. Which having concluded, and ſetled his affairs in the Eaſt, he ſet ſail homeward; where in his paſſage his Ships were ſcattered by tempeſt, and driven hither and thither; but he happily gaining the ſhore, hoped in diſguiſe as a Merchant to have free journeying through *Germany*. But he being by the way over-free in his expences, became ſuſpected for another kind of man than a Merchant; and near to *Vienna* was diſcovered, and impriſoned by the Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, under pretence that he

A.B. Can.

was

Hubert, A. B. Can.

was guilty of the death of the Marqueſs *Conrade* at *Tyre*. Then the perſon of this famous King being thought too great a booty for the Duke, was gained into the Emperour's hands, whoſe uſage towards him was very cruel, and the ranſome required for him moſt unreaſonable, being an hundred thouſand Marks ſterling to himſelf, and fifty thouſand more to himſelf and the Duke, beſides other conditions. All which being yielded unto, and engagement given for the performance, after fifteen months Impriſonment, he was ſet at liberty, to the great joy of many Princes in thoſe parts, and to the unſpeakable joy of his own Subjects in general, though not of his Brother *John*, who, with the King of *France* ('tis ſaid) were ſome inſtruments for the procuring of his unhandſome uſage. But *Ceur de Lion* (eſcaping the waylayings of the Emperour, who ſent to re-take him after his releaſe) ſafely landed at *Sandwich*, whither *Hubert* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, that had been with him in the *Holy-land*, came with a joyfull heart to meet him, whom when the King ſaw, he diſmounted, bowed his knee, then fell upon the Earth. In like ſort the Biſhop lay upon the ground over againſt him, till at laſt both of them riſing up, ran into each others arms, comforting themſelves with mutual embraces, and weeping for joy. His Brother *John*, who had been falſe to him, upon his ſubmiſſion he freely forgave, calmly ſaying unto him, *Would that thy fault may ſo be forgotten of me, as that thy ſelf may keep in memory what thou haſt done.* And after this the King reſtored his forfeited Poſſeſſions to his Brother *John*, who from that time became faithfull to him, and did him very noble ſervices, eſpecially againſt the *French*, with whom *Richard* then warred. In which Wars, this *John*, Earl of *Morton*, and *Markadey*, Captain of the Routs, had made an incurſion up to *Beauvois*, where the Biſhop, (being alſo a Peer of the Royal Bloud) valiantly fighting, was taken in the skirmiſh, armed at all points, on whoſe behalf the Pope wrote ſomewhat earneſtly to King *Richard*, to ſet his very dear Son (for ſo he called the Biſhop) at liberty.

liberty. The King in a kind of pleaſant earneſtneſs, cauſed the Habergeon and Curaces of the Biſhop to be preſented the Pope, with this queſtion, *See whether this be thy Son's Coat or not?* Whereupon the Pope replied, *That he was neither his Son, nor the Son of the Church, and therefore ſhould be ranſomed at the King's pleaſure, becauſe he was rather to be judged a Servitour of Mars, than a Souldier of Chriſt.* In this War with the *French*, the King amongſt other Victories obtained one of fame; taking an hundred Knights and Servitours on Horſeback, and Footmen without number, thirty men of Arms, alſo 200 great Horſe, whereof 140 had Barbs and Capariſons armed with Iron. The King in his own Perſon did moſt nobly, for with one Spear, he threw to the earth *Matthew de Mummerancy*, *Alan de Ruſci*, and *Fulk de Giſervall*, and took them. *So have we vanquiſhed the King of* France *at* Gyſors, *howbeit we have not done it, but God and our right by us*, ſaid the King in his Letter to the Biſhop of *Durham*. But the fatal accident is at hand, which put an end to this renowned Warriour; for the Viſcount of *Limoges* having found a great hoard of Silver and Gold, ſent a great part thereof to King *Richard*, as chief Lord, with which the King being not contented, came with ſome Forces to the Caſtle of *Chaluz* belonging to the Viſcount, where he ſuppoſed the riches were: The Garriſon of which place offered to yield the ſame to him, and all therein, if onely their lives and limbs might be ſaved; but the King would accept of no Conditions, bidding them to defend themſelves as they could, for he would enter by the Sword and hang them all. Whereupon an Arbalaſter ſtanding upon the Wall, and ſeeing his time, charged his Steel-bow with a Square Arrow, making firſt his Prayer to God, that he would direct that ſhot, and deliver the innocency of the beſieged from oppreſſion; then diſcharging it, as the King was taking a view of the Caſtle, mortally wounded him in the left Shoulder, the anguiſh and peril whereof, was extremely increaſed by the unskilfulneſs of the Chirurgeon. The Caſtle by continual aſſaults was ta-

ken, and by the King's command none left alive, ſave this too skilfull Archer, who neither denied, nor excuſed the fact; but alledged the neceſſity of his caſe, and the juſtice of God in it, for that the King, he ſaid, had ſlain his Father, and two Brothers with his own hands. Yet did the magnanimous King forgive this *Bertram de Guidon* the fact, gave him an hundred Shillings, and ſet him at liberty: but Captain *Markadey* after the King was dead, took him, flea'd him alive, and then hang'd him. When *Ceur de Lion* perceived the certain approach of death, with contrition, confeſſion and participation of the Sacrament, he prepared himſelf for another life, and died of his wounds, *April* 6. *A. D.* 1199. And according to his command, his Bowels were buried at *Charron* amongſt the rebellious *Poictovins*, as thoſe, who had onely deſerved his worſt parts; his heart at *Roan*, as the City, which for her conſtant loyalty had merited the fame; and his Corpſe were inhumed at *Font-Everard*, at the feet of his Father, to whom he had ſometime been diſobedient.

He was contracted to *Alice* the Daughter of *Lewis* VII. King of *France*: He married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Sanches* VI. King of *Navarre*.

His natural Iſſue were *Philip* and *Iſabel*.

This Prince is ſaid to have been of ſuch Proweſs, that he was more feared and redoubted amongſt the *Saracens*, than ever was any Chriſtian Prince: Inſomuch that when their little Children at any time began to cry, the Mothers to make them hold their peace would ſay to them, *King* Richard *cometh, and will have you.*

In the firſt year of his Reign (as ſome write) he appointed *Henry Fitz Alwin* to be Mayor of *London*, that honourable City having been formerly governed by *Portgraves*, or *Portreves*. He cauſed Money to be coined, (held in great requeſt for its purity) by the *Eaſterlings*, a people of *Germany*, afterwards current Money, and called *Sterling*, from the *Eaſterlings*. When this King was in *France*, one *Fulk* a Prieſt told him, that he kept three Daughters, which if he did not diſmiſs,

diſmiſs, they would procure him God's wrath. Why, Hypocrite, ſaid the King, all the World knows that I never had Child. Yea, ſaid *Fulk*, you have three, and their names are Pride, Covetouſneſs, and Lechery. Is it ſo, ſaid the King? You ſhall ſee me preſently diſpoſe them. The Knights Templars ſhall have Pride, the White Monks Covetouſneſs, and the Clergy Lechery; and there have you my three Daughters beſtowed amongſt you. Now lived *Robin Hood* an outlawed Noble, and *Little John*, who with an hundred ſtout fellows more, moleſted all Paſſengers by the way, yet onely robbed and made prey of the Rich, ſelling good penny-worths when they had done.

JOHN.

April 6. A. D. 1199. JOHN (though that *Arthur* his Brother *Jeffry*'s Son was living, yet) by the assistence of his Mother *Eleanor* and other Noble Friends, was by the great Council of the Realm admitted King: To whom they then sware onely a conditional Fealty, *viz.* To keep faith and peace to him, if he would render to every of them their rights. He was crowned at *Westminster* by *Hubert* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. His Reign throughout was attended with great troubles: For first, the King of *France* took upon him to establish young *Arthur* in the Kingdom; though after a while for his own advantage he delivered the Prince into his Uncle's hands. Then the King of *Scots* procured some disturbances; but an accord was shortly made, the two Kings of *England* and *Scotland* swearing faithfull love to each other upon the Crosier of Arch-bishop *Hubert*. Presently after which, these two Kings with the King of *South Wales* expressed their great humility, by helping to carry the Corpse of *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, on their shoulders to the place of interment. Then the Clergy disturbed the peace, oppugning the King's Royal Title to a Benefice, locking the Church-doors against his Presentee, scorning his Princely Letters, fencing the Church with armed men against his Officers, assailing his Sheriff, moving the Pope to excommunicate all their opposers; yea, caused the King himself to be accused to the Pope for a Tyrant. The whole *Cistercian* Order denied the payment of a subsidy granted the King. The Canons of *Lincoln* refused to accept of him for their Bishop, whom the King had appointed in the place of him deceased. *Hubert* Arch-bishop called a General Council in his Province without the King's permission, and then disdained the King's prohibition thereof. The Lay-

Peers

Peers they came in alſo to act a part, and at a time when the King ſtood in need of their help againſt the *Poictovins* and *French*, refuſed to attend the King in his Wars againſt them. Howbeit King *John* put forth to Sea, arrived in *Normandy*, and in battel overthrew his Nephew *Arthur*, and by valour recovered all the Provinces which had revolted; Prince *Arthur*, and all the Peers of *Poictou*, above 200 *French* Knights and others of command, he took Priſoners. Not long after which, young *Arthur* died, not without ſuſpicion of violence. Which gave freſh occaſion to ſome of the diſaffected Peers to bandy againſt the King, whom the King of *France* now cited as his Homager for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, to appear at a ſet day to be tryed by his Peers upon point of Murther and Treaſon. And King *John* not appearing at the appointed time, was by the King and Peers of *France* diſinherited and condemned, and according to the ſentence they proceeded againſt him; and what by the King's remiſſneſs, the treachery of his people, and power of his Enemies, he loſt a great part of his ſtrongeſt Towns and Caſtles in the *French* Territories. But the Delinquent Peers and Barons King *John* put to their Fines; and for the carrying on of the Wars againſt *France*, had a Subſidy granted him, which moved the people to think hardly of him. The King of *France*, who had been too ſucceſsfull of late againſt the *Engliſh*, ſent a braving Champion over into *England*, to juſtifie by Duel his proceeds in King *John*'s *French* Dominions; with whom *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulſter*, undertook to combate. This *Curcy* was a man of Giant-like limbs and ſtrength, and of ſome conditions not deſpicable, had they not been favaged with too much rudeneſs: Which appeared not onely in his wild ſpeeches touching the King's miſuſage of his Nephew *Arthur*; but even then, when the King demanded of him whether he would combat in his quarrel: he anſwered, No, not in thy quarrel, nor for thy ſake; yet for the Kingdom's right I will fight to the death. But this the *French* Champion never put him to; for hearing of the Earl's exceſſive feeding, and through

anſwerable thereto, the *Monſieur* ſneakt away into *Spain*, as aſham'd to ſhew his face again in *France*. Of Earl *Curcy* 'tis farther ſaid, That when the two Kings of *France* and *England* met together upon a Truce in *France*, King *Philip* having heard of *Curcy*, and that he was in the *Engliſh* Camp, requeſted of King *John* that he might ſee ſome experiment of his ſo much feared and famed ſtrength. Whereupon an Helmet of excellent proof, full farced with Mail, was ſet upon a wooden block; when the Earl firſt lowring round about him with a dreadfull aſpect, lift up his truſty Skeyn, and cleft ſo deep quite through the ſteely reſiſtance, into the knotty wood, that none there preſent ſave himſelf could draw it out again, which he did with eaſe. Then being by the Kings asked, Why he frowned ſo angrily before he ſtruck; he anſwered, That he purpoſed if he had fail'd of his blow, to have kill'd them all, both Kings, and the other Spectators. But for all this famous Champion, King *Philip* by degrees gain'd all in *Normandy*, even *Roan* it ſelf. *Main*, *Turain* and *Poictou*, revolted from King *John*; and *Angiers* was betrayed: All theſe loſſes happening through the default of ſome of the *Engliſh* Peers and Prelates. For when the King was in readineſs to take ſhipping for *Normandy*, *Hubert* the Archbiſhop forbad him proceeding in the Voyage; the Peers alſo again refuſed to attend him: Wherefore the King put many of his Earls, Barons, and Knights, yea, and Clergy-men alſo, to a grievous pecuniary redemption; and *Hubert*'s Wealth and Poſſeſſions (who died the ſame year) the King ſeized on. This *Hubert* was ſuſpected of too familiar practiſing with the King of *France*. Upon the death of this Arch-biſhop *Hubert*, the Monks of *Canterbury* made choice of *Reginald*, their Sub-Prior in his ſtead; and the King, after them, of *John Grey* Biſhop of *Norwich*, a man of great wiſedom. But the Pope neglecting both theſe, recommended *Stephen de Langton* to the Monks of *Canterbury*, and Biſhops of that Province, to be preſently choſen for their Primate. Which the Monks unwilling, and deferring to doe, alledging that no Canonical E-

lection

lection could be made at *Rome*, where was no consent neither of King nor Covent; The Pope with choler replied, That he had plenitude of power over the Church of *Canterbury*; and moreover, that no consent of Princes uſed to be expected in Elections where the Pope was. He therefore commanded them under pein of his high curſe, to accept him for their Primate: Which all accordingly did (though not without murmurations) ſave one *Elias de Brantford*. And to work the King into a compliance hereto, the Pope ſent him four Gold Rings with four pretious Stones, an Emerald, Saphire, Ruby and Topaz; ſignifying in his Letter ſent with them, that the Rings roundneſs muſt remember him of Eternity; the quadrate number muſt mind him of Conſtancy, and the four Cardinal Vertues, Prudence, Juſtice, Temperance and Fortitude. The Gold's price, of Wiſedom; the Emeralds greenneſs, of Faith; the Saphires brightneſs, of Hope; the Rubies redneſs, of Charity; and the Topaz's clearneſs, of ſanctity of life. But King *John* for all theſe fond toys and fine words, when he obſerved the Pope's arbitrarineſs, the diſhonour ariſing to himſelf, in being fruſtrated of his choice; the prejudice to his Crown in having a Biſhop thruſt upon him without Sovereign conſent; the hazard to the State in having a *French* Favourite over the *Engliſh*, with alſo the Monks diſloyalty in yielding to the Pope's Election: He firſt of all proſcribed the Monks as Traytours; and after that writ Letters to the Pope, wherein he alledged the wrongs done to himſelf, and made his exceptions againſt *Langton*, vowing immutably to ſtand for his own Elect, and to die in defence of the liberties of his Crown; likewiſe minding the Pope of his great profits he received from *England*, menacing withall, that if he were croſſed in this, he would then ſtop all from croſſing the Seas to *Rome*. To which Letters of the King, the Pope anſwered very comminatory, and ſhortly after, *viz.* in *A. D.* 1208. becauſe the King would be King in his own Dominions, this *Servus Servorum* interdicted the whole Kingdom, under

Stephen Langton. A. D. 1040.

which it lay for the term of six years, and fourteen weeks, without God's service, or Sacraments, or Christian burial. The Lay-people were tumbled like Dogs into every Ditch. Howbeit the King to be even with the Pope, proscribed the disloyal Clergy, their Revenues he confiscated, their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priories he put into Lay-mens hands, and every-where they suffered wrong, without ordinary protection of justice. But some of the eminent Clergy detested the Pope's savage proceedings, as *Philip* Bishop of *Durham*, and his Successour. The Bishops of *Winchester* and *Norwich* they animated the King to contemn the Papal Curse, and the *Cistercian* Abbats (neglecting the Interdict) continued their Divine Service, till the Pope suspended them for their contempt. Moreover the Pope to revenge himself on the King, Anathematized him by name, which caused many to desert his service; for which he punished them by Fine. Yet at length, the better to secure himself and State, the King was very desirous to come to an atonement, and assured under his Seal, that Arch-bishop *Langton*, with the Bishops and Monks, and others, should be restored both to his favour and their possessions; that Holy Church should have all its Franchises, as in *Edward* the Confessour's time: But because he would not make full satisfaction to the Clergy, for all confiscations, and other emoluments received of them, the Pope's Nuncio's refused a peace with him. And the Pope was so mad, that he absolved all Kings and People, Poor and Rich, having dependence on him from all fealty and subjection to him; whereupon, Male-contents set themselves to work mischief. The *Welsh* fall off from the King, wherefore at *Nottingham* he hangs up their Hostages, 28 in number. His Nobles many of them held themselves discharged of their Allegiance, so rebell, inviting the *French* King to their assistence, and promising to settle the *English* Crown on his head; *Stephen Langton*, and other Bishops implore the Pope's help to support the Church of *England*, being at the point of ruine. His officious Holiness there-

thereupon decrees, That King *John* must be deposed, and that he would appoint one more worthy in his stead. To effectuate which, the Pope sent his Letters to *Philip* King of *France*, requiring him to undertake the affair of dethroning the King of *England*, and for his reward, he should have pardon of all his sins, besides the enjoying of the *English* Crown to him and his heirs for ever. Also transmitting his Letters general, to all Potentates, Souldiers, Men of War of all Nations, to sign themselves with the sign of the Cross, and to follow *Philip* in this design, assuring all that their assistence herein, whether in person or purse, should be no less meritorious, than if they visited our Saviour's Sepulchre. The King of *France* accepts the offer, and makes great preparation for the invading of *England*, and King *John* raises a Land-army, and prepares a Royal Navy to withstand him. But e'er the *French* make their attempts, *Pandulph* the Pope's Messenger arrives in *England*, and so wrought upon the King, what by representing the danger he was in, and what by flattering promises, that King *John* (not insensible of his desperate estate) sware in all things to submit to the judgment of the Church. And shortly after at the Knight-templars House in *Dover*, he surrendred his Crown into the hands of *Pandulph*, for the use of the Pope, laying at his feet his Sceptre, Robe, Sword and Ring, and subscribed to a Charter, whereby he resigned his Kingdom to the Pope: Professing he did it neither through fear or force, but of his own free-will, as having no other way to make satisfaction to God and the Church for his offence. And that from that time forward he would hold his Crown of the Pope, paying a pension annual of a thousand Marks, for the Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*. *Pandulph* now having gotten what he came for, hastens into *France*, there to dissuade *Philip* from proceeding against King *John*, as being become an obedient and reconciled Son to the Church. But *Philip*, who was of his holy Father's mind, not caring for King *John*'s repentance, but his Crown, in great choler professed,

ſeſſed, *That ſince the Pope himſelf had ſo far thruſt him on, his Legat's ſuggeſtions, no nor his threats of excommunication, ſhould withdraw him from his intentions.* In which reſolution, calling his Peers into a conſultation, they all approved his deſign, ſave *Ferdinand* Earl of *Flanders*, who alledged, that it was an unreaſonable thing to think of invading another man's right; inforcing this his judgment with ſo good arguments, that thereby many of the Peers were induced to change their opinion. Which ſo incenſed King *Philip*, that he drew his Forces againſt *Flanders*, commanding his mighty prepared Fleet to ſet forward thitherward. Of the which King *John* having ſpeedy intelligence, ſet forth his Navy, and happily ſurprized the *French* Fleet at the Port of *Damme* (whilſt moſt of the Souldiers were on Land, ſpoiling the Earl's Countrey) taking three hundred Veſſels laden with proviſions, Arms, and other coſtly fraught, and burning and ſinking above 100. And now the King thinking to take the advantage of this Victory, made ready a great Army for the recovery of his hereditary Provinces loſt to the *French*; but when all elſe was ready, then the Barons denied him their attendance, till he was aſſoiled of his Excommunication; and that their priſtine liberties granted them by *Henry* the Firſt were reſtored. *Stephen Langton* animating them herein, and promiſing his faithfull aſſiſtence to them. Hereupon the King makes his appeal to *Rome*, preſenting the Pope with rich preſents; in anſwer to which, the Pope ſent his Legate the Biſhop of *Tuſculum*, who wrought with the King to corroborate the conveyance of his Kingdoms to the Pope; unto which the King yielded. But the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* oppoſed himſelf againſt it, with whom the Peers of the Land joined, avowing it to be an execrable thing to the whole World. And in a full Parliament it was enacted, *That ſince the King could not without conſent of Parliament bring his Realm and People to ſuch thraldom; therefore if the Pope ſhould in the future attempt any ſuch thing again, with life and livelihood he ſhould be withſtood.* The Pope hearing of this, not oncly

onely conceived exceeding hatred againſt the Archbiſhop; but ſent alſo his authentick Letters for repealing the Interdict, upon reſtitution of 1300 Marks more to the Prelates, and that but by equal portions of five years payment. And now the King paſſed into *Poictou*, which he reduced, thence into *Britain*, where his *Pictlovins*, according to their old cuſtome, proved falſe to him to his great detriment. The while his Barons they play *Rex* at home, renewing their confederation, and binding themſelves with an Oath at the High Altar at St. *Edmondsbury*, That they would purſue the King with Arms, till he ſhould conſent to the Charter of Liberties, granted by *Henry* I. So that the King was inforced to return into *England*, where, when come, they challenged this Charter as a part of his Oath made at his Abſolution, and ſhortly after they met together at *Stamford* with a very numerous Army. Their General was *Robert Fitz-Walter*, whom they ſtyled the Marſhal of God's Army and Holy Church. *London* invited them to enter the City by Night, where, when entred, by their threatfull Letters, they not onely drew moſt of the Nobles from the King, but had alſo almoſt lockt him out of his Royal Seat, inſomuch, that he was neceſſitated by gentle meſſages, to procure of his factious Barons a place and day of meeting, which was *Running-Mead*, betwixt *Windſor* and *Stains*, (ſince called *Council-Mead*) whither they came with armed multitudes, out of all the Kingdom, numberleſs. Where the King perceiving their ſo great ſtrength, and his own ſmall party, he granted them the utmoſt of their deſires, not onely for liberties ſpecified in *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foreſtæ*, but alſo for a kind of rule in the Government, by 25 ſelected Peers, to whoſe command all the other Barons were alſo bound by Oath to be obedient. But the King could not long reliſh this, therefore privately ſends to his truſtieſt friends to fortify and victual their Caſtels, and himſelf ſecretly retires into the Iſle of *Wight*. From whence he diſpatched Meſſengers both to the Pope and his foreign friends,

to

to crave the cenſure of the one, and ſuccours of the other, againſt ſuch outrageous Rebels. In both which his Agents were ſo ſedulous, and friends compaſſionate, that at *Rome* by definitive ſentence, the Barons Charters were made void, the King and Barons accurſed, if either of them obſerved the compoſition made at *Council-Mead*. And from *Flanders*, *Gaſcoin*, *Brabant*, and other parts, ſuch competent aids came in, as incouraged the King, after three months ſecrecy, to ſhew himſelf in the face of his Enemies. His Hoſt he divided into two parts; with the one, conducted by himſelf Northward, he every where ſubdued his Rebels, as likewiſe did the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward. *Steven Langton* the Pope ſuſpended for abetting the Barons; and his Brother *Simon Langton*, Arch-biſhop elect of *York*, had his election made void, the Pope conſtituting in his place *Walter Gray*, whoſe Pall coſt him no leſs than 1000 pounds. [The Archiepiſcopal Pall is a Pontifical Veſtment made of Lambs-wool, as it comes from the Sheep's back, without any other artificial colour, and ſpun by a peculiar Order of Nuns, caſt into St. *Peter*'s Tomb, and adorned with little black Croſſes, having two Labels hanging down before and behind; which the Arch-biſhops, when going to the Altar, put about their Necks, above their other pontifical Ornaments.] The diſloyal Barons were all excommunicated by name, and all their Lands, together with the City of *London* Interdicted. But the lofty Barons held thoſe cenſures in ſo high contempt, that they decreed neither themſelves nor Citizens of *London* ſhould obſerve them, nor the Prelates denounce them. And to revive their dying Cauſe, they reſolve on a project for betraying the Crown of *England* unto *Lewis* the *Dauphin* of *France*, ſending their Letters of Allegiance, confirmed with all the Barons Seals, to implore King *Philip*'s favour for ſending his Son, and his Son for the acceptance of the *Engliſh* Crown. To prevent a correſpondency herein, the Pope ſends his Apoſtolical Commands to *Philip* of *France*, that he ſhould ſtay his Son from entring upon St. *Peter*'s Patrimony,

trimony, with a Curſe alſo on all ſuch, as ſhould aſſiſt the excommunicate Barons. To which *Philip* replied, *That* England *was no patrimony of* St. Peter's, *no King*, ſaith he, *having power of himſelf to alienate his Kingdom, King* John *eſpecially, who never being lawfull King, had no power to diſpoſe thereof*; *and that it was an errour and pernicious example in the Pope, and an itching luſt after a new kind of Domination.* His Peers ſwore, *That they would ſpend their Bloud, rather than ſuffer that a King ſhould of himſelf, or with a few flatterers, paſs over his Crown, and enthral its Nobles, eſpecially to the Pope, who ſhould follow* St. Peter's *ſteps, to win ſouls, and not to meddle with Wars, and murthers of mens bodies.* And Prince *Lewis* declared, That *he would chuſe rather to be excommunicated by the Pope, than to falſifie his promiſe to the Engliſh Barons.* So without more adoe, he ſpeedily ſet forth for *England*, with his Fleet of 600 Ships, and 80 Boats, which coming to ſhore in *Kent*, the Barons joined forces with him. King *John*, whoſe Army conſiſted moſt of ſtipendiary Foreigners, thought it beſt for a time to forbear battel with *Lewis*, and not to commit his whole fortunes to the hazard of their ſudden deſection; therefore drew towards *Wincheſter*, *Lewis* marching forward towards *London*, taking all the ſtrong-holds in his way (excepting *Dover* Caſtle, kept by the valiant and faithfull *Hubert de Burgo.*) *London* received *Lewis*, the Citizens ſwearing truth to him, ſo did the Barons at *Weſtminſter*, *Lewis* ſwearing to them, *That he would reſtore all men their right, and recover to the Crown whatever had been loſt by King* John. All or moſt places where the *French* Prince came ſubmitted to him. At *Odiam* Caſtle indeed (wherein were but 13 Engliſh men) *Lewis* and his whole Army, was not onely braved 15 days, but alſo ſallying forth upon them, every one took an Enemy, ſurrendring the Caſtle at laſt upon honourable terms. King *John* in other parts of the Realm, with a very conſiderable Hoſt ruined the Barons Caſtles and poſſeſſions. But ſetting forth from *Lyn* in *Norfolk* (where for their faithfull ſervice, he beſtowed large Franchiſes, and his own Sword, and a gilt Bowl) with a full reſolution to give *Lewis* Battel; as he was paſſing the Waſhes, with

with his Army and Carriages toward *Lincolnſhire*, all his Carriages, Treaſures, and proviſions were irrecoverably loſt, himſelf and Army hardly eſcaping. And now by this time, the Barons were ſtruck with ſome remorſe to ſee their native Countrey by their procurement ſo miſerably waſted, and afflicted; and which grieved them the moſt was, that their faithfull ſervices to *Lewis*, were but ſlightly regarded by him at preſent, and were like to be ill repayed in the future; for Viſcount *de Melun*, a Noble *French-man*, had on his death-bed privately diſcovered to them how that *Lewis* had ſworn, That if ever *England*'s Crown was ſetled on his head, he would condemn unto perpetual exile all the diſloyal Barons, as Traytors to their Sovereign, and extirpate all their Kindred. Forty of the Barons therefore preſently addreſſed their Letters of ſubmiſſive ſuit to the King, but he was dead before the Meſſengers came. Some ſay he died of a *Flix*, ſome ſay of a *Surfeit*; but the moſt report, that he died of Poiſon; for King *John* coming, ſay they, from the Waſhes to *Swinſhed* Abby, and there taking notice as he ſate at meat, of their too prodigal proviſion, he ſwore, That if he lived but half a year longer, he would make one half-penny Loaf as dear as twelve. To prevent which, a Monk preſented him with an invenomed Cup, taſting firſt thereof himſelf, ſo becoming the wicked inſtrument of his own and Sovereign's death, *Octob.* 19. 1216. He was buried at *Worceſter*.

He was firſt married to *Alice*, the Daughter to *Humbert* II. Earl of *Maurien*, now *Savoy*, next to *Iſabel* or *Avis*, the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, Son of Earl *Robert*, the natural Son of King *Henry* I. then next to *Iſabel* the Daughter of *Aimer* Earl of *Angoleſme*, by whom he had Iſſue, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Joan* Married to *Alexander* II. King of *Scots*, *Eleanor* Married to *William Marſhal* the younger Earl of *Pembroke*; and after his death, Married to *Simon Monford*, Earl of *Leiceſter*; *Iſabel* Married to the Emperor *Frederick* II.

Base Iſſue, *Jeffry Fitz-Roy*, *Richard* and *Jane*. He appointed thoſe excellent Forms of Civil Govern-

ment

ment in the Cities, and incorporate Towns of *England*, endowing them alſo with their greateſt Franchiſes. He ſetled the rates and meaſures for Wine, Bread, Cloath, and ſuch like neceſſaries of Commerce. He planted Engliſh Laws and Officers in *Ireland*. Now lived one *Simon Thurvey*, who for his pride in Learning, eſpecially for his Blaſphemies againſt *Moſes* and *Chriſt*, became ſo utterly ignorant, that he could hardly reade a Letter in the Book.

In or near the year 1176, *London Bridge* was begun to be built of Stone by *Peter* of *Cole-Church*, Prieſt; and was finiſhed in *A. D.* 1209. Shortly after which, a great Fire hapned upon the Bridge, and about three thouſand Perſons deſtroyed by means thereof.

HENRY

HENRY III.

Octo. 19. A. D. 1216. HENRY III. at about 10 years of Age was Crowned King, the Ninth day after his Father King *John*'s deceaſe, the Earl of *Pembroke* being by common conſent of Peers and Prelates conſtituted Guardian of him during his Non-age. This Noble Earl ſet out againſt *Lewis*, and at *Lincoln* utterly defeated his Army; which diſcomfiture was called *Lewis Fair*, from the great ſpoil that the Earl's Soldiers took from the *Lewiſians* and City of *Lincoln*. Here the chiefeſt of the malignant Barons were taken, with about 400 Knights, beſides Eſquires, and of other ſorts innumerable. A great number alſo of ſuch as eſcaped out of the Fight, were knockt on the head by the Countrey people. Likewiſe about the ſame time a freſh ſupply of Men and Money coming from *France*, were ſcattered, ſunk and taken by the Engliſh Fleet, the Engliſh in the Engagement uſing unſlaked Lime, which they threw into the Faces of the *Monſieurs*, blinding their ſight therewith. Then to give no reſt to *Lewis* his declining fortunes, the Earl of *Pembroke* cloſely beſieged *London* with *Lewis* in it, where he brought the matter to capitulation. The heads whereof were, *That* Lewis *and the Barons ſhould ſubmit to the judgment of the Church, whoſe cenſure they had long contemned. That* Lewis *ſhould depart the Land, and never return with deſign to doe harm. That he ſhould endeavour with his Father, that all ſuch things that belong to the* Engliſh *Crown might be reſtor'd; and that when* Lewis *himſelf ſhould be King, he ſhould peaceably part with them. That* Lewis *ſhould immediately render to King* Henry *all holds and places taken in the War*; for the performance of all which, *Lewis* took his Oath. On the other part, the King, Legate, *Wallo*, and the Earl ſwore, *That the King ſhould reſtore to the Barons and others, all their rights and*

and inheritances, with all their liberties formerly demanded of King John. *That none of the Laity ſhould ſuffer damage and reproach, for taking part on either ſide. That Priſoners ſhould be releaſed.* This done, *Wallo* abſolved *Lewis* and his adherents, and *Lewis* took his leave of *England*. Yet was not *England* quiet long, for *William* Earl of *Aumarl*, *Foulk de Brent*, and *Robert de Veipont*, with others, committed divers furious Riots, the Church and State being grown into ſuch diſorder, that every man dared to attempt in either, what his own audaciouſneſs ſhould ſuggeſt. The *Welſh* they made ſome ſtirs. And one *Fitz-Arnulph* a Citizen of *London*, attempted to ſet up *Lewis* again; for the which, himſelf and two others were hanged, and many more had their hands or feet cut off. The Barons they were high, for a confirmation of their Liberties. And *Lewis* of *France*, upon the death of his Father, ſeized *Rochel*, and the whole Countrey of *Poictou* (which belonged to the King of *England*) into his hands, under pretence, that King *Henry* an Homager for *Aquitain*, was not preſent at his Coronation, nor yet excuſed his abſence by Ambaſſadours. Whereupon *Henry* ſummons a Parliament for Aids to recover his loſſes, which being granted, he ſent over his Forces, which diſcomfited the *French*. But the King neceſſitated for more Monies for the carrying on of his deſign in *Gaſcoign*, wrung from the *Londoners* five thouſand Marks above their Fifteenths, alledging that they had to his prejudice given *Lewis* the like ſum. The Clergy alſo were compelled under pein of Papal cenſure, to pay the Fifteenth, not onely for their temporal, but alſo eccleſiaſtical goods; And by advice of *Hubert de Burgo*, Chief Juſtice, the King revoked the Charters of Liberties, which for about two years had been practiſed through the Realm, pretending his Non-age when granted. Which cauſed in all a great heart-burning againſt *Hubert*. Howbeit, the King was well furniſh'd with money and men, which he cauſed to be tranſported into *Britain*, and on the ſame day, in which he ſet ſail from *England*, himſelf in perſon did viſit the poor and feeble, dea-

Richard Magnus, *A.B.* Can.

ling large Alms to them, and not refuſing to kiſs the ſick and leprous. But before that the King had opportunity to effect any thing in thoſe parts conſiderable, the *Iriſh* rebelled, conſtraining him to return, to reduce them into order. Which when he had done, he advanced againſt the *Welſh*, whom he alſo repreſſed, though not without conſiderable loſs. About this time *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, was accuſed by the Biſhop of *Winchester* and others, for the committing of many great crimes: As, that he had diſſuaded the Duke of *Auſtria* from matching his Daughter with the King, who ſought it; that he ſaid that the King was a ſquint-eyed Fool, a kind of Leper, deceitfull, perjured, more faint-hearted than a woman; that he had hindred the King from entring upon foreign Lands belonging to him, whereby the King's Peers and People conſumed their treaſures vainly: That he had enticed the King of *Scots* Daughter, and traiterouſly defiled the Noble young Lady, whom he married in hope to be King of *Scotland* in her right, if ſhe ſurvived her Brother: That he had ſtolen out of the Jewel-houſe a pretious Stone, of ſuch wonderfull virtue, as to make him that had it invincible in battel, and had beſtowed that ſtone upon *Lewelin* Prince of *Wales*, the King's Enemy, *&c.* But the Earl doubting that he ſhould not have a fair Trial, retired himſelf into *Eſſex*, whither he was proſecuted by armed men, and in a Chapel at *Burntwood* was apprehended; out of which the rude Souldiers hauled him, and ſent for a Smith to make Shackles for him; which when the Smith underſtood that they were for him, fetching a deep ſigh, he ſaid, *Doe with me what you pleaſe, and God have mercy on my ſoul; but as ſure as the Lord lives I will never make Iron-ſhackles for him, but will rather die the worſt death that is. For is not this the moſt Loyal and Courageous* Hubert, *who ſo often hath preſerved* England *from being deſtroyed by Strangers, and reſtored* England *to* England? *Let God be Judge between him and you, for uſing him ſo unjuſtly and inhumanely, requiting his moſt excellent deſerts, with the worſt recompence that can be.* Notwithſtanding all this, Sir *God-*

frey

frey de Trancomb, who commanded the party, bound the Earl, and conveyed him to the Tower of *London*, where he had not long been, e'er the Biſhop of *London* procured his liberty, though ſhortly after he was again impriſoned. In his place the King elected for his Counſellour and Confident, *Peter de Rupibus* Biſhop of *Winchester*, who diſplaced the *Engliſh* Officers; and in their rooms placed *Poictovins* and *Britons*, ſtuffing the King's Caſtles with them, intruſting, as it were, the Treaſures, Strength, and Realm it ſelf in their hands, to the great diſcontent of the *Engliſh* Peers. Who now confederated againſt the Strangers, and refuſed upon the King's ſummons to appear in Parliament; ſending this impudent Meſſage to their Sovereign; That if out of hand he removed not the Biſhop of *Winchester*, and Strangers out of his Court, they all of them, by the common conſent of the Kingdom, would drive him and his wicked Counſellours out of it, and would conſult about creating of a new King. Whereupon the King (animated by *Winchester*) commanded the Earl-marſhal, with all others whom he ſuſpected, to appear at *Gloceſter*, where the King was with an Army: which they refuſing to doe, the King burnt their Manors, and gave away their Inheritances to *Poictovins*. The Earl-marſhal, he contracts ſtrict amity with *Lewelyn* Prince of *Wales*, and made great ſpoil on the poſſeſſions of the King's reputed Seducers. *Shrewsbury* he ſackt and burnt. *Gilbert*, Lord *Baſſet*, the Earl's great Confederate, ſet fire on *Alkmundbury*, not far from *Huntingdon*. But the Earl-marſhal having croſſed the Seas into *Ireland*, there to recover his Lands, taken from him by the fraud of the Biſhop of *Winchester*, was there wounded to death; for whoſe loſs the King, to the wonder of all that ſaw it, broke forth into tears, affirming, That he had left no Peer about him in the Kingdom. And now the Biſhop of *Winchester*, hated of the People, was commanded by the King not to meddle any farther in State-matters. And againſt *Peter Rivallis* Lord Treaſurer, the King was ſo inraged, that he ſware

he would pluck out his eyes were it not for reverence of holy Orders. And by the workings of the Biſhops, an accord was effected betwixt the King and his Peers, and the *Poictovins* were commanded to depart the Realm. Howbeit the Land was not yet eaſed of its Oppreſſours and Oppreſſions; for the Pope ſent over into *England* three hundred *Romans*, requiring to have the firſt Benefice that ſhould become vacant, to be beſtowed on them; requiring alſo great ſums of money of the Clergy for maintenance of the Pope's Wars againſt the Emperour: Which though the Clergy at firſt oppoſed, yet were forced to yield unto it at the laſt. The Pope himſelf had a mind to have come hither in his own perſon, but the King's Council liked not thereof; alledging, that the *Romans* Rapines and Simonies had enough ſtained *England*'s purity, though the Pope himſelf came not perſonally to ſpoil and prey upon the Wealth of the Church.

About the year 1240, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, with the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Cheſter*, *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, and many other honourable perſons, departed for the *Holy Land*; and in *A. D.* 1242, the King paſſed the Seas to recover *Poictou*, but effected not any thing remarkable, though he expended great ſtore of Treaſure. Upon his return into *England* he was therefore compelled to be burthenſome to his Subjects for recruiting of his exhauſted Treaſure, as well by the levy of Eſcuage, as of Loan and otherwiſe. The Jews in eſpecial manner were made ſenſible of his wants. Too much of their money, thus rais'd, 'tis ſaid he expended in Entertainments and Shows; though afterward the King reflecting on his former profuſeneſs in gifts and entertainments, he ſhortned the allowances of his houſehold and entertainments, without any regard to Majeſty. And to ſpare his own charge the more, he invited himſelf now to this man's Houſe, now to that; but no where contenting himſelf with his welcome, unleſs himſelf and his Queen, Son *Edward*, yea, and chief Favourites, were preſented with coſtly Gifts. 'Tis ſaid that he

was

was sometimes reduced to that penury, that he was forced to live upon the Alms of the Church. This King designed, at least pretended, to go for the *Holy Land*; when the Parliament granted him large Aids upon this condition, That at this time once for all, he should submit himself to govern by Law, to confirm the Charters of Liberties, or *Magna Charta*: Against the breakers whereof, a most solemn curse was pronounced. The King swearing to keep all Liberties, upon pein of that execratory sentence, "As he was a man, a Christian, a Knight, and a "King Anointed and Crowned. Yet, notwithstanding the Oath and the Curse, the King two or three years after caused the Tenth of all *England* and *Ireland* to be collected for his own use and the Pope's, the Pope having given the Kingdom of *Sicily* to his Son *Edmond*; but the *English* Subjects were first to win it for him. Which the Nobles peremptorily denied the attempting, there being occasion enough for money and men at home, the *Welsh* having risen in rebellion. Against whom Prince *Edward* was sent; who, though he wanted not for Courage, yet in one field lost 2000 *English* men, and was beaten out of the field. S. Edmund of Abington A.B. Cant.

In A.D. 1257. was *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, elected King of the *Romans*, and was Crowned at *Aquisgrane*, having paid a large sum of money for the honour. At this time the Earl was reputed to possess so much ready Coin, as would every day for ten years afford him an hundred Marks upon the main stock, besides his Rents and Revenues in *Germany*, and the *English* Dominions.

And now the King relapsed into his profuseness, and favouring of the *Poictovins*, and other foreigners: The Nobles hereupon came exquisitely armed to the Parliament, holden at *Oxford*, with a resolution to inforce the King and his Aliens to their propositals; which were, That the King should unfeignedly keep the Charter of Liberties: That such an one should be in place of Justitiar, who would judge all impartially. That the Foreigners should be expel-

S. Edmun. of Abington, A. B. Cant.

led the Realm: And that twenty-four persons should there be chosen, to have the sole administration of King and State; and yearly appointing of all great Officers, Reserving to the King the Ceremonies of Honour. Binding themselves by Oath, to see these things performed; and the King and Prince swearing to observe the ordination of these disloyal Barons, who had by an Edict given out high menacings against all that should resist. The *Poictevins* were so terrified by these violent proceedings, that they fled into *France*. The giddy people they joined with the Barons, as the Assertors of their Liberties: the *Londoners* bound themselves under their publick seal to assist them in the common Cause: *Richard* King of the *Romans*, the Barons would not suffer to come into *England*, but in a private manner, with a very small train; and being landed, they exacted an Oath of him; and upon pein of forfeiting all his Lands in *England*, bound him to join with them in reforming the State, which they factiously had assumed to do, having appointed four Knights Commissioners in every Shire, to enquire of all Oppressions, and to certifie the same to them. And the better to strengthen their Cause, *Simon Montford* Earl of *Leicester*, Head of the Factionists, with others, passed into *France*, there to transact with the King thereof, as to an indissoluble League. About which time King *Henry*, for want of Money, or good Counsel, or both, was induced upon no very good terms, for ever to renounce to the King of *France* all his right to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Main* and *Poictou*. But the fire which had been long in blowing, did not break out into a flame; the King and his Barons taking arms against each other. *Simon de Montford* executes his greatest revenge on the Queens friends, who were Aliens; not sparing the Kings, who were free-born *Englishmen*: Yet at length mutual weariness inclines *Henry* and his Barons to peace; and the King is willing that the Statutes of *Oxford* should be in force; but the Queen was unwilling: Which being known to the *Londoners*, it put the baser sort into so loud a rage, that

she

ſhe being to ſhoot the Bridge from the *Tower* towards *Windſor*, where Prince *Edward* was Ingarriſon'd, they with dirt and ſtones, and villanous words, forced her back to the *Tower*. Howbeit at *London*, in a Parliament there held, matters were pieced up, though ſhortly after all was rent again, both ſides making freſh preparations for War. King *Henry* drew towards *Oxford*, where the rendezvous of his friends and forces was appointed; from which Univerſity he diſmiſſed all the Students, being above fiveteen thouſand, of thoſe onely whoſe names were entred into the Matriculation-book. Whereupon many of them went to the Barons to *Northampton*, whither *Henry* came, and breaking in at the Town-Walls, encountred his Enemies, amongſt whom theſe Students of *Oxford* had a Banner by themſelves, advanced right againſt the King, and did more annoy him in the fight, than the reſt of the Barons Forces: Which the King (who at length prevailed) vowed ſharply to revenge; but was diſſuaded by his Counſellors, who told him that thoſe Students were the Sons and Kindred of the great men of the Land, whom if he puniſhed, even the Nobles that now ſtood for him, would take Arms againſt him. Boniface, *A.B.* Can.

The King, encouraged by this ſucceſs, advanceth his Royal Standard toward *Nottingham*, burning and waſting the Barons Lands whereſoever he came. The Barons they ſent Letters to him, proteſting their loyal obſervance to his perſon, but all hoſtility to their Enemies who were about him. To which the King returned them a full defiance, as to Traytors, profeſſing that he took the wrong of his friends as his own, and their Enemies as his. At length the two Armies met, and ingaged in fight, wherein Prince *Edward* bravely behaved himſelf, putting the *Londoners* to flight, purſuing them for four miles; but in the mean while, his Father having his Horſe ſlain under him, yielded himſelf Priſoner; the King of the *Romans*, and other great Peers were taken, and the whole hope of the day loſt on the King's ſide. On the next day peace was concluded for the preſent

Robert Kilwarby, *A. B.* Cant.

on condition, That Prince *Edward* and *Henry* the King of the *Romans* Son, ſhould alſo render themſelves into the Barons hands. And now by this advantage the factious Lords, gained all the chief Caſtles of the Kingdom into their power, *Montford* carrying his Sovereign as his Priſoner about the Countrey (yet with all outward reſpect and honour) the rather to procure a more quiet ſurrender of Garriſons. So fortunate may Treaſon and Rebellion for a time be, though in the end it commonly ſpeeds as it deſerves. To tame theſe Rebels, the Pope ſends his Cardinal *Legate* to excommunicate them, but they truſting to the temporal Sword, made light of the ſpiritual. Howbeit, to the King's great advantage there hapned ſo irreconcileable a difference betwixt the two great Earls of *Leiceſter*, and *Gloceſter*, that the latter forſook the Barons Cauſe, and joined himſelf with *Roger de Mortimer*, and his aſſociates, to whom not long after Earl *Warren*, and *William de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, with other Peers united themſelves, and Prince *Edward* eſcaping came in ſafety to them; the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worceſter*, *Salop* and *Cheſter* coming in to their aſſiſtance. When the Prince having a conſiderable ſtrength marched againſt *Montford*, who hearing of the Princes advance, encamped at *Eveſham*, where Prince *Edward* incloſed him, compelling him either to fight or yield. The firſt of which he elected, both Armies joining battel before the Town of *Eveſham*, where the Earl's Hoſt was with much ſlaughter, eſpecially of the *Welſh*, utterly in the end diſtreſſed and diſcomfited. *Simon de Montford* being ſlain in the fight, had his Head, Hands and Feet chopt off. The King who had been brought a Priſoner into the field, by his friends valour and good hap, was reſtored to his Liberty. And he preſently after this cruel battel, called a Parliament at *Wincheſter*, by whoſe approbation he ſeized into his hands the Charters of *London*, and other diſloyal Towns, diſinherited ſuch as were on the Earl's ſide, diſtributed their Eſtates amongſt his well deſerving Subjects. The *Legate* Cardinal *Ottabon* excommunicated the Biſhops of *London*,

London, *Winchester*, *Worcester*, and *Chichester*, for their adhering unto the Earl. And now all things being calm in *England*, Prince *Edward*, with many of the Nobles, took the Cross upon them for the *Holy-Land*. And the King to secure the Nations peace, held a Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes of *Marleborough* were enacted. But King *Henry* having been at *Norwich*, to punish the Citizens outrage in burning the Priory Church, he, in his return, fell grievously sick at the Abby of St. *Edmond* in *Suffolk*, and there died in *A. D.* 1272. and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Eleanor*, the Daughter of *Raymond* Earl of *Provence*. His Issue was *Edward*, *Edmond* surnamed *Crouchback*, *Richard*, who died young; as also *John*, *William* and *Henry*. *Margaret* Married to *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*; *Beatrice* married to *John* the first Duke of *Britain*. *Katharine* who died young. This King laid the first stone of the new work of the Abby-Church at *Westminster*. He founded the house of Converts, where such as forsook the *Jewish* Religion, had provisions for maintenance. He also erected and endowed a famous Hospital at *Oxford*, both for the entertainment of Foreigners and Pilgrims, and for relief of such as were diseased. He was so disposed to performing acts of charity, that he made *Leoline* Prince of *Wales* (*Montford*'s confederate) when he was threatned hardly, if he would not live at peace, to answer thus, I more fear the Alms-deeds of the King, than all the men of war which he hath, and his Clergy to boot. King *Henry*, because *Thomas de la Linde* killed a white Hart in *Blackmore*-Forest, which he much fansied, set a perpetual fine upon the Land, which at this day is called *White-Hart-Silver*.

In the 17th year of his Reign, four Mock-Suns were seen from Morning till Evening, after which followed so great a Dearth, that People were forced to eat Horse-flesh, and Barks of Trees, and in *London* twenty thousand were famished. In this Famine, which was about *A. D.* 1235, certain poor People of *Alboldestia*, (so called then) in *Cambridge-shire*,

shire, whilst Corn was green, pluck the ears in the Common-fields to sustein their lives, whereupon the Owners call upon, and compell the Priest to curse them all; but one amongst them more humane than the rest, adjured the Priest in the Name of God, to exempt his Corn from the sentence, saying, It pleased him well that the Poor for their necessity had took of his Corn; and so commended that which they had left to God, who miraculously preserved it, whenas all the others Corn (amongst which his grew) was utterly destroyed by terrible Lightning, Wind, Hail and Rain, whilst the Priest was about to denounce the Curse. *A. D.* 1241, certain *Jews* of *Norwich* were hanged for circumcising a Christian Child, and their House called the *Thor* was destroyed. A Scholar of *Oxford*, who attempted to kill the King in his Chamber at *Woodstock*, was pulled in pieces by wild Horses. Now arose in *England* a most monstrous Impostour, who pretended himself to be *Christ*, procuring himself to be wounded in the hands, feet and side, thinking thereby the more easily to delude the people; his punishment was immuring between two walls, together with an old Hag, pretending her self to be the Virgin *Mary*, there to pine to death.

In this King's Reign flourished in *England*, the Irrefragable Doctour *Alexander de Hales*, who was School-master to the Angelick Doctour *Thomas Aquinas*. Now also lived *Robert Grosshead* Bishop of *Lincoln*, called *Romanorum Malleus*, who wrote boldly against the Pope, reproving his arrogant (to call them no worse) practices.

At *Sorbiodunum*, or *Salisbury*, *Richard Poor*, then Bishop of *Sarum*, built that stately Church, which hath in it as many windows as are days in the year, as many Marble-pillars as hours, as many doors as Months.

Magna Charta containing the Sum of all the written Laws of *England*, was ordained in the ninth year of *Henry* III. The Walls and Bulwarks raised about the *Tower* of *London*, were thrown down by an Earthquake.

quake. Eighteen *Jews* were executed for crucifying a Child at *Lincoln*. And in *London* was ſlain of *Jews*, to the number of 700. their Wares ſpoiled, and their Synagogues defaced, becauſe a *Jew* would have forced a *Chriſtian* man to have paid more than two-pence the week for the uſe of Twenty ſhillings.

EDWARD

EDWARD I.

Nov. 16. A. D. 1272. EDWARD, firnamed *Longſhanks*, at his Father *Henry*'s death, was employed in the Holy Wars, wherein he ſo excellently behaved himſelf, that he gained the repute of a moſt valiant Souldier. At *Acon* an Aſſaſſinate wounded him with a poiſoned knife, which wounds his Queen *Eleanor* daily licked with her tongue, till therewith the poiſon was extracted, and the wounds healed; her ſelf receiving no harm thereby. When the news of his Father's death came to his ears, he grieved much more, than for the death of his Son, who died a little before, ſaying to the King of *Sicily*, who wondred thereat, That the loſs of Sons is but light, becauſe they are multiplied every day, but the death of Parents is irremediable, becauſe they can never be had again. At his arrival in *England* he was moſt joyfully welcomed, and with his deareſt *Eleanor* was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Robert Kilwarby*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. When for the more royal celebration of the Coronation feaſt of ſo Martial a Prince, there were five hundred great Horſes let looſe, every one to take them for his own, who could. The firſt matter of remark done by King *Edward*, after his Coronation, was the ſubduing of *Wales*, whoſe Prince *Leolin*, the laſt Prince of *Britains* bloud, had refuſed to doe him homage; but being ſlain, his head crowned with Ivie, was ſet upon the Tower of *London*. In his ſtead the King created his own Son *Edward*, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*. And now *Wales* being ſetled in quiet, the King repaired into *France*, where he ſate in Perſon with the *French King* in his Parliament at *Paris*, as a Peer of that Realm, in reſpect of ſuch Lands as he held in thoſe parts, and being returned into *England*, he addreſſed himſelf to purge his ſtate from the Oppreſſions under which it

it groaned. Fifteen thouſand of the extorting *Jews* he baniſhed out of the Land, confiſcating their Goods. His corrupt Juſticiars he diſplaced and fined, and conſtrained all his Juſtices to ſwear that from that time, they would take no Fee, Penſion, or Gift of any man, except onely a breakfaſt or like preſent. He alſo appointed that Juſtices Itinerants, ſhould go their ſeveral circuits at ſuch certain times of the year. And now the Crown of *Scotland* by the death of *Alexander* the third, being deſtitute of any apparent Heir, by the umpirage of King *Edward*, it was ſetled on the head of *John Baliol*, who did homage to *Edward* (againſt the minds of the *Scots*) for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland*. But ſhortly after *Baliol* to regain the affections of his People, combined with the *French* againſt the *Engliſh*, wherefore the King advanced againſt the *Scots* with a puiſſant Army; drove the *Scots* out of the North-parts of *England*, where they had done much miſchief, took *Berwick* Town and Caſtle, had *Dunbar* yielded to him, and after a cruel fight, obtained a Victory of great importance; took the Caſtle of *Roxbrow*, had *Edenborough* rendred to him, ſo brought *Baliol* to ſue for mercy, which was granted on condition, that the *Scots* ſhould ſubmit to him as their Sovereign. And accordingly the Nobles of *Scotland*, at a Parliament holden at *Berwick*, did ſwear to be true Subjects to *Edward* for ever after, and hereof a ſolemn Inſtrument was there ſealed by them. *John* the late King was ſent to the Tower of *London*, and the cuſtody of *Scotland* was committed to *John de Warren*, Earl of *Surrey* and *Suſſex*. Out of *Edenborough*, *Edward* took the Crown, Sceptre and Cloath of State. Burnt their Records, abrogated their Laws, altered the forms of their Divine ſervice, tranſplanted their learneſt men unto *Oxford*. The Marble-chair in the Abbey of *Scheone*, wherein the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to be Crowned, he ſent unto *Weſtininſter*. This is the Chair upon which was ingraven the famous prophetical Diſtich. John Peckham *A.B.* Cant.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

That the *Scots* ſhould reign, whereſoever that chair ſhould be, verified in King *James*. But King *Edward* drawn beyond the Seas, by occaſion of Wars in *Gaſcoign*, and for aid of friends in *Flanders*, one *William Wallis* Captain of the diſcontented *Scots*, put Earl *Warren* to flight in *Scotland*, and all the *Engliſh* forces that were with him, taking them at an advantage as they were paſſing over a narrow bridge near *Striveling*, where the ſlaughter of the *Engliſh* was not ſmall. *Hugh de Creſſingham* Treaſurer of *Scotland* for King *Edward* was there ſlain, whoſe dead body the *Scots* did fley, dividing his skin amongſt them. But King *Edward* being returned into *England*, he ſummoned a Parliament to *York*, giving the *Scots* a day to appear at it, which they not doing, nor acknowledging that they ought ſo to do, he entred *Scotland* with a mighty Army, where when he was near the Enemy, as he was putting his foot into the ſtirrup, his Horſe being affrighted with the ſudden ſhout of the *Scotch* Army, threw him down, and ſtriking with his heels, broke two of the King's ribs, who nevertheleſs proceeded to battel. Captain *Wallis* encouraged his men with this ſhort ſpeech, I have brought you to the King, *hop gif ye kun*. In this battel, fought at a place called *Fawkirk*, the *Engliſh* ſlew of the *Scots* 70 thouſand. After which Victory King *Edward* took ſundry places in *Scotland*, then returned into *England*, where in Parliament holden at *London* and *Stamford*, he confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foreſta*, and yielded that there ſhould be no Subſidy, or Taxation levied upon the People; without conſent of the Prelates, Peers and People. And for the more ample ſatisfaction of ſome then diſcontented, he left out this clauſe in the end of his Grants, *Salvo jure Coronæ noſtræ*, Saving the right of our Crown: upon the *Pope's* requeſt he ſet *John* late King of *Scot-*

land

land at liberty, who departed into *France*. And then the King made it his whole affair to finish the annexation of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*, to which end, he passed with a dreadfull Army into *Scotland*, where the *Scots*, not being able to withstand him by force of Arms, procured inhibitory Letters from the Pope; but these the King set light by, swearing *per sanguinem Dei*, that he would not desist. And when the *Scots* threatned that if he would not desist his hostility, the Pope would take the matter upon him; the King with a disdainfull smile answered, Have ye done homage to me as to the chief Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and do ye now suppose that I can be terrified with threatning lies, as if (like one that had no power to compell) I would let the right which I have, to go out of my hand? Let me hear no more of this, for if I do, I swear *by the Lord*, I will consume all *Scotland* from Sea to Sea. To which the *Scots* replied, That in defence of Justice, and their Countries rights, they would shed their bloud. Howbeit that the King might not seem altogether to neglect the Court of *Rome*, he sent the Earl of *Lincoln* thither in justification of his proceedings, and at the instance of the Pope, he granted Truce to the *Scots* from *All-Saints* to *Whitsuntide*. But the Pope not long satisfied with this, directly opposed the King in his martial proceeds against that Nation, wherefore the King in a Parliament holden at *Lincoln*, by the consent of the whole Representative body of the Realm, returned a copious defence of his whole proceedings, with protestations first, That he did not exhibit any thing as in form of judgment or tryal of his Cause, but for satisfaction of his holy Father-hoods conscience, and not otherwise. And because the Pope required that the King should stand to his decision for matter of Claim, the Earls and Peers (to whom the King wholly referred it) with one mind directly signified, That their King was not to answer in judgment for any rights of the Crown of *England*, before any Tribunal

Robert Winchelsey, *A. B.* Cant.

bunal under Heaven, and that (by ſending Deputies and Attornies to ſuch an end) he ſhould not make the ſaid truth doubtfull, becauſe it manifeſtly tended to the diſinheriſon of the ſaid Crown, which with the help of God, they would reſolutely, and with all their power maintain againſt all men. To the which they all (being 100 Peers) ſubſcribed their Names, Dated at *Lincoln*, 1301.

The Names of thoſe Worthy Patriots, who withſtood Papal Uſurpation.

JOHN Earl *Warren*, *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, *Ralph de Monthermer* Earl *of Gloceſter* and *Hereford*, *Humfrey de Bohun* Earl *of Hartford* and *Eſſex*, *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, *Richard* Earl of *Arundel*, *Adomer de Valence* Lord of *Monterney*, *Henry de Lancaſter* Lord of *Monmouth*, *John de Haſtings* Lord of *Bergevenny*, *Henry de Percy* Lord of *Topcliſe*, *Edmond de Mortymer* Lord of *Wigmore*, *Robert Fitz Walter* Lord of *Wodham*, *John de* S. *John* Lord of *Hannake*, *Hugh de Vere* Lord of *Swaneſtampe*, *William de Breuſe* Lord of *Gower*, *Robert de Monthault* Lord of *Howarden*, *Robert de Tateſhall* Lord of *Wokeham*, *Reinold de Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*, *Henry de Grey* Lord of *Codnore*, *Hugh Bardolph* Lord of *Wormgay*, *Robert de Clifford* Chattellaine of *Appleby*, *Peter de Malowe* Lord of *Mulgreen*, *Philip* Lord of *Kime*, *Robert Fitz Roger* Lord of *Claverings*, *John de Moham* Lord of *Duneſtar*, *Almerich de* St. *Admund* Lord of *Widehay*, *William de Ferrers* Lord of *Groby*, *Alane de Zouch* Lord of *Aſhby*, *Theobald de Verdon* Lord of *Webberley*, *Thomas de Furnival* Lord of *Scheſeld*, *Thomas de Multon* Lord of *Egremont*, *William Latimer* Lord of *Torby*, *Thomas* Lord *Berkly*, *Fowlk Fitz-Warren* Lord of *Metingham*, *John* Lord *Segrave*, *Edmund de Eincourt* Lord of *Thurgerton*, *Peter Corbet* Lord *Caus*, *William de Cantelow* Lord of *Ravenſthorpe*, *John de Beauchamp* Lord of *Hache*, *Roger de Mortimer* Lord of *Pentetblin*, *John Fitz-Reinold* Lord of *Blenleveny*, *Ralph de Nevil* Lord of *Raby*, *Brian Fitz-Allane* Lord

Lord of *Bedale*, *William Marſhal* Lord of *Hengham*, *Walter* Lord *Huntercombe*, *William Martin* Lord of *Cameis*, *Henry de Thies* Lord of *Chilton*, *Roger le Ware* Lord of *Iſefeld*, *John de Rivers*, Lord of *Angre*, *John de Lancaſter* Lord of *Griſedale*, *Robert Fitz-Pain* Lord of *Lainnier*, *Henry Tregoze* Lord of *Garinges*, *Robert Hipard* Lord of *Lumford*, *Walter* Lord *Falconbridge*, *John Strange* Lord of *Cnokin*, *Robert Strange* Lord of *Elſemere*, *Thomas de Chances* Lord of *Norton*, *Walter de Beauchamp* Lord of *Alecester*, *Richard Talbot* Lord of *Eccleſwell*, *John Butetourt* Lord of *Mendeſham*, *John Engain* Lord of *Colum*, *Hugh de Poinz* Lord of *Comualet*, *Adam* Lord of *Wells*, *Simon* Lord *Montacute*, *John* Lord *Sulle*, *John de Melles* Lord of *Candebury*, *Edmond* Baron *Stafford*, *John Level* Lord of *Hackings*, *Edmond de Haſtings* Lord of *Elchunhonokes*, *Ralph Fitz William* Lord of *Grinthorpe*, *Robert de Scales* Lord of *Neuſells*, *William Tuchet* Lord of *Lewenhales*, *John Abadan* Lord of *Deverſtone*, *John de Haverings* Lord of *Grafton*, *Robert la Ward* Lord of *White-Hall*, *Nicholas de Segrave* Lord of *Stowe*, *Walter de Tey* Lord of *Stonegrave*, *John de Liſle* Lord of *Wodton*, *Euſtace* Lord *Hacche*, *Gilbert Peche* Lord of *Corby*, *William Painell* Lord of *Trachington*, *Roger de Albo Monasberio*, *Foulk de Strange* Lord of *Corſham*, *Henry de Pinkeney* Lord of *Wedon*, *John de Hodeleſton* Lord of *Aners*, *John de Huntingfield* Lord of *Bradenham*, *Hugh Fitz-Henry* Lord of *Ravenſwath*, *John Daleton* Lord of *Sprle*, *Nicholas de Carru* Lord of *Mulesford*, *Thomas* Lord *de la Roche*, *Walter de Mouncie* Lord of *Thornton*, *John* Lord of *Kingſtone*, *Robert Haſting*, the Father, Lord of *Cheleſey*, *Ralph* Lord *Grendon*, *William* Lord *Leibourne*, *John de Greyſtock* Lord of *Morpath*, *Matthew Fitz-John* Lord *Stockenham*, *Nicholas de Nevil* Lord of *Wherlton*, and *John de Painel* Lord of *Ateli*.

POPE *Boniface* VIII. perceiving theſe high reſolutions, and having enough to do with the King of *France*, left the *Scots* to look to themſelves as well as they could. Over whom King *Edward* had appointed the valiant Lord *Segrave Cuſtos*; but notwithſtanding his valour the *Scots* diſcomfited him, and took him Priſoner, whom Sir *Robert de Neville* reſ- Galter Reynold; *A. B.* Can.

John Stratford A.B. Cant.

cued, as alſo the reſt of the Priſoners without the loſs of one man of his own. When the report of this ſucceſs of the *Scots* came to *Edward*'s ears, he went in perſon with a great Army, piercing therewith through all *Scotland*, from *Roxborough* to *Cathneſs*, being about three hundred miles, not an enemy appearing with power to obſtruct him, but all either ſubmitting or betaking themſelves with their Captain *Wallis*, to the Woods and Mountains. King *Edward* after he had ſettled affairs in that Nation to his beſt conveniency, returned to *London*, whither not long after, Captain *Wallis*, a Knights Son, having been betray'd, was brought Priſoner, and at *Weſtminſter*, for Treaſon, and other crimes tryed, found guilty, and adjudged to death, which ſentence was executed on him, and his quarters ſet up in divers parts of *Scotland*. After this man's death, generous *Bruce* (who attained the Crown of *Scotland*) headed his Countrey-men the *Scots*, and was put to flight by *Aymery de Valence*, and forced into the utmoſt Iſles of *Scotland*, where for a while he lived in great diſtreſs, till ſeeing his time he appeared again in an hoſtile manner in *Scotland*, doing many things above the opinion of his means. This induced Martial King *Edward* to advance towards *Scotland*, but in his march he fell ſick at *Carliſle*, where (amongſt other things given in charge) he commanded his Son *Edward* that he ſhould be induſtrious in carrying on his deſign againſt the *Scots*, and that he ſhould carry his ſkeleton along with him through the *Scotiſh* Nation: For, ſaid the King, whilſt thou haſt my bones with thee, none ſhall be able to overcome thee. He likewiſe commanded the Prince on pein of his Curſe, not without common conſent, to recall *Pierce Gaveſton*, who for abuſing the Princes tender years with wicked vanities, by common decree was baniſhed. He charged the Prince too, That he ſhould ſend his heart into the *Holy Land*, accompanied with 140 Knights, and their retinues, for whoſe ſupport he had provided thirty two thouſand pounds of Silver. Laſtly he charged

charged him, That upon pein of eternal damnation the ſaid Monies ſhould not be expended upon any other uſes. This Heroick King died of a Dyſentery at *Burgh upon Sands*, A. D. 1307. and was buried at *Weſtminſter*. His firſt Wife *Eleanor* was the Daughter of *Ferdinand* the third King of *Caſtile*; his ſecond Wife was *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Philip*, the hardy, King of *France*. His Iſſue by Queen *Eleanor* was *John*, *Henry*, *Alphonſo*, who all died young; *Edward* who ſucceeded him, *Eleanor* Married to *Henry* III. Earl of *Barrie*; *Joan* Married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Glocaſter* and *Hereford*; *Margaret* Married to *John* the ſecond Duke of *Brabrant*; *Berenger* and *Alice*, then *Mary*, who at ten years of Age was Veild a Nun in the Monaſtery of *Ambresbury* in *Wilts*, at the earneſt deſire of her Grand-mother Queen *Eleanor*, who was there at that time of the ſame profeſſion; then *Elizabeth* who was firſt Married to *John*, the firſt Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*; then to *Humphry Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*; then *Beatrice* and *Blanch*. By Queen *Margaret* he had Iſſue, *Thomas* created Earl of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marſhal of *England*; *Edmond* created Earl of *Kent*, and *Eleanor* who died young.

When the King took his long and dangerous Voyage into the *Holy-Land*, his Queen *Eleanor* would by no means be perſuaded to ſtay behind him, but would needs accompany him, ſaying, 'Nothing 'muſt part them whom God hath joyned, and the 'way to Heaven is as near in the *Holy-Land* (if not 'nearer) as in *England* or *Spain*. In remembrance of his firſt Wife Queen *Eleanor*, who died at *Herdeby* in *Lincolnſhire*, he erected Croſſes between that and *Weſtminſter*, in all places where her Hearſe reſted; namely, at *Lincoln*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunſtable*, St. *Albans*, *Waltham*, *Weſtminſter*, called *Charing-Croſs*, all adorned with her Armes of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, and the County of *Pontiou*, which by her right was annexed to the Crown of *England*. 'Tis ſaid, that he built *Hull* in *Yorkſhire*, which was afterward beautified with fair Buildings by *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*. In the eighth

year of his Reign, he ſent out his Writ *Quo Warranto*, to examine by what Title men held their Lands, which brought him in much money; till *John* Earl *Warren* being called to ſhew his Title, drew out an old ruſty Sword, and ſaid, he held his Land by that, and by that would hold it till his death. In a Synod holden at *Reading*, it was Ordained, That no Eccleſiaſtical perſon ſhould have more than one Benefice, to which belonged the Cure of Souls. There was executed at *London* 297 *Jews* at one time, for defacing the King's Coyn. *A. D.* 1288. was the Summer ſo exceſſive hot, that many men died with extremity thereof, and yet Wheat ſold at *London* for three ſhillings four pence the Quarter.

Now flouriſhed *Roger Bacon* a *Franciſcan Friar*, an excellent Philoſopher and Mathematician.

EDWARD.

John Stratford *A.B.* Can.

EDWARD II.

EDWARD, called *Caernarvon* after that he had provided for the affairs of *Scotland*, and had homage done him by many of the *Scotiſh* Lords at *Dumfres*, he next took (unjuſt) revenge on *Walter Langton* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, by Impriſoning him, and ſeizing all his temporal goods and credits; becauſe that in his Father King *Edward*'s Life-time, the Biſhop had gravely reproved him for his miſdemeanours, and had complained on *Pierce Gaveſton*, whereon enſued young *Edward*'s Impriſonment, and *Gaveſton*'s Baniſhment. Then he ſailed into *France*, where at *Bolein*, with wonderfull magnificence he was Married to young *Iſabel*, Daughter of *Philip* the *Fair*; and at his return for *England*, brought back with him his beloved Minion *Pierce Gaveſton*, who was a Gentleman Stranger brought up with him. Which *Gaveſton* the King ſuffered now to Lord it over the chief Nobles, to fill the Court with Buffoons and Paraſites, and the like pernicious inſtruments, to waſte the wealth of the Kingdom in revellings and riotous courſes, to tranſport riches into foreign parts, beſtowing upon him his own Jewels, and Anceſtours treaſures, and even the Crown it ſelf of his victorious Father. Not ſticking to profeſs, That if it lay in his power, he ſhould ſucceed him in the Kingdom, being wholly ruled by him. Therefore to repreſs *Gaveſton*'s exorbitances, the Lords in Parliament procured, (though with no Good-will of the King) that *Gaveſton* Earl of *Cornwall* ſhould be perpetually baniſhed, they gratifying the King with a ſubſidy of the 20th. part of the Subjects goods. Howbeit ſhortly after, the King contrary to his Oath made unto the Parliament, called Earl *Gaveſton* home out of *Ireland*, himſelf

July 7. *A.D.* 126.

John Offord, A.B. Cant.

ſelf meeting him at *Flint-Caſtle*, and then beſtowing on him to Wife *Joan* of *Acres*, Counteſs of *Gloceſter*, his Siſters Daughters; reſolving for this leud Man's ſake, to put Crown, Life and all in hazard. And now the inſolent Earl ſtrives to out-go himſelf in his former courſes, conſuming the King's treaſures and means, ſo that there was not ſufficient left for the neceſſities of the Court; and drawing the King into ſuch debaucheries, that the Queen conceived her ſelf injured thereby, as well as the Nobles. Whereupon *Gaveſton* is a third time forced out of the Realm, into which he again returned the following *Chriſtmas*, when the King welcomed him as an Angel from Heaven, and forthwith advanced him to be principal Secretary.. But the Lords, as well Eccleſiaſtical as Temporal, reſolved by force of Arms utterly to extirpate him, chuſing for their Leader in this deſign *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*. And at *Dathington* this infamous Earl *Gaveſton* was ſurprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Warwick-Caſtle*, and in a place called *Blacklow* (afterward *Gaveſhead*) cauſed his head to be cut off, as a ſubverter of the Laws, and an open Traitour to the Kingdom. Which act cauſed a laſting hatred in the King to his Nobles, though for the preſent the King's diſpleaſure was allayed by the mediation of the Prelates, and eſpecially of *Gilbert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, who ſtood neutral. But whilſt the Engliſh King minded onely his pleaſure, undaunted *Bruce* (now the received King of *Scotland*) induſtriouſly proſecuted his deſign, for ſetting his Countrey at liberty from the *Engliſh*, driving them out of moſt places of his Realm, and making great ſpoil in *Northumberland*. Which awakning King *Edward*, he marched with a very great Army againſt him, though many of the Nobles refuſed to attend him in this ſervice, becauſe he delayed to ratifie their deſired Liberties, and proviſions for better Government, ſo often conſented unto by himſelf. At *Bannoksbourn* the *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Armies came in ſight each of other, when the Enemy left nothing undone that might be for their

their advantage, digging before their Battalions certain trenches, wherein they ſtuck ſharp Stakes, covering them with Hurdles, which miſerably afflicted the Engliſh Cavalry falling into them at unawares, thereby procuring to the *Scots* the greateſt Victory that ever they had over the *Engliſh*. In this fight King *Edward* did gallantly behave himſelf; nor would he fly, till by the importunity of friends he was thereunto forced, for his preſervation. Now was ſlain the Earl of *Gloceſter*, the Lord *Clifford*, with other Lords, and about 700 Knights, Eſquires, and men of Armories; *Humphry de Bohun* was taken Priſoner, and a great booty the *Scots* gained; for the *Engliſh* in this expedition had adorned themſelves as for a triumph, with all ſorts of riches, gold, ſilver, and the like, in a kind of wanton manner, correſponding to the Prince they followed. In thoſe times, the *Scots* made ſuch-like ſcoffing Rhimes as this on the *Engliſh*,

Long Beards heartleſs, painted Hoods witleſs.
Gay Coats graceleſs, makes England *thriftleſs.*

This Conqueſt incouraged the *Scots* to make inroads into the *Engliſh* Northern Counties where they made great ſpoil, ſome of the diſloyal *Engliſhmen* joyning with them. The King nevertheleſs could not forget his *Gaveſton*, whoſe body with great pomp he cauſed to be transferred from *Oxford* to *Kings-Langley* in *Hartfordſhire*, himſelf in perſon honouring the Exequies. Then in *Pierce Gaveſton*'s place the King advanced into his favour the two *Spencers*, Father and Son, whoſe intolerable inſolencies and oppreſſions ſeemed to exceed thoſe of *Gaveſton*'s; againſt whom the Barons did ſwell with ſuch impatience, that not content with the waſte of their Lands, by threats of civil War they procured their Baniſhment. The Queen who hitherto had been a Mediatrix betwixt the King and his Lords, having received the denial of one nights lodging at the Caſtle of *Leeds* in *Kent*, which belonged to one

of the Barons, whom ſhe perceived to take too much upon them, now turned her Spleen againſt them, incenſing the King her Husband againſt them ſo highly, that King *Edward* reſolved to die in the quarrel, or to bring the factious Lords into a more becoming carriage towards him. The judgment given againſt the *Spencers*, he procured to be reverſed. Some of the Delinquent Lords render'd themſelves to the King; others of them were apprehended; amongſt whom were the two *Roger Mortimers*, Father and Son, who were committed to the *Tower*. Howbeit the Earl of *Lancaſter* in the North, reſolved with what forces he could procure, to fight for his ſecurity; againſt whom the King marched, and at *Burrowbridge* encountred him; where *Humphrey de Bohun* was ſlain with a Spear from under the Bridge; and the Earl of *Lancaſter*, with other principal men, Barons and Knights, to the number of above ninety, were taken by *Andrew de Harkly* Captain of *Carliſle*, afterward created Earl of that place. The Earl of *Lancaſter* a few days after was beheaded at *Pontfract*, the Barons and Knights were drawn, hang'd and quarter'd. The Lord *Badleſmere*, who refuſed to let the Queen lodge at *Leeds*, was executed at *Canterbury*. Never did *Engliſh* earth at one time drink ſo much bloud of her Nobles, as at this time in ſo vile a manner ſhed. One Earl and fourteen Lords ſuffering death, moſt of them by the halter. But that this Tragedy of the Lords was exploited by others, and not by the King's free inclinations, appears; for that when ſome of the Courtiers and Favourites pleaded for the life of one of a mean Family condemned for being engaged in the Rebellion, the King fiercely anſwered, "A plague "upon you for curſed whiſperers, malitious back-"biters, wicked Counſellours; intreat you ſo for "the life of a moſt notorious Knave, who would "not ſpeak one word for the life of my moſt near "Kinſman, that moſt noble Knight Earl *Thomas*? By "the ſoul of God, this fellow ſhall die the death he "hath deſerved.

In

In *A. D.* 1322. King *Edward* marched with a mighty Hoſt into *Scotland*, from whence for want of Victuals he was forced in a ſhort time after to return, without the honour of any atchievement, the *Scots* alſo following him at the heels, and ſo ſuddenly aſſailing him, that he was forced to leave his Treaſure and Furniture for pillage to them. But by reaſon of the Interdict which the Pope had put the *Scots* under in favour of the *Engliſh*, a truce was made betwixt the two Nations for thirteen years. Which being confirmed, *Edward* took his progreſs through the Counties of *York* and *Lancaſter*, and Marches of *Wales*, from whence the late Seditions had their nouriſhments; there puniſhing many ſeverely. Amongſt the reſt, he cauſed *Andrew de Herkly* to be degraded, hang'd, drawn and quarter'd, for trayterouſly taking part with the *Scots*. Whilſt theſe things were acting, young *Roger Mortimer* having corrupted his Keepers, or potion'd them with a ſleepy drink, eſcaped out of the *Tower*, getting over into *France*. The *Spencers*, Father and Son, one created Earl of *Wincheſter*, the other of *Gloceſter*, behaved themſelves exceeding lordly, even to the Queen her ſelf, whoſe maintenance they abridg'd to advance their own wealth. Many Nobles that had been engaged in the Barons quarrel, they put to ſuch exceſſive rates for purchaſing the King's favour again, that utterly impoveriſh'd them. *Adam* Biſhop of *Hereford*, and *Henry* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, for the ſame cauſe they deprived of all their temporalities. But the Queen and diſcontented Nobles reſolve to clear themſelves of the *Spencers*; to which end the Queen procured Aids out of *Henalt* and *Germany*, and uniting them with the Barons Forces, marched againſt the King, who found but few friends, becauſe of the mortal hatred that the people generally did bear to the *Spencers*. The Queen lying with her Army at *Oxford*, cauſed the whole Univerſity to be called together: When in the preſence of the Queen, Prince, *Roger Mortimer*, and other Nobles, the Biſhop of *Here-*

ford

ford preached unto them from that Text, 2 *Kings* 4. 19. *My head, my head aketh:* Delivering to them the reaſons of the Queen's coming with her Army; concluding that an aking and ſick Head of a Kingdom was to be taken off, and not to be tampered with by any other Phyſick. The *Londoners* ſtood high for the Queen and Barons, cutting off the Biſhop of *Exeſter*'s head, whom the King had left Guardian of *London*. The *Tower* they gained into their poſſeſſion, proclaimed *John* of *Eltham* Cuſtos of the City and whole Land, ſet at liberty all Priſoners. The Queen did the like throughout all the Realm; by her order alſo all baniſhed men were revoked, whereby no ſmall encreaſe was brought to the Barons Forces. From *Oxford* the Queen marched to *Briſtol*, which ſhe beſieged and took, and therein *Hugh Spencer* the elder, whom ſhe cauſed without any form of trial to be cut up alive, and quarter'd, having been firſt at the clamours of the common People drawn and hang'd in his proper Armories. The unfortunate King being now forſaken of almoſt all his *Engliſh* Subjects, after much wandering, intruſted himſelf with the *Welſh* (who ſtill loved him) lying hid in the Abby of *Neath*, till at length, after much ſearch, he was found out, and with him young *le Spencer*, *Robert Baldock*, Chancellour, and *Simon de Reading*, were taken. King *Edward* was conveyed to *Kenelworth-Caſtle*, the Lords to *Hereford*, where the Queen lay with her Hoſt. *Spencer* and *Simon de Reading* were condemned to death by *William Truſſel*, and were both ignominiouſly hanged. The diſtreſſed King being now ſhut up in Priſon, and without hopes of any redemption, after he had been much ſolicited, at laſt yielded to reſign the Crown to his Son *Edward*; which being granted by the King, the Lords forthwith proceed to the ſhort ceremonies of his Reſignation, chiefly conſiſting in the ſurrender of his Crown and Enſigns of Majeſty to the uſe of his Son Prince *Edward*; Sir *William Truſſel* thereupon in the behalf of the whole Realm, renounced all homage and allegiance to the Lord *Edward* of *Caernarvan* late King,

in

in theſe words; "I *William Truſſel*, in the name of all "men of the Land of *England*, and of all the Par-"liament Procuratour, reſign to thee *Edward* the "homage that was made to thee ſometime; and "from this time forward I defy thee, and deprive "thee of all Power-royal; and I ſhall never be ten-"dant on thee after this time, *A. D.* 1327.

His Wife was *Iſabel*, Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, and Siſter to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the Young, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings of *France*. His Iſſue was *Edward* of *Windſor*, ſo ſirnamed, becauſe born at *Windſor*; and *John* of *Eltham*, born at *Eltham* in *Kent*; *Joan* married to *David Bruce*, Prince of *Scotland*; *Eleanor* married to *Reynold* Earl of *Gelder*.

His Iſſue were, *Edward*, *John* of *Eltham*, *Joan* and *Eleanor*.

In the fourth year of this King's Reign, a Baker named *John* of *Stratford*, for making bread leſſer than the aſſize, was with a fool's-hood, and loaves of bread about his neck, drawn on a Hurdle through the Streets of *London*.

So terrible a famine was in *England*, that upon St. *Laurence Eve*, there was ſcarce bread to be got for ſuſtentation of the King's Houſhold, ſo great a mortality likewiſe accompanying this dearth, that the living were ſcarce ſufficient to bury the dead. In the time of ſcarcity the King ſet forth an Order, That Wheat ſhould be ſold in the Market at eleven Shillings the Quarter, a fat Ox ſtalled or corn-fed at 24 Shillings; a fat Hog of two years old at three Shillings four pence; a fat Hen for a Penny; and twenty-four Eggs for a Penny: But Victuals thereby became ſo ſcarce in the Markets, that this Order was revoked, and the People left to ſell as they could.

Merton College in *Oxford*, brought forth in this King's, and his Son *Edward*'s Reign thoſe four Lights of Learning; namely *John Duns*, called *Scotus* the Subtile, who in a fit of the Apoplexy, 'tis ſaid,

ſaid, was buried alive; *Bradwardine* the Profound; *Ogham* the Invincible, and *Burlie* the Perſpicuous. And as ſome ſay, *Baconthorp* the Reſolute, was of the ſame College.

Now was the *Knights-Templars* Order univerſally extinguiſhed.

EDWARD

EDWARD III.

EDWARD the third was crowned King upon *Candlemas-day*, being the eighth day after that his Father had made a resignation of the Crown to him. And now because sundry great persons, with the whole order of Friars Preachers took pity on the old King's captivity; *Mortimer* therefore hastned to dispatch him out of the way, in order to which he procured an express from the young King (then about 16 years of age) to remove him from *Kenelworth* Castle, delivering him into the hands of those ignominious Knights *Thomas de Gurney* Seniour, and *John Mattrevers*, who conveying him from *Kenelworth* to *Barkly-Castle*, there murthered him, by running a burning spit up into his body, as he was about to disburthen nature, *September* 22, 1327. His body was buried at *Gloucester*. To animate the bloudy Regicides to the commitment of the horrid fact, 'tis said, this ambiguous phrase was invented by *Adam de Torleton* Bishop of *Hereford*, and sent to them by *Mortimer*, *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est*. *Gourney* or *Corney* and his Villanous companions, when they would needs shave the King on his way to *Barkly*, lest he should be known and rescued, inforced him to sit down on a Mole-hill; and the rascal Barber insulting, told him, That cold water out of the next ditch should serve for his trimming at that time; To whom the sorrowfull King answered, Whether you will or no, there shall be warm water, and therewith shed tears plentifully. But young King *Edward* at his Father's death was upon the borders of *Scotland*, where having invironed the *Scots* in the Woods of *Wividale* and *Stanhope*, by the Treason of *Mortimer* they escaped, and he returned inglorious, after an huge waste of Treasure, and great peril of his own person. For had not his loyal

Jan. 25. *A. D.* 1327.

Chap-

Thomas Bradwardin, *A.B.* Cant.

Chaplain ſtept in and received the mortal weapon in his own body, the King's life had been loſt. Shortly after this, peace was concluded with the *Scots*, upon diſhonourable terms to the *Engliſh*, by the procurement of the Mother-Queen, and her minion *Mortimer*. *Joan* the King's Siſter was married to *David Bruce*; The *Scots* in deriſion calling her *Joan* Make-peace. King *Edward* at the Treaty of Peace ſealed Charters to the *Scotiſh* Nation, the Contents whereof were contrived by his Mother, *Roger Mortimer*, and Sir *James Douglas*, without the privity of the *Engliſh* Peers. He alſo delivered to them that famous evidence called the *Ragman-Roll*, and likewiſe quitted them of all his claim to the government of *Scotland*, withall rendring back certain Jewels taken by the *Engliſh* from the *Scots*, amongſt which was one of ſpecial Note, called the *Black-Croſs* of *Scotland*. In the ſame year, being the year of our Lord, 1327, died *Charles* the fair King of *France*, by whoſe death the Crown of that Kingdom devolved to *Edward* King of *England*, in right of his Mother Queen *Iſabel*, who was Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, and Siſter to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the Long, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings of *France* ſucceſſively, and all three dying without Iſſue, the whole right now ſeeming to be in *Iſabel* the onely Child of the ſaid *Philip* that had any Iſſue. But the *French* pretending a Fundamen-Law, or Entail, called the *Salique* Law, by which no Woman was inheritable to *France*, ſought to debar King *Edward* his right, receiving to the Crown *Philip* of *Valois*, whoſe Father was younger Brother to *Philip* the Fair, advancing the Brother's Son, before the Daughters Son, not following the propinquity or deſcent of bloud, but meliority of the Sex. Againſt the Stream of the Queen, and her Lord *Mortimer*'s abſolute ſway, ſome great perſons now ſtood, amongſt whom was the King's Uncle *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, whoſe death the Queen and *Mortimer* ſhortly procured. Nor was *Mortimer*'s fall now far off, for the King beginning to perceive his own peril in the others potency, upon good advice therefore ſurpri-

zed

zed *Mortimer* with the Queen-Mother in *Nottingham-Caſtle*, and by a Parliament held at *Nottingham*, Queen *Iſabel*'s Dowry, was taken from her, and onely a Penſion of a thouſand pound *per Annum* allowed her. *Mortimer* was condemned in open Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, for cauſing the young King to make a diſhonourable peace with the *Scots*, from whom he received bribes; For procuring the death of St. *Edward* of *Caernarvon* the late King: For overfamiliarity with *Iſabel* the Queen-Mother; for polling and robbing the King and Commons of their Treaſure. He was ignominiouſly drawn to *Tiburn*, then called the *Elmes*, where he was executed on the common Gallows, there hanging two days and nights, 1330. With him there died for expiation of the late King's death, Sir *Simon de Bedford*, and *John Deverell* Eſquire. About this time befell great diſturbances and diviſions in *Scotland*, occaſioned by young *Bruce* and *Baliol*, who both pretended right to that Crown, which opportunity King *Edward* took hold on, conceiving himſelf not obliged to ſtand to that contract made in his minority by the predominancy of his Mother and *Mortimer*, the *Scots* alſo detaining his Town and Caſtle of *Berwick* from him. Wherefore he raiſes an Army, and with *Edward Baliol* marcheth to *Berwick*, which having beſieged, *David Bruce* ſent a puiſſant Hoſt to the relief thereof, and at *Halydon-Hill* the *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Armies joined battel, where the *Scots* were vanquiſhed with a lamentable ſlaughter of them. There died *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, and Governour of *Scotland*; the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Roſs*; the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and at leaſt fourteen thouſand others, with the loſs onely of one Knight, and ten other *Engliſh-men*, Hereupon *Berwick* was ſurrendred to King *Edward*, and *Baliol* was accepted to be King of *Scotland*, and had faith and allegiance ſworn unto him by the *Scotch* Nobles. Which done, *Baliol* repaired to King *Edward* then at *Newcaſtle upon Tine*, where he ſubmitted to *Edward* the Third, as his Father *John Baliol* had done to *Edward* the firſt. After which the King of *England* aſſiſted

Thomas Bradwardin, *A.B.* Cant.

Simon Isslip, A.B. Can.

assisted this *Edward Baliol* as his homager, going himself in person divers times for suppressing the *Brucean* party, which he kept under, till such time that he was ingaged against the *French* for the obtaining of that Kingdom, and the recovery of sundry Towns and places in *Gascoigne*, injuriously with-held from him by the *French* King. To remedy which wrongs the King of *England* had addressed his Ambassadors, but in vain; therefore that the World might take notice of his just proceedings, he, in a large Letter directed to the College of Cardinals, justifies his design upon *France* to be equal and honest. First, because himself of any Male living was the nearest in bloud to the late King *Charles* his Uncle. Secondly, because the *French* had refused to put the Cause to civil trial. Thirdly, for that the process of the twelve Peers in giving the Crown from him when he was under age, was by all Laws void, and frustrate. Fourthly, for that *Philip* of *Valois* had invaded *Aquitain* which belonged to the Crown of *England*, and detained such places as he had wrongfully gained therein. Fifthly, for that the said *Philip* had aided the *Scots* in their rising against him. *Edward* having done this, he next makes a confederation with the *High* and *Low Dutch*, and other Foreigners, then prepared a brave Army, his *English* Subjects contributing liberally for the carrying on of the War. And to make his Coffers the fuller, he made bold with the *Lombards*, and the moveable goods of such Priories in *England*, as were Cells to Monasteries in *France*. Thus provided of men and monies King *Edward* sailed with his Forces to *Antwerp*, and by the importunity of the *Flemings*, he first assumed the Title, and Armories of the Realm of *France*, quartering the *Flower de Lis* with the Lions. And entring *France*, he burnt and spoiled the North-parts thereof up as far as *Turain*, then returning to *Antwerp*, he there kept his *Christmas* with his Queen *Philip*, from whence about *Candlemas* he set sail for *England*, where in a Parliament holden at *Westminster* he obtained liberal aids for supportation of his designed Conquest. In lieu

lieu of which, he granted a general large pardon of treſpaſſes and other dues to him, and confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foreſta* with ſome others. Then upon *June* 23. he ſhipped from *Harwich* to *Sluce* in *Flanders*, near which place the *French* lay in wait with a Navy of 400 Ships with intent to intercept him; but *Edward* having the advantage of Wind and Sun, furiouſly ſet upon the *French* Ships, putting the *Monſieurs* ſo hard to it, that a great number of them choſe to caſt themſelves into the Sea, rather than to become Priſoners. Thirty thouſand of them are confeſſed to have been ſlain and drowned, and more than half of their Ships were either ſunk or taken. The loſs was ſo very great on the *French* ſide, that leſt the news thereof might too much afflict the King of *France*, his Jeſter diſcloſed it to him, by often times repeating this ſaying in his hearing. Cowardly *Engliſh-men*, Daſtardly *Engliſh men*, Faint-hearted *Engliſh-men*. Why? ſaid the King at length: Becauſe, ſaid the Jeſter, They durſt not leap out of their Ships into the Seas, as our brave *French-men* did. From which ſaying the King took a hint of the overthrow. After which famous Sea-victory obtained by the *Engliſh*, puiſſant King *Edward* with his Hoſt conſiſting of near an hundred thouſand men, ſet down before *Tourney*, from whence he ſent to the *French* King, whom he ſaluted onely by the name of *Philip* of *Valois*, challenging him to fight with him hand to hand in ſingle Combat; or if that pleaſed not, then each to bring an hundred men into the Field, and try the event with ſo ſmall an hazard; or otherwiſe within ten days to join full battel with all their forces near *Tourney*. To which *Philip* made no direct anſwer, alledging that the Letters were not ſent to him, the King of *France*, but barely to *Philip* of *Valois*. Nevertheleſs he brought his Army within ſight of the *Engliſh* Hoſt, but by the mediation of Queen *Philip*'s Mother, and two Cardinals, a Truce was concluded between the two Kings till the *Midſummer* next following. The main reaſon inducing King *Edward* to yield

hereunto was the want of supplies of money, through the fault of his Officers in *England*, whom he severely punished at his return. And now to weaken great *Edward*'s strengths, the Pope put *Flanders* under Interdict, as having disloyally left their own Earl, and chief Lord, *Philip* King of *France*. And *Lewis* the Emperour breaking league with the King of *England*, took part with *France*; which when King *Edward* understood, he angrily said, I will fight with them both. And not long after he was upon the Sea with a very great Fleet, none knowing whither he would steer his Course; but in *Normandy* he landed, where he took the Populous and Rich City of *Caen*, and with his dreadfull Host, burning and spoiling round about, marched up almost as far as the Walls of *Paris*. Where with his Army, in an Enemies Countrey between two Rivers *Sein* and *Some*, (the Bridges being broke down by the *French*) *Edward* designed at a low water, to have passed over a Ford between *Albeville* and the Sea, whom to intercept, the *French* King had sent thither before him *Godner du Foy*, with a thousand Horse, and six thousand Foot.

Howbeit undaunted *Edward* entred himself into the Ford, crying, He that loves me, let him follow me, as one resolved to pass over, or there to die, the first of which he did; for his Souldiers following him, won the passage, putting *du Foy* to flight. And now King *Edward* being come near to *Cressie* in *Ponthieu*, lying between the Rivers of *Some* and *Anthy*, he there most vigilantly provided for his defence against King *Philip*, who was advancing towards him with an hundred thousand men and upward. When the two Armies were within sight each of other, the King of *England* after he had called upon God, disposed his Host into three Battels. To his Son *Edward* the Black-prince he gave the order of the Van; the second Battel the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel* commanded; the third himself. And as if he meant to barricado his Army from flying, he caused his Carriages to be placed in the rere thereof, and Trees to be plashed

and

and felled, to ſtop up the way behind his Hoſt: commanding withall, that all ſhould forſake their Horſes, and leave them amongſt the Carriages. On the Enemies part, the King of *Bohemia* and Earl of *Alanſon* had charge of the Vantguard, King *Philip* was in the main Battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* commanded the Rere. The ſign of battel being given by King *Philip*, a bloudy fight enſued, wherein the Black-prince was very hard beſet, therefore his Father was ſent for to his reſcue; who upon the hillock of a Windmill ſtood to behold the Fight, being in readineſs to enter thereinto, when juſt occaſion ſhould invite him. But at that time he refuſed to go, returning the Meſſengers with this anſwer, "Let them "ſend no more to me for any adventure that may be-"fall, while my Son is alive; but let him either "vanquiſh or die, becauſe the honour of this brave "day ſhall be his, if God ſuffer him to ſurvive. Which he did, and beat the *French* out of the field. Thereupon King *Edward* with his untouched Battel advanced towards his Victorious Son, and moſt affectionately embracing and kiſſing him, ſaid, "Fair Son, "God ſend you perſeverance to ſuch proſperous be-"ginnings; you have nobly acquitted your ſelf, and "are well worthy to have the governance of a King-"dom intruſted unto you for your valour. In the field were found the dead bodies of eleven great Princes; and of Barons, Knights, and men of Arms, above fifteen hundred. There was ſlain the King of *Bohemia*, King of *Majorca*, Earl of *Alanſon*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Bourbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the Dolphin of *Viennois*, Earl of *Santerre* and *Harecourt*, Earls of *Aumarl*, *Nevers*, &c. ſix Earls of *Almain*, beſides others of great account, with the Grand Prior of *France*, and Arch-biſhop of *Roan*. Of the Commons there fell about thirty thouſand. Of the *Engliſh* ſide, not one man of note or honour was ſlain.

Simon Langham *A.B.* Can.

A. D. 1346. From the Foreſt of *Creſſie*, King *Edward* marched to *Calis*, and beſieged it. In the time of which ſiege, the Governour thereof, for the ſpa-

ring of food, thrust forth of the Town above fifteen hundred of the poor and impotent people, whom this Christian King *Edward* turned not back, but suffered them freely to pass through his Camp, relieving them *gratis* with fresh Victuals, and giving two pence apiece *sterling* to each of them. But whilst the King was busied abroad in *France*, the *Scots* (in favour of the *French*) invaded *England*, advancing as far as *Durham*, where the *English* encountring them, overcame them, took *David* their King Prisoner at *Nevil's Cross* by *Durham*. There lay dead in the field the Earl of *Murray* and *Strathern*, the Constable, Marshal, the Chamberlain, and Chancellour of *Scotland*, with many other Nobles. Prisoners taken besides the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Southerland*, *Wigton*, and *Mentieth*. In this Battel on the *English* side were many spiritual persons, who for the defence of their Countrey, made use of carnal Weapons. And as King *Edward*'s friends were successfull in *England*, so were they also in Foreign parts: for in *Britain* Sir *Thomas Dagworth* overthrew the Lord *Charles* of *Blois*, though he had much the odds of him as to number of men. In *Gascoign* and those parts, *Henry* Earl of *Derby* and *Lancaster* worsted the Duke of *Normandy*, took sundry places of great importance; amongst the rest, that considerable Town of *Brigerac*, where he permitted every Souldier to seize any House, and convert all therein to his own profit. Whereupon it happened, that a certain Souldier called *Reth*, having broke into a House where the Moneyers had for safety stowed the Money of that Countrey in great long sacks, he acquainted the Earl therewith, supposing that the Earl intended not so great a treasure for a private share; but the Earl told him, That accordingly as he had at first proclaimed, let the treasure be worth what it would, yet was it all his own. And now after almost a years siege, *Calis* was delivered to King *Edward*'s mercy. In *Little-Britain* the King's Warden thereof, Sir *Walter de Bendly* vanquished the Marshal of *France* in fight, slew 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Esquires, and took

Prisoners

Priſoners nine Lords, beſides many Knights and Eſquires. At length, after much ſpoil made upon the *French*, a peace was concluded on betwixt the two Kings, though it continued not long e'er the *French* broke the agreement. In revenge whereof *Edward* preſently entred *France* with an Army, and ſpoiled it where he came; and after his return into *England* again, when he heard that *John* the new King of *France* had given to *Charles* the *Daulphin* the *Dutchy* of *Aquitain*, King *Edward* beſtowed the ſame upon the Black-Prince, commanding him to defend that right with the ſword. The Prince thereupon furniſhed with a gallant Army, ſet ſail towards *France*, where he took many Towns and Priſoners, advanced into the boſome of *France* up to the very Gates of *Burges* in *Berry*; from whence wheeling about to return to his chief City *Burdeaux*, *John* King of *France* encountred him with a great Army, having the odds of ſix to one; notwithſtanding which, the Victorious Prince of *Wales* diſcomfited the *French*, took Priſoners King *John* and *Philip* his youngeſt Son, the Arch-biſhop of *Sens*, and many great Lords, and about two thouſand Knights, Eſquires and Gentlemen bearing Armories. And ſlew in fight about fifty two Lords, and ſeventeen hundred Knights, Eſquires and Gentlemen, with Sir *Reginald Camian*, who that day bore the *Or-flamb*, or *French* Enſign; and of the common Souldiers about ſix thouſand. To *James* Lord *Audley*, who in this fight received many wounds, the Prince gave 500 Marks Land in Fee-ſimple, which ſaid Land the Lord *Audley* beſtowed on his four Eſquires that had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of danger. King *Edward* the Father, whilſt his Son was thus proſperouſly buſied in *France*, proceeded in hoſtile ſort againſt the *Scots*, and brought King *Baliol* at *Roxbrough* to make a ſurrender of his Crown to him. Prince *Edward* after his late Victory marched with joy and triumph to *Burdeaux*, where having retreſhed his wearied Souldiers, he took his leave of *France*, though not of the King thereof; for him he brought with him a Captive to *London*, whither the Prince

William Witleſy, *A.B.* Cant.

William Witlesy, A. B. Can.

was welcomed with exquisite honour by *Henry Picard*, then Lord Mayor. Which said *Picard* afterwards at one time feasted at his own charge the King of *England*, *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus*. King *Edward* ordered that eight days should be spent in giving God the glory for the Victory; and not long after, with a Fleet of one thousand one hundred sail, he passed over from *Sandwich* to a fresh invasion; and being come before the Walls of *Paris*, he honoured four hundred Esquires and Gentlemen with Knighthood. Ample Conditions were offered by the *French* unto the King of *England*, to which he would not at present listen; yet at length was persuaded to an accord on these Conditions: That Himself and Son *Edward* should for ever release unto King *John* and his Heirs the right and claim which they had unto the Crown of *France*, Dutchy of *Normandy*, &c. That King *John* and his Son should for them and their Heirs release unto King *Edward* and his Heirs the whole Countrey of *Aquitain*, *Santoin*, &c. so the County of *Ponthieu*, &c. the proper Inheritance of Queen *Isabel*, King *Edward*'s Mother. That King *John* should pay for his ransome the sum of Thirty hundred thousand Schutes of Gold, every two of which should be six shillings eight pence *sterling*; with some other conditions. All which were ratified with Hands, Seals and Oaths at *Calis*, though by the falshood of the *French* King this amity continued not many years; for King *John* by underhand-dealing sought to alienate the hearts of King *Edward*'s foreign Subjects from him, and the County of *Ponthieu* he surprized before King *Edward* heard thereof. Wherefore the King sent over *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Humphry de Bohun* Earl of *Hartford*, to invade *France*, who pierced up as far as *Roan*, and after them the King sent that renowned Captain Sir *Robert Knolls*, who went on very prosperously, till by the instigation of Sir *John Mensterworth*, and some others (who thought themselves better than Sir *Robert*) a division was made in the Army, whereby the *English* fortunes were hindred; for the which *Mensterworth* paid the loss of his head.

About

About the same time also some great Officers of the King's, as *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, the Lord *Latimer*, and Sir *John Sterrie* were complained of for fraudulency to the State, and at the request of the Parliament, called *The good*, were displaced. But that which caused the greatest grief to English-men, was the loss of their Martial Prince *Edward*, who left this life upon *Trinity Sunday*, 1376. about his age 46. and was buried at *Canterbury*. Nor did his Martial Father long survive him, for in *A. D.* 1377. he died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Philip* the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Henault* and *Holland*; her Mother was Sister to *Philip* of *Valois* King of *France*. His Issue were *Edward* the Black Prince, so called for his dreadfull valorous Acts, *William* of *Hatfield*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windsor*, *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Gloucester*; the Earldoms also of *Essex* and *Northampton*, and the Constableship of *England*, came to him by right of his Wife *Eleanor*, the sole Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Essex*, &c. *Isabel* was married to *Ingelram* of *Guisnes*, Earl of *Soysons*, and Arch-Duke of *Austria*; *Joan* was espoused by Proxie, with *Alphonse* the Eleventh King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but died before the Espousals were solemnized: *Blanch* died young; *Mary* was married to *John Montford* Duke of *Britainz* *Margaret* was married to *John de Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*. He built *Queenborough* in *Kent*, in honour of Queen *Philip* his Wife. He erected a building at *Windsor-Castle*, whose circumference was six hundred foot, where Knights and men of War were to have their entertainment of Diet at his charge; and begun a magnificent Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, which King *Henry* the eighth, and Sir *Reginald Bray* finished. He is also said to be the Founder of the most noble Order of the Garter; so intituled, perhaps from the Garter he took up of the *Countess* of *Salisbury*'s, which slipped off in a dance: perhaps for that in a Battel wherein he was victorious, *Garter* was the Word or Signal. But some will have this King

Simon Sudbury, A.B. Cant.

to be onely the Reviver of this Order, and *Richard* the first to be the Institutor of it. King *Edward* confirmed *Magna Charta* about twelve times. He restrained the Pope from conferring *English* Benefices on Strangers. He invited Cloath-workers to repair hither out of Foreign parts, to whom he granted sundry privileges. The staple of Wools which had been in *Flanders* he revoked, establishing the same in *Westminster*, *Canterbury*, *Chichester*, *Bristol*, *Lincoln* and *Hull*.

The famous custome of the Kings of *England* washing, feeding and cloathing of as many poor people upon *Maundy Thursday* as they are years old, is referred to the celebration which this King made of his fifth year. His Concubine *Alice Pierce* was so insolent, that she would go into the Courts of Justice, where sitting by the Judges and Doctors, she would proudly persuade or dissuade for her most advantage, therefore was complained of in Parliament, and removed from the person of the King. At a Parliament held the thirty-seventh of his Reign, the wearing of Gold and Silver, Silks and rich Furs were forbidden to be worn by any but eminent Persons; also the Labourer and Husband-man was limited to the eating of such certain Meats. An Act was likewise made, that no common Whore should wear any Hood, except striped with divers colours, nor Furs, but Garments with the wrong side outward. At *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire* an University was instituted, but of short continuance.

The first Duke of *Cornwall*, was *Edward* the Black Prince, whom his Father created in great Estate Duke thereof, by a Wreath on his head, a Ring on his finger, and a Silver Verge. And the same Title of Duke of *Cornwall* ('tis said) is reputed unto the King's Eldest Son the very day of his Nativity, having right to the Royalties in the Stannaries wrecks at Sea, Customs, *&c.*

A Blazing-star appeared, which continued thirty days. *Southampton* was burnt by the *French*, *A. D.* 1348. It rained from *Midsummer* till *Christmas*. A Plague all over

over Christendom, some say, the World; and so raging in *England*, that scarce the tenth person of all sorts was left alive. In *London* it was such, that in one years space there was buried in the *Cistercian*, or *Charter-house* Church-yard, above fifty thousand. It began in the year 1348. and continued till the year 1357. and was seconded with murrain of Cattel, and dearth of all things.

Now flourished in the University of *Oxford* that Famous Doctour *John Wickliffe*, whose followers in those Popish-times, were called *Lolards*, from *Lolium*, signifying tares, or hurtfull weeds amongst Corn. He taught against Mass, Transubstantiation, adoration of the Host, of Saints, Images and Reliques, with the rest of the *Roman* trumpery, whose honest opinions were embraced by many Learned men in the *English* Nation, and by sundry persons of great Honour and Quality, as the Duke of *Lancaster*, &c.

RICHARD

RICHARD II.

Jun. 21. A. D. 1377. *RICHARD*, the Son of *Edward* the Black Prince, was Crowned King in the eleventh year of his age; but e'er the Crown was ſetled on his head, the *French* braved it on the *Engliſh* coaſts, and the *Scots* ſet fire on the Tower of *Roxbrough*; and through want of care in ſuch who had the charge of State-matters in the young Kings behalf, things were declined to a ſhamefull change; and the glorious Atchievements of the two late *Edwards* fell under an eclipſe. The North-parts of *England* were grievouſly afflicted with the ſtroke of Peſtilence, and their miſery augmented by the inroads and outrages of the *Scots*, who had now by ſurprize gained *Berwick*, which upon the ninth day after, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained by force.

A. D. 1379. A Parliament was held at *London*, wherein for ſupply of the Kings wants, it was agreed, That the Commons or poorer ſort ſhould be ſpared, and the burthen be wholly laid upon the abler ſort. And in the next year following a Parliament was held at *Northampton*, wherein every one of each ſex, above ſuch an age, was charged to pay 12*d. per* poll; which, with the hatred born to *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, was the cauſe of a great inſurrection of the Commons and Bond-men, chiefly of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, *Surrey*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk* and *Cambridgeſhire*. The principal heads of the ſaid giddy multitude, were *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw*. The Rebels of *Kent* embattel'd themſelves upon *Black-Heath* by *Greenwich*, from whence they marched to *London*; where, the common ſort generally ſiding with them, they became Maſters of Miſrule. The Priory of St. *Johns* without *Smithfield*, they kept burning for about ſeven days. *Savoy* Palace belonging to the Duke, with

with all the riches therein, they consumed by fire, in a kind of holy outrage; for they threw one of their fellows into the flames, because he had thrust a piece of stolen Plate into his bosome. They burnt all the Arch-bishops Goods at *Lambeth*, and defaced all the Writings, Rolls, Records and Monuments of the Chancery, as having a special hatred to the Lawyers. *Simon Tibald* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and Chancellour of *England*, a worthy Prelate, Sir *Robert Hales* Lord Prior of St. *Johns*, and Treasurer of *England*, they haled out of the Tower, where the King was in person, and beheaded them on Tower-hill with great shoutings and rejoycings. The number of these rebellious Reformers under the leading of *Jack Straw*, and the Idol of Clowns *Wat Tyler*, were about an Hundred thousand; and at a Sermon made to them by *John Ball*, there was near twice as many. Their proud Petitions the King granted them (necessity compelling him thereto) after which, a great multitude of them repaired to their several homes. The remaining Rout the King by his Proclamation invited to meet him in *Smithfield*, where he would satisfie their desires in all respects to the full. But when they were met in the place appointed, *Wat Tyler* there in the presence of the King offering to kill Sir *John Newton* (for not giving him some undue respect) *William Walworth* Lord Mayor thereupon set upon the Arch-Traitour with a drawn Weapon, and slew him: Which when the Rebels perceived, they prepared to take extreme revenge; but the King instantly spurring forth his Horse, bade them follow him, and he would be their Captain. And whilst they thronged after him into the fields, brave *Walworth* (the while) hasted into the City, raised a thousand Citizens in armour, and brought them, with *Wat Tylers* head born before him upon a spear, to the King: Which the rude multitude seeing, some of them fled, and others on their knees begged mercy of the King. Worthy *Walworth* the King knighted and bestowed on him an hundred pound lands by the year in fee-simple; and, as some write,

William Courtney. *A. B. Can.*

write, the Dagger was now added to the City-Arms, in remembrance of the great good ſervice done by the Lord Mayor. *Jack Straw* at the time of his execution confeſſed, that theſe Rebels had deſigned to murther the King and chief of the Realm, and to have ſet up petty Kings of their own chuſing in every ſhire. The number of Rebels executed in all places, was about Fifteen hundred. Theſe were called the *Hurling-times*. And now the Nation being ſetled in quiet, King *Richard* married the Lady *Ann* Daughter unto the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth. *John* Duke of *Lancaſter* was ſent into *France*, where he concluded a Truce with that Nation for ſix months. But theſe Sun-ſhine days laſted not long: For beſide the annoyances done to *England* by the *Scots* at ſeveral times, and the *French* threatning an Invaſion, the worſt miſchief fell at home through the mean of diſcontented and ambitious ſpirits, who kindled a Civil War. The Laity took offence againſt the Clergy, becauſe the Arch-biſhop had in Parliament refuſed to yield to an unjuſt proportion of the Tax granted the King, to be laid upon the Clergy. And ſo far were the Commons and ſome Lay-Peers offended therewith, that they petitioned the King to take away the Temporalities from Eccleſiaſtical perſons; which he denied, ſaying, That he would maintain the *Engliſh* Church in the quality of the ſame ſtate, or better, in which himſelf had known it to be when he came to the Crown. The diſplacing of Sir *Richard Scrope* Chancellour, was diſpleaſing to moſt men. The reaſon of his diſplacing was, becauſe he refuſed to paſs ſuch large gifts under the Great Seal, as the King in his youthfull humour had granted to ſome Courtiers. Alſo the Kings over-freeneſs to the Queens Countrey-men the *Bohemians*, diſcontented many. The ancient Nobles they envied that *Robert de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, was created Marqueſs of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*; and *Michael de la Pool* a Merchants Son, Earl of *Suffolk*; and that the King had them in too great favour. Theſe were held for great grievances; nor would

would the Parliament grant the King any aids againſt his foreign foes, unleſs theſe Lords were removed and degraded. This the King could not well digeſt, but conſulted the Learned in the Law concerning certain Articles of Treaſon, within the compaſs of which he might take the popular Lords. And at *Nottingham Robert Triſilian* Chief Juſticiar, *Robert Belknap* Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, *John Holt*, *Roger Fulthorp*, and *William Burgh*, Juſticiars; *John Lockton* the Kings Serjeant at Law: All ſubſcribed to certain Articles of Treaſon made againſt the Lords, which afterwards coſt them dear. Judge *Belknap* foreſaw the danger, therefore unwillingly conſented, ſaying, *There wants but an Hurdle, Horſe and Halter, to carry me where I might ſuffer the death deſerved. For if I had not done this* (quoth he) *I ſhould have dyed for it; and becauſe I have done it, I deſerve death for betraying the Lords.*

And now the King and Lords prepare themſelves for the field; the Lords march up to *London* with an Army of about Forty thouſand men; againſt whoſe coming, the King not being able to match their power, ſhuts himſelf up in the *Tower*, whither the factious Lords, *Gloceſter*, *Derby*, *Arundel*, *Warwick* and *Marſhal*, ſend him word, That if he come not quickly to *Weſtminſter* according to appointment, they would chuſe them another King, who both would and ſhould obey the Counſel of the Peers. Hereupon the King, though with no Good-will, attends their Lordſhips pleaſure at *Weſtminſter*, where he yielded to remove from about his perſon *Alexander Neville* Arch-biſhop of *York*, the Biſhops of *Durham* and *Chicheſter*, the Lords *Zouch* and *Beaumont*, with divers others; and amongſt them certain Ladies. Others of his friends were made Priſoners. And at the Parliament which was ſhortly after, The Judges were arreſted as they ſate in Judgment, and moſt of them ſent to the Tower. *Triſilian* that had fled, being apprehended, and brought to the Parliament in the forenoon, had ſentence to be drawn to *Tyburn* in the afternoon, and there to have his throat cut,

which

which was done accordingly. Divers other Knights were also sacrificed to their revenge. The Duke of *Ireland* and others had their Estates confiscated to the King's use by Act of Parliament. This while the *Scots* invaded the North of *England* under the conduct of Sir *William Douglas*, whom *Henry Hot-spur* fighting with hand to hand, slew; but the Earl of *Dunbar* coming with an excessive number of *Scots*, took *Hotspur* and his Brother prisoners.

A. D. 1396. Peace was concluded with the *French*, the *Scots* and *Spaniards* being included therein. And in *September*, 1397. a Parliament called *The Great*, (for the extraordinary number of Peers and their retinues which came thereunto) was held at *London*, wherein the sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of pardon were taken away from *Thomas* Duke of *Gloucester*, the Earl of *Arundel*, and others for their treasonable practices; and all the Justiciars who stood for the King were cleared from dishonour, and such Articles as they had subscribed were publickly ratified, and the offenders against them pronounced Traytours. *Richard* Earl of *Arundel* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where at his death he utterly denied that he was a Traytour in word or deed. The Earl of *Warwick* confessing himself a Traytour in open Court, was onely banished to the *Isle of Man*.

The Duke of *Gloucester* (whom, as the peoples darling, it seemed not safe to bring to a publick Trial) was secretly smothered with pillows and featherbeds at *Calis*. The King at this Parliament created himself Prince of *Chester*, and to his Escutcheon royal added the Armories of *Edward* the Confessour; his Cousin *Henry* Earl of *Derby* he made Duke of *Hereford*, and advanced the Titles of many other Nobles. Not long after which, *Henry* Duke of *Hereford* accused *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, for speaking certain words to the King's dishonour, which *Mowbray* constantly denying, it should have come to a combat within Lists, but the King ended the controversie otherwise, by banishing *Norfolk* for ever, and *Hereford* first

first for ten years, then for six onely. In the year following the Duke of *Lancaster* died, when the King unjustly seized upon the goods of that mighty Prince his Uncle, and determined to banish for ever his Son the Duke of *Hereford*, now Duke of *Lancaster* by his Father's death. But whilst King *Richard* was in *Ireland* to qualify a disturbance there, *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*, lands in *England* with what Forces he had, pretending nothing but the recovery of his Inheritance. To him there repaired *Henry Piercy* the Earl of *Northumberland*, his son *Hot-spur* and Earl of *Westmoreland*, with many others: Multitudes offering their service to him, as pitying his calamity, and exasperated against the King, because to furnish his *Irish* voyage he had extorted moneys on all hands, and had taken up carriages, victuals, and other necessaries without any recompence. The Duke of *Lancaster* with an Army of about sixty thousand marched to *Bristol*, besieged the Castle and took it, and therein two Knights of the King's Council, *Bushy* and *Green*, whose heads were cut off at the request of the Rabble.

The Duke of *York*, whom King *Richard* had left behind him to govern *England*, could gain but small assistence against *Lancaster*, nor could the King at his return into *England* find many friends, therefore he betook himself to a parly with his enemies; the sum of his demands being, That if himself and eight more whom he should name, might have honourable allowance, with the assurance of a private quiet life, he would resign the Crown. This was promised him: whereupon he put himself into the Duke of *Lancaster*'s hands, who conducted him out of the *West* to *London*, where he was lodged in the *Tower*. And now a Parliament is summoned in the King's name to be held at *Westminster*, in which Parliament King *Richard* was charged with the breach of his Coronation-oath in thirty two Articles: His abuse of the publick Treasure, waste of the Crown-land, loss of Honour abroad; and that at home he was guilty of Falshood, Injustice, Treason against the rights of the Crown, and

Tho. Arundell, A.B. Cant.

and what not, that ambition and envy could invent againſt him. The reſult whereof was, he reſigned his Crown to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, which reſignation the whole body of the Parliament did particularly accept, ſaving the moſt loyal Biſhop of *Carliſle*, *A. D.* 1399. *September* 29. His firſt Wife was *Ann*, Daughter to the Emperour *Charles* the IV. His ſecond Wife *Iſabel*, was Daughter to *Charles* the VI. King of *France*.

In the very beginning of this King's reign, one *John Philpot* a private Citizen of *London*, at his own charge manned out a Fleet to the Sea, for the guarding of both Land and Sea from the enemy; and was ſo ſucceſsfull, that within a ſhort ſpace he took fifteen Ships of the *Spaniards* fraught with rich Merchandize.

By a Tempeſt were caſt away at Sea four Knights, and above a thouſand *Engliſh-men* in their paſſage to *Little-Britain*.

In the Year 1392. the *Londoners* were ſo unkind to the King, that they refuſed to ſupply him with the loan but of a thouſand pound, and becauſe a certain *Lombard* offered to lend the ſame, they abuſed and almoſt killed him, for which the King took away their Charter.

The Year of *Chriſt*, 1394. was famous or notable for the deaths of many great Ladies, and amongſt the reſt of Queen *Ann* the King's firſt Wife, whom, it is ſaid, he loved to a kind of madneſs. When ſhe died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, he both curſed the place, and alſo out of madneſs overthrew the whole Houſe. In the ſame year that the King was depoſed, the Bay or Laurel-trees withered all over *England*, and afterwards reflouriſhed; and on the firſt of *January*, near *Bedford*-Town the River where it was deepeſt, did on the ſudden ſtand ſtill, and ſo divided it ſelf, that the bottom remained dry for about three miles. Now flouriſhed Sir *John Hawkwood*, whoſe Chivalry had made him renowned through the Chriſtian World. Sir *Geoffry Chaucer*, Poet-Laureat, now alſo lived.

Queen

Queen *Ann*, wife to King *Richard* the Second, firſt taught *Engliſh-women* to ride on Side-ſaddles, whenas before that time they rid aſtride. She alſo brought in High-head-attire piked with horns, and long-trained Gowns for Women.

Red Roſe

Line of *LANCASTER.*

HENRY IV.

Sept. 29. A. D. 1399.

HENRY of *Bullingbrooke*, the Son of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, the fourth Son of King *Edward* the third, was crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Thomas Arundel* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*. His Couſin the late King *Richard* ſeem'd ſo little concern'd for the loſs of his Crown, that when it was told him of *Bullingbrooke*'s being accepted by Parliament for King in his ſtead, he onely uſed theſe words, I look not after ſuch things, but my hope is, that after all this, my Couſin will be my good Lord and friend. But now *Henry* ſeated in *Richard*'s Throne, uſed all the beſt means to retain the hearts of the people that ſided with him, and to weaken the oppoſite party, and withall ſent Ambaſſadors to foreign Princes to juſtifie his unjuſt proceedings. But the King of *France* and people of *Aquitain*, would not allow of his pretences, and the Citizens of *Burdeaux*, openly ſaid, That ſince the World began there was never a more cruel, unreaſonable, nor wicked fact done. That the good Prince was betrayed by faithleſs men, and that all Law was violated. In *England* were many that inclined and contrived to ſet King *Richard* again upon his rightfull Throne, (though to ſeek a captive King's deliverance doth commonly haſten his death.) The principal Conſpirators were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntingdon*, *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, the Dukes of *Surrey*, *Exceſter* and *Aumarl*, *John Monticute* Earl of *Saliſbury*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and the Biſhop of *Carlile*. Their plot was to kill *Henry Bullingbrooke*, and his Son *Henry*; but before the time of intended execution was come, the whole conjuration was diſcovered.

covered. Many attempts the conſpirators made to effect the re-eſtabliſhing of *Richard*, and amongſt the reſt, they procured one *Maudlen* King *Richard*'s Chaplain to perſonate his Lord, but this with all the reſt of their projects failed. The Towns-men of *Cyrenceſter* aſſailed and took ſome of the diſcontented Lords, and then cut off their heads, becauſe ſome of their followers ſet fire on *Cyrenceſter*, thinking that whilſt the Towns-men were buſied in quenching the fire, they might ſet their Lords at liberty. The Commons in *Eſſex* took the Earl of *Huntingdon* and cut off his Head, in revenge of the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s death, which he had had a hand in. The Lord *Spencer* the Commons beheaded at *Briſtol*. Some others of them were put to death at *Oxford*, ſome at *London*, where alſo *John Maudlen*, the Counterfeit *Richard* (a goodly perſonage) and one *William Ferby* were hang'd and quartred. The Biſhop of *Carlile* was by the King's Clemency ſaved, after his condemnation. King *Richard* did not long ſurvive his friends, but at *Pontefract Caſtle* was put out of the way by hunger, cold, and great torments, though the *Scots* have untruly writ, that he eſcaped out of priſon, and led a ſolitary and vertuous life in *Scotland*, and there died, and was buried at the *Black-Fryars* in *Sterling*. After *Richard*'s murther at *Pontefract*, King *Henry* cauſed his dead Body to be brought up to *London*, where in St. *Paul*'s, with his face uncovered, he lay for a time expoſed to the view of all men; then was his Body tranſported to *Langley* in *Hartfordſhire*, where it lay buried, till *Henry* the Fifth, in the firſt year of his Reign, cauſed the Royal remains of his Body to be tranſlated to *Weſtminſter*. That beautifull Picture of a King ſitting crowned in a Chair of State at the upper end of the Choire in *Weſtminſter-Abby*, is ſaid to be of him. And now King *Henry* to divert the thoughts of the people from his Predeceſſour's Tragedy, prepared a puiſſant Army, and marched with it into *Scotland*, where he onely did ſome hurt by waſting the Countrey, and then returned. Shortly after which he advanced againſt *Owen Glendour* that had raiſed a

lion in *Wales*; but *Glendour* againſt the King's coming had withdrawn himſelf, with his ſureſt friends, into the Faſtneſſes of *Snowden*; wherefore the King onely made ſome ſpoil in the Countrey, and returned. Many were the plots that were ſtill made againſt the King, but the Contrivers were diſcovered and put to death, among whom were many Monks. And now *Glendour* having taken the Lord *Mortimer* priſoner, with no ſmall ſlaughter of his *Herefordſhire-men*, the King marched again into *Wales*, where while he ſtayed he was in great danger to have periſhed by ſudden ſtorms and rains, the like whereof his people had never ſeen or felt. The common fame went that *Glendour* was a Conjurer, and had raiſed thoſe hideous Tempeſts by helliſh Arts. In the *North* King *Henry*'s Forces were more fortunate againſt the *Scots*; for at *Halidon hill Henry Hot-ſpur*, Lord *Piercy*, obtained a great victory, taking priſoners the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Angus*, *Murray* and *Orkney*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Erskin* and *Grave*, with about eighty Knights, beſides Eſquires and Gentlemen. And beſides what *Scots* were ſlain in battel, there were about five hundred of thoſe which fled from the fight drowned in the River *Tweed*. But that *Henry* might have little joy of his ill-gotten greatneſs, the *Piercies* they raiſed a dangerous Rebellion, wherein indeed they pretended a care for the Common-wealth's reformation, though they really intended the advancement of their own private intereſts; for it was agreed amongſt the Conſpiratours, that the Kingdom ſhould be ſhared betwixt *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Owen Glendour*. *South-England* to *Mortimer*, *North-England* to *Piercy*, and *Wales* beyond *Severn* to *Glendour*, and *Archenbald* Earl of *Douglas* was allowed as a ſharer to be freed from ranſome, and to have *Barwick* for his own. Thus agreed, they fortify *Shrewſbury*, whither the King advanceth with his Army, where a terrible battel was fought, and therein *Hotſpur* ſlain, and his Hoſt vanquiſhed. The Earls of *Douglas*, *Worceſter*, Sir *Richard Vernon*, and Baron *Kindleton*, with divers others were taken, though not without great

great danger of the King's life, and the death of many Perſons of quality on his ſide. *Henry Hot-ſpur*'s body was drawn out of the Grave, beheaded and quartered, and the parts ſent to be ſet up in divers places of the Kingdom. *Thomas Piercy*, Earl of *Worceſter*, with *Vernon* and *Kindleton* were beheaded. The Earl of *Northumberland*, who was taken by the way as he was bringing Forces out of the *North* to join with thoſe at *Shrewsbury*, had his life pardoned.

The year following a Parliament was holden at *Coventry*, called the Lack-learning Parliament, either for the unlearnedneſs of the perſons, or for their malice to learned men: For in order to ſupply the King's wants, a Bill was exhibited againſt the temporalities of the Clergy, but by the courage of the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and the King's care of the Church, their motion was fruitleſs.

A. D. 1405. Another Conſpiracy was made againſt King *Henry*, the chief in which Conſpiracy were *Thomas Mowbray* Earl Marſhal, and *Richard le Scrope* Arch-biſhop of *York*, who being taken, were both beheaded. But the Pope excommunicated all ſuch that had a hand in putting the Arch-biſhop to death. Another freſh report of King *Richard*'s being alive was again ſpread abroad, when the Earl of *Northumberland* and Lord *Bardolph* ſought to raiſe an Army in the *North*, but were encountred by the Sheriff of *York ſhire*, who after a ſharp conflict ſlew the Earl in the field, and mortally wounded the Lord *Bardolph*. The Earl's head was cut off, and after it had been ignominiouſly carried through *London*, was fixed on the Bridge.

A. D. 1413. The King fell ſick, and as ſome report, in this his laſt ſickneſs he cauſed his Crown to be ſet on a Pillow at his Bed-head, when ſuddenly the pangs of his Apoplexy ſeized on him ſo violently that all ſuppoſed him to be dead. At which inſtant Prince *Henry* coming in, took away the Crown; but his Father recovering out of his fit, quickly miſſing it, and underſtanding who had taken it away, cauſed his Son to be called unto him, of whom he demanded, what he meant to bereave him of that where-

unto he had yet no right? The Prince boldly replied, Long may you live, Sovereign Father, to wear it your self; but all men deeming that you was gone to inherit another Crown, this being my right I took it as my own, but now do acknowledge it for none of mine. And therewith set the Crown where he found it. O Son, quoth the Father, with what right I got it, God onely knoweth, who forgive me the sin. But howsoever it was got, said the Son, I mean to keep it, and defend it (when it shall be mine) with my Sword, as you by the Sword have obtained it. The King died at *London*, and was buried at *Canterbury*. His first Wife was *Mary* the Daughter of *Humphrey de Bohan*, Earl of *Essex*, *Hereford* and *Northampton*, Constable of *England*. His second was *Joan* Daughter to *Charles* the I. King of *Navarre*. By *Mary* his first Wife he had Issue *Henry*, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, sometime *Regent* of *France*, Duke also of *Anjou* and *Alanson*, &c. *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* and Protector of the Kingdom of *England*, &c. *Blanch* Married to *Lewis Barbatus*, Palatine of the *Rhyne*, Prince Elector. *Philip*, married to *John* King of *Denmark*.

A great Plague befell throughout *England*, chiefly in *London*, where within a short space it destroyed Thirty thousand. In the ninth year of his Reign a Snow continued *December*, *January*, *February*, and *March*. The Winter was so very sharp and long, that almost all small Birds perished through hunger. A little before the Rebellion of the *Piercies* was a strange Apparition between *Bedford* and *Bickleswade*, where sundry Monsters of divers colours in the shapes of armed men were often seen to issue out of the Woods in the Morning, which to such as stood far off, seemed to encounter one another in most terrible manner, but when they drew near nothing was to be found. The Devil ('tis said) appeared in the habit of a Minorite at *Danbury* Church in *Essex* to the incredible astonishment of the Parishioners, for at the same time there was such a Tempest and Thunder with great Fire-balls of Lightning, that the

the Vault of the Church brake, and half the Chancel was carried away.

In the ſame year 1405, at the Siege againſt *Berwick*, was the firſt time, 'tis ſaid, that a Gun was uſed in *England*.

Becauſe the number of *Lolards*, (ſo called,) increaſed, an Act was made for the puniſhing of them by burning.

HENRY V.

Marc. 20. A. D. 1412. HENRY of *Monmouth* whilſt he was Prince, did many things very incongruous to the greatneſs of his birth, for he and his wild companions would way-lay and rob his Fathers and his own Receivers. And when one of his Servants was arraigned at the King's Bench bar for felony, this Prince hearing thereof, poſted thither, commanding his Fetters to be ſtruck off, and he ſet at liberty; and when the Judge *William Gaſcoine* Lord Chief Juſtice of the King's *Bench* oppoſed him therein, commanding him upon his Allegiance to ceaſe from ſuch riot, and keep the King's peace, he in a rage aſcended the Bench, and gave the Judge a blow on the Face, who ſate ſtill undaunted, and boldly thus ſpake unto the Prince; "Sir, I pray remember your ſelf. This ſeat which "I here poſſeſs is not mine but your Fathers, to "whom and to his Laws you owe double obedience. "If his Highneſs and his Laws be thus violated by "you, who ſhould ſhew your ſelf obedient to both, "who will obey you, when you are a Sovereign, or "miniſter execution to the Laws that you ſhall make? "Wherefore for this default, in your Father's name, "I commit you priſoner to the King's Bench, un-"till his Majeſty's pleaſure be farther known. With which Words, the Prince abaſhed ſtood mute, laid by his weapons, and with obeyſance done, went to the Priſon.

Whilſt the King his Father was crazie, and kept his Chamber, he through the Princes wild extravagances, and ſet on by ſome Court whiſperers, began both to withdraw his affections, and to fear ſome violence againſt his own perſon from the Prince, which when young *Henry* underſtood, in a ſtrange diſguiſe he repaired to his Father's Court, accompanied

nied with many perſons of honour. His Garment was a Gown of blew Satten wrought full of eye-let holes, and at every eye-let the needle left hanging with the Silk it was worked with. About his Arm he wore a Dogs Coller ſet full of S's of Gold, the Tirets thereof being moſt fine Gold. Being come to the Court, he charged his followers to advance no farther than the fire in the Hall, whilſt himſelf paſſed on to his Father's preſence, before whoſe feet he fell, confeſſing his youthfull faults, and juſtifying his loyalty to his perſon; declaring himſelf to be ſo far from any diſloyal attempt, that if he knew any perſon of whom his Father ſtood in any danger, or fear, his hand according to duty, ſhould be the firſt to free the King of ſuſpicion; yea, ſaith he, I will moſt gladly ſuffer death to eaſe your perplexed heart; and to that end I have this day prepared my ſelf both by confeſſion, and receiving the bleſſed Sacrament: Wherefore I humbly beſeech your Grace to free your ſuſpicion from all fears conceived againſt me with this dagger; the ſtab whereof I will willingly receive at your hands, and will clearly forgive my death. At which, the King melting into tears, caſt down the naked dagger (which the Prince had put into his hand) and raiſing his proſtrate Son, embraced and kiſſed him, confeſſing that his ears had been over-credulous againſt him, which he promiſed they ſhould never be for the future. Henry Chicheley, *A. B.* Cant.

But notwithſtanding this Prince's youthfull exploits, yet when he had attained the Crown, to begin a good Government, he began at home, baniſhing from his Court thoſe unruly youths that had been his conſorts, commanding them either to change their manners, or never to approach within ten miles of his perſon. And choſe worthy men for his Council of Eſtate, advancing his Clergy with Power and dignity. So highly carefull was he for the execution of Juſtice, that himſelf would every day after dinner for the ſpace of an hour, receive Petitions of the oppreſſed, and with great equity would

would redreſs their wrongs. And ſo nearly did the death of King *Richard* touch his heart, that he ſent to *Rome* to be abſolved from that guilt of his Father's Act. In the firſt year of his Reign at a Parliament holden at *Leiceſter* was a Bill exhibited, wherein complaint was made, That the Temporal Lands given to the Religious Houſes and Spiritual Perſons for Devotion ſake, were either ſuperfluous, or diſorderly ſpent; whoſe Revenues (if better employed) would ſerve for the defence of the Land and Honour of the King; For the maintenance of fifteen Earls, 1500 Knights, 6200 Eſquires, and 100 Almeshouſes for the relief of diſeaſed and impotent people, and unto the King's Coffers Twenty thouſand pounds *per Annum*. By the authority of this Parliament, 110 *Priories alien* were ſuppreſſed and their poſſeſſions given to the King and his ſucceſſors for ever. But to divert thoſe in Authority from ſuch like proceedings, projects were put into the King's head for recovery of *France* his rightfull poſſeſſion, *Henry Chicheley* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, ſuggeſted that King *Henry* as the true Heir unto his Great-grand-Father *Edward* the third, was the true Heir to the Crown of *France*.

As for the *Salique Law* alledged againſt the *Engliſh* claim, he affirmed, that that Text touched onely thoſe parts of *Germany* which lay betwixt the Rivers *Elbe* and *Sala*, conquered by *Charles* the Great, who placing the *French* there to inhabit, becauſe of the diſhoneſt lives of thoſe *German women*, made this Law, *In terram Salicam mulieres ne ſuccedant*, which the gloſs did falſely expound for the whole Kingdom of *France*, whoſe practice notwithſtanding he ſhewed to be contrary, by many experiences both in King *Pepin* deſcended of *Blithud* Daughter to *Clothair* the firſt, and by *Hugh Capet* as Heir to the Lady *Lingard* Daughter to *Charlemain*; ſo King *Lewis* called the Saint; and beſide, that this excluſion is contrary to the word of God, which alloweth Women to ſucceed in their Father's Inheritance, *Numb.* 27.

King

King *Henry* now ſends a ſummons and demand in the firſt place of his Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Guyon* and *Anjou*; to which the *Daulphin* of *France* in deriſion ſent him for a preſent a Tun of *Paris Tennis-Balls*; but the King returned for anſwer, That he would ſhortly ſend him *London-Balls*, which ſhould ſtake *Paris-walls*. Whilſt the *Engliſh* were making proviſion againſt the *French*, Sir *Robert Humfreville* gave the *Scots* a conſiderable defeat, which the *French* underſtanding, with alſo the great preparations that *Henry* of *England* was making againſt them, they ſent over Ambaſſadors, who at *Wincheſter* made offer of money and ſome Territories; alſo the Princeſs *Katharine* to be given in marriage to King *Henry*, ſo that he would conclude a peace; but it was anſwered, That without the delivery of the other Dominions belonging to the King's Progenitors, no pacification was to be made. And when the Ambaſſadors had had their anſwer given them, the King ſent *Antilop* his Purſevant at Arms unto *Charles* King of *France* with Letters of defiance; next made Queen *Joan* his Mother-in-law Regent of the Realm, then drew his Forces to *Southampton*, commanding his followers there to attend him on ſuch a day.

The King of *France* on the other part makes all the preparation he could to defend himſelf, and to offend the King of *England*. To *Grey* a Privy Councellor, *Scroop* Lord Treaſurer, and the Earl of *Cambridge* Son of *Edmond* Duke of *York*, he ſent, 'tis ſaid, a Million of Gold to betray King *Henry* into his hands, or elſe to murther him; but their Treaſon being diſcovered, they received the juſt reward of Traytors.

On the ſeventh of *Auguſt*, 1414, the King of *England* with 1500 ſail took to the Seas, attended with Thirty Thouſand Souldiers, beſides Gunners, Engiſiers, Artificers, and Labourers, a great number. And the 15th day of the ſame Month he caſt anchor in the mouth of *Seyn*, about three miles from *Harfleu*; where landing his men, he fell devoutly on his knees, deſiring God's aſſiſtance to the gaining

of

of his Right- Then made Proclamation, That on pain of death, Churches, Church-men, Women and Children, ſhould be ſpared from violence. And after due encouragment to his followers, he made *Harflew* the firſt eſſay of his Fortunes in *France*, it being a Port conveniently ſeated upon the mouth of the River *Seyn*, and a ſafe entrance into his intended Conqueſt, as well for the landing of men, as to hinder the paſſage unto *Roan* and *Paris*, both which received Traffick by the ſame River.

This Town of *Harflew* was ſurrendred to King *Henry*, *Septemb.* 22. Into which when he firſt entred, he paſſed along the ſtreets bare-footed untill he came to the Church of S. *Martin*, where with great devotion he gave moſt humble thanks unto Almighty God for that his firſt atchieved Enterprize. When the King had continued at *Harflew* about fourteen days, he marched 2000 Horſe, and 13000 Foot, through *Caux* and *Eu*, towards *Callis*; in which march the *French* uſed all their endeavours to endamage him: for beſides many Skirmiſhes, they broke down the Bridges where he was to paſs, plaſhed the Woods, entrenched the ways, ſtuck ſtakes in the Fords, and in places of advantage laid ſtore of Souldiers to impede his paſſage; convéyed all victuals out of the Countreys through which he ſhould go, and at *Blanchetague*, where he purpoſed to have paſſed over the River *Some*, there the *French* had fortified againſt him; for which cauſe he marched by *Worms*, with intent to have paſſed the River at *Port le Remy*; but finding that alſo guarded, he kept along the River to *Hargeſt*, the *French* Army marching on the other ſide. Therefore he ſtill marched on by the River ſide, till he came to *Bathen-Court*, where he got over his feeble and wearied Army, proceeding on his march till he came to *Azin*, or *Agin Court*, which was upon *Octob.* 24. where the *French* in a field of advantage purpoſely choſen, had pitched their Banner-Royal, with an infinite Hoſt, exceeding the *Engliſh* ſix times in numbers, ſome ſay ten times. King *Henry* now ſeeing himſelf ſo far engaged

engaged and many of his men ſick of the flux, 'tis ſaid he offered the ſurrender of *Harfleu*, and what elſe he had won, and to make ſatisfaction for the harm done in *France*, ſo as he might have liberty ſafely to depart from *Calis*: to which the Conſtable and Marſhal of *France* were willing; but the young Princes and Nobles refuſed all conditions of Peace. And aſſuring themſelves of victory, they before-hand diſpoſed of the *Engliſh* Priſoners, prepared a Chariot for the captive King, divided the prey, commanded the Bells to be rung in the adjacent Cities and Towns, and thanks to be given to God that had delivered the Enemy into ſuch a place of advantage: ſent to King *Henry* to know what ranſome he would give: ſent for King *Charles* and the *Daulphin* to come in their perſons to battel, that ſo they might have the honour of the Victory. And ſo bold were the *French* upon their numbers and great ſtrength, that they ſpent the night before the battel in Feaſts, triumphs and ſports; but the *Engliſh* more wiſely in preparing themſelves for the fight. When morning was come, the *French* took the field, preſſing who ſhould be foremoſt to this eaſie, (as they thought) Conqueſt. Againſt whom (their greateſt ſtrength conſiſting in Horſe) King *Henry* commanded Two hundred ſtrong Bowmen to lodge in a low Meadow, where a deep ditch full of water, might help to ſecure them from the Horſe, and the buſhes cover them from ſight; having ſtakes alſo prepared, and ſhod with iron at both ends, which they were appointed to ſtick ſlopwiſe in the ground, and to remove them upon occaſion to guard them from the Horſe. This done, King *Henry* ranged his Hoſt, diſpoſing it into three Battels, placing his Bow-men on both ſides the Main, where the King rode himſelf richly accoutred, before whom the Royal Standard was born and many other Banners in Warlike order. Both ſides being in readineſs they a while ſtood facing one another. But the King of *England* reſolving to break his way through his Enemies to *Calis*, or elſe

to

to dye, with a chearfull countenance, and words full of courage, he animated his followers to put forth their utmoſt powers, that after-ages might know what the Lance, the Axe, the Sword and the Bow, could do in the hands of the Valiant; and that whoſoever deſired Riches, Honours and Rewards, here they were to be had. Which words ended, his Army fell proſtrate on the ground, and committed themſelves to God, every man taking into his mouth a piece of earth in remembrance of his own mortality, or in lieu of the Sacrament: And then riſing up, the King with chearfull countenance commanded his Standard to advance forward, ſaying, *Becauſe our injurious enemies do attempt to ſhut up our way, let us ſet upon them in the moſt Glorious Trinity, and in the beſt hour in the whole year.* Sir *Thomas Erpingham*, an old experienced Souldier, with a Warder in his hand, led the way; who when he ſaw time, threw his Warder up into the Air, whereat the whole Army gave a great ſhout. The *French* kept ſtill their own ground; which the undaunted *Engliſh* perceiving, they advanced towards them, giving another ſhout; when immediately the Archers laid in the Meadows, darkned the Air with a ſhower of Arrows, and the *Engliſh* Army fell on with admirable courage, the moſt of them alſo for nimbleneſs being but half cloathed, without Hat, and bare-leg'd; ſo behaving themſelves, that the *French* Vantguard was inſtantly diſtreſſed, and diſordered into ſuch a confuſed preſs, that they were not able to uſe their Weapons at any advantage. Their Wings which affayed to charge upon the *Engliſh*, were broken, and forced back for ſafety to their Main Battel, where they bred both fear and confuſion. And thoſe *French* Troops which purſued the Archers (who gave back as if forced to flye) came on with their Horſes on the Spur upon the jaws of deſtruction: for falling by multitudes on thoſe goring-ſtakes (left by the Archers on purpoſe) they were miſerably overthrown and panched to death, the *Engliſh* ſtill on all hands hotly purſuing

ſuing their advantages. Againſt whom the Duke of *Brabant* advanced (hoping by his example to encourage others) furiouſly breaking into the *Engliſh* Army, wherein manfully fighting he was ſlain. With the like reſolution Duke *Alanzon* preſſed into the *Engliſh* Battalion where King *Henry* fought, and there had ſlain *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, had not the King come into his reſcue, between whom and *Alanzon* was a hard conteſt, *Alanzon* giving the King a ſlight wound, and the King at length ſtriking him down to the ground, whom the Souldiers in the heat of fight then ſlew, contrary to the King's command. The *French* Rere-Guard ſeeing the diſaſter of their Van and Main Battel, to ſave themſelves, ran away, leaving the *Engliſh* no more work to doe. The number of Priſoners taken by the *Engliſh* here was very great. But King *Henry* perceiving freſh Troops of the King of *Sicils* to appear freſh in the field, and the ſame ſtrong enough, without any new rallied forces to encounter with his wearied Souldiers; to the end therefore that he might not have at once Priſoners to guard, and an enemy to fight, contrary to his generous nature, he commanded that every man ſhould kill his Priſoner, which was immediately done, certain principal men excepted. Then by his Heralds he commanded thoſe Troops either forthwith to come and fight with him, elſe to depart the field, either of which if they delayed he would revenge upon them without mercy. Whereupon they quit the field. When the fight was over and the field won, King *Henry* fell down upon his knees, and commanded his whole Army to doe the ſame, ſaying that verſe in the Pſalm, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name give the Glory.* And demanding what was the name of the place, when it was anſwered him *Agincourt*, then to all poſterities following, ſaith he, ſhall this battel be called, the battel of *Agincourt*.

The ſpoil here taken in Armour, Jewels, and Apparel, was very great. Of the *Engliſh* were ſlain the Duke of *York*, the Earl of *Suffolk*, two Knights, *David*

vid Gam Esquire, and twenty eight private Souldiers. Of the *French* were slain one thousand Princes, Nobles, Knights and Esquires, and ten thousand common Souldiers. Prisoners of Account taken in the field were *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Louis de Bourbon*, *Count de Vendosme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward de Rouen*, with divers others. Just before this battel of *Agincourt*, when it was reported that the *French* forces were very numerous, Captain *Gam* resolutely said, That if there were so many, there were enough to be killed, enough to be taken Prisoners, and enough to run away. The next day after this battel Great *Henry* marched towards *Callis*, and in the next month following spread sails for *England*, and on *November* 23. in Triumph-wise he entred *London*, where he received the Gratulations of his people. The City presented him a thousand pound in Gold, and two golden Basons. After some time of refreshing the King called a Parliament to *London*, which granted him a Subsidy, and a Tenth, for the carrying on of his Wars in *France*; which he gratiously accepted, though it was too short for the defraying so vast a charge.

Therefore to make it up, the King pawned his Crown to his Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for a great Sum of Money, and certain Jewels to the Lord Mayor of *London* for Ten thousand Marks. Then with an Army of 25527, Souldiers, every fourth being an Horse-man, besides a thousand *Carpenters* and *Labourers*, Upon *July* 28, 1417, he took to the Seas; and *August* the first, arrived in *Normandy* to their great terrour, many of the Inhabitants for fear flying into *Britain*. And as soon as on shore, to encourage his followers, he dubbed 38 Knights, then laid siege against *Conquest* the strongest City in *Normandy*, which he took *August* the sixteenth. He took likewise the Castles of *Aumbelliers* and *Lovers*, the first of which he gave to his brother *Clarence*, the second to the Earl of *Salisbury*, and third to the Earl-Marshal. *Caen* in *Normandy* the King took by force, giving the pillage

pillage thereof amongſt his Souldiers. Now whilſt King *Henry* was buſied in *France*, the *Scots* wrought what miſchief they could againſt him at home, entred *England* in an Hoſtile manner, bringing with them one whom they pretended to be King *Richard* the ſecond, laid ſtrait ſiege againſt *Roxbrough*, and *Berwick*, but upon the report of an Army of *Engliſh* coming againſt them, they broke up their ſieges, and well was he that could firſt ſet foot in his own Countrey. In *January* the ſtrong Town and Caſtle of *Fallors* was delivered to the King, after which he divided his Army into ſeveral parts under the Conducts of the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Gloceſter*, and Earl of *Warwick*, who took ſundry Garriſons. The King the while beſieged *Roan*, which after about a Twelvemonths ſiege was delivered to him upon Terms. *i.e.* That the Burgeſſes ſhould pay unto him Three hundred fifty ſix thouſand Crowns of Gold; ſhould ſwear faith and loyalty to him and his Succeſſours, *&c.*

A. D. 1418. Immediately after the ſurrender of this, ſundry other places of Note yielded themſelves, wherein King *Henry* placed Garriſons. And now *France* trembling at the *Engliſh* ſucceſſes and their own loſſes, ſought a peace from King *Henry*, who yielded to a perſonal conference to be held at *Melun*, whither *Charles* the *French* King, his Queen *Iſabel*, the Princeſs *Catharine*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Count* of St. *Paul*, with a Thouſand Horſe, came firſt; King *Henry*, his brothers of *Clarence* and *Gloceſter*, attended likewiſe with a Thouſand Horſe met them, wherein much conference paſſed, but nothing was concluded, which did not well pleaſe the King of *England*: wherefore ready to depart, he thus ſpoke to *Burgundy*. Couſin, I may not well digeſt this refuſal; but be ye aſſured, that either I will have your Kings daughter, and all my demands, or elſe I will baniſh both you and them out of *France*. You may ſpeak your pleaſure, anſwered the Duke; but before you ſhall thruſt us out of *France*, you ſhall be weary of the enterprize. The Treaty thus broke,

Burgundy reconciled himſelf with the *Daulphin*, and *Henry* diſpleaſed herewith, proſecuted the War more ſharply, ſet upon *Ponthois* the laſt of *July*, and in few hours gained the Town, wherein great ſpoils fell to the Souldiers ſhares. The news of this made King *Charles* to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Troys* in *Champaigne*, whilſt *Henry* went forward with his intended enterprizes, he and his Generals winning many ſtrong holds. And to make the more way for the *Engliſh* ſucceſſes, the *Daulphin* and his Mother the Queen fell at great variance, when the Queen by the procurement of *Burgundy* (the King being very infirm) was made Regent of *France*, whoſe female authority, and the hatred to her own Son the *Daulphin*, did not a little prejudice the Crown of *France*. And to the greater advantage of the *Engliſh* the *Daulphin* cauſed *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be treacherouſly ſlain (for that the ſaid Duke had procured *Lewis* Duke of *Orleance* to be barbarouſly murthered, thinking that then he might eaſily compaſs to rule all under a weak King) whereupon the Queen and young Duke of *Burgundy* perſuaded King *Charles* to diſinherit the *Daulphin* his Son, and to give the Lady *Catharine* in marriage unto the King of *England*; which accordingly was done, and a peace was concluded betwixt the two Kings of *England* and *France*. The prime Articles of the peace were theſe, That *Charles* and *Iſabel* ſhould retain the name of King and Queen, and ſhould hold all their dignities, rents and poſſeſſions during their natural lives. That after the death of *Charles* the preſent King of *France*, the Crown and Realm of *France*, ſhould with all rights and appurtenances remain unto the King of *England*, and his Heirs for ever. That becauſe of King *Charles* his infirmneſs and incapacity to diſpoſe the affairs of the Realm of *France*, therefore during his life the Government thereof ſhould be and abide to King *Henry*; ſo that thenceforth he ſhould govern the Realm, and admit to his Council and Aſſiſtance with the Council of *France* ſuch of the *Engliſh* Nobility as he ſhould think fit, *&c.* The

The Number of Articles were Thirty three, which were ſworn unto at *Troys*, *May* 30, 1420, the ſame being proclaimed in *London*, the 20 of *June* following. Theſe Articles were concluded betwixt the two Kings in the prefence of divers of the chief Nobility both of *England* and *France*, homage being ſworn unto King *Henry*, and he proclaimed Regent of *France*. And on the third of *June* the marriage of *Henry* and *Catharine* was with all pompous ſolemnity celebrated at *Troys*, the Biſhop of that *See* performing the Ceremonies. From *Troys* the King of *England* and his Queen rode to *Paris*, where great entertainment was given; and the more to weaken the *Daulphin*'s Intireſt, a Parliament of the Three Eſtates was aſſembled in *Paris*, where the diſinheriſon of the *Daulphin* was confirmed. In this Parliament was alſo the final accord betwixt the two Kings acknowledged by the *French* King, as made by his free conſent and liking, and with advice of the Council of *France*; whereupon it was likewiſe there ratified by the General States of that Realm, and ſworn unto particularly upon the Holy Evangeliſts by the *French* Nobles and Rulers ſpiritual and ſecular, who alſo ſet their Seals to the Inſtruments thereof. Which Inſtruments were ſent into *England* to be kept in the King's Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*. Things now ſetled in *France* as well as that unſetled time would permit, King *Henry* leaves the Duke of *Clarence* to be his Lieutenant there, and haſtes for *England* with his Queen, whom he cauſed to be Crowned at *Weſtminſter* in little time after their arrival in *England*. Then calling a Parliament in order to the raiſing of moneys for the continuing of the Conqueſt in *France*; but ſome men minding more their private intereſt than the publick, inſtead of being free thereto to contribute, they petitioned the King to commiſerate the poverty of the Commons, which, as they pleaded, were beggared by the Wars: wherefore without farther preſſing for any aid, the King again pawned his Crown to his rich Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for Twenty thouſand pounds, and then returned

into *France* with four thouſand Horſe and twenty four thouſand Foot. And time it was, for the *Daulphin*'s party was grown conſiderably ſtrong by Aids ſent from *Scotland*, under the conduct of the Earl of *Bucquhanan* and *Archibald Douglas*, who had given a defeat to a party of the *Engliſh*, therein killing the valiant Duke of *Clarence*, and taking Priſoners the Earls of *Huntingdon*, and *Somerſet*, and *Thomas Beaufort*. After which the *Daulphinois* had laid ſiege to *Alenzon*, and ſtraitned the City of *Paris*, by with holding proviſions from it; but when victorious *Henry* appeared, the enemy betook them to their ſtrong-holds, many of which he gained in ſhort time.

A.D. 1421, and *Decemb.* the ſixth, whilſt King *Henry* lay before *Meaux*, news was brought him that his Queen at the Caſtle of *Windſor* was delivered of a Son, at which he exceedingly rejoyced, yet ſaid, he liked not the place of her delivery, having before commanded that ſhe ſhould not be delivered there; and withal predicted that what *Henry* of *Monmouth* ſhould gain, *Henry* of *Windſor* ſhould loſe.

A.D. 1422. Queen *Catharine* paſſed beyond the Seas to the King in *France*, and there in the *Loure* King *Henry* and his Queen *Catharine* at the Feſtival of *Pentecoſt* ſate in their Royal Robes, with their Imperial Crowns on their heads, and kept their Court with great confluence of people. But ſhortly after, this renowned Prince fell ſick of a burning Fever and Flux, whereof he dyed. *Auguſt* 31. 1422. His bowels were buried at St. *Mauro de Foſſes*, his body at *Weſtminſter*, next beneath the Tomb of *Edward* the Confeſſour. Upon his Tomb Queen *Catharine* cauſed a Royal Picture to be laid, covered all over with Silver-Plate gilt, the head whereof was wholly of maſſy Silver. All which at the *Abbies* ſuppreſſion was ſacrilegiouſly broken off and taken away. His Iſſue was onely *Henry* of *Windſor*. 'Tis ſaid of him, That he was a Prince godly in heart, ſober in ſpeech, ſparing of words, reſolute in deeds, provident in Counſel, prudent in judgment, modeſt in

in countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in undertaking, a great Alms-giver, devout to Godward, a renowned Souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he never returned without Victory. He erected the Monasteries of *Bethlem* and *Bridget* near unto *Richmond*, gave Princely gifts to the Church of *Westminster* and Brother-hood of St. *Giles* without *Cripple-Gate London*. He first instituted *Garter* principal King at Arms, besides other augmentations to the Order of St. *George*.

A. D. 1414. *Sigismond* the Emperour came into *England*, desiring to make peace betwixt the two Nations of *France* and *England*, but when that could not be effected, he entred into a League with the *English* himself. Sir *Roger Acton*, *Beverly*, *Murley*, and some others were strangled and burned for an unlawfull meeting in St. *Giles* fields.

A. D. 1417. Sir *John Oldcastle*, Lord *Cobham*, was adjudged as a Traitour to the King and Realm, to be drawn through the streets to St. *Giles* fields by London, and there to be hang'd and burnt.

Three *Popes* were now at once mounted into St. *Peter*'s *Chair*, namely *Benedict*, *Gregory* and *John*, therefore for preventions of mischief to the Church by this Schism, a Council was held at *Constance* in *Germany*, whither King *Henry* sent nine *English* Prelates, one of which, to wit, *Richard Clifford* Bishop of *London*, was the first nominated by the Council to be *Pope*, and he first nominated him that succeeded, which was *Otho Collonna*, by the name of *Martin* the fifth. In the third year of this Kings reign, and on *Candlemas* day, seven *Dolphins* came up the River *Thames*, four of which were taken.

An Act made in Parliament holden at *Leicester*. That such who maintained *Wickliff*'s doctrine were Hereticks and Traitours, and to be hanged and burned. By which Law Sir *Roger Acton*, with divers others, as also Lord *Cobham*, were put to death.

HENRY VI.

Aug. 31. A. D. 1422. HENRY of *Windſor*, was Crowned about the Eighth Month of his age. The Guard and cuſtody of this Royal Infant was committed to *Thomas* Duke of *Exceſter*; the Nurture and Education to his Mother the Queen-Dowager, the Government of *England*, to *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloceſter*, and the Regency of *France* to *John* Duke of *Bedford*. The firſt diſadvantage that befell the *Engliſh* Cauſe after the late King's deceaſe, was the death of *Charles* the *French* King, who ſurvived *Henry* but fifty three days; for the imbecillities of this Prince were a ſtrength to the *Engliſh*; on the other ſide, the Infancy of young *Henry* was an advantage to young *Charles*, by them of his party now called King of *France*, though by the *Engliſh* he was called onely K. of *Berry*, becauſe little elſe was left unto him. Howbeit now he ſeeks to enlarge his Dominions, having received Aids from *Italy* and *Scotland*. And not far from the Town of *Vernoil*, his and the Regents Forces joined battel, when the *Engliſh* inured to the *French* Wars, having born the firſt heat of their enemies encounter, by perſeverance utterly broke them, and put them to flight. The Regent himſelf fought moſt fiercely, winning unto himſelf a laſting Honour. On the enemies part was ſlain the Conſtable and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigton* and *Vantadeur*, with about five thouſand others. Priſoners taken, were the Duke of *Alanzon* himſelf, with about two hundred others of ſpecial account. After this Victory, the Regent beſieged *Mants* in *Main*, and with Ordnance beat down part of the Walls, whereupon it was yielded; this being one of the Articles at the ſurrender (which perhaps might be upon every like occaſion) That if any perſon

perſon was found within the City which had been conſenting to the murther of *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, Father to *Philip* Duke of *Burgoigne*, that they ſhould ſimply be at the Regents mercy.

Some time after this and not much, *Thomas Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, with a dreadfull puiſſance, beſieged the City of *Orleans*, and ſo enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yield themſelves to the Duke of *Burgandy*, then being in his company: But the Earl highly diſdaining thereat, ſaid in the *Engliſh* Proverb, *I will not beat the buſh, and another ſhall have the bird.* Which Proverbial ſpeech, 'tis ſaid, ſo offended the Duke, that it wholly alienated his mind from the *Engliſh*; to their great loſs in all the *French* Wars following. And now appeared that famous *French* Shepherdeſs *Joan* of *Lorrain*, about 18 years of age, daughter to *James* of *Arcke*. This Maid to comfort *Charles* of *France*, preſented her ſelf to him at *Chinon*, bidding him to be of good courage, and conſtantly affirming, that God had ſent her to deliver the Realm of *France* from the *Engliſh* yoke, and to reſtore him to the fulneſs of his Fortunes. Then ſhe armed her ſelf like a man, and required to have that Sword which at that time did hang in Saint *Catharine's* Church of *Fierebois* in *Tourain*; and being warlikely arrayed, ſhe gets into *Orleans*, which did greatly animate the fainting *French*. From *Orleans* this Maid of God (for ſo the *French* called her) ſent a Letter to *de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, in words to this effect: *King of* England, *do reaſon to the King of Heaven for his bloud-royal; yield up to the Virgin the Keys of all the good Cities which you have forced*, &c. *I am the chief of this War; whereſoever I encounter your men in* France, *I will chaſe them, will they nill they*, &c. *The Virgin comes from heaven to drive you out of* France; *be not obſtinate, for you ſhall not hold* France *of the King of Heaven, the Son of St.* Mary, *but* Charles *ſhall enjoy it, the King and lawfull Heir, to whom God hath given it. He ſhall enter* Paris *with a good train*, &c. *Underſtand theſe news of God and the Virgin; ſpare innocent bloud, leave* Orleans *at liberty.* This Letter was enter-

John Stratford A.B. Can.

tained of the *English* with laughter, and *Joan* reputed of them no better than a *Bedlam*, or Inchantress. But be she what she would, yet by her encouragments and conduct the *English* had *Orleans* pluckt out of their hopes, and with much loss were driven to raise the siege. In all Adventures *Joan* was one, and the foremost. At one Sally, she being shot through the Arm, said to her followers, *Come this is a favour, let us go on, they cannot escape the hand of God.* The *English* lost at this siege, the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Moline*, the Lord *Poynings*, Sir *Thomas Gargrave*, and of all sorts (if you believe the enemy) were slain in such Sallies as the Martial Maid made, 8000, our own Writers say but 600. After the raising of this siege, some Towns were took by the *English*; but at a Village called *Patay*, the *French* coming upon them before the Archers could fortifie their barrels with an empalement of stakes, the *English* after three hours bloudy resistence were put to the worst: The Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, *Hungerford*, and Sir *Thomas Rampstone*, were taken Prisoners. Which loss was followed with the sudden revolt of sundry Towns. Nor was it long ere *Charles* recovered *Auxerre* and *Rhemes*; in the last of which, according to the Maids direction, he was solemnly Crowned King of *France*. Hitherto the Virgin had been very lucky: but coming to the rescue of *Champagne*, distressed by the *English* and *Burgundians*, she was taken by a *Burgundian* Knight, who sold her to the *English*, and they sent her to *Roan*, where she was burnt for Sorcery, Bloudshed, and unnatural use of man-like Apparel and Habiliments, contrary to her Sex. The rumour of whose death, and ignominious cause thereof, was something incommodious to *Charles*'s affairs for a time; and it was thought that the coming of young King *Henry* into *France* would be much more, who *Decemb.* 7. 1431. was Crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, by the Cardinal of *Winchester*. At which time such of the *French* Nobility as were present, did their homage to him. The Kings Patents, and Grants touching *French* matters, passed under the

the ſeal and ſtyle of *Henry* King of the *French men* and of *England*. And about this time the *Engliſh* Affairs ſucceeded pretty fortunately in *France*. The Earl of *Arundel* and Lord *Talbot* carry about victorious arms and terrifie *Main*, *Anjou*, and other places, with their ſucceſſes.

A.D. 1435, that famous Patriot and General *John* Duke of *Bedford*, died at *Paris*. Upon which many Towns voluntarily yielded, and multitudes of the *French* forſook the *Engliſh* to joyn with *Charles*. And though the *Engliſh* Forces then in *France* were not altogether ſlothfull, yet through a fatal ſecurity or negligence, or both, at home, there was not ſpeedy ſufficiencies of reſiſtence miniſtred. *Richard* Duke of *York* was created Regent of *France*; but before he arrived there, *Paris* was loſt by the treachery of the Citizens, *Feb.* 27. 1436. And *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* now in perſon gives proof of his diſſatisfactions to the *Engliſh*, bringing his Forces before the Town of *Calis*; for the relief of which place the Protectour *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* paſſed with a great Army; but *Burgundy* had withdrawn his Forces before the Duke arrived. Howbeit the Duke took ſome revenge on him, by waſting part of his Dominions; which done, he with honour returned to his Charge in *England*.

In *France* the Earl of *Warwick* was very active, driving the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Forces from *Crotoy*, freeing *Albeville* from the danger of a Baſtile, for twenty days ſpoiling the Countrey of *Picardy* about *Amiens* and *Artois*. The Duke of *Somerſet*, Lords *Talbot* and *Willoughby* were alſo buſied in other places for the ſecurity of what the *Engliſh* had gained. But the common enemy the *Turk* increaſing in ſtrengths, Ambaſſadours were ſent from all parts to determine theſe bloudy differences betwixt the Nations of *France* and *England*, whereupon a Truce was taken by the two Kings for eighteen months.

A. D. 1444, was King *Henry* married with *Margaret* the daughter of *Renate* Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorain*. In which marriage, ſay ſome, begun the mourn-

full

full Tragedies of our Countrey: For after this day the fortune of the World began to decline the King; ſo that he loſt his friends in *England*, and revenues in *France*, for ſhortly all was ruled by the Queen and her Council, to the great diſprofit of the King and his Realm, and to the mauger and obloquie of the Queen her ſelf, who had many a wrong and falſe report made of her.

A. D. 1447. Good Duke *Humphrey*'s death was effected. He was much hated by the Queen and her party, as the onely man who by his prudence, as alſo by the Honour and Authority of his birth and place, ſeemed to impeach that Sovereign Command, which they pretended to ſettle in the King, but meant indeed (as the manner is under ſoft Princes) to reign themſelves in anothers name. Many great Lords were drawn on (at the time of a Parliament then holden at St. *Edmondbury*) to concur for his deſtruction, not perceiving that thereby they pluckt up the Flood-gate, at which the Duke of *York* ſhould enter. This great Duke being come to attend in this Parliament, was Arreſted of High Treaſon by *John* Lord *Beaumont* High Conſtable of *England*, the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Somerſet* and others; and to guard him certain of the Kings houſehold were appointed: but it was not long before he was found dead, whoſe body was ſhewed to the Lords and Commons, as if he had died of a Palſey or Impoſthume. His ſervants Sir *Roger Chamberlaine*, *Richard Middleton*, *Thomas Herbert*, *Arthur Turſey* Eſquires, and *Richard Nedham*, Gent. were condemned of High Treaſon, and had this unexampled puniſhment. They were drawn from the Tower to Tyburn, there hang'd, let down quick, ſtript naked, mark'd with a knife to be quartered, and then a Charter of Pardon for their lives was ſhewed by the Marqueſs of *Suffolk*. *Thomas Wild* the Dukes ſervant alſo being condemned and pardoned, had for a preamble in his Letters Patents words importing, That he had been one among many other Traitours againſt the King with Duke *Humphrey*, who went about, and practiſed

to deliver *Eleanor* late wife to the Duke out of Prison, for which purpose he had gathered a great power and number of men to come to the Parliament at *Bury*, there to have contrived the Kings destruction. Such was the end of this great Prince, who by the people of *England* was thought to be doubly murthered, by detraction and deadly practice. He was not onely a true Lover of learned men, but himself was also learned and a Father of his Countrey. And now the whole frame of Government seemed to repose it self on the Queen, and such Favourites as the King by her commendations liked.

The affairs of *France* were neglected. And the Duke of *York* perceiving the King to be ruled, and not to Rule, began secretly to allure his friends of the Nobility, and privily declared to them his Title to the Crown, as likewise he did to certain Governours of Cities and Towns. Which attempt was so politickly and closely carried, that his provision was ready, before his purpose was publick. The very state of things invited this fatal conspiracy, there being now a milder King than *England* was worthy of, a Council out of favour with the people, manifold losses and dishonours abroad, a turbulent and jealous condition of things at home. Of all which the Duke of *York* had made his best use, cherishing the popular discontents, and instead of seeking to redress any evils in the State, he represented them to be worse than they were, thereby to ripen that breach of Loyalty in the hearts of men, which his ambition wrought upon. In *France* matters went on very unhappily on the *English* side; for the Duke of *Somerset* during the Truce, suffered a Town of *Britain* to be surprized, denying restitution thereof, cherished his Souldiers in their riot and disorders. The *French* therefore making this their example surprized Town after Town till they had gained all *Normandy*, and within few years extorted the *Dutchy* of *Gascoign* out of the *English* possession.

In

John Kemp, A. B. Can.

In the mean time the Duke of *York* raiſed his eſteem in *England*, by his appeaſing of a tumult which had happened in *Ireland*. And at a Parliament holden at *Weſtminſter*, many Articles were exhibited by the Lower-Houſe againſt the Duke of *Suffolk*, wherein he was charged with evil demeanour, Miſpriſion, and Treaſon, and committed Priſoner to the *Tower*, from whence he was diſcharged within a few weeks after.

About this time *Adam Molins* Biſhop of *Chicheſter* and Keeper of the Privy-Seal (a wiſe and ſtout man) ſtood in the Duke of *Yorks* way to the Crown; therefore he procured him to be ſlain at *Portſmouth* by certain Ship-men. And in a Parliament holden at *Leiceſter* the Duke of *Suffolk*, a principal Pillar of King *Henry*'s ſafety, was ſet at again by the *Yorkiſts*. They charge that for a crime on him (namely the delivery of *Anjou* and *Main*) which themſelves had univerſally in a former Parliament aſſented unto and ratified. This they proſecuted ſo effectually, (though unjuſtly) againſt him, that he was condemned to be baniſhed for five years; but in his way to baniſhment he was by ſome employed on purpoſe, taken at *Dover*-road, where they ſtruck off his head at the ſide of a Cock-boat: nor was his death much lamented of the People, becauſe he was thought to have been a private Actor in the death of the Noble Duke of *Gloceſter*. Now the *Yorkiſts* having thus rid *Suffolk* out of the way, think it no unfit time to begin to put their deſigns in practice; ſo induce the Commons of *Kent* to make an Inſurrection. The Captain of the Rebels was a Villain named *Jack Cade*, whom ſome by contraries called *John Amend-all*. Their demands were, That the Duke of *York* now in *Ireland* might be called home; and that he, with ſome others whom *Cade* named, might be principally uſed in Council: That thoſe guilty of good Duke *Humphrey*'s death, might receive due puniſhment. That the Grievances of the people might be redreſſed. Theſe *Kentiſh* Rebels (with whom others from *Eſſex* joined) after they had committed ſome outrages in and about *London*, as in beheading the

the Lord *Say* Treaſurer of *England*, Mr. *Cromer* High Sheriff, plundering many of the Citizens, *&c.* upon the King's Proclamation and aſſurance of Pardon, returned to their own homes. But *Cade* afterward attempting to raiſe new troubles, was ſlain by Mr. *Edan* a *Kentiſh* Gentleman. The Duke of *York* finding the humours of the popular body fitted for his purpoſe, came ſuddenly out of *Ireland*, and confederated with divers Noble-men to take the Crown from *Henry*'s head, and to ſet it on his own. Howbeit their pretence in taking arms, was onely for the reformation of the State, profeſſing that they meant all honour and obedience to the King; Which King *Henry* and his Friends, chiefly the Duke of *Somerſet*, could not believe: Therefore an Army was prepared, and alſo advanced againſt the *Yorkiſts*. But before the Armies came to engage in fight, by ſuch that ſecretly favoured the Duke of *York*, the King was perſuaded to a reconciliation, and that *Somerſet* ſhould be commanded Priſoner to his own houſe. Which done, and *York* having diſſolved his Army, he came to the King, making great complaints againſt *Somerſet*; who hearing thereof, preſented himſelf to the King, againſt his accuſer, anſwering *York* face to face, and in plain terms accuſed him of higheſt Treaſon, as having conſpired to depoſe the King, and to take the Sovereignty upon himſelf. Whereupon *York* was for a time put under reſtraint, till in St. *Pauls* Church in *London*, before the chief of the Nobility, he took a ſolemn Oath to be a true, faithfull, and obedient ſubject unto King *Henry*.

A.D. 1452, *John* Lord *Talbot*, firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury* of that Family, with an Army was ſent to regain *Gaſcoign*. *Burdeaux* her ſelf yielded to this great Souldier: Whence he went to relieve *Caſtilion*; but charging the Enemy upon much unequal terms, was there ſlain in the field, together with his Son the Viſcount *Liſle*.

After which battel, when the flames of inteſtine War began to flaſh out in *England* betwixt the two Families of *York* and *Lancaſter*, the Martial men of

England.

Thomas Bourloieur, A.B. Can.

England were called home out of *France*, to maintain the Factions here: At which time a *French* Captain ſcoffing asked an *Engliſh* man. When they would return again into *France*? To whom the *Engliſh* man ſeelingly and upon a true ground anſwered, *When your ſins ſhall be greater and more grievous in the ſight of God than ours are now.* *A. D.* 1453, the Queen was delivered of a Son, who was named *Edward*.

A. D. 1454, the Duke of *York* in deſpight of his ſacred Oath ſo publickly taken, raiſed Arms againſt the King, marching with his forces towards *London*. Againſt whoſe coming, King *Henry* prepared an Army, with which he advanced to St. *Albans*, where a ſharp battel was fought, and the Royal party worſted. On the Kings ſide were ſlain the Duke of *Somerſet*, Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, Lord *Clifford*, with ſundry worthy Knights and Eſquires. The King himſelf was ſhot into the neck with an arrow, taken Priſoner, and conveyed back to *London*; where in *July* immediately following, a Parliament was holden, the precurſor whereof was a Blazing-ſtar, which appeared in *June*, extending its beams to the South. The firſt popular Act of this Aſſembly, was to reſtore the memory of Duke *Humphrey* to honour, declaring him to have been a true ſubject to the King and Realm. The next was to free the *Yorkiſts* from Treaſon as to their taking up of Arms. In this Parliament the Duke of *York* created himſelf Protectour of *England*, the Earl of *Salisbury* his great Confident, was made Lord Chancellour, and the Earl of *Warwick* (*Salisbury*'s Son) Captain of *Callis*. They ſpared as yet to touch King *Henry*'s life, becauſe the people did wonderfully eſteem and reverence him for his holineſs. But that they (the *Yorkiſts*) might with the more facility uncrown, and at laſt kill him, they by degrees workt out his ancient Counſellours, and placed of their own creatures in their rooms.

And now the *French* encouraged by our inward diviſions, landed at *Sandwich* Fifteen thouſand men, where they did ſome ſpoil, then departed. Another

ther part of them burned *Fouay*, and ſome other Towns in *Devonſhire*.

A. D. 1458, the Lords met at *London* to compoſe all quarrels, bringing with them great troops of armed attendants, which through the great vigilancy and providence of the then Mayor of *London*, *Godfrey Bullein* (Queen *Ann Bullein*'s Anceſtor) dutifully kept the King's peace. This meeting of the Lords ended in a Compoſure, though it continued but a very ſhort time before both ſides made preparations for War; and at *Blore-Heath* they came to battel, which was long and bloudy; but at length the worſt of the day fell to the King's ſide. Howbeit not long after, the King put the *Yorkiſts* to flight at *Ludlow*, Which Town was ſpoiled to the bare Walls.

In a Parliament holden at *Coventry*, the Duke of *York*, Earls of *March*, *Salisbury*, *Warwick*, *Rutland*, and others, were attainted of High treaſon, and had their whole Eſtates confiſcated. But on *July* 9. 1460. at *Northampton*, was the fatal battel, where *Henry*'s forces were utterly broken and vanquiſhed, through the treachery of the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*, who quit his place, and fled to the *Yorkiſts*. The Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, Lord *Egrimond*, Valiant Sir *William Lucy*, with many other of the King's Friends, were ſlain; and the King himſelf fell a prey into his enemies hands, who carried him to *London*, where a Parliament begun *Octob.* 8. At which Parliament *Richard* Duke of *York* made his claim to the Crown, publiſhing his pedigree to them on this ſort, namely, that *Lionel* third ſon of King *Edward* the third, had Iſſue *Philip* his Daughter, who was married to *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who had Iſſue *Roger* Earl of *March*, who had Iſſue *Edmond* Earl of *March*, *Roger*, *Anne* and *Eleanor*, which ſaid *Edmond*, *Roger* and *Eleanor*, died without Iſſue, and *Anne* the Heir of that Houſe was married to *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* (the ſon of *Edmond* Duke of *York* fifth ſon to King *Edward* the third,) which ſaid Earl of *Cambridge* had *Richard* now Duke of *York*. He alſo alledged, that the deſcendents of *John* of *Gaunt*, fourth Son and

and younger brother to *Lionel*, had hitherto holden the Crown of *England* unjuſtly, for that himſelf the ſaid *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York* was the lawfull Heir, being the ſon of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* and *Anne* aforeſaid. Whilſt this Weighty controverſie to whom the Crown of right belonged was under debate, a Crown which hung for an Ornament in the middle of the Roof of the Room, where the Knights and Burgeſſes met to conſult, and alſo the Crown which for like cauſe ſtood upon the higheſt Tower of *Dover-Caſtle*, both fell ſuddenly down, which were vulgarly conſtrued to be of ill portent to King *Henry*. The concluſion of the Parliament concerning the Crown was, That *Henry* ſhould enjoy it during life, and then it ſhould remain to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and his Heirs and King *Henry*'s Heirs to be for ever excluded. Whereupon the Duke was proclaimed Heir apparent, But this while the Queen was gathering forces in the North, reſolving if poſſible to maintain the poſſeſſion of a Crown, and to ſecure it for her ſon. The Duke of *York* therefore with an Army marcheth againſt her, and near unto *Wakefield* both Hoſts join battel, where the Queen at length gained the Victory. The Duke himſelf with divers men of account were ſlain in the fight, and the Earl of *Salisbury* was taken Priſoner and beheaded. And now *Edward* Earl of *March* the ſon of *Richard* Duke of *York*, takes upon him to maintain the quarrel, and at *Mortimer*'s Croſs near *Ludlow*, he ſet upon the Queens Army. At which time there appeared three Suns, which ſuddenly joined into one. The Battels maintained themſelves with great fury, but in the end *March* obtained the Victory. There was taken Sir *Owen Teder* or *Tudor* (Father to *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke*) whom Earl *Edward* cauſed to be beheaded: Taken alſo were, Sir *John Scudanor* with his two ſons, and other perſons of Rank.

A. D. 1461. Both Armies met and ingaged in fight at St. *Albans*, where the Queens ſide won the day, and recovered the King, whom the *Yorkiſts* had brought along with them from *London*. Howbeit the

the *Londoners* ſtood wholly for the Earl of *March* (whoſe preſence and carriage made him amiable among the people, eſpecially women) and at his return to *London* from the fight, proclaimed him King of *England*. King *Henry*'s Wife was *Margaret* the Daughter of *Reynate* King of *Jeruſalem*, *Sicily* and *Arragon*, Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorrain*.

King *Henry*'s Iſſue was onely *Edward*. He was a Prince free from pride, given much to Prayer; well-read in the Scriptures, charitable, ſo chaſt and modeſt, that when certain young Women preſented themſelves before him in a Mask, with their hair looſe, and bare breaſts laid out, he immediately roſe up and departed with theſe words, Fie, fie for ſhame, forſooth ye are to blame. He took all injuries, whereof he received plenty, ſo patiently, that he not onely did not ſeek to revenge them, but gave God thanks that he did ſend them to puniſh his ſins in this life, that he might eſcape puniſhment in the life to come. To a Ruffian that ſtruck him on the face whilſt he was priſoner, he onely ſaid, Forſooth, you are to blame to ſtrike me your anointed King. Not long before his death, being demanded why he had ſo long held the Crown of *England* unjuſtly, he replied, my Father was King of *England*, quietly enjoying the Crown all his Reign; and his Father, my Grandfire was alſo King of *England*, and I even a Child in the Cradle, was proclaimed and crowned King without any interruption, and ſo held it forty years well-near, all the States doing homage unto me, as to my Anceſtors. Therefore I ſay with King *David*, *My lot is fallen in a fair ground, I have a goodly Heritage: my help is from the Lord which ſaveth the upright in heart.* He founded thoſe famous Colleges of *Eaton*, and King's College in *Cambridge*.

In *A. D.* 1435. The River *Thames* was ſo frozen up that the Merchants who came to the *Thames*-mouth, were carried to *London* by Land.

In or near the year of our Lord, 1442. was *Eleanor Cobham* the good Duke *Humphrey*'s Wife, arraigned of Sorcery and Treaſon, for ſetting on *Bullingbroke* and

Southwell to take away the King's life by Necromancy. Something of the fact 'tis ſaid ſhe either confeſſed, or was proved againſt her, for the which ſhe was put to ſolemn and publick penance in *London* three ſeveral days, then was committed to perpetual impriſonment.

Line

Line of YORK.

EDWARD IV.

EDWARD the fourth, was the eldeſt Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, and began to reign in the twentieth year of his Age. At which time *Henry* of *Windſor* had many friends remaining, who by open Hoſtility ſought to re-ſettle him on the *Engliſh* Throne. The battel at *Towton* fought on *Palm Sunday* 1461, is very memorable, wherein died the Lords *Beaumont*, *Nevil*, *Willoughby*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Grey*, *Dacres*, *Fitz-Hugh*, *Buckingham*, Knights, Eſquires, and Gentlemen a great number, and in all on both parts 35091, but *Henry* loſt the day. White Roſe. March 4. A. D. 1460.

A. D. 1461, and *June* 28, was *Edward* Duke of *York* and Earl of *March* Crowned King at *Weſtminſter* with great Solemnity. And in *November* following was *Henry* of *Windſor* and his Son *Edward* by Parliament diſinherited of their right or claim to the Crown. The Dukes of *Exceſter* and *Sommerſet*, and Earl of *Devonſhire* with 140 more were attainted and diſinherited.

Queen *Margaret* the mean while was gaining Aids from *France*, but they were diſcomfited by baſtard *Ogle*. Then with the *Scots* ſhe entred *Northumberland*, took the Caſtle of *Bamburgh*, and paſſed forward to the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, her forces daily encreaſing: but theſe alſo were defeated by King *Edward* at *Hegely Moor*, where Sir *Ralph Piercie* dying, ſaid, I have ſaved the Bird in my Breaſt, meaning his Oath made to King *Henry*, in whoſe cauſe he loſt his life.

At *Hexam* alſo were *Henry*'s forces defeated, but himſelf with much difficulty eſcaped into *Scotland*. Shortly after which, this unfortunate Prince came

into *England* in diſguiſe, but being betrayed, was apprehended in *Waddington Hall* as he ſate at dinner, from whence he was conveyed to *London*, with his Legs bound to the ſtirrups, and at *London* was Arreſted by the Earl of *Warwick*, and committed to the Tower.

And now King *Edward* thinks himſelf at leaſure to marry, yet refuſeth all Foreign matches, whereof he had many offered, and takes for his conſort an inferiour Subject, the Relict of his mortal enemy, Sir *John Grey* ſlain at the battel of St. *Albans* on King *Henry*'s ſide. This Lady *Elizabeth Grey* becoming a ſuiter unto the King for her Jointure; kind King *Edward* became a ſuiter unto her for a nights-Lodging; but ſhe wiſely anſwered him, when he became importunate, That as ſhe did account her ſelf too baſe to be his Wife, ſo ſhe did think her ſelf too good to be his Whore. When the King would needs marry this Lady, to the great diſcontent of his Council, but eſpecially of his Mother; His Mother alledged many reaſons to the contrary, and amongſt the reſt this, That onely her Widow-hood might be ſufficient to reſtrain him, for that it was an high diſparagement to a King, to be diſhonoured with Bigamy in his firſt marriage. To which the King pleaſantly anſwered, In that ſhe is a Widow, and hath already Children, By God's bleſſed Lady I am a Batchelor and have ſome too, and ſo each of us hath a proof, that neither of us are like to be barren. And therefore Madam I pray you be content, I truſt in God ſhe ſhall bring you forth a young Prince, that ſhall pleaſe you. And as for the Bigamy, let the Biſhop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders, for I underſtand that it is forbidden to a Prieſt, but I never wiſt yet that it was forbidden to a Prince. On *May* 26. 1465, was this Lady, whom *Edward* had accepted to be his Queen, Crowned at *Weſtminſter* with all due Celebrations. Her Father Sir *Richard Woodville* was created Lord *Rivers*, and made High Conſtable of *England*. Her Son *Thomas Grey* was created Marqueſs of *Dorcet*, and her other relations preferred. But this

this marriage of the King did ſo ſorely diſguſt the Earl of *Warwick* who had courted the Duke of *Savoy*'s Daughter for King *Edward*, that he turned his affection from him to *Henry*, contriving all he could King *Edward*'s depoſition. He wrought upon *George* Duke of *Clarence* the King's brother to favour his deſignments, the Duke being the eaſier wrought upon, by reaſon he had before took offence againſt his brother about his Marriage, and preferring his Wifes Kindred. Then did *Warwick* by his Agents ſtir up a commotion in the North, one *Robert Huldern* firſt heading a rabble of about fiveteen thouſand, and he being put to death, Sir *John Coniers* undertook the leading of them marching with them toward *London*; Proclaiming, That King *Edward* was neither a juſt Prince to God, nor a profitable Prince to the Common-wealth. Againſt theſe Rebels the King ſent an Army that ingaged with them not far from *Banbury*, where the Northern men had gone off with the worſt, had not *John Clapham* Eſquire a ſervant of *Warwick*'s, diſplayed his Colours with the white *Bear*, and from an eminent place cried a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*, whereat the *Welſhmen*, fearing indeed that *Warwick* had been come, betook themſelves to flight, leaving their General the Earl of *Pembroke*, and his brother in the field, who valiantly fighting were incompaſſed and taken. The Earl with his brother Sir *Richard Herbert* were brought to *Banbury*, where with ten other Gentlemen they loſt their heads, *Coniers* and *Clapham* being their Judges, 1469.

From hence the Northern men under the conduct of *Robin* of *Riddiſdale*, haſted to the King's Manor of *Grafton*, where the Queens Father then lay, whom with his Son *John* they ſuddenly ſurpriſed, and at *Northampton* ſtruck off their heads. The King this while having prepared a mighty Army, marched towards *Warwick*'s Company, and at *Wolney* pitched his Tents, the enemy lying at a little diſtance, in readineſs for battel; but by mediation of friends a peace was intreated. When the King reſting ſecure was by politick *Warwick* ſurprized in the dead of the night, and

carried Prisoner to *Warwick Castle*, from whence he was by night conveyed to *Middleham* Castle in *York-shire*, where under custody of the Earl's Brother *George Neville* Arch-bishop of *York* he was retained; but the Bishop granting him liberty to ride a hunting in the Forests and Parks, he fairly made his escape. *Warwick* hereupon rages, but seeing no remedy, he made use of necessity, and gave forth, that himself so caused it, having power to make Kings and to unmake them. Nor did he not *Clarence* leave off here, but procured a Rebellion in *Lincolnshire*, where Sir *Robert Wells*, an expert Souldier, with thirty thousand Commons disturbed the Countrey, and in every place proclaimed King *Henry*. At *Stanford Wells* set upon the King's forces (not staying for *Warwick*'s coming) where was performed a most bloudy fight, till at length Sir *Robert* being taken, the *Lincolnshire* men, casting away their Coats, all run away. In regard whereof, this Battel was called the Battel of *Lost-Coat-Fields*. *Wells* with many others were put to death, 1470. Upon this defeat *Clarence* and *Warwick* fled into *France*, thinking to take sanctuary at *Calis*; but there the Lord *Vawclear* whom *Warwick* had substituted his Deputy, denied them admittance, bidding them defiance with his great Guns; for which good service King *Edward* made *Vawclear* himself Governour of *Calis*. But though the Lords were rejected here, yet were they with great respect received at the *French* Court, King *Lewis* furnishing them with aids, which effected, they set sail and landed at *Dartmouth*: from whence *Warwick* marched towards *London*, proclaiming *Henry* King, and commanding all from sixteen to sixty upon a great penalty to take arms against the Usurper *Edward* Duke of *York*.

And incredible it was to see the confluence of them which came armed to him, who a little before applauded and approved none but King *Edward*. The Bastard *Fauconbridge* in the West, and Earl of *Pembroke* in *Wales*, every where proclaimed King *Henry* also. And the Lord *Montacute*, who having mustered 6000 men in the name of King *Edward*, and brought them forward

ward almoſt to *Nottingham*, drew them back again, alledging King *Edward*'s ungratefulneſs to his friends. Every one cryed now, a King *Henry*, a King *Henry*; a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*; and indeed all ſo applauded the paſſage now on foot, that King *Edward* was forced to flie beyond the Seas. His Queen *Elizabeth* ſtole out of the *Tower*, and took ſanctuary in *Weſtminſter*, where ſhe was delivered of a Son, which without all pomp was there alſo baptiſed by the name of *Edward*. Other Sanctuaries were alſo full of *Edward*'s Friends. And now the *Kentiſh* men took the opportunity to rob, ſpoil, and doe much harm about *London*, and ſome in *London* it ſelf; and more would have done, had not the Earl of *Warwick* come into the reſcue; which encreaſed his name, that was great enough before. On *October* 6, the ſaid Earl entred the *Tower*, wherein King *Henry* had been detained priſoner almoſt the ſpace of 9 years, whom he releaſed, and reſtored to him the Title of King, and forthwith conveyed him through *London* to the Biſhop's Palace, where a pompous Court was kept till the 13 of the ſame month, on which day *Henry* went Crowned to St. *Pauls*, the Earl of *Warwick* bearing his Train, and Earl of *Oxford* the Sword, the people crying, *God ſave King Henry*. *November* 26 following, a certain Parliament was begun at *Weſtminſter*, wherein King *Edward* was declared a Traytor to his Countrey, an Uſurper of the Crown, and had all his goods confiſcate; the like judgment paſſed againſt his adherents. *John Tiptoft* Earl of *Worceſter* was beheaded. All the Statutes made by King *Edward* were revoked. The Crowns of *England* and *France* were entailed to King *Henry*, and his Heirs Male, and for want of ſuch, unto *George* Duke of *Clarence*; and the Earl of *Warwick* was made Governour of the Land in thoſe turbulent times. But King *Edward* having received ſome aids from the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the promiſes of more in *England*, landed at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*. At his firſt arrival, he ſeemed to lay aſide his claim to the Crown, pretending onely to his rights as a private perſon, howbeit, when he had poſſeſſed himſelf of *York*, and got his friends about him,

he then marched in a hostile manner till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his brother *Clarence* brought in to his assistance 4000 men. And *Clarence* reconciled to King *Edward*, sought to draw in *Warwick*, to which end he sent messengers to him to the Town of *Warwick* where he then lay; but *Warwick* bad the Messengers go tell the Duke from him, *That he had rather be an Earl, and always like himself, than a perjured Duke; and that e'er his Oath should be falsified, as the Duke apparently was, he would lay down his life at his enemies foot, which he doubted not should be bought very dear.* This stout resolution made *Edward* more wary, therefore he hastens forward to obtain *London*, whither when he was come the Citizens set open their Gates to him. And now peaceable *Henry* becomes Prisoner again to King *Edward*, who hearing of *Warwick*'s advance towards *London*, draws forth his forces to meet him, taking *Henry* along with him, and upon *Gladmore* near *Barnet*, on *Easterday* in the morning the King's and Earl's Hosts joined Battel, the best of the day for a while being *Warwick*'s; but at length through the fogginess and darkness of the Air, the Stars imbroidered on the Earl of *Oxford*'s mens Coats, who were in the left wing of the Battel, were mistaken for the Sun which King *Edward*'s men wore; in which errour *Warwick*'s Battalion lets fly at their own fellows, that were in great forwardness of gaining the victory; and they not knowing the cause of the errour, judged themselves betrayed; whereupon the Earl of *Oxford* with 800 men, quit the Field: Which great *Warwick* perceiving, he couragiously animated his men, and furiously rushed into the midst of his enemies battel, so far, that he could not be rescued, where valiantly fighting he was slain. Marquis *Montacute* making forward to relieve him, was also slain, whereby ended that bloudy day's task. On King *Edward*'s part died the Lord *Cromwel*, Lord *Bourchier*, Lord *Barnes* and Sir *John Lisle*. On the other part, the Earl of *Warwick*, and his brother *John Nevil* Marquis *Montacute*. On both sides ten thousand, most of which were buried upon the same plain, where afterwards a Chapel was built. In this same

year

year 1471, and within few weeks after this was a battel fought at *Tewksbury* betwixt King *Edward* and the Martial Queen *Margaret*, the defeat hapning to the Queen; On whose side were slain *John* Lord *Sommerset*, *John Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, Sir *John Delves*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Whittingham*, and Sir *John Leukner*, with three hundred others. Amongst them that fled Prince *Edward*, King *Henry*'s Son was one; him Sir *Richard Crofts* apprehended, and presented him to the King; whom the King a while beheld with austere countenance, at last demanded of him, How he durst with Banner display'd, so presumptuously disturb his Realm? To which the Prince answered, That what he did was to recover his Father's Kingdoms and his most rightfull inheritance. How dareſt thou then, added the Prince, which art his subject display thy Colours against him thy Liege-Lord? Which answer so moved King *Edward*, that he dashed the Prince on the mouth with his *Gantlet*, and *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, with some of the King's servants, most shamefully murthered him at the King's feet. His body was buried in the Monastery of the Black-*Friars* at *Tewksbury*.

Edmond Duke of *Sommerset*, the *Pryor* of St. *John*'s, with many Knights and Esquires were taken forth of Sanctuary and executed at *Tewksbury*. Queen *Margaret* in this fatal day of battel took into a religious house, from whence she was taken and committed to sure and strait keeping, in which condition she remained till such time as she was ransomed by her Father Duke *Renate*. *May* 20. King *Edward* entred *London*, and in few days after the Crookback'd Duke of *Glocester* stabbed harmless King *Henry* to the heart. Whose murthered body was on the Ascension-Eve laid in an open Coffin, and conveyed to St. *Paul*'s in *London*, where it rested uncovered one day, and began to bleed afresh, thence it was carried to the black *Friars* Church, where it did bleed as before, then was buried at *Chertsey* in *Surrey*, but King *Henry* the seventh translated it to his Chapel of *Windsor*.

A. D.

A. D. 1474. Was an Interview at *Piquigny* in *France*, of the two Kings of *England* and *France*, where falling into complemental conference, *Lewis* told King *Edward* that he would one day invite him to *Paris*, there to court fair *French* Ladies, with whom if he committed any ſin, *Lewis* merrily told him that Cardinal *Bourbon* ſhould be his Confeſſor, and to be ſure his penance ſhould be the eaſier, for that *Bourbon* uſed to kiſs fair Ladies himſelf. This was no ſooner ſpoken, howſoever meant, but *Edward* was as forward of thanks and acceptance; which King *Lewis* obſerving, rounded *Philip Comines* his boſome-ſervant in the ear, telling him flatly, That he liked not *Edward*'s forwardneſs to *Paris*, there had been too many *Engliſh* Princes at that City already. After King *Edward*'s return into *England*, as he was hunting in *Arrow-Park* belonging to *Thomas Burdet* Eſquire, with the death of much game he ſlew a white *Buck*, which the Eſquire much fancied, whereupon he wiſhed the horns in that perſons belly that moved the King to kill that *Buck*. For which words he was accuſed and condemned of Treaſon, his words being wreſted, that he wiſh'd the Horns in the King's belly, and was beheaded at *Tyburn*.

A. D. 1478. *George* Duke of *Clarence*, by the procurement of his brother *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, was accuſed of Treaſon and committed to the Tower. His accuſation was, That he had cauſed divers of his ſervants to inform the people that Mr. *Burdet* was wrongfully put to death, That upon purpoſe to exalt himſelf and Heirs to the regal dignity, he had moſt falſely publiſhed that the King his brother was a baſtard, and therefore not capable to wear the Crown, for which, and the like crimes charged upon him, he was in Parliament attainted of Treaſon, and found guilty, and on the eleventh of *March* 1478. after he had offered his *Maſs-penny* in the Tower, was drowned in a *But* of *Malmſey*, whoſe body was buried at *Tewkesbury*. But the King was afterwards much grieved, that he had conſented to his death; and would ſay when any made ſuit for the life of a condemned perſon,

perſon, O unfortunate brother, for whoſe life no man would make ſuit.

A. D. 1483. King *Edward* fell into a dangerous and deadly ſickneſs, when calling for his Lords into his ſick preſence, and raiſing his faint body on the pillows, he exhorted and required them all, For the love that they had ever born unto him, for the love that our Lord beareth unto us all, that from that time forward all griefs forgotten, each of them would love other. Which, ſaith he, I verily truſt you will, if you any thing regard either God or your King, affinity or kindred, your own Countrey, or your own ſafety. Shortly after which words he departed this life, *April* the ninth, and was buried at *Windſor* in the New Chapel, whoſe foundation himſelf had laid. 'Tis ſaid of him, that he was juſt and mercifull in peace, ſharp and fierce in War, and that never any King was more familiar with his Subjects than he. In the beginning of his reign he uſed to ſit in perſon certain days together in his Court of *King's-Bench* to ſee juſtice and equity done. His wife was *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Richard Woodville* Earl *Rivers* by his Wife *Jaquelana* Dutches of *Bedford*, the Daughter of *Peter* Earl of St. *Paul*. His Iſſue *Edward* born in the Sanctuary of *Weſtminſter*, *November* 4th 1471. *Richard* born at *Shrewsbury*. *Richard* Duke of *Bedford* dyed a young Child. *Elizabeth* born at *Weſtminſter February* 11th, 1466. married with *Henry* the VII. *Cicelie* married unto *John* Viſcount *Wells*, and buried at *Quarera* in the Iſle of *Wight*. *Ann* was married unto *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl *Marſhal*, and high Treaſurer of *England*, and was buried at *Framingham* in *Norfolk*. *Bridget* was vailed a Nun in the Nunnery of *Dartford* in *Kent*. *Mary* died in the Tower of *Greenwich* 1482, and was buried at *Windſor*. *Margaret* died an Infant, *Catharine* was married to *William Courtes* Earl of *Devonſhire* and Lord of *Okehampton*. His Concubines were *Elizabeth Lucy* and three others which were of three ſeveral humours, as himſelf would ſay. One the merrieſt, which was *Shore*'s Wife, another the wilieſt, and the third the holieſt, *for ſhe had wholly devoted her ſelf to his bed and her beads.*

His

His baſe Iſſue were *Arthur* ſirnamed *Plantaginet* and *Elizabeth*.

He ordained penal Statutes againſt exceſſive pride in apparel, eſpecially againſt long piked ſhoes then worn, which had grown to ſuch an extreme, that the pikes in their toes were turned upwards, and with ſilver Chains or Silk-laces tied to the knee. He gave ſome Cotſwold-ſheep to *Henry* of *Caſtile*, and *John* of *Arragon*, 1465. which hath been accounted one of the greateſt prejudices that ever hapned to *England*. One *Walker* a ſubſtantial Citizen of *London*, was beheaded in *Smithfield*, for onely ſaying to his Child, that he would make him Heir of the Crown, meaning his houſe which had that ſign.

In the fallen eſtate of King *Henry* many of the Nobles that had taken part with *Henry* were put to fly for their lives into Foreign Countreys; and amongſt the reſt *Henry Holland* Duke of *Exceſter* and Earl of *Huntingdon*, ſon to the Lady *Elizabeth* ſecond Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, and Husband to the Siſter of King *Edward* the fourth, was conſtrained to live in exile in miſerable want and penury. For, ſaith *Philip Comines*, I once ſaw the Duke of *Exceſter* run on foot bare-leg'd, after the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Coach and Train, begging an Alms for God's ſake; But being known what he was, *Burgundy* gave him a ſmall penſion for his maintenance. The art of printing was firſt found out in *Germany* by a Knight, called *John Guttenberghen*, and brought into *England* by *William Caxton* a *Mercer* of *London*, who firſt practiſed the ſame in the *Abby* of *Weſtminſter*, *Anno Dom.* 1471.

EDWARD

EDWARD V.

EDWARD the eldeſt Son of King *Edward* the fourth, being a child but of about twelve years of age when his Father died, was committed to the Government of his Uncle Sir *Anthony Woodville*, a right honourable Perſon, with whom were joyned other of the Queens friends. But *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter* was much diſcontented that theſe ſhould have the keeping of him ſecure, whom he deſigned to deſtroy, that thereby the Crown might become his. This bloudy man therefore, the better to effect his wicked purpoſes, did every where repreſent the Queens Kindred to be enemies to the ancient Nobility, and that they would abuſe the King's Name to their undoing. With which and the like ſuggeſtions, he wrought upon the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord *Haſtings* (that had formerly born no great Good-will to the Queens friends) to joyn with him, utterly to remove from the King's company all his Mothers friends, under the name of the ancient Nobles Enemies. Then the Hypocrite *Gloceſter* underſtanding that the Lords attending the King, purpoſed to bring the King to *London* to his Coronation, ſtrongly guarded, he therefore procured the Queen to be brought in mind, That it was not needfull, but would be jeopardous for the King to be brought up ſtrong; for that if the Lords of her Kindred ſhould aſſemble in the King's Name much people, they ſhould give the Lords of the contrary Faction cauſe to ſuſpect, that this was not done for the King's ſafety, whom no man impugned, but for the deſtruction of the ancient Nobility; by which means the Nation ſhould be brought into an uproar. The Queen thus overreached, ſent ſuch word unto the King and his friends

April 9. *A. D.*

friends about him; ſo that they miſtruſting no guile, brought the King forwards with a ſmall company, in great haſte, but with no good ſpeed; for the Dukes of *York* and *Buckingham* at *Stony-Stratford*, as the King was on his way to *London*, took him by violence from his Friends, arreſted the Lord *Richard Grey*, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawt*, in the King's preſence, and impriſoned Sir *Anthony Woodvill*, Lord *Rivers*, in *Northampton*; whom in ſhort time after, with the Lord *Richard* and Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, they ſent Priſoners into the North. Which done, with much honour and humble reverence they convey the King towards *London*. But the Queen hearing of theſe proceedings in great fright and heavineſs ſhe bewailed her Childs Reign, her friends and her own miſhap, curſing the time that ever ſhe diſſuaded the gathering of power about the King; got her ſelf in all haſte poſſible with her young Son *Richard*, and Daughters, into the Sanctuary, lodging her ſelf and company, in the Abbats place at *Weſtminſter*; whither the Arch-biſhop of *York* went to comfort her, telling her, he hoped that the matter was nothing ſo bad as ſhe doubted it; and that he was put in good hope, and out of doubt, by a Meſſage ſent him from the Lord *Haſtings* (whoſe faithfulneſs to the King, he ſaid, none did or had cauſe to ſuſpect): *Ah wo worth him*, quoth the Queen, *he is one that laboureth to deſtroy me and my bloud*. When the Arch-biſhop was returned home, in the dawning of the day, he might out of his Chamber-window ſee all the *Thames* full of Boats, with the Duke of *Gloceſter*'s ſervants in them watching that none ſhould go to Sanctuary, nor none paſs unſearched. Great then was the commotion and murmur, as well in other places about, as eſpecially in the City, the people diverſly divining upon this dealing; and ſome Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, either for favour of the Queen, or fear of themſelves, aſſembled in ſundry companies harneſſed. But theſe commotions and fears were moderated by the Lord *Haſtings* then Lord Chamberlain, who perſuaded that the Duke

of

of *Gloceſter* was a ſure friend to the King, and that the Lord *Rivers* with the others were for matters attempted againſt the Dukes of *Gloceſter* and *Buckingham*, put under arreſt; and that the King was bringing up to his Coronation.

May 4th, the King entred the City, and was lodged in the Biſhops Palace, where was held a great Council, and the Dukes of *Gloceſter*, *Buckingham*, and all the Lords, were ſworn to the King; and the Duke of *Gloceſter* was choſen to be Protectour of the King and his Realm. And now the Protectour, to the end he might finiſh his deſigns at once, projecteth to get the young Duke of *York* out of Sanctuary; in order to which he pretends that the ſaid Duke onely was a fit aſſociate for his brother, the King, and that it was diſhonourable both for the King and thoſe about his Grace, that the King's brother ſhould be fain to keep Sanctuary. But becauſe the Duke might not be taken out of Sanctuary by violence, the A. B. of *York* was therefore employ'd to perſuade with the Queen to yield him up. This the A. B. undertook (though perhaps not very willingly) alledging to the Queen the comfort that his ſociety would be to the King his brother, and that it would take off the obloquy of one brothers being afraid of the other, which would ſeem to be by the Dukes being kept in Sanctuary. The Queen deſirous to keep him where he was, pleaded his infancy, his being vexed with ſickneſs, inſomuch that ſhe durſt put no earthly perſon in truſt with his keeping but her ſelf onely: For though others (ſaid ſhe) haply might do their beſt to him, yet there was none that knew better than her ſelf how to order him, ſhe having ſo long kept him; nor was there any more like to cheriſh him than his own Mother that bare him. And to this her reply ſhe added many biting words againſt the Protectour. Howbeit, in the concluſion finding by the A. B's. words that the Protectour would fetch her Son out by force, if otherwiſe he might not be had, ſhe deemed it beſt to deliver him, which ſhe did

to

to the Biſhop and other Lords with him: ſaying to them, I deliver him, and his brother into your hands to keep, of whom I ſhall ask them before God and the World. And to the Child ſhe ſaid Farewell, mine own ſweet Son, God ſend you good keeping, let me kiſs you once e'er you go, for God knows when we ſhall kiſs together again; and therewithal ſhe kiſſed him, bleſſed him, turned her back and wept, and ſo went away, leaving the Child weeping as faſt. Then the Lords brought him to the Protectour, who took him in his Armes, and gave him a *Judæ* kiſs.

June the 13. many Lords aſſembled in the Tower and there ſate in Council, communing concerning the King's Coronation, for the which Pageants were provided, and whilſt they were in conſultation in came the Protectour about nine of the Clock, ſaluting them courteouſly and excuſing himſelf that he came ſo late, ſaying merrily, I have been a ſleeper to day; then after a while departed, and about eleven of the Clock returned thither, but with a wonderfull ſower and angry countenance; knitting his brows, frowning and fretting and biting his lips, and after ſome ſhort time ſaid, What are they worthy to have, who imagine and compaſs my deſtruction, that am ſo near of bloud to the King, and that am Protectour of his Royal Perſon and Realm? The Lord *Haſtings* anſwered that they deſerved to be puniſhed as heinous Traitours, whatſoever they were, and ſo ſaid the other Lords. This is, quoth the Protectour, yonder Sorcereſs my brothers Wife, meaning the Queen, and that other Witch of her Council, *Shores* Wife, with their affinity, who by their Sorcery and Witchcraft have waſted my body, and therewith he pluckt up his doublet ſleeve to the elbow, on his left arm, ſhewing a weariſh, withered arm and ſmall, as it never was otherwiſe. Whereupon the Lords minds much gave them, that this was but a quarrel.

Howbeit

Howbeit the Lord Chamberlain (who from the death of King *Edward* had kept *Jane Shore*) ſaid, certainly my Lord if they have ſo done they are worthy of great puniſhment. What, quoth the Protectour, Thou ſerveſt me with Ifs and with Ands I ween, I tell thee they have ſo done, and that I will make good on thy body, Traitour. And therewith he rapt on the board with his fiſt, at which ſign given, one without the Chamber cryed out, Treaſon; Whereupon many men in harneſs came ruſhing into the Council Chamber, where they ſeized on the Lord *Haſtings*, whom the Lord Protectour bad ſpeed, and ſhrieve him apace, for by St. *Paul*, ſaid he, I will not to dinner till I ſee thy head off; which accordingly was done, for he was preſently brought forth to the Tower-green, where upon a long log of Timber his head was ſtruck off. Thus ended this honourable man eaſie to be beguiled. Now the Protectour to ſet ſome colour upon the matter, after he had dined ſent in all haſte for many ſubſtantial men out of the City into the Tower, againſt whoſe coming thither himſelf and *Buckingham* his creature had harneſſed themſelves in old ruſty *Briganders*, as though ſome ſudden neceſſity had conſtrained them to put on ſuch Armour. And being come, the Protectour told them, that the Lord Chamberlain *Haſtings*, and others of his conſpiracy had contrived ſuddenly to have deſtroyed him and the Duke of *Buckingham*, there the ſame day in Council, of the which Treaſon he never had knowledge before ten of the Clock the ſame Forenoon. And for the farther appeaſing of the peoples minds concerning this Lords death, he cauſed alſo the ſame day an *Herald* of *Arms* to proclaim it through the City of *London*, That the Lord *Haſtings*, with divers others had conſpired to murther the Lord Protectour and Duke of *Buckingham* ſitting in Council, and after to have taken upon them to rule the King and Realm at their own pleaſures. By and by after this he cauſed the Sheriff of *London* to repair unto *Jane Shore*'s houſe, and to ſpoil her of all

that ſhe had; then procured the Biſhop of *London* to put her to open penance for her former dalliance with his Brother King *Edward*, and as 'tis ſaid, he prohibited any from relieving her extreme wants. Certain it is, that ſhe lived very mean and beggarly in her old age. She dyed not till the 20th Year of King *Henry* the VIII. The Protector had alſo ſo contrived it with his *Caball*, that the ſame day and about the ſame hour in which the Lord Chamberlain was beheaded at the Tower, thoſe Lords taken from the King at *Stony-Stratford* and *Northampton* ſhould be beheaded at *Pontefract*. Which accordingly was done, in the preſence and by the order of Sir *Richard Radcliffe*, who at their execution would not permit them to ſpeak or declare their innocency. And now the way thus prepared, *Glocester* haſtens for his own Coronation, inſtead of ſetting the Crown on his Nephews head. *Edmund Sha* the Mayor of *London* he wins to his ſide. And the Mayors brother Dr. *Sha* (by the direction of the Protector and his Council) upon Sunday *June* 19*th*, at *Pauls-Croſs*, declared to the people that King *Edward* the fourth was never lawfully married to the Queen, and therefore his Children were Baſtards. Moreover that neither King *Edward* himſelf, nor the Duke of *Clarence*, were reckoned (by thoſe that were of ſecrecy in the houſhold) for the Duke of *York*'s Children; but, ſaith he, as for the very Noble Prince the Lord Protector, he is the Fathers own Picture, his own countenance. At the time of the uttering of theſe words (according to the plot laid beforehand) the Protector ſhould have come in, to the end that thoſe words juſt meeting with his preſence, the people might have been the more affected with them; but whether by the ſlowneſs of the Protector in coming, or the Doctours too much ſpeed, the Protector came not till theſe words were over: Nevertheleſs when the Doctour ſpyed his Lordſhip coming at laſt, he abruptly broke off from the matter he was upon, to repeat the former words, This is the very Noble Prince, &c. But the People

People were ſo far from crying, King *Richard* (as it was hoped they would) that they ſtood as if they had been without ſenſe, they were ſo amuzed at his ſhamefull Harangue. And the poor Parſon when he had done got him home, and there conſumed and pined to death in few days after. The Theme of his preachment was, Baſtard ſlips ſhall never take deep root. On the Tueſday following *Henry* Duke of *Buckingham* made an oration to the Lord Mayor, Aldermen and Commons in the *Guild-hall* of *London*, wherein he aſperſed King *Edward* the fourth as a Tyrant, his Children as Baſtards; endeavoured to prove the Protectour to be the onely true Heir to the Crown, perſuading the Citizens that they ſhould therefore joyn with the Nobility in Petitioning the Protectour to take the Government of the Realm upon him, according to his very right and juſt Title. The next day the Mayor, Aldermen and Chief Commoners of the City reſorted unto the Protectour to *Baynards Caſtle*; whither alſo repaired *Buckingham* and other Nobles, with many Knights and Gentlemen. When they were met together, *Buckingham* deſired the Protectour's pardon and licence to acquaint his Grace with the intent of their coming, (as though he had not known it before) which in ſhort was to beſeech him to take the Crown and Government of the Realm upon him. At which words the Protectour began to look angrily, withall denying to yield thereto. Whereupon his *Privado Buckingham* threatned, ſaying, That if he would not, they would find out ſome other man that ſhould, for they were reſolved that King *Edward*'s Lineage ſhould no longer Reign over them; and then *Richard* was pleaſed to accept the Crown as his juſt right, the people thereat ſhouting and crying, King *Richard*, King *Richard*.

RICHARD III.

June 22. *A. D.* 1483.

RICHARD the Third, Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, was born with all his teeth, and hair to his ſhoulders. This his monſtrous birth foreſhewing his monſtrous conditions and proceedings. *June* 22, he was by the Nobility and Citizens of *London* elected King of *England*, and afterward by Act of Parliament was confirmed. On *June* 25 he took his ſeat in the *Kings-bench* Court, and there pronounced pardon of all offences committed againſt him. On *July* 4. he came to the Tower, where he Created Eſtates, ordained the Knights of the Bath, ſet at liberty the A.B. of *York*, and the Lord *Stanley*; and *July* 6. was anointed and Crowned at *Weſtminſter*. But this Uſurper well knowing that whilſt his young Nephews were living the Crown would not ſtand firm on his head, he therefore employs Sir *James Tirrel*, a man of an aſpiring ſpirit, to procure theſe Childrens deſtruction; which accordingly he did. For about midnight *Miles Foreſt*, and *John Dighton*, *Tirrell*'s bloudy inſtruments, came into the Chamber where the young King and his Brother lay, and ſuddenly wrapt them up in the Bed-cloths, keeping by force the Featherbed and Pillows hard upon their mouths, that they were therein ſmothered to death. This villany done, Sir *James* cauſed the Murtherers to bury their bodies at the ſtairs foot, ſomewhat deep in the ground under a great heap of ſtones; though afterward King *Richard* cauſed them to be taken up, incloſed in Lead, and to be caſt into a place called the *Black deeps* at the *Thames* mouth. But the juſtice of God purſued the Murtherers, for *Foreſt* rotted away piece-meal, *Tirrel* died for Treaſon under *Henry* VII, and *Dighton* lived and died a vagabond beyond the Seas. And the Uſurper after this deteſtable

deteſtable fact, never had quiet in his mind, never thought himſelf ſecure: but when he went abroad his eyes ſtill whirled about, his body privily fenced, his hand ever on his Dagger, his ſleep interrupted with fearfull dreams, ſometimes ſuddenly ſtarting up, leaping out of his bed and running about the Chamber. Immediately alſo after this Murther began the Conſpiracy betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* and divers other Gentlemen againſt the Murtherer. The occaſion of *Buckingham*'s falling off from *Richard* is diverſly reported: ſome ſay, it was becauſe the King would not grant him the Duke of *Hereford*'s lands, to the which he pretended himſelf the rightfull heir; others impute it to the Duke's high mindedneſs, that he could not bear the glory of another. Himſelf ſaid the occaſion was the murther of the two Children. But be the occaſion what it would, yet this is moſt ſure that this enmity of the Duke's to the King proved of good conſequence to the rightfull heirs to the Crown. For hereupon the Duke left the Court, retiring to his own houſe of *Brecknock*, where he had in his cuſtody that true friend to King *Edward*'s Poſterity, *John Morton* Biſhop of *Ely*, who by his wiſedom abuſed the Duke's pride to his own deliverance, the Duke's deſtruction, and benefit of ſuch whom the Crown of right appertained. When the Duke was at firſt become alienated from the King, and come to his own houſe, he ſolicited the Biſhop his Priſoner to ſpeak his mind freely to him in matters of ſtate; but the Biſhop refuſed, thus anſwering him, "In "good faith, my Lord, I love not much to talk "with Princes, as a thing not all out of peril, "although the words be without fault; foraſmuch "as it ſhall not be taken as the party meant it, but "as it pleaſeth the Prince to conſtrue it. And ever "I think on *Æſop*'s tale, that when the Lion had pro-"claimed that on pain of death there ſhould no hor-"ned beaſt abide in the Wood; one that had in "his forehead a bunch of fleſh fled away a great "pace. The Fox that ſaw him run ſo faſt, asked

"him, Whither he made all that haſte; he anſwer-
"ed, In faith I neither wot not care, ſo I were
"once hence, becauſe of this Proclamation of hor-
"ned beaſts. What fool (quoth the Fox) thou
"mayeſt well enough abide, the Lion meant not
"thee, for it is no horn on thy head. No marry,
"quoth he, that wot I well enough; but what and
"if he call it an horn, where am I then? But though the Biſhop at the firſt declin'd talking of State-matters with the Duke, yet afterwards, when by often diſcourſing with the Duke, and other circumſtances, he found him to be of a proud ſtomach, and emulated the King's greatneſs, he would ſpeak his mind frankly enough to him, rendring the Uſurper as odious as was poſſible, by alledging his unnaturalneſs to his own Mother, in charging her with defiling the Marriage-bed, his unnaturalneſs to his own Brothers and Nephews, in ſaying they were baſtards, his murthering his Nephews, and other enormities. Then, to tickle the Duke's ambition, the Biſhop would commend him to be a perſon of ſuch rare vertues that he merited to wear the Crown himſelf, inviting him for God's ſake and his Countries ſake to take the Government upon himſelf, or otherwiſe to deviſe ſome means how the Realm might be rid of the Tyrant, and brought under ſome good Governour. When the Duke had pondered a while upon this and the like diſcourſe of the Biſhop's, he acquainted the Biſhop, That his reſolutions were to advance *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, to the Crown, and that the ſaid Earl of *Richmond* heir of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, ſhould marry the Lady *Elizabeth* eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* the fourth, by which Marriage the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* ſhould be united into one. All which to effect, the Duke and Biſhop firſt made the Mothers of *Elizabeth* and *Henry* privy hereunto, and employed divers truſty inſtruments to intereſt the Nobles and Gentry in the deſign. Then the Biſhop left *Brecknock* in diſguiſe, and ſailed into *Flanders*, where he did Earl *Henry* eminent ſervice. Many great perſons combined

bined to dethrone the Uſurper, which he having knowledge of, ſent his loving Letters to the Duke of *Buckingham*, whom he underſtood to be head of the Complotters, requeſting him moſt earneſtly to come to the Court, for he was in great want of his wiſe counſel. But the Duke miſtruſting his ſmooth words, excuſed himſelf that he was ſickly and not well able to travel. The King therefore ſent his commands to him, and threats withall, if he refuſed to give his attendance; unto which the Duke ſent his reſolute anſwer, That he would not come to his mortal enemy; and immediately prepared War againſt him. Then *Thomas* Marqueſs *Dorſet* came out of Sanctuary, and alſo gathered a band of men in the North, Sir *Edward Courtney* and his Brother the Biſhop of *Exceſter*, raiſed another Army, in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall*, and in *Kent* Sir *Richard Guilford* and other Gentlemen raiſed a party, all which was done in a moment. But the Uſurper marching with his Hoſt againſt the Duke's forces, which were moſt *Welſh*, they for want of pay and other proviſion brake up their Camp, and left the Duke to ſhift for himſelf; which when the Confederates underſtood, they alſo diſperſed themſelves. The Duke of *Buckingham* in diſguiſe repaired for ſecurity unto a ſervant of his near *Shrewsbury*, named *Humphrey Baniſter*, but the King by Proclamation promiſing great rewards to him that ſhould detect the Duke, that wretch *Baniſter* for the hope of gain betrayed his Maſter the Duke. Who with a guard of men was conveyed to *Saliſbury*, where without arraignment or judgment the Duke loſt his head. Howbeit the Traitour *Baniſter* did not onely loſe his promiſed reward, but alſo received juſt puniſhments from Heaven; for his eldeſt Son fell mad, and ſo died in a Hogſtie, his ſecond Son became deformed and lame in his limbs, his third Son was drowned in a ſmall puddle of water, his eldeſt Daughter was ſtruck with a foul Leproſie, and himſelf being of extreme age was found guilty of murther, but ſaved by his Clergy. Divers of the Earl of *Richmond*'s party were put to death, and ſo

jealous was the King now of his ill-gotten greatneſs, that he ſtored the Sea-coaſts with Armies of men, furniſhed the Ports with ſtore of munition, and made all things ready to prevent Earl *Henry*'s arrival; cauſed a Parliament to be aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, wherein the ſaid Earl, and all ſuch as had fled the Land in his behalf, were attainted, and were made enemies to their native Countrey, their Goods confiſcate, their Lands and poſſeſſions condemned to the Kings uſe. Moreover the Uſurper ſent his Agents laden with Gold and many gay promiſes to the Duke of *Britain*, offering what not if he would either ſend Earl *Henry* into *England*, or commit him there into Priſon; but the Duke himſelf lying extreme ſick, his Treaſurer *Peter Landoſe*, corrupted with Gold, had betrayed the Earl into *Richard*'s hands, had not the Earl had timely notice of it and prevented it by a ſpeedy eſcape unto the *French* Court, where he received great favours: Dr. *Richard Fox* then a ſtudent in *Paris* was eminently ſerviceable to the Earl in that Nation. And the Duke of *Britain*, when he underſtood the treachery of *Landoſe* was highly diſpleaſed, and continued a favourer of the Earl and his Cauſe. But all theſe things, with many more, were againſt King *Richard*, which he very well foreſaw, though he knew not well how to remedy: yet that he might make his Title and intereſt as good as he could, he deviſed to marry with his Neece the Princeſs *Elizabeth*; but his Queen *Ann* ſtood in his way to this for the preſent, though not long, for ſhe fell into the remorſeleſs hands of death, but whether a natural or violent, is not well known. After which *Richard* courts the Lady *Elizabeth*, his own Brothers daughter, though in vain, for ſhe abhorred the motion. Howbeit when *Henry* heard of *Richard*'s attempts herein, and not knowing what time, through flattery and perſuaſions from ſome perſons, might do upon the young Princeſs her good nature, he haſtned for *England*, ſetting ſail from *Harfleet* with about 200 men, *Auguſt* 15, and arrived at *Milford-Haven* the ſeventh

ſeventh day following, from whence he advanced towards *Shrewsbury*. On his way to which place there met him Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, a man of great command in *Wales*, with a great body of men, to ſide in his quarrel, which Earl *Henry* afterwards requited by making this his firſt Aider Governour of *Wales*: From *Shrewsbury* the Earl marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him with two thouſand men from the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. Thence he paſſed to *Litchfield*, where he was honourably received. But when the Uſurper underſtood that the Earl daily increaſed in ſtrengths, and that he was advanced ſo far without any oppoſition, from his Court at *Nottingham*, he ſet forth his Hoſt to meet the Earl, which he did near unto *Market-Boſworth* in *Leiceſterſhire*. His Vant-guard he diſpoſed of a marvellous length, to ſtrike the more terrour into the hearts of his foes, the leading whereof was committed to *John* Duke of *Norfolk*. His own Battalion was furniſhed with the beſt approved men of War. When he had ordered his Army for fight, he animated his followers to behave themſelves valliantly; alledging to them, that it was againſt a company of Runnagates, Thieves, Outlaws, Traitors, beggarly *Britains*, and faint-hearted *French*-men, that they were to fight, who would oppreſs and ſpoil them of their Lands, Wives and Children; that theſe their enemies were ſuch Cowards, that they would fly faſter from them than the ſilly Hart before the Hound; that the Earl of *Richmond*, Captain of the rebellion, was but a *Welſh* Milkſop. For their love to him their Prince, their zeal to their native Countrey, he wiſhed them that day to ſhew their *Engliſh* valour, aſſuring them that for his part he would either triumph in a glorious victory, or die in the quarrel with immortal fame. Now St. *George* for us, and us for victory, ſaith he; Haſte therefore forward, and remember this, that I am he that with high advancement will preſer the valiant and hardy, and with ſevere torture will puniſh the daſtard and cowardly run-away. The Earl of *Richmond*'s forefront was commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, the right wing by Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, the left by Sir

Sir *John Savage*, the main Battel by the Earl himſelf, and his Uncle *Jaſper*. When the Earl had ordered his ſmall Hoſt, conſiſting of about 5000 men, he rode from rank to rank, and wing to wing, encouraging his followers to fight: alledging the juſtneſs of their quarrel, which God would bleſs; aſſuring them that for ſo good a cauſe as to free the Land of a Monſter, a Tyrant, a Murtherer, he would that day rather become a dead carrion upon the ground, than a Carpet-Priſoner kept alive for reproach. Advance therefore forward, ſaith he, like true hearted *Engliſh*-men, diſplay your Banner in defence of your Countrey; get the day and be Conquerers, loſe the day and be villains. God and St. *George* give us a happy ſucceſs. Then immediately a fierce Battel commenced, and was manfully continued on either part. At length the King having intelligence that Earl *Henry* was but ſlenderly accompanied with men of Arms, he therefore with his Spear in the Reſt ran violently towards the Earl, in which rage at the firſt brunt he bare down and overthrew the Earl's Standard, ſlew Sir *William Brandon* the bearer thereof, next encountred Sir *John Cheiny*, whom he threw to the ground, thereby making an open paſſage to the Earl himſelf. In which very inſtant, when the Earl was like to be diſtreſſed, the Lord *Stanley* ſent in aids of freſh Souldiers (under the leading of Sir *William Stanley*) which were raiſed as he pretended for *Richard*, but intended them when he ſhould ſee his time for *Richmond*'s ſervice: Theſe entred the fight with ſuch courage, that they put the Uſurper's forces to flight; when the Uſurper cloſing his Helmet, ſaid to ſuch that brought him a ſwift horſe for his eſcape, This day ſhall finiſh all battels, or elſe I will finiſh my life. So thruſting into the throng of his enemies, he manfully fighting died in the place. *A. D.* 1485. *Aug.* 22. There died with him that day, the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, Sir *Robert Brakenbury*. The number of both parts ſlain in the field were 4000. Sir *William Catesby* with two other perſons of quality were taken: and two days after were beheaded at *Leiceſter*

Leiceſter. *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, the Duke of *Norfolk*'s ſon and heir, being then alſo taken priſoner, the Earl of *Richmond* demanded of him how he durſt bear Arms in behalf of that Tyrant *Richard*? to which he anſwered, he was my Crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of *England* ſet the Crown upon a ſtock, I will fight for that ſtock. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you when you are eſtabliſhed by the ſaid Authority. King *Richard*'s Crown, which was taken amongſt the ſpoils of the field, the Lord *Stanley* Earl of *Derby* ſet upon Earl *Henry*'s head. The ſlain body of the Uſurper all tug'd and torn, ſtark naked was truſſed behind *Blanch* St. *Lieger* a Purſevant at Arms, like a Hog or Calf, the Head and Armes hanging on one ſide of the Horſe, and his Legs on the other, after which manner it was brought to *Leiceſter*, where it was buried in the *Grey-Friars* Church. The ſtone Cheſt wherein his Corps lay, was at length made a Drinking-trough for Horſes at a common Inn: His body, if you will credit tradition herein, was born out of the City and contemptuouſly beſtowed under *Bowbridge*.

His Wife was *Ann* the Daughter of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, (Sirnamed the Make-King) who was firſt married to *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *Henry* the 6th, and after his death to this Uſurper, 1472. His Iſſue was *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury* created Prince of *Wales* 1483, the Crown alſo being intailed to him by Parliament, but died before his Father.

He founded a College at *Middleham* beyond *York*, and a Collegiate Chantry in *London*, called our Lady of *Barking*. He endowed *Queens-College* in *Cambridge* with 500 Marks of yearly revenue. He diſforeſted the great field of *Whichwood* that King *Edward* his brother had incloſed for his Game, and made ſome good Laws; and when divers Shires of *England* offered him benevolence, he refuſed, ſaying, I had rather have your hearts than your money. This ſcoffing Rhime was divulged in contempt of the Uſurper *Richard*, and his three principal Creatures:

The

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell, *the Dog,*
Rule all England *under the Hog.*

The Cat and Rat meant of *Catesby* and *Ratcliffe*, the Dog of *Lovell*, that creature belonging to the Lord *Lovell*'s Arms, and the Hog of King *Richard*, whose cogniſance it was. But *William Collingbourn* Eſquire who had been Sheriff of *Wiltſhire* and *Devonſhire*, was upon *Tower-Hill* executed with all extremity as Authour thereof.

The Uſurper borrowed great Sums of Money of the City of *London*, but was cut off before the pay-day came. It may be more of his Quality have died in the City's debt.

Fami-

Families of *Lancaſter* and *York* united.

HENRY VII.

HENRY Earl of *Richmond* was Son to *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond* and *Derby*, Daughter to *John* Duke of *Sommerſet*, Son to *John* Earl of *Sommerſet*, Son to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* fourth Son of *Edward* the Third. *Aug.* 22. *A. D.* 1485.

October the 30th. *A. D.* 1485. was *Henry* crowned at *Weſtminſter*. Then the better to ſecure his Eſtate he ſhut up the Earl of *Warwick*, the onely ſon and heir of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, in the Tower of *London*. Then inſtituted a guard for his perſon, conſiſting of a number of choice Archers, with allotment of Fees and Maintenance under a peculiar Captain, by the name of *Yeomen of the Guard* for him and his Succeſſours. *November* the ſeventh was a Parliament aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, at the ſitting whereof *Richard* the late Uſurper was attainted, and with him many of the Nobility and Gentry. Free pardon was alſo given to all ſuch (ſaving the perſons excepted by name) as ſhould preſently ſubmit themſelves to the King's mercy. Reverſed alſo were all former Acts hurtfull either to the King or his Friends, and the Crown was eſtabliſhed upon the King and his Heirs for ever. Next the King aſſumed into his Council thoſe two renowned Agents in advancing his fortunes, *John Morton* and *Richard Fox*.

A. D. 1486. and *January* the eighteenth he married the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, to the utter aboliſhment of all Hoſtilities between the two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*.

But

John Morton, A.B. Can.

But there wanted not ſome male-contents who aſſayed to diſturb theſe ſerene days; for the Lord *Lovell*, one of the late Uſurper's Creatures, with Sir *Humphrey Stafford* and his brother aſſembled Forces againſt the King, which upon but the news of an Army coming againſt them diſperſed themſelves. Sir *Humphey* was taken out of ſanctuary and executed at *Tyburn*.

When this ſtorm was over, the *White Roſe* or *York* Faction raiſed another, procuring one *Lambert Symnel* to perſonate one of King *Edward*'s ſons. Which Puppet *Lambert* was conveyed into *Ireland* where the *Iriſh* adhered to him, and in *Chriſt-church* in *Dublin* crowned him King of *England*. And into *Ireland* the Dutcheſs Dowager of *Burgundy*, ſiſter to *Edward* the Fourth ſent this Impoſtour two thouſand Souldiers under the conduct of Colonel *Swart*. Theſe with *Iriſh* and ſome *Engliſh* joined to them, landed in *Lancaſhire* at the *Pile* of *Fowdray*; thence they took their march through *York-ſhire*, ſo toward *Newark*, every-where as they came proclaiming their new King. Not far from *Newark*, and near to a little Village called *Stoke*, the King with his Army encountred them, where the Fight continued doubtfull for about three hours, but at laſt the victory fell to King *Henry*. On *Lambert*'s part were ſlain the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovell*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Colonel *Swart* and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* with four thouſand Souldiers. On the King's ſide fell not any man of honour, but almoſt half his Vant-guard was ſlain, ſo that the Garland was dipt in bloud. Amongſt the Priſoners that were taken was the counterfeit King, who had been a Scholar in *Oxford*, and his Tutour *Richard Simon* a Prieſt. *Lambert* confeſſed his Parents to be mean Perſons, and of a mean Calling. Him the King condemned to his Kitchin or Scullery, at length promoted him to be one of his Falconers, in which eſtate he continued till his death. *Sim. Subtle*, or *Richard Simon* was condemned to a Dungeon and perpetual Shackles.

Stoker

Stoken-field battel was fought, *A. D.* 1487. *June* 16. being Saturday, A day of the week obſerved to have been lucky to this Prince *Henry*; who ſent his Royal Standard to our Ladies Church of *Walſingham* in *Norfolk*, there to remain as a Monument of this his Victory, and gratitude for it. And now the King diſpatcheth his Agent into *Scotland*, there to ſettle amity with *James* the Third, and to prevent the retreat and protection that his Enemies had found therein. Shortly after which ſome diſcontented perſons in *York-ſhire* roſe in arms under pretence that they were oppreſſed in their Tax or Subſidy; but ſome of theſe Rebels were routed by the Earl of *Surrey*, who took their Leader *John* a-*Chamber* priſoner, and upon the hearing of the King's approach, the reſt of them under the leading of Sir *John Egremond* diſperſed themſelves. *John* a-*Chamber* with ſome others of the chief of the Rebels were executed at *York*. The King's affairs being ſetled in a preſent peaceable eſtate at home, he was next ingaged in a War with *France*; For the carrying on of which, his Subjects did largely contribute, chiefly the City of *London*, out of which he received for his furniture in that voyage almoſt ten thouſand pounds from the Commoners, and two hundred pounds beſides from every Alderman. And this wiſe King knowing how great a ſtrength that rich City was to him, humoured the Citizens exceedingly. Himſelf did not onely become one amongſt them, cauſing himſelf to be entred a Brother of the Merchant-tailour's Company, but alſo wore the habit at a publick Feaſt, and ſate as Maſter of the Company.

A. D. 1492. *October* the ſixth, King *Henry* with his Hoſt landed at *Callis*, from whence with his whole forces he marched toward *Boloigne*, which when he had beſieged, Articles of Peace were concluded betwixt him and the King of *France*. For King *Henry* before his going out of *England* had been dealt with on the *French* King's behalf to accept of Conditions, but would not enter into any Treaty with him, till he was in the Field, and that with ſuch a puiſſance,

as was likely enough to force his own Conditions. When *Henry* had to his advantage ſetled his traſmarine affairs he returned for *England*, where he was not to remain long in quiet, for the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy* had provided another counterfeit King, a youth of a Princely perſonage, called *Peter Warbeck* the ſon of a converted *Jew*. This her creature *Peter*, or as ſome called him *Perkin* and *Peterkin*, under the name and title of *Richard Plantaginet*, ſecond ſon of King *Edward* the Fourth, had great honour given him by the King of *France*. And divers perſons of eminency in *England* were ſo deluded, that they believed him to be the true *Richard*, and thereupon ſought to advance him to the Crown, which coſt ſome of them the price of their heads, as the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Simon Montford*, Sir *William Stanley* Lord Chamberlain that gained the Victory for King *Henry* at *Boſworth-field*. Theſe with more were put to death for favouring of *Perkin*. The King alſo for the farther prevention of dangers, cauſed the Coaſts of *England* to be ſtrongly guarded, ſent a new Lord Chancellour into *Ireland*, *Henry Denny* a Monk of *Langton-abby*, and Sir *Edward Poynings* with ſome Forces, whoſe greateſt care and diligence was to puniſh ſuch as before-time had given any aſſiſtence to the Mock-king, and to reſtrain ſuch as were likely to doe ſo in time to come. The Earl of *Kildare* falling under ſuſpicion, *Poynings* ſent priſoner into *England* where the King did gratiouſly hear and admit his defences, and returned him with honour and continuation of authority. The *Iriſh* had formerly exhibited many Articles againſt this Earl, the laſt of which was; Finally, all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earl, Then, quoth the King, ſhall this Earl rule all *Ireland*, conſtituting him Lord-deputy thereof. But *Perkin* having gained private aſſiſtence from the *French* King, and *Maximilian*, to ſtrengthen yet his enterpriſe, he repairs into *Scotland* unto *James* the Fourth, (having ſpecial recommendations from the King of *France*, and Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*) who gave him moſt curteous entertainment. The rare impudency of the youth, and that con-

connexion which his darings had with other Princes, drew this King into an errour concerning him. When he was firſt brought to the preſence of the King of *Scots*, with a right Princely gracefulneſs he declared to the ſaid King, That *Edward* the Fourth leaving two ſons *Edward* and *Richard* both very young, their unnatural Uncle *Richard* to obtain the Crown purpoſed the murther of them both; but the inſtruments of his cruelty having murthered his elder brother the young King were moved with pity to ſpare his life, and that thus ſaved by the mercy of God, he was privately conveyed beyond the Seas (the world ſuppoſing that himſelf alſo had been murthered.) And that *Henry Tewder* Earl of *Richmond*, after he had by ſubtile and foul means obtained the Crown, he then wrought all means and ways to procure the final deſtruction of him the rightfull Heir to the *Engliſh* Diadem. That his ſaid mortal enemy *Henry* hath not onely falſely ſurmiſed him to be a feigned perſon, giving him Nick-names, ſo abuſing the world; but that alſo to deprive him of his right, he had offered large Sums of Money to corrupt the Princes with whom he had been retained, and had employ'd his ſervants to murther him. That every man of reaſon might well underſtand that the ſaid *Henry* needed not to have taken theſe courſes againſt him, had he been a feigned perſon. That the Truth his manifeſt cauſe had moved the King of *France*, and Dutcheſs of *Burgundy* his moſt dear Aunt, to yield him their aſſiſtence. That now, becauſe the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to ſupport them who were ſpoiled and bereft of the ſaid Kingdom of *England*, and for that he, the ſaid K. *James* had given clear ſigns that he was of the like Noble quality and temper with his Anceſtours, he ſo diſtreſſed a Prince came to put himſelf into his hands, deſiring his aid to recover his Realms, promiſing faithfully, that when his Kingdoms were regained, he would gratefully doe him all the pleaſure that ſhould lie in his utmoſt power.

The King of *Scots* was ſo influenced with this Impoſtour's words, amiable perſon, Princely deportment, recommendations of Princes; his aids from the *Iriſh*, and aſſured hope of aid in *England*, that he honourably received him, as if he had been the very *Richard* Duke of *York*, and gave his conſent that this pretended Duke ſhould marry the Lady *Catharine Gourdon*, daughter to the Earl of *Huntley*, which accordingly he did, and alſo prepared to invade *England* in his quarrel, although there wanted not them, who with many arguments adviſed this King to repute him for no other than a Cheat.

King *Henry* that he might be prepared for the *Scots*, called a Parliament which granted a Tax to be gathered of ſixſcore thouſand pounds, the Levy of which money kindled a dangerous fire in *England*; for when the King's Collectours came amongſt the *Corniſh-men* to receive their proportion of the Tax, they tumultuouſly aſſembled under the leading of one *Thomas Flammock* a Lawyer, and *Michael Joſeph* a Black-ſmith of *Bodnam*. Which Captains led their rout towards *Kent*, and at *Wells James Tuchet* Lord *Audley* joined with them. From *Wells* they proceeded to *Black-heath*, where the King's Forces defeated them without much labour; fifteen hundred of the Rebels were taken, and the Takers had their Priſoner's goods granted them.

James Lord *Audley* was led from *New-gate* to *Tower-hill*, in a Coat of his own Armories painted on a Paper reverſt and torn, where he was executed. *Flammock* and the Smith were quartered. Memorably ſtrange was the comfort that the Smith cheared himſelf withall, as he was drawing to his execution, to wit, *That yet he hoped that by this means, his name and memory ſhould be everlaſting.*

The King's care was now to order the War againſt *Scotland*, whither he ſent the Earl of *Surrey* with an Army to invade the *Scotch* borders, as they had lately done the *Engliſh*. The Earl purſued the revenge with great vehemency, but in ſhort time, by the King of *Spain*'s mediation, a Truce was concluded betwixt the two Nations: One Article of which

Truce

Truce was, That *Perkin* ſhould be no longer foſtered in *Scotland*. Whereupon he withdraws into *Ireland*, whither the *Corniſh men* ſent to him, inviting him amongſt them, promiſing that at his arrival they would venture their lives and fortunes for him, as hoping that under his government they ſhould be eaſed of their Taxes. *Perkin* accepting their invitation landed at *Whitſand-bay* in *Cornwall*, after whoſe arrival ſome thouſands of People reſorted to him.

When King *Henry* heard of his landing, and making head againſt him, he ſmiled, ſaying, Loe we are again provoked by this Prince of Rake-hells; but leſt my People ſhould through ignorance be drawn into deſtruction, let us ſeek to take this *Perkin* by the eaſieſt way we can. He therefore aſſembled his Forces, and ſent out his Spies to obſerve the track and hopes of Prince *Peterkin*, who had now beſieged the loyal City of *Exceſter*, which would neither yield to his fine promiſes nor his threats and violence, but valiantly withſtood him, till they were relieved by *Edward Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire* and other good Subjects, that forced the Rebels away from before the City. Which Rebels now underſtanding what great preparations were made againſt them, began many of them to drop away from their new King, and *Perkin* himſelf ſecretly fled, and took ſanctuary at *Beaulieu* in *Newforeſt*, out of which ſanctuary upon the King's offer of life to him, and oblivion of his crimes, he gladly came forth, and put himſelf into the King's hands, by whoſe order he was conveyed to *London*, where the King by curious and often examination of him, came to the full knowledge of that his heart deſired. The chief matter of which confeſſion, the King cauſed to be publiſhed in print.

But the Imaginary King *Perkin* indeavouring to make an eſcape, from ſuch that had the charge of him (after undergoing of ſome publick ſhame for that attempt) was committed to the Tower, where he by his inſinuations and promiſes had corrupted his Keepers to ſet himſelf and the Earl of *Warwick* at large; (to which deſign of eſcaping, the poor Earl is ſaid to

Thomas Langton. *A.B.* Cant.

have conſented.) *Perkin* for this conſpiracy had his Trial at *Weſtminſter*, and was condemned, and being drawn to *Tiburn* had the ſentence of death executed upon him. At the Gallows *Perkin* did reade his own confeſſion, therein owning himſelf to have been born in the Town of *Tourney* in *Flanders*, of ſuch parents, whom he named, and that being come into *Ireland* to ſee the Countrey, he was there wrought upon to perſonate *Richard* Duke of *York*, &c. Thus died (if I be not deceived) a deceiver, *A. D.* 1499.

The Earl of *Warwick* was publickly arraigned for minding to have eſcaped out of the Tower, and conſequently to deprive King *Henry* of his Crown and Dignity, and to uſurp the Title and Sovereign office, all which ſtrained charge the Earl by falſe friends ('tis ſaid) was perſwaded to confeſs. So loſt his head upon *Tower-Hill*, and was buried at *Biſham* by his Anceſtors. Thus died the laſt Heir Male of the bloud and Sirname of *Plantagiñet*. It is ſaid, that in the eyes of the *Caſtilians* (who had ſecretly agreed with King *Henry* to match their Princeſs *Catharine* with Prince *Arthur*) there could be no ground for ſucceſſion whilſt the Earl of *Warwick* lived. And the ſaid Lady *Catharine*, when the Divorce was afterward proſecuted againſt her, by her Husband King *Henry* the eighth, is reported to have ſaid, That it was the hand of God, for that to clear the way to the marriage, that innocent Earl of *Warwick* was put to unworthy death.

A. D. 1506. *Edmund de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk* wilfully ſlew a common perſon in his fury, for the which King *Henry* cauſed him to be arraigned; the fact he was perſwaded to confeſs and had pardon. But the Earl as a Prince of the bloud (his mother being ſiſter to *Edward* the fourth) held himſelf diſgraced, by having been ſeen at the King's-bench-bar, a Priſoner, therefore in diſcontent fled to his Aunt the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*; but within a while after he returned into *England*, and the year following (his ſpirit not yet being laid) fled again, after he had firſt complotted to diſturb the King's peace. Whereupon King *Henry* applied

applied himſelf to his wonted Art, for learning the ſecrets of his Enemies, employing Sir *Robert Curſon* to feign himſelf a friend to *Pole*, thereby to get himſelf into his boſome for the finding out of his ſecret deſigns and correſpondents. Many great perſons for *Pole*'s cauſe were committed to Priſon; ſome were put to death as Sir *James Terrel*, and Sir *John Windham*, who loſt their heads on *Tower-Hill*, and three other perſons who were executed in other places. And the more to diſanimate *de la Pole*'s complices and favourers, King *Henry* had procured from *Pope Alexander* the ſixth, an Excommunication, and Curſe againſt *Pole*, Sir *Robert Curſon* and five other perſons by ſpecial name, and generally all others that ſhould aid the Earl againſt the King. Sir *Robert Curſon* was named on purpoſe to make *de la Pole* ſecure of him. Neither did the King leave here, for he ſo prevailed with the *Pope*, as he decreed by Bull, That no perſon ſhould afterward have privilege of Sanctuary, who had once taken the ſame, and came forth again, and that if any Sanctuary-man, ſhould afterward commit any Murther, Robery, Sacrilege, Treaſon, &c. He ſhould by lay force be drawn thence to ſuffer due puniſhment. And now *Suffolk* perceiving himſelf ſtript of all future hope of endamaging the King, he put himſelf into the grace and protection of *Philip* King of *Spain* with whom he remained in baniſhment, till King *Philip* was driven by tempeſt into *England*, at which time King *Henry* prevailed with him to deliver *Pole* into his hands upon promiſe that he would ſpare his life. And accordingly at *Philip*'s return home *Pole* was ſent into *England*, and then committed to the Tower. King *Henry* thus ſecured of this hazard, beſtowed his ages care in gathering of money, though by ſome ſuch ways as ſeemed none of the juſteſt.

Henry Dean *and* William Warham. *A. Bps.* Cant.

Empſon and *Dudley* two Lawyers, were his inſtruments for the bringing in of Money to fill his Exchequer. Theſe called the richer ſort of Subjects into queſtion for the breach of old penal Laws, long before diſcontinued and forgotten. The courſes

they took in the execution of their employment, was for one of them to outlaw persons privately, and then to seize their Estates, forcing them to chargeable compositions with the King, and heavy bribes to themselves.

Another detestable practice of theirs, was to have false *Jurors* and *Ring-leaders* of false *Jurors*, who would never give in any verdict against their Patrons *Empson* and *Dudley*, insomuch that if any stood out in Law these Sons of *Belial* squared the destiny of their causes: By these means many honest and worthy Subjects were rigorously fined, imprisoned or otherwise afflicted. But the King falling sick of a consuming disease, by the means of good Counsel, he inclined to grant to all men general Pardons, certain onely excepted, and ordained that all such Moneys should be restored as had been unjustly levied by his Officers. He died *A. D.* 1509. *Apr.* 22.

His Wife was *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter of King *Edward* the fourth, who died 1503.

His Issue by her was *Arthur* who died at *Ludlow* 1502. aged fifteen years, and was buried in the Cathedral Church of St. *Mary*'s in *Worcester*; *Henry*, *Edmund* Duke of *Sommerset* was born 1495. and died at *Bishops-Hatfield* 1499. *Margaret* was born 1489. and at the age of fourteen was married to *James* the fourth King of *Scotland*, and after his death unto *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angues*, to whom she bare *Margaret*, who married *Matthew Steward* Earl of *Lenox*, and had by him *Henry* Lord *Dernly* who married *Mary* Queen of *Scots* by whom he had King *James* the sixth.

Elizabeth died in her childhood. *Mary* first married to old *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, and after his death re-married to that famous *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*. *Catharine* who died young.

King *Henry* left at his death, 1800000 *l.* in ready money. He founded the *Hospital* of the *Savoy*, founded six religious Houses for *Franciscan* Friars, built the Palace of *Richmond* where he died, and that Chapel of *Westminster* called by his name, where he was buried. He exceedingly honoured that devout

King

King *Henry* the ſixth, whom he laboured to have had canonized for a Saint, but *Pope Julio* held that honour at too dear a Rate. His Mother-in-law, Queen to *Edward* the fourth, he deprived of her Eſtate, and confined to the *Monaſtery* of *Bermondſey* in *Southwark*: one cauſe pretended for it, was, for that ſhe had yielded up her daughter into the hand of the Uſurper *Richard*, contrary to her faith given to them who were in the plot for bringing in of *Henry*. This unfortunate Queen was ſo wheedled into a Fools-Paradiſe by the Uſurper *Richard*'s inſtruments, that forgetting the murther of her Sons, the diſhonour of the King her Husband, the baſtardy of her Children, and her own ſcandal for Sorcery, alſo the faithfull Promiſe ſhe made to Lady *Margaret* the Earl of *Richmond*'s Mother, ſhe delivered her five daughters out of Sanctuary into the Uſurper's hands. *A. D.* 1498, A *Cordwainer*'s ſon was hanged at St. *Thomas Waterings*, for aſſuming the name and Title of the Earl of *Warwick*, thereby to raiſe diſturbances.

Wheat was ſold at *London* in ſome time of this King's Reign for three ſhillings a buſhel, and at another time for ſix pence the buſhel.

HENRY VIII.

April 22. *A. D.* 1509. HENRY the Eighth was born at *Greenwich*, *June* 22. 1491. His youth was ſo trained up in literature that he was accounted the moſt learned Prince of Chriſtendom. In *A. D.* 1509, and *June* 25, he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, together with his Queen *Catharine*, the Relict of his Brother *Arthur*, by *William Warham* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*. His Counſellors he choſe of the graveſt Divines and wiſeſt Nobility, with whom he not onely often ſate to the great encreaſe of his politick experience, but would alſo yield his authority to their wiſedoms.

Empſon and *Dudley* he cauſed to be impriſoned, then to be brought to their Trial, and at laſt to loſe their heads. To regain the ancient rites of *England* he firſt ſent his *Herald Clarencieux* into *France*, roughly demanding the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, *Main* and *Anjou*, and with them the Crown of *France*: Then ſent certain Nobles before him thither, and afterward followed himſelf pitching down his Tents before *Terwin*; Where he raiſed his Royal Standard of the *Red-Dragon*, and begirt the City with a ſtrait Siege. To which place *Maximilian* the Emperour repaired, and to the great honour of *Henry* entred into his pay, wearing the Croſs of St. *George*, with a Roſe (the King's Badge) as his faithfull Souldier. The *French* attempting to relieve the Town with victuals and men, were ſo encountred by King *Henry*, that many of their chiefeſt Captains were taken priſoners and ſix of their ſtandards won, and the reſt of the Monſieurs for ſafeguard of life ſo poſted away, that this conflict was called the battel of Spurs, ſhortly after which the Town yielded unto the King. Then was the ſiege removed to *Tournay*, which in ſhort time was alſo ſurrendred to the King with ten thouſand pounds ſterling for the Citizens redemption,

demption, who to the number of 80000, then took their Oaths to become his true Subjects, 1513. The ſafe keeping of this City the King committed to Sir *Edward Poynings* Knight of the Garter, and ordained *Thomas Wolſey* Biſhop of *Tournay*.

Whilſt King *Henry* was buſie in *France*, his Lieutenant *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey* marched againſt the *Scots* who were entred into *Northumberland*, and at *Flodden* the Armies engaged in fight, and the *Engliſh* won the day. In this battel King *James* of *Scotland* was ſlain, one Arch biſhop, two Biſhops, two Abbats, twelve Earls, ſeventeen Lords, Knights and Gentlemen a great number, in all about eight thouſand were ſlain, and almoſt as many taken Priſoners in *Anno Dom.* 1513. *Sept.* 9.

A. D. 1514. by the procurement of Pope *Leo* a peace was concluded betwixt the King of *France* and *England*, immediately after which, *Mary* the Siſter of King *Henry* was honourably conducted into *France*, where at *Albeville October* the ninth, ſhe was married unto old King *Lewis*, who died eighty two days after the Marriage.

A. D. 1517. by reaſon of the great concourſe of ſtrangers at *London* to the hindrance of trade, and their inſolency towards the *Engliſh*, the youth and vulgar ſort of Citizens, upon *May-day* aſſaulted theſe ſtrangers, doing much harm to their Houſes, Subſtance, and ſome of their perſons, for which riotous offence *John Lincoln* the inſtigatour thereof was hanged, and four hundred men and youths with eleven women were led in ropes along the City in their Shirts, with halters about their necks to *Weſtminſter*, where the King pardoned their offence to the great rejoicing of the *Londoners*.

A.D. 1519. was the City of *Tournay* delivered back to the *French* on theſe Conditions, that they ſhould pay to King *Henry* ſix hundred thouſand Crowns in twelve years; that the *Daulphin* ſhould marry the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry*'s young Daughter, which marriage if it hapned not to take effect at the years of conſent, then *Tournay* ſhould be re-delivered to the *Engliſh*; that

Cardinal

Cardinal *Wolſey* ſhould have a thouſand Marks paid him yearly for the revenues of the ſaid Biſhoprick.

A. D. 1521. *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for imagining to deſtroy the King, and to enjoy the Crown himſelf. *Wolſey* was the Duke's grand adverſary, becauſe that the Duke had ſometime ſpoken certain words to his diſgrace. About this time the Pope ſent his Legats about, to incite the Chriſtian Princes to attempt the recovery of the *Holy-Land*, ſending Cardinal *Campeius* on this errand into *England*. Which Cardinal and his company being come to *London*, as they paſſed through *Cheapſide*, the Sumpture-Mules caſt their Carriages and Coffers on the ground, out of which, the lids flying open, fell old Breeches, Boots and broken Shoes, torn Stockins, tattered Rags, old Iron and Horſe-Shoes, broken Meat, Marrow Bones, roaſted Eggs, and Cruſts of Bread, with ſuch-like Treaſure.

About *A. D.* 1521. the Emperour *Charles* paſſing toward *Spain* landed at *Dover*, where the King met him, and conducted him in great ſtate to *London*, lodging him in his new Palace in the *Black-Friars*, then feaſted him at *Windſor*; and in ſuch bands of amity the Emperour and King *Henry* ſeemed to be link'd, that in *London* this Sentence was ſet up in the *Guild-Hall* over the Door of the Council-Chamber, *Carolus, Henricus vivant, Defenſor uterque, Henricus fidei, Carolus Eccleſiæ.* The reaſon of which Titles Defender of the Faith and Church was, for that *Charles* the Emperour had directed forth a ſolemn Writ of *Out-lawry* againſt Doctor *Martin Luther* who had then given a great blow to the Triple Crown; and King *Henry* had wrote a Book againſt the ſaid *Luther*, for the which the Pope gave the Title of Defender of the Church to the Emperour, and Defender of the Faith to the King, and for the ſame cauſe he ſent King *Henry* a conſecrated Roſe.

A new variance hapning again betwixt the Kingdoms of *France* and *England*, the King aſſembled a Parli-

Parliament at the *Black-Friars* in *London* which granted him half of the yearly revenues of all Spiritual livings to be paid for five years continuance, and the tenth part of all temporal ſubſtance to carry on the Wars againſt *France* and *Scotland*. When the King being furniſhed with money ſent a great Army into *France* under the conduct of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, who had married *Mary*, the King's ſiſter, Queen *Dowager* of *France*. This valiant Commander firſt beſieged and won *Bell-Caſtle*, then took the *Caſtle* of *Bonguard*, *Braie*, *Roie*, *Libome*, *Mondedier* and *Boghan*; which done he returned. King *Henry* was ſo inraged againſt the *Scots*, that he took from all thoſe inhabiting *England* all their goods ſending them into their Countrey on foot, with white Croſſes ſewed upon their uppermoſt garments. But *Margaret* Queen of *Scots* ſoliciting her Brother *Henry* for a peace; the difference betwixt the two Nations was for a while reconciled.

About *A. D.* 1525. aroſe great troubles in *Ireland*, the wild *Iriſh* caſting off all obedience and killing many of the King's *Engliſh* Subjects. *Girald Fitz-Girald* Earl of *Kildare* was ſent Priſoner into *England*, for that the Earl of *Oſſery* had accuſed him of many miſdemeanours; as, that he connived at the Earl of *Deſmond*'s eſcape, whom he ſhould have attached by order from the King; That he grew over-familiar with the *Iriſh*, and that he put to death the King's beſt Subjects. When the Earl was brought to *London* he was committed to the *Tower* by the Cardinal's means, who did not love him. In the Tower he expected death daily, but with ſuch courageous reſolution, that being at ſlide-groat with the Lieutenant when the *Mandate* was brought for his Execution on the morrow morning, and ſeeing the Lieutenant ſtruck into a ſudden ſadneſs, he ſaid unto him, *By St.* Bride *Lieutenant, there is ſome mad game in that ſcroll, but fall how it will this throw is for a huddle.* And when the worſt was told him, he ſaid, *I pray thee Lieutenant do no more but aſſuredly learn from the King's own mouth, whether his Highneſs be witting of this or not.* Whereupon the Lieutenant loving the Earl

Earl well, went to the King, and ſhewed him the Warrant, which the King ſeeing, controlled the ſawſineſs of the Prieſt (for ſo he then called the Cardinal) and gave the Lieutenant his Signet for a nullity of the Warrant, ſo the Earl was delivered from the death threatned, and not long after from his impriſonment.

About or in *A. D.* 1528. King *Henry* began to call into queſtion the Lawfulneſs of his marriage with his Queen *Catharine*, who was Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and had been married to Prince *Arthur* (eldeſt Son of *Henry* the ſeventh) when he was about fifteen years of age, but he dying e'er he had been married twelve months, King *Henry* his Brother by the advice of his Council took this Princeſs *Catharine* to Wife in two days after his Father's death, and enjoyed her nuptial ſociety near twenty years, in which time ſhe had born him two ſons, both dying in their infancy, and one Daughter named *Mary*, afterward Queen. But now, he ſaid, his Conſcience was much diſſatisfyed, doubting it might not be lawfull for him to have his Brother s Wife, notwithſtanding he had a diſpenſation from the *Pope* for it; therefore firſt he refuſed his Queens bed, and having moved the doubt to his own Divines, he next ſent for the opinion of moſt of the Univerſities of *Europe*, which concluded againſt it, and ſignified ſo much under moſt of their common Seals. He alſo ſent Agents unto *Rome* with an humble requeſt to the Pope, that an indifferent Judge might be ſent to determine this weighty affair.

Whereupon Cardinal *Campeius* was ſent over into *England*, with whom Cardinal *Wolſey* was joined in Commiſſion. Theſe Cardinals had a place ordained them in the *Black-Friars* in *London*, for the keeping of their Court of Judicature. To which Court the King and Queen were ſummoned to appear perſonally, which accordingly they did, having ſeveral ſeats prepared for them. When the Court was ſate, the Cryer called King *Henry* to appear, who forthwith anſwered Here; Then was the Queen called, who made

made no answer at all, but presently rose up, and going to the King fell on her knees at his feet, and in the audience of the People, said unto him, "Sir, I "desire you to take some pity upon me, and doe me "Justice and right; I am a poor woman, a stranger "born out of your Dominions, having here no indif-"ferent Council, and less assurance of friendship. "*Alas!* Wherein have I offended, or what cause of "displeasure have I given you, that you thus intend "to put me away? I take God to my Judge I have "been to you a true and humble Wife, ever con-"formable to your will and pleasure, never gain-say-"ing any thing wherein you took delight. Without "all grudge or discontented countenance I have loved "all them that loved you, howsoever their affecti-"ons have been towards me. I have born you Chil-"dren, and been your Wife now this twenty years. "Of my Virginity and Marriage-bed I make God "and your own Conscience the Judge, and if it o-"therwise be proved, I am content to be put from "you with shame. The King your Father in his "time for Wisedom was known to be a second *Solo-"mon*, and *Ferdinand* of *Spain* my father accounted the "wisest among their Kings, could they in this match "be so far over-seen, or are there now wiser and "more learned men than at that time were? Surely "it seems wonderfull to me that my marriage after "twenty years should be thus called in Question "with new invention against me, who never inten-"ded but honesty. *Alas*, Sir, I see that I am wrong-"ed, having no Council to speak for me but such "as are your Subjects, and cannot be indifferent up-"on my part; therefore I most humbly beseech you, "even in charity to stay this course, untill I may "have Advice and Council from *Spain*; if not your "Graces pleasure be done. Then rising and making low obeisance to the King she departed the Court; and though the Crier called her to come into the Court as she was going away, yet she went on, bidding her Attendant to go forward, and saying to him, This is no indifferent Court for me. When the King per-

perceived that ſhe was departed, he preſently ſpake thus unto the Aſſembly; I will, quoth he, in her abſence declare before you all, that ſhe hath been to me a moſt true, obedient and comfortable Wife, endued with all vertuous qualities and conditions according to her birth, and in lowlineſs equals any of baſer ſort. Which ſaid, Cardinal *Wolſey* humbly requeſted the King, that he would be pleaſed to declare before that honourable Aſſembly, whether he had been the cauſe of this his intended Divorce, wherewith he was charged in the opinions of the People? Whereupon the King ſaid, My Lord Cardinal, I can well excuſe you in this, and rather affirm, that you have been againſt me in attempting it thus far. Then by and by the Court was adjorned till *May* 28. following, which time being come the King's learned Council alledged many reaſons and likelihoods to prove that Prince *Arthur* had Nuptial knowledge of Lady *Catharine*'s Body, as their being both of years capable to explete the Act, he above fifteen, ſhe above ſeventeen, and both laid in one bed almoſt five months together, &c.

From day to day the Pleas proceeded, but nothing was concluded touching the Divorce, therefore the King ſent the two Cardinals to perſwade with the Queen to put the whole matter to himſelf, which he ſaid would be far better and more honourable for her, than to ſtand to the trial of the Law. Theſe Legats accordingly repaired to her, ſhe from among her maids at work came forth of an inner room to them, having a skein of white thread about her neck to whom ſhe ſaid, Alack my Lords, I am very ſorry to make you attend upon me. What is your will? Madam, quoth *Wolſey*, we are come in good will to know your Graces mind in this great matter of your Marriage, and to give you our advice with the beſt ſervice we can. The Queen thanking them ſaid, That by order of holy Church, ſhe was eſpouſed to the King as his true Wife, and in that point ſhe would abide till the Court of *Rome* (which was privy to the beginning) had made thereof a final determination

and

and end. The King then hopeleſs of his Queens conſent, haſted his Lawyers to forward the Divorce, which daily they did; but when the day appointed was come for the final determination of the matter in queſtion, then Cardinal *Campeius* reſerved it for the Pope himſelf to conclude. Which ſo inraged the Duke of *Suffolk*, that with a ſtern countenance he ſaid, It was never merry in *England* ſince we had any Cardinals amongſt us. And Cardinal *Wolſey* though he ſought to excuſe himſelf herein as not having ſufficient authority, yet did he fall under the King's high diſpleaſure. The firſt ſtep of this great Prelate's fall was his diſlike of the King's affection unto *Ann Bullen*, a Gentlewoman nothing favourable to his Pontifical pomp, nor no great follower of the Ceremonies of thoſe times of Popery, which moved the Cardinal to write unto the Pope to defer the judgment of Divorce till he had wrought the King's mind in another mould. Which was not done ſo ſecretly but it came to the King's ear, and proved to his ruine. For firſt the Broad-ſeal was taken from him, and ſome of his Biſhopricks, his houſe and furniture ſeized upon, and ſhortly after he was ſuddenly arreſted by the Earl of *Northumberland* at *Cawood-caſtle*, (for arrogant words againſt the King, importing a deſire of revenge) from whence he was conveyed toward *London*, in which journey at *Leiceſter* Abby he ended his life, by taking an over-great quantity of a Confection to break wind from off his ſtomach. So ended this haughty Cardinal, who was born at *Ipſwich*, his father a good honeſt Butcher, himſelf a good Philoſopher and Oratour. His education in his youth was at *Magdalen* College in *Oxford*; his firſt preferment was from the Lord Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, who beſtowed a Benefice upon him. Then Sir *John Napbant* preferred him to King *Henry* the Seventh, (*Fox* Biſhop of *Winchester* being alſo *Wolſey*'s great friend) which King, having urgent buſineſs with *Maximilian* the Emperour, he ſent this his Chaplain to him poſt, who poſted again back before he was thought to be there, and withall concluded ſome points forgot in his

Th.Cran. A.B.Cant. his directions, to the high content of his Sovereign; for the which he beſtowed upon him the Deanry of *Lincoln*, after which he was preferred to be the King's Almoner, then one of his Council, then Biſhop of *Tournay*, then Biſhop of *Lincoln*, then Arch-biſhop of *York*, whereby he became as it were three Biſhops at once; then was made Prieſt, Cardinal, and Legat *de Latere*, then Lord Chancellour, and Biſhop of *Winchester*, and in *commendam* the Abbey of St. *Albans* was beſtowed upon him. And with them the Cardinal held in farm the Epiſcopal Sees of *Bath* and *Wells*, *Worceſter* and *Hereford* enjoyed by ſtrangers incumbents not reſiding in the Realm. This Prelate raiſed to this greatneſs was attended with ſo many officers and ſervants as is incredible. And being Ambaſſadour to the Emperour at *Bruſſels*, he was there waited upon by many *Engliſh* Nobles, and ſerved at the Table by his Servitours on their knees. Inſatiable he was to get, but Princely in beſtowing, lofty to his enemies, and not eaſily reconciled, which haſtened his fall when he began. The grudges againſt this Cardinal were not onely for the eſpecial favour he ſtood in with the King, and great ſtroke he bare at the Council-table, but for his intolerable pillings, who to patch up his pride in the raiſing of his new Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipſwich*, ſuppreſſed fourty Monaſteries of good fame, converting all their goods and moveables to his own uſe. As alſo that he emptied the Land of twelve-ſcore thouſand pounds, inforced by him from the King, which he employed to relieve and ranſome the Pope then in Priſon, to the great impoveriſhing of his Majeſty's Coffers. And laſtly his ſo intolerable pride as no leſs than 1200 Horſe for his Retinue, eighty Wagons for his Carriage, and ſixty Mules for Sumpture horſes attended him into *France*, when he went thither Ambaſſadour; but, *ſic tranſit gloria mundi*. He built *White-hall* and *Hampton-court*. A prodigal and merry conceited Nobleman having lately ſold a Manor of an hundred Tenements, came ruffling into the Court in a new ſuit: ſaying, am not I a mighty man that bear an hundred Houſes on

on my back? which Cardinal *Wolſey* hearing, ſaid, You might have better employed it in paying your debts; Truth my Lord, ſaid the Nobleman, you ſay well, for my Father owed my Maſter your Father three halfpence for a Calves-head, hold, here is two-pence for it. But now whilſt the matter of the King's marriage hung in ſuſpence the ſpace of two years, it hapned that Doctor *Cranmer* ſaid, That the King's cauſe would eaſily be determined by the Law of God; which the King hearing of put the Doctor upon the work, who thereupon penned a Treatiſe, therein proving by Scriptures, General Councils, ancient and modern Writers, that the Biſhop of *Rome* had no authority to diſpence with the Word of God, ſo as contrary thereunto to grant liberty for a man to marry his brother's Wife. This he preſented to the King, which when the King had well read, he demanded of the Doctor if he would abide by what he had writ? That I will, ſaid he, by God's grace, even before the Pope himſelf, if your Majeſty ſhall ſo appoint. Marry, quoth the King, to him you ſhall go. And accordingly the King ſent *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltſhire*, Dr. *Cranmer* and other Divines to the Pope, who was then at *Bonony*. But when the day of audience was come, and *Cranmer* prepared to defend what he had writ, on the ſudden all was interrupted by an unmannerly Spaniel of the Earl's, which ſeeing the *Servus Servorum* put forth his foot to be kiſſed, got his great Toe in his mouth, 'tis ſaid. But be it ſo or not, yet this is ſure, that there was no concluſion of the matter made by the Pope; therefore King *Henry* reſolved to cut the *Gordian-knot* himſelf without more ado; and withall began to call in queſtion what authority the Pope had in his Dominions, which being afterward debated in Parliament, an Act paſſed againſt his uſurped authority or ſupremacy, and all perſons were prohibited from appealing or making any payments to *Rome*, and the King's Marriage with the Queen *Catharine* diſſolved, and that from thenceforth ſhe ſhould be called onely Princeſs Dowager. The Parliament made it appear that

in forty years last past then, the Court of *Rome* had received from this Kingdom 160000 pounds for Investitures of Bishops.

Whilst the Divorce was under debate, one *Elizabeth Barton* (commonly called the holy Maid of *Kent*) made a Votaress in *Canterbury*, was taught by *Bocking* a Monk to counterfeit many Trances, and in the same to utter many pious expressions to the rebuke of sin; under which she was heard the more freely against the Doctrine of *Luther*, and the Scriptures translation then desired by many. Also giving forth from God and his Saints, by sundry pretended revelations, That if the King proceeded in his Divorce and second marriage, he should not reign in his Realm one month after, nor rest in his favour one hour. But the impostury being detected, she and seven of her complices were executed at *Tyburn*, for Treason, and others of them fined and imprisoned.

A. D. 1533, and *November* the fourteenth was King *Henry* married with *Anne Bullen* Marchioness of *Pembroke* (solemnly so created at *Windsor* the year before) daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, and *June* the first she was Crowned at *Westminster*, and on *September* the seventh following she bare into the World that most excellent Princess *Elizabeth*, *A. D.* 1534.

And *A. D.* 1535, *January* 29, She was again delivered of a Child but that was dead: Nor had the Queen her self long to live, for she was accused of Incest, and adultery with her own brother *George* Lord *Rochford*, who was beheaded for this fact on *Tower-hill*. And *May* the 19, 1536, this Queen was brought upon a Scaffold erected on the *Green* within the *Tower*, where in the presence of many Noblemen, the Lord Mayor and others, she said, "Good Christian people, I am come hither to die, "for according to the Law and by the Law I am "judged to death, and therefore will speak no- "thing against it: I come hither to accuse no man, "nor to speak any thing of that I am accused of, "and condemned for. As for mine own offences "God knoweth them, and unto God I remit them,

"beseeching

"beſeeching him to have mercy upon my Soul, and "if any perſon will meddle in my cauſe, I deſire "them to judge the beſt. And ſo I take my leave "of the World, and of you all, and do heartily "beſeech you to pray for me, and I beſeech Jeſus "ſave my Sovereign and Maſter the King long to "live and reign over you, the moſt Godlieſt, No-"bleſt and Gentleſt Prince that is. Theſe words ſhe uttered with a ſmiling countenance, which done ſhe kneeled down, and with a fervent ſpirit ſaid, To Jeſus Chriſt I commend my Soul, Lord Jeſus receive my Soul. And repeating thoſe words very oft, ſuddenly with the ſword the executioner ſevered her head and body, which were buried in the Quire of the Chapel in the Tower. 'Tis ſaid that the Lord *Rochford* the Queens brother coming to her bed-ſide to ſolicite a ſuit, leaned thereupon to whiſper her in the ear, which the ſpials gave forth that he did ſo to kiſs the Queen. Moſt probable it is that the crimes which this Queen was charged withal were matters contrived by Popiſh inſtruments, becauſe ſhe gave great encouragements unto many, more publickly and with boldneſs to profeſs the reformed religion, and procured a toleration for the Proteſtant Divines. Moreover that this Queens death was rather ſought for than merited by her, ſeems alſo very probable, becauſe that the next day after her death, the King was married unto the Lady *Jane Seymour*, daughter of *John Seymour* Knight.

About this time began to flouriſh *Thomas Cromwell* a *Black-Smith*'s Son of *Putney*, whom King *Henry* firſt raiſed to be Maſter of his Jewel-houſe, then Baron of *Okeham*, then Earl of *Eſſex*, then Lord great Chamberlain, and laſtly ordained him Vicar-General over the Spirituality. (Cardinal *Wolſey* had been his great Friend, but he, 'tis ſaid, an inſtrument of the Cardinal's fall) This great *Cromwell* procured it to be enacted in Parliament, That the Lord's Prayer, Creed and ten Commandments ſhould be read in the *Engliſh* Tongue. Other matters alſo tending to re-

form the *English* Church from the *Roman* Corruptions, were attempted by *Cromwell*, which did not at all pleaſe the Monks and their party. The *Lincolnſhire* men began a commotion under the leading of one *Mackarell* a Monk, who named himſelf Captain *Cobler*. A Copy of their Grievances they ſent to the King, ſome of which were, The ſuppreſſion of many religious houſes, whereby the ſervice of God, they ſaid, was miniſhed. The King's taking into his Council men of low birth, who ſought their own lucre. That there were divers Biſhops lately preferred that had ſubverted the Faith of Chriſt. That by reaſon of their loſs of Sheep and Cattel, they were not able to pay the *Quindecim*, or Tax granted to the King, *&c.* But theſe Rioters the King ſoon pacified with good words.

In whoſe ſteads others roſe up immediately, for forty thouſand ruſticks aſſembled in *Yorkſhire*, furniſhed with horſe, armour and artillery. Their pretence was Religion, and defence of holy Church. Their Banners were painted with the five wounds of Chriſt, the *Chalice*, *Cake* and other *Romiſh* inventions. This their Rebellion they termed the holy Pilgrimage. Their General of foot was one *James Diamond* a poor Fiſher-man, ſtiled the Earl of Poverty, their chief Leader was Mr. *Robert Aske*, a man it ſeems of terrour: For when *Lancaſter* Herald at Arms was ſent to him to declare the King's meſſage, this *Aske*, did ſo terribly bluſter forth his anſwers, that the Herald fell before him on his knees, excuſing himſelf to be but a Meſſenger. Many perſons of great note were parties in this inſurrection. And to draw the more in to his ſide with them, *Aske* and his complices ſet forth in writing theſe ſcandalous untruths againſt the King.

Firſt, That no infant ſhould be permitted to receive the bleſſed Sacrament of Baptiſm, bot onles an trybet to be paid to the King.

Secondly, That no man under twenty pound lands ſhall eyte no brede made of Wheat ner Capon, Chekyn, Gois, ner Pig, bot onles to pay a trybet to the King.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, That for every Ploghe-land the King will have en trybet, with other extreme urgent cauſes, and heartily, Fare ye well. Their Oath wherein they bound themſelves in this League, was the preſervation of the King's perſon, and iſſue; the purifying of Nobility and expulſing all villain bloud, and evil Counſellours; not for any to enter into their Pilgrimage, or any private commodity, but for the common weal, the reſtitution of the Church and ſuppreſſion of Hereſie and Hereticks. But a great force being drawn againſt them, they diſperſed themſelves, upon promiſe of pardon and redreſs in their juſt complaints, yet notwithſtanding this the King's clemency, ſome of the chief of theſe Actours ingaged themſelves again in a new inſurrection in ſhort time after this, for which offence they ſuffered death. Of Eccleſiaſtical perſons were put to death, four Abbats, two Priors, three Monks, ſeven Prieſts, alſo Captain *Mackarel*; and of Temporal perſons were executed *Robert Aske*, the Lord *Dacres*, Sir *Robert Conſtable*, Sir *Francis Bigod*, *Palmer*, *Percie*, *Hamilton*, *Tempeſt* and *Lumley*.

Theſe ſtirs being ſtinted, a commiſſion came forth to purge the Churches of Idols, and to ſuppreſs the Monaſteries to the King's uſe, granted him by Parliament. When down went the Rood of *Bexely* in *Kent*, commonly called the Rood of Grace, which was made with divers vices to bow down and lift up it ſelf, to ſhake and ſtir both head, hands and feet, to rowl the eyes, move the lips and to bend the brows, thereby to cheat ſilly Souls. So likewiſe the Images of our Lady of *Walſingham* and *Ipſwich*, ſet with Jewels and Gems, alſo divers others both of *England* and *Wales* were brought to *London*, and many of them burnt before the Lord *Cromwell* at *Chelſey*, *A. D.* 1538.

Then down went the Monaſteries to the number of about 645, beſides 90 Colleges, and of Chantries and free Chapels 2374. Almoſt all theſe were born down in theſe boiſtrous times to the Worlds amazement. Amongſt the Shrines that of *Thomas a Becket*

was defaced, whose meanest part was pure Gold, garnished with many pretious stones; the chiefest of which, was a rich Gem of *France* offered by King *Lewis*, who asked and obtained of this prime Saint, (believe it who list) that no passenger betwixt *Dover* and *Whitesand* should perish by Shipwreck. But instead of these impertinences, the holy Bible was commanded to be read in English in the Churches, and Register-Books of Weddings, Christnings and Burials to be kept in every of them. If we will credit tradition, shamefull villanies were too frequently perpetrated by the *Monasticks*, as Whoredoms, Incests, Sodomy and Murthers. Many Infants bones, the products of their wantonness, were found in many of their religious houses. The Monasteries thus dissolved and the revenues thereof converted to secular uses, King *Henry* hereby ran in great obloquie with many foreign Princes and Potentates, but especially of the Pope. Yea, and home-born Subjects disliking hereof by secret working sought to deprive King *Henry*, and to elevate *Reginald Pole* to the regal dignity, for the which treason *Henry Courtney* Marquess of *Excester*, the Lord *Montacute* Cardinal *Pole*'s brother, and Sir *Edward Neville*, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

A. D. 1540, and *January* the sixth was King *Henry* married unto the Lady *Anne*, Sister to the Duke of *Cleve*, but he refrained her bed, for the dislike he had to her person; and she, good Lady, no other cause alledged, was divorced by Parliament the *June* following, when it was also enacted, That she should no longer be called Queen.

In this Parliament was *Cromwell* Attainted for setting at liberty certain persons committed for misprision of Treason, and Heresie; for favouring and maintaining the Translation of Heretical Books (so called) into *English*; for countenancing and supporting Heretical Teachers; for being an Heretick himself, and for having spoken great words for the upholding his said Religion, to wit, That the King himself should not change it if he would. The

cause

cauſe why the King fell into diſlike of him, and conſequently of his ruin, was, becauſe he ſtood in the defence of the Lady *Anne* of *Cleve*, and ſpake not all well of the Lady *Catharine Howard*, whom the King was minded and did take to Wife. Which diſtaſt of the King's againſt him his enemy *Stephen Gardner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter* did improve to *Cromwell*'s deſtruction, who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and with him the Lord *Hungerford* of *Heitsbury* for buggery.

Margaret Counteſs of *Salisbury* daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and Mother of Cardinal *Reginald Pole*, being neither arraigned nor tryed, but condemned by Parliament as *Cromwell* had been, was beheaded. And the Lord *Leonard Grey* about the ſame time loſt his head for Treaſon. And the next day after his death *Thomas Fines* Lord *Dacres* of the South died at *Tyburn* for killing a man in a fray. Nor was the Sword ſheathed untill the Heads of Queen *Catharine Howard*, and the Lady *Jane Rochford* were ſtruck off; the former for Adultery, the other for Concealment as was alledged. The parties offending with *Catharine Howard* were *Francis Dereham* and *Thomas Culpepper*, *Dereham* before ſhe was Queen and *Culpepper* after, who both were executed at *Tyburn*, *Decemb.* the tenth; and on *Febru.* the twelfth following Mrs. *Catharine Howard* (for ſo in the Act of her Attainder ſhe is called) who had been Queen for the ſpace of a year and half, with the Lady *Jane* widow of the Lord *Rochford*, were brought unto the *Tower-hill*, where in lamentable paſſions they ſuffered death. This Queen proteſted after her condemnation to Dr. *White* her laſt Confeſſour, that ſhe was guiltleſs, having never ſo abuſed her Sovereign's bed.

But as theſe in caſe of Treaſon, ſo others in matter of Conſcience were put to death by force of the Statutes made under this King. Whereof one was the renouncing the Pope's Supremacy, and owning the King for ſupreme head of the Church in his own Dominions; this concerned the Papiſts. The

other was the six Articles, this concerned the Protestants. Which six bloudy Articles were,

First, That after the words of Consecration there is no other substance consisting in the bread and wine besides the substance of Christ, God and man.

Secondly, That the Communion in both kinds was not necessary to salvation, the flesh onely in form of bread being sufficient to the Laity.

Thirdly, That Priests might not marry by the Law of God.

Fourthly, That the Vows of Chastity ought by God's law to be observed.

Fifthly, That private Masses were necessary for the people, and agreeable to the Law of God.

Sixthly, That auricular Confession was expedient to be retained in the Church of God. For offending against the former Law of abjuring the Pope's Supremacy, &c. was *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rochester* put to death, and Sir *Thomas More* Lord Chancellour, so merry conceited a person that he could not forbear his jests though bloudy death stared him in the face: For when on the Scaffold the Executioner desired his forgiveness, he replied, I forgive thee, but I promise thee thou wilt get no honour by cutting off my head, my neck is so short. And when he was to lay his neck on the block he stroakt out his white Beard, and said to the Headsman, I pray let me lay it over the block, lest you should cut it off; For though you have a Warrant to cut off my head, you have none to cut off my beard. Besides these two there were put to death for the same cause many Abbats, Priors and Friars. For oppugning the six Articles and asserting Gospel-truths did many Christians of the reformed Religion suffer death in the flames. Amongst the rest Dr. *Robert Barns* was one, and Mrs. *Anne Askue* a person of rare wit and elegant beauty, who when she had been twice tormented upon the Rack to the disjoynting of her bones, then gave her body to the flames for Christ's sake. And the life of Queen *Catharine*

tharine Parre was hard laid for by *Stephen Gardner*, but through her wiſdom and prudent carriage towards the King it was preſerved.

About *A. D.* 1545, was a match concluded to be made betwixt Prince *Edward* King *Henry*'s ſon, and the young Princeſs of *Scotland*, the *Scotch* Nobility approving thereof, and in a Parliament of the three eſtates the match was confirmed in *England*, the like alſo in *Scotland*: but Cardinal *Beton* Arch-biſhop of St. *Andrews*, fearing leſt hereby *Scotland* ſhould alſo change the Church Orders, and the *French* likewiſe not liking the union, means was therefore wrought to break the ſaid intended marriage of the two young Heirs, whence wars inſued, and the *Engliſh* invaded *Scotland*, ſpoiled *Leith*, burnt *Edenborough*, and waſted the Countrey for ſeven miles about, ſet fire upon *Haddington* and *Dunbar*, then returned. And becauſe the *French* refuſed the performance of certain Covenants, King *Henry* made war alſo upon that Nation, and in ſhort time won the ſtrong Town of *Bulloign*. Then the *French* King with intent to balance the loſs of *Bulloign* invaded the Iſle of *Wight*, and the Sea-coaſts of *Suſſex*, though it proved to the loſs of many of his Captains, and thouſands of his Souldiers.

A. D. 1546, the *Reingrave* came with a great force to victual a Fort built near to *Bulloign* which the Earl of *Surrey* ſought to prevent him from, but was diſcomfited, with the loſs of many brave mens lives. Shortly after which, by the mediation of the Emperour and other Chriſtian Potentates peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

A. D. 1547, and *January* the twenty eighth Sanguine King *Henry* yielded to deaths impartial ſtroke, whoſe body with great ſolemnity was buried at *Windſor*. In his Will he ordained (howſoever titles had been made invalid in Parliaments) That his three Children ſhould ſucceed each other, for want of other Iſſue. One thouſand Marks he commanded ſhould be given to the Poor; and to twelve poor Knights at *Windſor* each of them twelve pence a day for ever, every year a long Gown of white cloth, the Gar-

ter to be embroidred upon the breaſt, and therein the Croſs of Saint *George*, and a Mantle of red Cloth to be worn thereupon. His Wives were *Catharine* his brother's Relict, *Anne Bullen*, *Jane Seymour*, *Anne* of *Cleve*, *Catharine Howard* Neece to the Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Catharine Parre* the Daughter of *Thomas Parre* of *Kendal*. His Iſſue *Henry* which lived not full two months, another ſon not named, and *Mary*, theſe by *Catharine* of *Spain*, *Elizabeth* and a ſon ſtill-born by *Anne Bullen*; *Edward* by *Jane Seymour*. His natural Iſſue *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerſet*.

After the diſſolution of the Religious Houſes, he erected the Biſhopricks of *Weſtminſter*, *Cheſter*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Briſtol* and *Gloceſter*, and alſo erected the Cathedral Churches of *Canterbury*, *Winchester*, *Worceſter*, *Cheſter*, *Peterborough*, *Ely*, *Gloceſter*, *Briſtol*, *Carlile*, *Durham*, *Rocheſter* and *Norwich*. In all which he founded a Dean, with a certain number of Prebendaries. The College of *Chriſt-Church* in *Oxford* begun by Cardinal *Wolſey*, he ordained to be the Cathedral of that Biſhop's See.

I remember I have read this obſervation of the Letter *H* reſpecting *England*, which may be here inſerted.

Not ſuperſtitiouſly I ſpeak, but *H* this Letter ſtill,
Hath been obſerved ominous to *England*'s good or ill.

Humber the *Hun* with foreign arms did firſt the *Brutes* invade.
Helen to *Rome*'s Imperial Throne the *Britiſh* Crown Convey'd.
Hengiſt and *Horſus* firſt did plant the *Saxons* in this Iſle.
Hungar and *Hubba* firſt brought *Danes* that ſway'd here a long while.

At *Harold* had the *Saxon* end, at *Hardy Knute* the *Dane.*
Henries the firſt and ſecond did reſtore the Engliſh Reign.
Fourth *Henry* firſt for *Lancaſter* did *England*'s Crown obtain.
Seventh *Henry* jarring *Lancaſter* and *York* unites in peace.
Henry the eighth did happily *Romes* Irreligion ceaſe.

Bolton Prior of St. *Bartholomews* in *London*, for fear of an inundation after a great conjunction of Planets in the Watry Triplicity, built him an houſe upon the top of *Harrow-Hill*, ſtoring it with proviſions neceſſary, to keep himſelf from drowning, in *A. D.* 1524.

Many died of the ſweating ſickneſs in *England*, eſpecially about *London*. In the twenty third year of his Reign *Richard Rice* a Cook was boiled to death in *Smith-field* for poyſoning divers perſons. In the thirty ſeventh of his Reign the *Stews* on the *Bank-ſide* in *Southwark* were put down by the King's appointment.

A. D. 1546, *William Foxley* continued ſleeping (in the *Tower*) fourteen days and fifteen nights, and could not by any means be awakened during that time; yet when he did awake he was in very good temper, as though he had ſlept but one night, and lived forty years after.

King *Henry* by Act of Parliament aſſumed the Stile and Title of King of *Ireland*, former Kings of *England* bearing onely the Stile of Lords thereof. 'Tis ſaid that now, *Turkey*, *Carps*, *Hops*, *Pickarel* and *Beer*, came into *England* all in a Year.

EDWARD

EDWARD VI.

Jan. 28. A. D. 1546. EDWARD the Sixth was born (but not without the death of his Mother) *A. D.* 1537, *Octob.* 12.

A. D. 1547, and *Febr.* 20. he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*. At which time when three Swords were delivered to him, as King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, he ſaid, There was yet another Sword to be delivered him, namely, the ſacred Bible, which is, ſaid he, the Sword of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can doe any thing. His Mothers brother, *Edward* Lord *Seymour* Earl of *Hartford*, and Duke of *Somerſet* was by the conſent of the Nobles made Protectour over his Minority, and the Realms. In ſhort time after the King's Coronation, the Lord Protectour and Council ſought to effect the Marriage betwixt the young King and the young Queen of *Scotland*, as it had been formerly agreed on by both Nations; but this the *Scots* refuſed to yield unto, wherefore the Protectour led an Army into *Scotland*, and at a Place called *Edmondſtone-edge* near to *Muſſelebrough* fought the *Scots* and vanquiſhed them, following the chaſe of them almoſt five miles, wherein the Lord *Fleming* with ſundry men of note were ſlain, and 10000 of the Souldiers; and about a 1000 were taken Priſoners, the chief whereof were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lords *Yeſter*, *Hobby* and *Hamilton*, the Lord *Weems*, and a brother of the Earl of *Caſſills*. *Leith* the *Engliſh* ſacked and ſet on fire, took the Iſland St. *Colmes*, *Broughticrag*, *Roxbrough*, *Humes Caſtle*, and others, inſomuch that many Gentlemen in *Tividale* and the *Meres* came to the Protectour, and entred into terms and conditions of Peace with him. After the Protectour's return a Parliament was aſſembled at *London*, wherein the ſix Articles were

were repealed, those Colleges and Chapels that King *Henry* had left were given the King, and the Churches ordered to be purged of all Images. And accordingly Commissioners were appointed, who first began at Saint *Paul*'s in *London*, and thence proceeded throughout *England* and *Wales*. But this reformation occasioned great commotions, which began in the West. A Priest stabbed one Mr. *Body* a Commissioner to the heart, for plucking down certain Images; and this fact of his was so favoured by the *Cornish* and *Devonshire* Rusticks, that ten thousand of them rose in Arms, heading themselves under Mr. *Humphrey Arundel*, six other Gentlemen, and eight Priests. These Rebels besieged the City of *Exceter* and sore distressed it, yet did the Citizens loyally hold out against them; for which the King did enlarge their Liberties, and gave unto their City the Manor of *Exilond*. At last the Rebels agreed upon Articles to be sent to the King, therein requiring to have Mass celebrated as in time past it had been. To have holy bread and holy water in remembrance of *Christ*'s Body and Bloud. To have the six Articles again in force, *&c.* To these and the rest of their demands the King sent an answer, Therein pitying their ignorance, reproving their sawcines, and withall a general pardon to as many as would desist in time, concluding thus: *We for our part seek no longer to live than to be a Father to our People, and as God hath made us your King, so he hath commanded you obedience; by whose great Majesty we swear, you shall feel the same power in our Sword, which how mighty it is no subject knoweth, how puissant it is no private man can judge, and how mortal no English heart can think. Therefore embrace our mercy whilst it is offered, lest the bloud spilt by your means cry vengeance from the earth, and be heard in the ears of the Lord of heaven.* Notwithstanding all this, the Rebels still persisted in their Traiterous Attempts; the King therefore sent an Army against them, which put them to flight at *Honiton*, then worsted them at *Exceter*, where the Rebels lay siege, and lastly upon *Clist heath* destroyed the greatest part of

of them; their conſecrated Hoſt, Crucifix, Croſſes, conſecrated Banners, holy bread and holy water (which the Rebels had brought into the Field, thinking by virtue of them to have made all ſure on their ſide) were all trampled into the dirt. *Arundel*, *Winſland*, *Holmes* and *Bury*, four Rebel-Captains were taken and executed at *London*. Others alſo of their partakers were executed by Martial Law, amongſt whom was *Boyer* the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwall*. Nigh to which Town dwelt a Miller that had been a buſie-fellow in the rebellion, but he knowing his own danger, willed his man to take the name of Maſter if any enquired after him. To this Miller's houſe Sir *Anthony Kingſtone*, Marſhal of the Field came, where calling for the Maſter, the officious man in his name very bodily preſented himſelf, whom Sir *Anthony* ſtreight commanded to the Gallows; and when the poor fellow ſeeing the danger he was in changed his note, confeſſing himſelf to be but the man, Sir *Anthony* ſaid, Well, thou canſt never doe thy Maſter better ſervice than to hang for him, cauſing him to be truſſed up on the next Tree, Other commotions aroſe in other parts of the Realm; but the moſt dangerous was that in *Norfolk* headed by *Robert Ket* a Tanner of *Wimonham*, who took upon him to be the King's Deputy, giving out Warrants in the King's name for what he pleaſed. His Tribunal ſeat was in an Old-Tree, where ſate the jolly Tanner accompanied with his Counſellours and Aſſiſtants being two choſen men out of every hundred of the Rout. Hither came the complaints of the Camp, and from hence Commiſſions were iſſued out to plunder Ships and Gentlemens houſes of Armour and Artillery; ſo that this Tree was termed the Oak of reformation. Whence likewiſe ſometimes Sermons were delivered, and once by the Reverend Dr. *Parker*, for which his life was endangered, his Sermon was ſo diſpleaſing to the Rabble. To pacifie theſe Rebels the King cauſed his general pardon to be proclaimed by an Herald at Arms. Notwithſtanding which they

ſtill

ſtill proceeded in their Rebellion, and made themſelves Maſters of the City of *Norwich*. The King therefore ſent *William Parre* Marqueſs of *Northampton* againſt them but him they over-powered. Then the Lord *Dudley* Earl of *Warwick* was employed againſt them, who with ſmall reſiſtence gained the Market-place of *Norwich*, where he cauſed ſixty Rebels, whom he had taken, immediately to be executed by Martial Law. The main Body of the Rebels entrenched themſelves at the foot of the Hill called *Duffin-dale*, partly upon vain Prophecies given forth amongſt them by Wizards, That *Hob*, *Dic* and *Hic*, (meaning the Clowns) ſhould with their Clubs fill up the Valley of *Duffin-dale* with dead bodies. On *Auguſt* 27, the Earl prepared for fight, the Rebels likewiſe ſet themſelves in order placing in their fore-rank all the Gentlemen whom they had taken priſoners coupled in Irons. Upon the Rebels Captain *Drury* with his own Band and the *Almains* charged courageouſly, and opened their Battel, to the ſetting at liberty of the captive Gentlemen, and the Earl's light Horſe-men came ſo valiantly on, that the Rebels gave back and fled, and with the foremoſt their Captain *Ket*. The chaſe held three miles and more with the ſlaughter of 3500 Rebels. The reſt of the Rebels that kept about the Ordnance, by the General's perſuaſions and promiſe of pardon, caſt away their Weapons, and with one voice cried, God ſave King *Edward*. The next day following *Ket* was apprehended in a Barn where he had hid himſelf, and ſhortly after was hanged in Chains upon the Caſtle of *Norwich*; *William Ket* his brother was hang'd upon the high Steeple of *Wimonham*, and nine other of them were hang'd upon the Oak of Reformation. This Rebellion was at the firſt broacht under the pretence of throwing open the Incloſures, which the King by Proclamation had commanded to be done, though it was neglected. Theſe diſturbances being ſettled, others were made in the North by *Thomas Dale* a Pariſh Clerk, *William Ombler* a Yeoman, and one *Stevenſon* the Poſt of *Seymour*.

mour. Their pretences were to reſtore to the Church her rights, and to diſburthen the Land of Grievances; giving out that the Pope was the man, that King *Edward* was an Intruder, if not a mere Heretick, that the Church had power of both the Swords. When theſe fellows were increaſed to the number of about 3000, the King's pardon being ſent to them, they moſt of them departed to their own homes; but *Ombler* and *Dale* with four others were executed at *York*, *Septemb.* 21, 1549. And as the Commons diſquieted the Countrey, ſo did ſome Lords and Ladies diſquiet the Court. The Protectour's brother *Thomas Seymour* Baron of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, had married Queen *Catharine Parre*, which Lady contending for place with the Protectour's Dutcheſs, occaſioned the haughty Dutcheſs ('tis ſaid) to procure the Lord *Sudley*'s ruin. Which Lord was accuſed to have deſigned the getting of the King's perſon into his cuſtody, and Government of the Realm; for the which (with ſome ſmaller matters charged upon him) he was condemned by Act of Parliament, and by his Brother the Protectour's Warrant was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *March* 20. But the Brothers being now diſjoyned, Who might have ſupported each other had they lived together in brotherly love, the Protectour himſelf is marked out for deſtruction. Divers Lords article againſt the Duke, accuſing him that he had animated the Rebels in the Rebellion: That he was a ſower of Sedition amongſt the Nobles: That he had againſt Law erected a Court of Requeſts in his own houſe, inforcing divers of the King's Subjects thither to anſwer for their Free-holds, *&c.* And ſo cloſe and cunningly they proſecuted the matter againſt him, that they got him into the Tower, *Octob.* 12, 1549, but the King procured his liberty immediately, though not his former Authority. In the mean ſpace that the Protectour was under theſe troubles, the *Scots* recovered the places that the Engliſh had gained from them. The French alſo attempted to gain the Fort of *Bulloinberg* by ſurprize,

prize, unto which enterprize 7000 men were choſen, who ſecretly marched in the night with ladders and furniture meet for the deſign, and approached within a quarter of a Mile of the Fort; but one *Carter* an Engliſh man, a Souldier amongſt them, underſtanding what was intended, haſtily and privately made from his Company, and gave the Alarm to his Countrey-men in the Fort; whereupon Sir *Nicholas Arnalt* the Governour made ſuch preparations againſt the French mens coming, that at their approach he repulſed them with ſo great a ſlaughter, that fifteen Wagons went away laden with dead bodies of the French. After this the French aſſaulted the Iſles of *Garuſey* and *Jerſey*, but were beaten off with the loſs of a thouſand men. Howbeit the French King gave not over till he had recovered by ſurrender *Bulloinberg*, and the Town of *Bulloin*, which laſt he purchaſed at a high price.

A. D. 1550, that mortal diſeaſe called the ſweating-ſickneſs raged extremely through *England*, whereof died the two ſons of *Charles Brandon*, both of them Dukes of *Suffolk* ſucceſſively, beſides an infinite number in their beſt ſtrength. And, which is wonderfull, this diſeaſe followed onely Engliſh men in foreign Countries, no other people being infected thereby. And to fill up the dolours of theſe doleſull times, the good Duke of *Somerſet* was again by the over-reachings of the Earl of *Warwick*, (lately created Duke of *Northumberland*) and other his Emulatours committed Priſoner, and not long after put to death. For the Duke of *Somerſet* giving ear to ſuch falſe friends as ſought his ruin, privily armed himſelf, and ſo went to the Council-Table, his flatterers having put him in fear of ſome ſudden attempt intended againſt him. But at the Council-Table, his boſom being opened, and the Armour found, he was forthwith apprehended as intending the death of ſome Counſellour, and ſent to the Tower, *Octob.* 16. 1551. and in *December* following he was condemned of Felony, as ſeeking the death of ſome of the King's Counſellours, and on *February* 22.

of the ſame year, he was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, where he thus ſpake to the people: *Dearly beloved Friends, I am brought hither to ſuffer death, albeit I never offended againſt the King, either in word or deed, and have always been as true and faithfull to this Realm as any man hath been. But foraſmuch as I am by Law condemned to die, I do acknowledge my ſelf as well as others to be ſubject thereunto. Wherefore to teſtifie my obedience which I owe unto the Laws, I am come hither to ſuffer death; whereunto I willingly offer my ſelf, with moſt hearty thanks unto God, that hath given me this time of repentance, who might through ſudden death have taken away my life, that I neither ſhould have acknowledged him nor my ſelf.* When having uttered theſe words with others exhortatory, That the people would continue conſtant in the Goſpel, ſuddenly there was heard a great noiſe, whereby the aſſembly was ſtruck into great fear, which noiſe was made by ſome of the Train-band Hamlets coming hurrying on the *Tower-hill*. This ſtir being ceaſed, another preſently inſued, for the people ſeeing Sir *Anthony Brown* ride towards the Scaffold, they violently ran and crowded together thitherward, ſuppoſing he had brought a pardon from the King, and with a ſudden ſhout, cried a pardon, a pardon, God ſave the King. But theſe interruptions over, the Duke proceeded in his Speech; requeſting the people to joyn in prayer with him for the King, exhorting them unto obedience to him and his Council. Which done, asking every man forgiveneſs, and declaring that he freely forgave every man; he meekly ſubmitted his head to the Axe. Whoſe death the people were much grieved for, ſpeaking very bitterly againſt the Duke of *Northumberland*, and the good King ſorely mourned becauſe of it, which likely did much increaſe his Conſumptive diſtemper that brought him to his end. Whilſt he lay in his weakneſs he was over-wrought to diſinherit his two ſiſters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and to ordain by Will for his Succeſſour to *Englands* Diadem *Guilford Dudley*'s Wife, *Jane* the elder Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk*, whoſe Mother the Lady *Frances*, was the Daughter of

of *Mary* Queen of *France*, and *Charles Brandon* Duke *Suffolk*. Unto this Will of King *Edward* all his Council, the Biſhops and all the Judges, ſaving Sir *John Hallis*, ſubſcribed. When the King drew towards his laſt breath, he prayed as followeth: *Lord God deliver me out of this miſerable life, and take me among thy choſen, howbeit not my will, but thy will be done. Lord, I commit my ſpirit to thee. O Lord, thou knoweſt how happy it were for me to be with thee, yet for thy Choſen ſake, if it be thy will, ſend me life and health that I may truly ſerve thee. O my Lord, bleſs thy people and ſave thine inheritance. O Lord God, ſave thy choſen people of* England. *O my Lord God, defend this Realm from* Papiſtry, *and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my people may praiſe thy holy Name, for thy Son Jeſus Chriſt's ſake.* So turning his face and ſeeing ſome by him, he ſaid, I thought you had not been ſo nigh. Yes, ſaid Dr. *Owen*, we heard you ſpeak to your ſelf. Then ſaid the King, I was praying to God. O I am faint, Lord have mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit. And in ſo ſaying he yielded up the Ghoſt, *July* 6. 1553. And was interred in the Chapel of St. *Peters* at *Weſtminſter*. He was a Prince very well learned in the Latin and Greek Tongues, alſo in the French, Spaniſh and Italian, adorned with the skill of Logick, Natural Philoſophy, Muſick and Aſtronomy. Of ſuch obſervation and memory that he could tell and recite all the Ports, Havens and Creeks belonging to *England*, *Scotland* and *France*, what coming in there was, how the tide ſerved in every of them, what burthen of Ship, and what Wind beſt ſerved the coming into them. Of all his Nobles, chief Gentry and Magiſtrates, he took ſpecial notice of their Hoſpitality, and religious converſations. He was very ſparing of his Subjects bloud though Rebels, or Hereticks. When *Joan Butcher* was to be burnt for Hereſie, all his Council could not move him to ſign the Warrant for her execution, till Dr. *Cranmer* A. B. laboured with him therein; to whom the King ſaid, What, my Lord, will you have me ſend her quick to hell? And taking the Pen he uſed this Speech,

I will lay all the charge thereof upon *Cranmer* before God. So zealous he was for the reformed Religion, and againſt Popery, that he thruſt out all the Roman ſopperies out of the Churches; and ſuperſtitions out of the Engliſh Church; nor would he permit his ſiſter *Mary* to have Maſs ſaid in her houſe, though the Emperour *Charles* made ſuit for it in her behalf. So charitable that he conferred on the City of *London Chriſt's-Hoſpital*, and St. *Thomas-Hoſpital* for the relief of the impotent, fatherleſs Children, and wounded Souldiers, and *Bridewell* for vagabond and idle perſons; and ſo circumſpect as to himſelf and publick, that he kept a Journal-Book written with his own hand, how all things proceeded with him and the ſtate, even from the firſt day of his Reign unto his death.

At *Feverſham* in *Kent* one Mr. *Arden* was murthered, for which fact his Wife was burned at *Canterbury*; one *Mosby* and his Siſter were hanged in *Smithfield* at *London*, a Maid burnt, and *Michael* Mr. *Arden*'s man was hanged in chains at *Feverſham*; one *Green*, that had fled, came again certain years after, and was hanged in chains in the High-way over againſt *Feverſham*, and *Black Will* the Ruffian, that was hired to doe the curſed act, was burnt in *Zealand* at *Fluſhing*.

MARY.

MARY.

PIous King *Edward* having exchanged this wretched life for an happy, the Council in the firſt place perſuaded the Lord Mayor, and certain of the Aldermen of *London* to take their Oaths to be faithfull to the Lady *Jane Gray*; then cauſed the ſaid Lady *Jane* to be proclaimed in *London* Queen of *England*. But when Queen *Mary* heard the news of her Brother's death, and the Councils proceeds, by her Letters ſhe required the Council as they tendred her diſpleaſure, and their own ſafeties, to proclaim her Queen and Governour of the Land. Unto which Letters the Lords forthwith anſwered, That by good Warrant of Ancient Laws of the Realm, beſides the laſt Will of King *Edward*, the right was in the Lady *Jane* to govern *England*, unto whom therefore and none other they muſt yield ſubjection. They alſo remembred the Queen of the unlawfull marriage and divorce of her Mother, of her own illegitimation, deſiring her to forbear any farther claim, and to ſubmit her ſelf to the Queen *Jane* now her Sovereign. Which Letters ſent to Queen *Mary* were ſubſcribed by *Tho. Canterbury* Archbiſhop, *Thomas Ely* Chancellour, *Henry Suffolk* Duke, the Duke of *Northumberland*, Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*, &c. Upon the receipt of the Letters the Queen removed from *Kenningal* to *Fremingham-caſtle*, unto whom the *Suffolk* men firſt reſorted, offering their ſervice with condition that they might ſtill embrace the Goſpel, in the ſame manner that King *Edward* had eſtabliſhed it. To which ſhe then condeſcended, though afterward being petitioned to perform her promiſe herein, ſhe both puniſhed the Writer, and anſwered, that they ſhould one day well know, that they being but members ſhould not direct her their head.

July 6. *A. D.* 1553.

July the twelfth the Earl of *Oxford* and other Lords came in to the Queen's aſſiſtence, and proclaimed her at *Norwich*, and *July* the fourteenth the Duke of *Northumberland* with an Army ſet forth of *London* towards *Norwich*; but few or none of the People bade this ambitious Duke God-ſpeed, which himſelf took notice of as he marched out of *London* with his Army.

But whilſt *Northumberland* was on his way, the Lord *Windſor* and other Gentlemen raiſed the Commons of *Buckinghamſhire* for Queen *Mary*; ſo Sir *John Williams*, and Sir *Leonard Chamberlain* of *Oxfordſhire*, and Sir *Thomas Treſham* in *Northamptonſhire*. And at *London* the Tide turned, and Queen *Mary* was there proclaimed, and many of the Lords deſerted the Duke, inſomuch, that the Duke himſelf, thinking it the eaſieſt to ſwim with the ſtream, even fairly in the Market-place at *Cambridge* proclaimed *Mary* Queen of *England*, throwing up his Cap in token of joy. The way thus made free, Queen *Mary* repaired to *London*, and there ſet at liberty *Edmond Bonner* impriſoned in her Brother's time, reſtoring him to the See of *London*, which Dr. *Ridley* had poſſeſſed, and made him a Priſoner. Other Proteſtant Biſhops ſhe removed, placing Papiſts in their ſteads. Dr. *Cranmer* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* ſhe committed to the Tower, and *Stephen Gardiner* ſhe made Lord Chancellour. And to aſſure her eſtate the better, the Duke of *Northumberland* was arraigned and condemned, and brought upon the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, to ſuffer death. Where this Duke having promiſe of life if he would recant the reformed Religion, did ſo, and withall exhorted the People to follow the Romiſh way, though when he had ſo done the Executioner made him ſhorter by the head; with him ſuffered Sir *John Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, *Auguſt* 22.

A few days after which the Queen was crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Stephen Gardner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. And *October* the 18*th* began a Parliament, wherein that Act was repealed which was made in *Edward* the Sixth's time, intituled, An Act for the uniformity of Common Prayer and Adminiſtration of the Sacraments.

Then

Then came all the Popiſh Trinkets into faſhion again, the Maſs-book, Crucifixes, *Agnus Dei's*, Reliques, with all the Idols and Abominations. And the temporiſing Prieſts were forced to forego their Wives, though not to live honeſtly: For, as Maſter *Heywood* merrily ſaid to the Queen concerning theſe men, when ſhe told him that the Prieſts muſt no longer have their Wives, Your Grace then muſt allow them Lemmons, for the Clergy cannot live without ſawce.

A. D. 1553. was the Lady *Jane Grey* and her Huſband arraigned and condemned at the *Guild-hall* in *London*, and *February* the 12*th* her Husband *Guilford Dudley*, 4*th* ſon to the Duke of *Northumberland*, was had to the *Tower-hill*, where with Prayers and great ſigns of Repentance he ended his life. Whoſe Body all bloudy laid in a Cart, together with the Head wrapt in a cloth, was brought into the Chapel of the Tower, even in the ſight of this ſorrowfull Lady his Wife, who was now to mount the Scaffold raiſed upon the Green within the Tower, whither being aſcended, ſhe with a cheerfull countenance ſpake unto the Spectatours, declaring that her Offence was onely in conſenting unto others, That ſhe never ſought that greatneſs; Then deſired the People to bear her witneſs, that ſhe died a true Chriſtian woman, and looked to be ſaved by no other means but onely by the mercy of God in the Bloud of *Chriſt Jeſus* his onely Son; confeſſed that when ſhe did know the word of God, ſhe neglected it, and loved the world and her ſelf, and that therefore this plague and puniſhment juſtly happened to her for her ſins. Laſtly, deſired the People to pray for her whilſt ſhe lived. Then kneeling down ſaid in Engliſh the 51ſt Pſalm, which done, ſhe ſtood up and gave her Book to Mr. *Bridges* Lieutenant of the Tower; then by the help of her two Gentlewomen made her ſelf ready for the Block, and commending her ſpirit into the hands of the Lord *Jeſus*, her head was ſevered from the body. Thus ended the life of this moſt ingenious and vertuous Lady, ruined by the

ambition of her own, especially Husband's Father.

On the 23d of the same month, her Father *Henry* Duke of *Suffolk* for a second offence, the promoting an insurrection to hinder the Queen's marriage with *Philip* of *Spain*, was beheaded on the *Tower-hill*. And *A. D.* 1554. *April* 23. was his Brother the Lord *Thomas Grey* beheaded in the same place. Against this foresaid match with *Spain* many Combinations were made, and many Persons in divers Places of the Realm were up in Arms. And amongst the rest Sir *Thomas Wiat* with the *Kentish* men, against whom the Duke of *Norfolk* was sent, but many of his Followers forsook him and joined with *Wiat*. Then *Wiat* advanced to *Dartford*, and from thence to *Deepford* by *Greenwich*, at whose approach so nigh the City, the fears were there so great, that the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and most of the Citizens were in Armour, and the Serjeants and Lawyers in *Westminster* in the *Hillary Term* pleading their Causes in harness. The Queen to make the City sure on her side, came unto the *Guild-hall*, where she made an Oration to the Citizens, therein acquainting them, That though the Rebels pretence was to resist the marriage with *Spain*, yet that their intention was against her Religion. That they arrogantly demanded the possession of her Person, the keeping of the Tower, the placing and displacing of her Counsellours. She also therein alledged her right to the Crown, professed her intire love and affection to her Subjects, promised them in the word of a Queen, that if it should not probably appear before the Nobility and Commons in Parliament, that her designed marriage with Prince *Philip*, would be for the profit of the Nation, she would abstain from it. Wherefore, saith she, good Subjects pluck up your hearts, and like true men, stand fast with your lawfull Prince against these Rebels, both Ours and Yours, and fear them not, for I assure you, I do not. Against these Rebels the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and a hundred pound Lands by the year was promised to

be

be given to him and his Heirs for ever, that ſhould bring *Wiat* either alive or dead. *Cardinal* Reginald Pole. *A.B.* Cant.

Howbeit, *Wiat* with fourteen Enſigns, and about five thouſand men advanced to *Southwark*, where he made Proclamation, that no Souldier ſhould take any thing without due payment. *Southwark* he fortified, planting divers great Guns therein. And *London* was fortified againſt him, and the Draw-bridge cut down. Wherefore when *Wiat* perceiving that he could have no acceſs into the City that way, he in the night marched round about by *Kingſtone*, thinking that way to have ſurprized the City on the ſudden; but ſtaying to remount a great Gun that was diſmounted by the way, by that means he could not reach the City ſo ſoon as he had expected, nor till his coming was diſcovered and preparations on that ſide the City made againſt him.

The Earl of *Pembroke* poſſeſſed himſelf of St. *James*'s, which *Wiat* at his coming perceiving marched a little aſide toward *Charing Croſs*. At *Charing-Croſs* the Lord Chamberlain and Sir *John Gage* ſtood to reſiſt *Wiat*, but the Kentiſh men ruſhing violently into the Streets, forced their oppoſites into the Gates of *White-Hall*, where was a great diſtraction within, and no other voice heard than Treaſon, Treaſon. Mean while *Wiat* with ſuch ſmall company as he had with him haſted to *Ludgate*, where he knocked to have entrance, but was debar'd. In the interim thoſe his followers that had turned to *White-Hall* were diſperſed, about twenty of which dirty, bemired Rebels were ſlain in the conflict, and no other cry heard on the contrary part, but, down with the *Daggle-tails*.

Wiat returning from *Ludgate* ſate down upon a Stall againſt *Bell-Savage-Inn*, where he muſed awhile, then retired towards the Court, and was not oppoſed till he came to *Temple-Bar*; where began ſome Bickering, but *Clarencieux* King at Arms coming to him perſwaded him to ſubmit to the Queens mercy. To whom Sir *Thomas Wiat* ſaid, If I muſt yield, I will yield to a Gentleman, and yielded himſelf to *Clarencieux*. Then was he mounted behind Sir *Maurice Berkley*, and ſo

ſo carried to the Court, and in the afternoon to the Tower. About fifty of his fellow Rebels were hanged in *London*, and four hundred more were led through the City with Halters about their Necks to *Weſtminſter*, where they were all pardoned by the Queen.

A. D. 1554. and *April* the 11*th*, Sir *Thomas Wiat* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, where at his death he warned the People to beware how they took any thing in hand againſt the higher Powers, and excuſed the Lady *Elizabeth*, and the Lord *Courtney* of having any hand in his Rebellion. *Alexander Bret* and twenty two Kentiſh perſons more were executed in divers parts of that County. Theſe Commotions were the occaſion of great troubles to the Lady *Elizabeth*, for the great difference in judgment that was betwixt her ſiſter the Queen and her, cauſed the Queen to ſuſpect that ſhe was a principal mover in them. Wherefore the good Princeſs was in all haſte ſent for from her Manor of *Aſhbridge*, where ſhe then lay ſick, and was committed Priſoner to the Tower of *London*, at her firſt coming being kept a cloſe Priſoner under Locks and Bolts; but at length the Lord *Shandois* obtained liberty for her to walk in the Queens Chamber and in the Garden. About *May* the 9*th*, ſhe was removed to *Woodſtock* where her liberty was not much inlarged. In this her confinement, as ſhe ſate looking out of the Window, ſhe hapn'd to ſee a Maid milking in the Park, and merrily ſinging over her Pail, which ſtruck this penſive Priſoner into a deep muſe, preferring the Maids fortunes above her own, and heartily wiſhing that her ſelf was a Milk-maid. Perhaps this might be the place, where *Stephen Gardner* (with intent to inſnare her life) cauſed her to be examined what ſhe thought of thoſe words of *Chriſt*, *Hoc eſt Corpus meum*. This is my body. To which, after ſome pauſe, the Princeſs thus warily, and [illegible] wittily anſwered.

Chriſt

Chriſt was the word that ſpake it,
He took the bread and brake it;
And what the word did make it,
That I believe and take it.

A. D. 1554. and *April* the 16*th*, a diſputation began concerning Tranſubſtantiation betwixt certain learned men of the Popiſh perſwaſion, and *Thomas Cranmer* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, *Nicholas Ridley* late Biſhop of *London*, and old Father *Latimer* ſometime Biſhop of *Worceſter* of the reformed Religion; which diſpute ended on the 20*th* of the ſame month, and a year and ſix months after the aforenamed Biſhops gave teſtimony to the truth in the flames, in the *Townditch* of *Oxford*.

A. D. 1554, and *July* the 25*th*, was the marriage betwixt *Philip* of *Spain*, and *Mary* Queen of *England* with great ſtate ſolemnized, and their Titles by *Garter* King at Arms, ſolemnly proclaimed with theſe following ſtiles, *Philip* and *Mary* by the grace of God King and Queen of *England*, *France*, *Naples*, *Jeruſalem* and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, Princes of *Spain* and *Sicily*, Arch Dukes of *Auſtria*, Dukes of *Milain*, *Burgundy* and *Brabant*, Counts of *Haſburg*, *Flanders* and *Tyrol*. In the *November* next following this marriage, the Queen was reported to be with Child, for joy whereof *Te Deum* was commanded ſolemnly to be ſung, and Proceſſions and Prayers were made for her ſafe delivery.

The Queen took her Chamber, the Court was full of Midwives, all due proviſions made againſt the good hour. And ſo certain it was taken to be, that ſome were puniſhed but for queſtioning the contrary, and the Parliament enacted, That if God ſhould take away Queen *Mary*, this their young Maſter coming into the World ſhould ſucceed, and that King *Philip* ſhould be Protector during the Prince's minority. Howbeit, though they had this confidence to truſt *Philip* with the government of *England*, if ſuch a caſe ſhould happen; yet had *Philip* little confidence in the

the *Engliſh*, firſt, becauſe they would have hindred the marriage betwixt him and the Queen, and then becauſe a Nobleman had given his counſel to cut off the Lady *Elizabeth*'s head, whence he aſſured himſelf, that thoſe ſo bad-minded to their natural Princeſs, could not be well-minded to him a ſtranger. A great friend 'tis ſaid, King *Philip* was to the ſaid Princeſs *Elizabeth*, nor would he ceaſe ſoliciting his Queen till he had gained her ſome freedom from her cloſe reſtraint. But now the expected time of Queen *Mary*'s deliverance being come, a rumour was ſpread that a Prince was born, for joy whereof the Bells were rung, Bonfires flamed, Proceſſions were made, and ſome in their Sermons fondly deſcribed the beauty of this young Prince. Notwithſtanding at laſt it proved no ſuch matter. Some ſaid this rumour was ſpread in policy, and that the Queen to have put the Lady *Elizabeth* beſides the Crown, would have mothered another bodies Child; but King *Philip* ſcorn'd to father it. Others ſaid, that the Queen miſcarried; others, that ſhe had a Tympany.

A. D 1557. the Queen to take part with the Spaniard and Pope proclaimed Wars againſt *France*, and King *Philip* croſſed the Seas into *Flanders*. After whom his Queen ſent a thouſand Horſemen, four thouſand Foot, and two thouſand Pioneers under the conduct of the Earl of *Pembroke*, who came with his Forces before the Town of St. *Quintins*, (at that time beſieged by the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Brunſwick*) and in ſhort time by their manly courage forced the Town to yield; for joy whereof great triumphs were made in *England*, which laſted not long; For this ſucceſs made the *Engliſh* too ſecure, inſomuch, that through neglect of Seaſonable and fitting Supplies the Town of *Callis* was forced to yield to the French, upon but indifferent terms on the Engliſh part. Thus the Town of *Callis* won by the Victorious King *Edward* the third, and that by no leſs than eleven months ſiege, was now in the compaſs of eight days beſieged, and regained, and that in the depth of Winter, it being ſurrendred on *January* the 17*th*, 1557. And in the ſame Month

and

and year were alſo the ſtrong Forts of *Guiſes* and *Hames* taken by the French, whereby all the Engliſh footing was loſt in *France*. This loſs, with the abſence of King *Philip*, (who did not paſſionately love his conſort the Queen,) is thought to have haſtned the death of Queen *Mary*. She was heard to ſay, That the loſs of *Callis* was written in her heart, and might therein be read when her body ſhould be opened. She died of a burning Fever, *Nov.* the 17*th*, 1558. and was buried at *Weſtminſter*. The Church-poſſeſſions which this Queen had in her hands, ſhe freely reſigned with this ſaying, That ſhe ſet more by the Salvation of her own Soul, than ſhe did by ten Kingdoms. Though ſhe was of no bad natural temper, yet through a blind zeal, ſhe dealt ſo rigidly and cruelly againſt thoſe called Sacramentarians, the Proteſtants, that in leſs than four years ſpace ſhe cauſed to be put to death of them 277. In *Smithfield* and other parts of the Land were conſumed of them in the flames for *Chriſt*'s ſake, 5 Biſhops, *i. e. Cranmer* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* Biſhop of *London*, *Latimer* Biſhop of *Worceſter*, *Hooper* Biſhop of *Gloceſter*, and *Farrar* Biſhop of St. *David*'s; 21 Miniſters, 8 Gentlemen, 48 Artificers, 100 Husbandmen, Servants and Labourers, 26 Wives, 20 Widows, 9 Virgins, 2 Boys, and 2 Infants, one of them whipt to death by bloudy *Bonner*; and the other ſpringing out of its mother's Womb, as ſhe burned at the Stake, was thrown again into the fire. Sixty four more were perſecuted for their profeſſion of the true Chriſtian Doctrine, whereof 7 were whipped, 16 periſhed in Priſons, and were buried in Dunghills, and many lay in captivity condemned till the coming in of Queen *Elizabeth*, and many fled the Realm in thoſe ſcorching times, amongſt whom was *Catharine* Dutches of *Suffolk*, the laſt wife of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*. Pray God of his great mercy defend *England* from the Religion and Cruelties of Antichriſtian *Rome*.

On the ſelf-ſame day that Queen *Mary* died, died alſo Cardinal *Pole*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

In

In the reign of this Queen extreme dearths raged, alſo *Quartan* Agues, of which many old people died, eſpecially Clergy-men.

At a little Town about a mile, and eaſtward from *Nottingham*, a Tempeſt of Thunder did great harm, beat down many Houſes, forced the Bells out of the Steeple, carrying them to the outſide of the Church-yard, and ſome Webs of Lead four hundred foot into the Field. A Child by the violence of it was taken out of a man's Arms and carried a hundred foot. Five or ſix men beſides the Child were ſlain by it. Some Hail-ſtones fell that were fifteen Inches about.

ELIZA-

ELIZABETH.

QUEEN *Elizabeth* the Reſtorer and Defender of the publick profeſſion of the Apoſtolical Religion in *England*, begun her reign *A. D.* 1558. *Nov.* 17. Upon the death of her Siſter Queen *Mary*, ſhe removed to the *Charter-houſe* of *London*, and from thence was royally attended through the City unto the Tower. In which triumphal State as ſhe paſſed through the Streets of *London*, when the Book of God was preſented to her at the little Conduit in *Cheapſide*, ſhe received it with both her hands, and kiſſing it, laid it to her Breaſt, ſaying, That the ſame had been her chiefeſt delight, and ſhould be the Rule by which ſhe meant to frame her Government. *January* 15. was the Crown-Imperial ſet on her head by Dr. *Oglethorp* Biſhop of *Carlile*. Shortly after which a Parliament ſate, wherein the Title of the Supremacy was reſtored to the Crown, with the Tenths and Firſt-fruits of all Eccleſiaſtical Livings, and the Book of Common-Prayer (ſet forth in *Edward* the ſixth's time) was ratified, as alſo thoſe Acts repealed which were enacted in Queen *Mary*'s time in favour of the Romiſh, and againſt the reformed Religion. During this Parliament a Petition was made unto her Majeſty to move her unto Marriage, in hope of royal Iſſue from her. To which ſhe replied, That ſhe beſt liked a Virgins life; but that if it hapned that her affection ſhould change, her choice ſhould be onely of ſuch an one as ſhould be as carefull as any of themſelves for the publick good. As for her Iſſue, ſhe ſaid, if ſhe ſhould have any it might grow out of kind, and prove ungratious; and therefore to leave behind her a more laſting and gratefull remembrance, ſhe held it ſufficient, that a Marble-ſtone ſhould declare to poſterities, that ſhe a Queen had reigned, lived and

Nov. 17. A. D. 1558.

Matthew Parker. A.B. Cant.

and died a Virgin. This Maiden-Queen the better to ſecure her ſelf againſt the Biſhop of *Rome*, who ſought to diſable her Title by the calumny of illegitimation, entred into a league with ſome Princes of *Germany*. This done, ſhe claimed the reſtitution of *Callis* as her right, having been lawfully granted and aſſured by the French themſelves unto the Crown of *England*. But the *Engliſh* Queen was not more deſirous to have *Callis* than the *French* was unwilling to part with it; howbeit at length it was thus concluded, That *Callis* ſhould remain French the term of eight years, and then to return to the Engliſh, elſe the French to pay 500000 Crowns, which they never performed though the agreement was ſealed and ſworn unto. Next, her Highneſs proceeds to purge the Clergy of *England*, ordering the Oath of Supremacy and other Articles to be tendred them, which many refuſing were forthwith deprived of their Eccleſiaſtical Benefices and Promotions. Then went forth Commiſſioners to ſuppreſs thoſe Monaſteries reſtored by Queen *Mary*, and to caſt out all Images ſet up in Churches; and after the reducing of Church-matters into order, this happy Queen brought her Coins into fine and pure Sterling, debaſing of Copper-coins, cauſing likewiſe great ſtore of Munition, Armour, and Powder to be brought into the Land, and laid up in readineſs againſt a time of need.

A. D. 1562. Her Majeſty ſent aids into *France* to ſupport the reformed Religion there. Theſe with great joy were received into the Towns of *Newhaven*, *Roan* and *Deep*; but within the ſpace of twelve-months they were forced back into *England*, bringing thence many ſick Souldiers, which dangerouſly infected the Nation with a long continuing Plague.

About the year 1564. the *Iriſh* ſought to ſhroud themſelves from their obedience unto Q. *Elizabeth*, under the ſhelter of *Shan O-Neal*, a man cruel by nature, and claiming an Hereditary right to the Province of *Ulſter*, as the *O-Neals* formerly had done to all *Ireland*. Againſt this rebel 10 great preparations were made, that he terrified

terrified therewith came over into *England*, and on his knees begged the Queens pardon, which ſhe granted him. Howbeit not long after he rebelled, but at length was ſlain by ſome of his own Countreymen. Edward Grindal, *A. B. Can.*

A. D. 1567. ſo great civil diſſentions were in *Scotland*, that outrages were not onely committed upon the beſt Subjects, but even upon the King and Queen themſelves; him they barbarouſly murthered, and forced her to leave *Scotland*. Which unhappy Queen having embarqued her ſelf for *France*, hoping there to find many friends, was by croſs winds drove upon the Engliſh Coaſts, from whence ſhe might not return, but was detained Priſoner in *England*.

A. D. 1568. By the working inſtruments of the old Dr. at *Rome*, there were diſcontents bred and nouriſhed in ſome great perſons of *England*, as the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmerland*, *Leonard Dacres*, *Nevil*, &c. who had in readineſs certain *Engliſh* Prieſts, *Morton* and others, with Bulls and inſtruments of Abſolution, Reconciliation, and Oaths to be taken to the Pope. Theſe Romiſh Rebels raiſed forces, and with Banner diſplayed entred *Barrowbridge*, old *Morton* being their Enſign-bearer, in whoſe Colours were painted the Croſs and five wounds of Chriſt. But at the approach of her Majeſty's Forces, the Captains of the Rebels fled into *Scotland*, and their followers were taken without any reſiſtance. Of theſe Traitors were put to death at *Durham* by Martial Law, an Alderman, a Prieſt, 66 Conſtables, beſides others of them in other places about.

A. D. 1570. *Leonard Dacres* of *Harlſey* renewed the rebellion, and had amongſt his followers many women Souldiers; but upon a Moor nigh unto *Naworth* the Lord *Hunſdon* diſperced them in fight.

Auguſt 22. of this year, was the Earl of *Northumberland* beheaded at *York*, where in his laſt ſpeech he avowed the Popes Supremacy, denied that ſubjection was due to the Queen, affirmed the Realm to be in a Schiſm, and that obedient Subjects were no better than Heretieks. For you muſt know that Pope *Pius*

the fifth had by his Bull dated 1569. deprived the Queen of her Kingdoms, abſolved her Subjects of all ſubjection to her, and pronounced all that yielded her obedience accurſed. As appears by the latter part of the ſaid Bull in theſe words, ------ *Being therefore ſtrengthned with his Authority, who hath pleaſed to ſet us in this Supreme Throne of Juſtice, though unfit for ſo great a burthen, we by the fulneſs of our Apoſtolick Power, do declare the foreſaid* Elizabeth *an Heretick, and a maintainer of Hereticks, and thoſe that take her part in the things aforeſaid* [*that is, in uſing wicked Rites and Inſtitutions according to* Calvin's *Preſcriptions, and commanding them to be obſerved by her Subjects, and aboliſhing the Sacrifice of the Maſs, Prayers, Alms, difference of Meat, Single life, and Catholick Rites, and compelling many to forſwear and abjure the authority and obedience of the Bp. of* Rome, *&c.*] *to have incurred the ſentence of Anathema, and to be cut off from the unity of* Chriſt's *Body. And moreover that ſhe is deprived of the pretended right of her ſaid Kingdom, and alſo from all rule, dignity and preheminence whatſoever, and alſo her Nobility, Subjects and People of the ſaid Realm, and all others which have ſworn unto her by any manner of means, are abſolved for ever from ſuch Oath, and from all duty of Empire, fidelity and obedience, in ſuch ſort as we do abſolve them by theſe preſents, and deprive the ſaid* Elizabeth *of the pretended right of the Kingdom, and of all other things aforeſaid. And we do command and forbid all and ſingular of the Nobility, Subjects, People, and others aforeſaid, that they preſume not to obey her admonitions, commands or laws. Whoſoever ſhall doe otherwiſe, we do enwrap them in the like Curſe,* &c. *Given at* Rome *at St.* Peters, *in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord,* 1569. *the Fifth of the Calends of* March, *and of our Papacy the Fifth.* Which Bull was privately hung upon the Biſhop of *London*'s Palace-gate at the Weſt-end of St. *Paul*'s. And ſuch influence it had upon the ſpirits of many perſons diſaffected to the Reformed Religion, that they ſought by divers means to work the Queens deſtruction. Many were the projects and devices to ruin the Church and Queen, but by the good providence of Almighty God, the projectors were defeated in their purpoſes, and ſuffered deſerved puniſhment. In *Norfolk John Throgmorton, Brook, Redman,* and others ſought

ſought to raiſe a commotion, for the which they ſuffered death. Dr. *Story* executed for his treaſon 1571. *John Sommervil* inſtigated by one *Hall* a Seminary Prieſt, to murther the Queen, was executed. *John Payn* employed to murther her as ſhe took her recreation abroad, was executed; ſo was *Edmond Champion* a Seminary Prieſt alſo executed. *Francis Throgmarton* for endeavouring to procure an Invaſion, was executed. *William Parry*, who purpoſed to have murthered the Queen, was executed. *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, being privy to the Plots of *Throgmorton* for the bringing in of foreign Powers, was committed to the Tower, where to ſave the hangman a labour, he ſhot himſelf to the heart. *Thomas Howard* being too buſie in ſome popiſh deſigns was alſo put to death. Other popiſh Traitors were likewiſe deſervedly executed, whoſe names, facts and places, and times of execution for brevities ſake are omitted.

John Whitgift *A. B.* Can.

A. D. 1572. *Nov.* 18. appeared a ſtrange Star or Comet Northward, in the Conſtellation of *Caſſiopeia*, not much leſs than the Planet *Venus*, never changing place, fixed far above the *Moon*'s Orb, the like to which never did appear ſince the beginning of the World, that we reade of, ſaving that at the birth of *Chriſt*.

A. D. 1573. was built at *London* the Royal-Exchange (ſo named by her Majeſty) whoſe founder was Sir *Thomas Greſham*.

A. D. 1576. Sir *Martin Frobiſher* ſailed into the North-eaſt Seas, far farther than any man before him had done, giving to thoſe parts the name of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Foreland. He brought from the fartheſt Northern Countries a Ship's lading of Mineral-Stones (as he thought) which were afterwards caſt out to mend the High-ways.

A. D. 1577. and *Nov.* 15. Capt. *Drake* ſet ſail from *Plimouth*, and in three years wanting twelve days he encompaſſed the Earth, landing again in *England* on *Nov.* 3. 1580. In *America* in the Countrey which he named *Nova Albion* the King thereof preſented unto him his Network Crown of many coloured Feathers,

and therewith reſigned his Sceptre of Government unto his diſpoſe. The people there ſo admired the Engliſh men, that they ſacrificed to them as to their Gods. At his departure from thence he reared a Monument to witneſs her Majeſty's right to that Province, as being freely given to her Deputy both by King and People. The little Ship called the *Pelican* wherein this admirable Voyage was performed, was at her Majeſty's command laid up in the Dock by *Deepford*, as a Monument of *England*'s fame, and Captain *Drake* was honoured with Knighthood.

A. D. 1581. was the motion renewed for a marriage betwixt *Francis Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and Q. *Elizabeth*; and ſo effectually was the ſute moved, and acceptably heard of her Highneſs, that the Monſieur came over in perſon, though to the little liking of many of the Engliſh Nobles, and to the great diſcontent of the Commons, as was made known by a Book written againſt it, which coſt *William Stubs* the inditer thereof the loſs of his right hand.

About *A. D.* 1583. the Pope and King of *Spain* ſent ſupplies to the Iriſh Rebels, under the command of *Thomas Stukely* an *Engliſh* fugitive, whom the Pope had ſtiled Marqueſs of *Ireland*. Theſe landing in *Ireland* raiſed their conſecrated Banner, built their Fort *Del Ore*; but the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton* Lord Deputy quickly put moſt of them to the Sword.

A. D. 1585. after ſeveral ſuits made unto the Queen by the diſtreſſed States of the *Netherlands*, and their Grievances recommended to her by the King of *France*, with promiſe of his own aſſiſtance; her Majeſty was gratiouſly pleaſed to undertake their protection, ſending to their aſſiſtance Sir *John Norris*, with 5000 Foot, and 1000 Horſe, all retained at her Highneſs pay during thoſe Wars againſt *Spain*, which monthly amounted to 12526 *li.* Sterling. For which monies ſo diſburſed the Towns of *Fluſhing* and *Brill*, with two Sconces, and the Caſile of *Rammekins* in *Holland*, were delivered to the Queen's uſe in pledge, until the money was repaid. The conſiderations moving her Majeſty to aſſiſt the United Pro-

Provinces were, The defence of the reformed Religion, becauſe of the bloudy Inquiſition, that without reſpect had perſecuted her Subjects; Becauſe the King of *Spain* had ſent forces into *Ireland*, and laſtly, to prevent her enemy the *Spaniard* from being ſo nigh a neighbour to her.

A. D. 1587. and *Feb.* 7. was *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, King *Jame*'s Mother beheaded at *Fotheringhay* Caſtle, to the great diſcontent, 'tis ſaid, of Queen *Elizabeth*, who committed Secretary *Daviſon* to the Tower thereupon, and never admitted him more to his place, becauſe of his forwardneſs in promoting the death of that Roman-Catholick Queen. But what is above us is nothing to us. The matters for which ſhe was condemned in the Star-chamber Court at *Weſtminſter*, were her pretending title to the Crown of *England*, her being privy to certain Treaſons of *Anthony Babington*, and others tending to the hurt and death of the Royal perſon of Queen *Elizabeth*. This ſhe abſolutely denied, affirming, that ſhe never attempted any thing againſt the Queens perſon; though, for her own delivery out of priſon, ſhe confeſſed ſhe did make ſome attempts. *Babington* with thirteen other Traitors were executed.

A. D. 1588. *Henry* III. King of *France*, who ever honoured Queen *Elizabeth*, and not the leaſt becauſe of her Religion, ſent ſpeedy and ſecret notice unto her of the *Spaniards* intentions to invade her Realm of *England*. Againſt whoſe coming the Queen cauſed her Trained bands to be in readineſs, *Tilbury* in *Eſſex* was the Place for her Camp, whereunto were appointed to march 15000 Horſe, and 22000 Foot. And for her ſpecial Guard out of the ſeveral Counties of the Weſt, Eaſt and South parts of *England*, were ſelected 2352 Horſemen, and 34500 Footmen. The Queen her ſelf was Generaliſſimo, and *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leiceſter* Lieutenant-General.

A. D. 1588. and *May* 19. the Armado, or invincible Navy of the *Spaniards* (as they termed it) looſed Anchor from *Lisbon*, and on *July* 20. it paſſed by *Plimouth* towards *Callis*, hoping about thoſe Coaſts to have

met with the Prince of *Parma*, but in their way the Engliſh Fleet changed ſome Bullets with them. *Jul.* 21. the two Fleets fought within Muſket-ſhot, when the Engliſh Admiral, Lord *Charles Howard*, fell moſt hotly on the *Spaniards* Vice-Admiral. In this fight they well perceived how that their great unwieldy Ships were unfit for ſervice in thoſe narrow Seas, the Engliſh ſmaller Ships being too nimble for them, as well in reſpect of ſaving themſelves as in annoying the Spaniſh.

July 22. Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral took one of their great Gallions, wherein was Don *Pedro de Valdez*, with divers other Noblemen. The Souldiers had the ſpoil of this Ship, in which was 55000 Duckets of Gold.

July 23. The *Spaniards* came right againſt *Portland*, when the ſoreſt fight was performed, and the Engliſh gained a great *Venetian* Ship, with other leſſer ones.

Jul. 24. The Fight was onely betwixt the four great Galleaſſes, and ſome of the *Engliſh* Ships.

July 25. The Spaniards came againſt the Iſle of *Wight*, where was a terrible encounter, till at length the Engliſh ſo battered the Spaniſh tall Ships, that they were forced to ſecure themſelves in an Half-moon poſture.

July 28. As the Spaniſh Fleet lay at Anchor within ſight of *Calis*, the *Engliſh* ſent in amongſt them eight Fire-ſhips filled with Gun-powder, Pitch, Brimſtone, and other combuſtible matter, their Ordnance charged with Bullets, Stones, Chains, and the like. Theſe being drove with wind and tide unto the Spaniſh Fleet, and then taking fire, ſuch a ſudden roaring clap was given, that the Spaniards affrighted, in the dead of the night, were ſtruck into an horrible fear leſt all their Ships ſhould be fired by theſe, wherefore in great haſte they cut their Cables, boiſed their Sails, and drove at randome into the Seas.

Jul. 29. Ranging themſelves in order they approached over againſt *Grievling*, where the Engliſh again getting

getting the wind of them, diſcharged upon them from morning till night, to the confuſion of divers of the Spaniſh Ships. The Hollanders with thirty five of their Ships watched the Coaſts about *Dunkirk*, to prevent the Duke of *Parma* from having any intercourſe there.

July 30. The Spaniſh Dons having gotten more Searoom for their huge-bodied Hulks, ſpread their Sails, and made away as faſt as wind and water would permit them, fearing the ſmall Fleet and Forces of the Engliſh; whereas, had they known but the want of Powder that was on the Engliſh ſide, they would ſure have ſtood longer to their Tacklings. The Engliſh Admiral followed now the Vincible Armado towards *Norway*, and the Spaniards for the ſaving of their freſh-water caſt all their Mules and Horſes over board. The Duke of *Medina* their Admiral when he at laſt arrived in *Spain*, was deprived of all his Authority; and other ways diſgraced. Many of the Spaniſh Ships in their flight periſhed through tempeſt upon the *Iriſh* Seas, others were driven into the Chanel of *England*, where part of them were taken by the Engliſh, others by the *Rochellers*, and ſome arrived at *Newhaven*. Of 134 Ships which had ſet ſail from *Liſbon* onely 53 returned into *Spain*. Of the four Galleaſſes of *Naples* but one, and of the ninety-one Gallions and great Hulks from divers Provinces onely thirty-three returned. Of the four Gallies of *Portugal* but one. In brief, there was miſſing of their whole Fleet eighty one Veſſels, and of the 30000 Souldiers, 13500 and odd. Of Priſoners taken in *England*, *Ireland*, and Low-countries were 2000 and upwards. So that it appears there was ſmall virtue in the Pope's Cruſado, wherein he publiſhed a ſafe Paſs-port for his Spaniards to enter *England*. The Engliſh Fleet was betwixt fourſcore and a hundred Sail. Captains therein were the Lords *Howard* and *Sheffield*, Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Hawkins*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Sir *Martin Frobiſher*, &c. For this Deliverance the 19*th* of *Novem.* was appointed a day of Thankſgiving: *Bleſſed be the Lord who gave us not a prey into their teeth*, &c. Pſal. 124.

Octogeſimus octavus, mirabilis annus.
Clade Papiſtarum, fauſtus ubique pis. Dr. *Fulk.*

The Thunder-clap of this Armado being thus over, and the Invincible become Vincible, the Queen determined to aſſiſt Don *Antonio* the expulſed King of *Portugal*, for the re-gaining of his Kingdom; to which end a Fleet was ſent out under the conduct of Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *John Norris* for the Land-ſervice was General. Theſe landing in a Bay of *Galicia* near to the *Groin*, took the Baſe-town by ſurprize, which they found well victualed and ſtored with Wine, to the damage of the Engliſh, who taking too immoderately of it, ſo inflamed and infected their bloud, that it cauſed great ſickneſs and mortality in the whole Army. After ſome conflicts with the High-town, they fired the Baſe-town or Suburbs, and put again to Sea; and when ſome ſtruglings with the Winds were over, they recovered the *Burlings*. In which paſſage *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex* with his Brother Mr. *Walter Devereux*, accompanied with other Gallant men came Volunteers to the Fleet, which landing in *Portugal* won the Town and Caſtle of *Peniche*. Then the Engliſh Army marched over-land to *Lisbon*, where a ſtrong Sally was made upon the Engliſh, but the Earl of *Eſſex* chaſed them back to their very Gates. And the mean while Admiral *Drake* with his Fleet were come to *Caſcais*, and poſſeſſed the Town without any reſiſtence, and during the ſtay there, the Engliſh took threeſcore Hulks from the Spaniards laden with Corn, Maſts, Cables, Copper and Wax.

About *A. D.* 1591. Queen *Elizabeth* ſent Aids into *France* in the behalf of *Henry* the IV. whom the Popiſh Party would not admit to the Crown of *France*, though his abſolute right, becauſe he leaned to the Reformed Religion; nor was he admitted till he had taken Oath to defend the Roman Faith againſt all oppugners.

A. D.

A. D. 1596, and *June* the firſt, did *Charles* Lord *Howard*, and the Earl of *Eſſex*, with a gallant Fleet begin their Voyage for *Cadiz*, which in a ſhort time after their coming to it, was ſurrendred to them. The ſpoil thereof was given to the *Engliſh* Souldiers, the wearing clothes of the inhabitants onely excepted, and the Citizens upon the payment of 120000 Duckets for their ranſome had their liberty. The *Spaniſh* Fleet which lay in the Harbour valued at twelve Millions of Duckets was fired by the Admirals command, to the end it might not become a prize to the *Engliſh*. The Town the *Engliſh* burnt, and ſpoiled the Iſland, then ſet ſail towards *Favo* a Town in *Algarva*, where the *Engliſh* landed, forraged the Countrey for about three leagues, burnt the Town *Lotha* and then returned for *England*. But the wrongs which had been offered by the *Spaniards* ſeeming far greater to the *Engliſh*, than was yet the juſtice upon them, and the wiſe Queen holding it beſt to keep the *Spaniſh* King employed at home, the Earl of *Eſſex* was therefore Commiſſioned with a well-furniſhed Fleet to ſail for the *Azores* Iſlands. Which Fleet upon *Septemb.* 15. 1597, fell with the Iſles of *Flores*, *Evernes*, *Fyall* and *Pike*, all which ſubmitted to the Earl. Then he ſailed for St. *Michaels*, where Sir *Walter Rawleigh* kept the Seas with the Ships, whilſt *Eſſex* landed and ſacked the rich Town *Villa Franca*; but the Winters ſtorms approaching the Earl returned home, bringing with him a *Brazil*-ſhip of War, with three other prizes, valued at 400000 Duckets. The Pope and *Spaniard* though they had hitherto been fruſtrated in all their miſchievous deſignments againſt the Queen and Church of *England*; yet ſtill they hoped that by one treacherous means or other they might at length effect the ruin of both, though praiſed be God the ruin proved to their own vile inſtruments. *Patrick Cullen* hired to murther the Queen, was executed at Tyburn. *Philip* Earl of *Arundel*, and Sir *John Perat* were both condemned for high Treaſon, but died by courſe of nature. *Roderick Lopez* a *Spaniard*, one

of

of the Queens Phyſicians, undertaking to poyſon her, was with his two complices executed at *Tyburn*. *Edmund York* and *Richard Williams*, hired by one *Holt* an *Engliſh-Jeſuit*, were executed for their Treaſons. *Edward Squire* was executed for impoyſoning the pommel of the Queens ſaddle, and pommels of the Earl of *Eſſex* his Chair, though by God's providence the poyſon effected not what was intended by it.

One *Wallpoll* a *Jeſuite* animated him to the fact, by alledging that he might do it without much danger of his life; but though he ſhould loſe his life for it, yet he ſhould be aſſured that in exchange of this tranſitory one, he ſhould enjoy the eſtate of a glorious Saint in Heaven. So meritorious it ſeems it is, to murther *Catholick* Princes, ſo they be not *Roman-Catholick* ones. But beſides all theſe *Romiſh-Agents* there was the *Iriſh Tir-Oen*, who uſed his greateſt endeavours to divert ſubjection from the *Engliſh* Crown, againſt whom that Martial Knight Sir *John Norris* was ſent General, who after he had brought *Tir-Oen* to a ſubmiſſion (though as it after proved, but a feigned one) ended his days. The *Iriſh* Rebelling again, the Earl of *Eſſex* was ſent thither, where in the Province of *Munſter* he became terrible to thoſe wild *Iriſh Rebels*, chaſing them before him into the woods, though with more expence of time and loſs of men, than was well liked by ſome Statiſts in *England*. Then the Earl advanced into *Leinſter* Province againſt the *O-Conors*, and *O-Moils*. Then made towards *Ulſter* where he entred into Parley with *Tyrone*. But her Majeſty being informed (likely by ſome that envied the Earls being ſo highly in her favour) that the Spring, Summer and Autumn were ſpent without ſervice upon the Arch-Traitour *Tir-Oen*, that her men were diminiſhed and large ſums of money conſumed without the Earls doing that he was ſent for; That without her Highneſs order he entred into Parley with the Rebels. Hereupon her Majeſty ſent ſharp Letters, unto the Earl, upon the receipt whereof, in diſcontent he haſted into *England*, well hoping to pacifie

the

the Queens diſpleaſure; but after a ſhort verbal welcome from the Queen he was commanded to his chamber, and ſoon after committed to the cuſtody of the Lord-Keeper, 1599. In the Earls ſtead *Charles Blount* Lord *Montjoy* was ſent into *Ireland*, who held *Tir-Oen* very hard, and forced him to withdraw into his old lurking places. But to ſtrengthen the *Iriſh* part, the King of *Spain* ſent into *Ireland* two thouſand old trained *Spaniſh* Souldiers, with certain fugitive *Iriſh* under the command of *Don d' Aquila*, who ſtreight after his arrival publiſhed a writing, wherein he ſtiled himſelf Maſter-General and Captain of the *Catholick* King in the Wars of God, for preſerving the faith in *Ireland*. Unto theſe two thouſand *Spaniards* more were ſhortly ſent under the conduct of *Alphons O-Campo*; but *Alphonſo* had not long reſted in *Ireland* e'er himſelf and three of his Captains were taken, and twelve hundred of his *Spaniards* were ſlain.

And at the ſiege of *Kingſale* the *Spaniards* made ſuit to the Lord General for a peace, which was yielded unto; whereupon the *Spaniards* departed, and the *Iriſh* ſubmitted themſelves to the mercifull Queen.

The Earl of *Eſſex* who had been committed to the keeping of the Lord Keeper, was by her Majeſties clemency quit of that durance, and onely commanded to his own houſe; but the Earl of a daring ſpirit, and exaſperated by his Martial followers, likewiſe preſuming upon the Queens high reſpect towards him, reſolved by force and violence to have perſonal conference with the Queen, and to remove from about her, ſuch as he deemed his enemies. To effect which many of his favourers aſſembled at his houſe, as well Noble men and Knights, as Captains and other Officers; but this being underſtood by the Statiſts, they made it known to her Majeſty, who thereupon ſent four of her Honourable Counſellours to the Earl to offer him Juſtice, and to command the Aſſembly to depart. Theſe Counſellours accordingly went to the Earl of *Eſſex*-houſe, where they did their meſſage to the Earl, and commanded his

his followers whom they ſaw about him to lay down their weapons and depart, but the Earl leaving theſe Counſellours under cuſtody in his own houſe, with his attendants in tumultuous manner made into *London*, his followers crying through the ſtreets, that the ſaid Earl of *Eſſex* ſhould have been murthered by *Cobham*, *Cecill* and *Rawleigh*.

Howbeit inſtead of finding that friendſhip in *London* which they expected, the Earl was proclaimed Traitour in divers places thereof. Wherefore the Earl made haſte back, and fortified his own houſe in the *Strand*; but after ſome little reſiſtence yielded himſelf to the Lord Admiral, and the ſame night was ſent Priſoner to the *Tower*. And upon *February* the nineteenth the Earls of *Eſſex*, and *Southampton* were Arraigned and condemned at *Weſtminſter*, and on *February* 25, 1600, the Earl of *Eſſex* ſuffered death on the *Green* within the *Tower*, whoſe dying Speech was to this effect, That his puniſhment was juſt, his ſins innumerable, his laſt ſin for which he died, a great, crying, bloudy and infectious ſin, that had drawn others for love to him, to offend God, their Sovereign, and the World. He prayed God to forgive his ſins, and her Majeſty and the State to forgive him. Prayed for them, thanked God that he was never Atheiſt in denying the Scriptures, nor Papiſt in truſting to his own merits for Salvation, but in the merits of Chriſt Jeſus his Saviour. Prayed the people to joyn with him in Prayer, that his Soul might be lifted up by faith above all earthly things, deſired forgiveneſs of all the World, as he from his heart forgave all men.

His head was with three ſtrokes ſevered from the body, and his death generally lamented. For Acceſſories and Abettors in the offence were executed firſt Captain *Lee*, and after him Sir *Gilliam Merrick* and *Henry Cuff* a learned man, were executed at *Tyburn*, and on *Tower hill* were beheaded Sir *Charles Davers*, and Sir *Chriſtopher Blunt*. But as the death of this Noble perſon was much bewailed of the Subjects, ſo was it likewiſe of her Majeſty, who would oft-

times

times ſhew Paſſions of her grief for his death, even untill her own death, which to the great ſorrow of her people befell on the 24 of *March*, 1602. Her body was buried in *Henry* the ſevenths Chapel at *Weſtminſter*, where her Succeſſour King *James* erected her a Princely Monument, *Memoriæ Sacrum*, &c. She was 'tis ſaid,

Spains *rod*, Romes *rain*, Netherlands *relief*,
Earths joy, Englands *gem*, *Worlds wonder*, *Natures chief*.

In her Reign were executed in *England* of *Jeſuites* and *Seminary-Prieſts*, for ſowing Sedition and plotting Treaſon the number of ſixty ſeven, and fifty three more of them were baniſhed.

A. D. 1571, and *February* the ſeventeenth at *Kingſtone* near *Marlech* in *Herefordſhire*, the ground opened, and certain Rocks, with a piece of ground removed and went forward the ſpace of four days. It removed it ſelf betwixt ſix of the Clock in the Evening, and ſeven the next morning forty paces, carrying great Trees and Sheep-coats, ſome with Flocks of ſheep in them. It overthrew *Rinnaſtone-Chapel*, alſo two High-ways were removed nigh an hundred yards with Trees and Hedges. The ground thus carried being in all twenty ſix Acres, and where Tillage ground was, there paſture is left in place, and where paſture there Tillage.

A. D. 1578, *Mark Scaliot* a *Black-Smith* of *London* made a Lock of Iron, Steel and Braſs of a eleven ſeveral pieces, and a Pipe-Key, all which weighed but one grain of Gold. He alſo made a Chain of Gold of forty three links, which Chain being faſtned to the Lock and Key, and put about a Flea's neck, the Flea drew them with eaſe. Chain, Key, Lock and Flea weighed but one grain and an half.

A. D. 1580, In the *Mariſhes* of *Dainſey* in *Eſſex* was ſo infinite a number of Mice, that they almoſt covered the whole *Marſh*, and ſo tainted the Graſs with their venemous teeth, that the Cattel grazing thereon were infected with the Murrain and died.

And

And by no Art could men deſtroy theſe Mice, but at length Owles in abundance, to the great admiration of the Countrey, came and devoured them.

In or nigh the Year of our Lord, 1591, was *William Hacket* a hot-headed Sectariſt Arraigned, and found guilty of having ſpoken many Seditious and Traitorous words, *&c.* For the which he was brought from *New-gate* in *London* to a Gibbet in Cheapſide, and there executed. Divers perſons called *Browniſts* were executed in ſeveral places of *England* for ſowing Sedition, namely *Henry Barrow* and *John Greenwood*, one *Penrie* a *Welſhman*, *Elias Thacker* and *John Copping*.

A. D. 1600, and *Auguſt* the fifth did *James* the ſixth King of *Scotland* narrowly eſcape a grand Conſpiracy, practiſed by the Earl of *Gowry* and his brother.

A. D. 1586, that Mirrour of men for Letters and Arms Sir *Philip Sidney* died of a wound received at *Zutphen*-fight in *Guelderland*.

JAMES I.

KING *James* his Title to the Crown of *England* ſprung from *Henry* the ſeventh, whoſe Iſſue by the Male, failing in the late deceaſed Queen *Elizabeth*, the off-ſpring of *Margaret* his eldeſt daughter was the next Heir, which Lady *Margaret* being married unto *James* the fourth King of *Scotland* by him had Iſſue *James* the fifth, whoſe onely daughter and Child Queen *Mary* was the Mother of King *James* the ſixth of that name that had ſwayed the Sceptre in *Scotland*. Which learned Prince when he heard of the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, ſet forward out of *Scotland*, and was with great joy received of all his *Engliſh* Subjects in his way to *London*; and at his approach unto that honourable City, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, with five hundred choice Citizens, all in Chains of Gold and well-mounted, met his Majeſty, and with all ſolemn obſervance attended him unto the *Charter-houſe*. Then preparations were made for his Coronation, but before the day appointed thereunto, a Proclamation came forth, that no Citizen ſhould preſume to approach the Court, the City having buried in one week above one thouſand of the plague. And yet a greater plague than this was intended againſt *England* about the Kings coming in, had not God in his mercy prevented it, For *Pope Clement* the eighth having ſent unto *Henry Garnet* Superiour of the *Jeſuites* in *England* two Bulls, therein prohibiting any to be admitted to the Crown, unleſs he would firſt tolerate the *Romiſh* Religion, and by all his beſt endeavours advance that *Catholick* cauſe; Hereupon the *Pope*'s creatures, to do their unholy Father the beſt ſervice they could, combined with ſome (whom private diſcontents had diſcompoſed) to ſurprize the King's perſon and *A.D.* 1602.

and Prince *Henry*, intending to retain them Priſoners in the Tower, or if they could not gain the Tower then to carry them to *Dover-Caſtle*, and there to keep them till they had brought the King to their own terms, and completed their deſigns. The Perſons accuſed for this Conſpiracy were *Henry Brook*, Lord *Cobham*, *Thomas* Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Sir *Griffin Markham*, Sir *Edward Parham*, *George Brook*, and *Bartholomew Brooksby* Eſquires, *Anthony Copley* Gentleman, *Watſon* and *Clark* Prieſts.

A. D. 1603, and *July* 21, King *James* and Queen *Anne* were Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *John Whitgift* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and when the Coronation was over the Conſpiratours were conveyed to *Winchester*, (where the Term was then kept, becauſe of the plague at *London*) and there had their Tryal, and were all condemned by their *Jury*, ſave Sir *Edward Parham*: Howbeit onely three of them were executed, namely, *Watſon*, *Clark* and *George Brook*. This buſineſs thus Tranſacted for the ſafety of King and Kingdom, his Majeſty to gratifie the *Puritan* or *Presbyterian* party, (that had petitioned for a reformation in the *Engliſh* Church) commanded an Aſſembly of ſelected Divines to appear in his Royal preſence at *Hampton-Court*, whither the ſummoned accordingly repaired. Perſons ſummoned to maintain the cauſe of the Church of *England* were the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, Biſhops of *London*, *Durham*, *Winchester*, &c.

Perſons for the reformation of the Church were Dr. *Reynolds*, and Dr. *Sparks* of *Oxford*, Mr. *Knewſtubs* and Mr. *Chaderton* of *Cambridge*. At this conference his Majeſty notably vindicated the Church of *England*: See the conference at *Hampton Court* Printed, 1604. After an indeavour of ſetling Church-peace, the King commanded a new Tranſlation of the holy Scriptures, which was accordingly done.

A. D. 1604, and *Auguſt* the nineteenth was Peace proclaimed betwixt the two Nations of *Spain* and *England*. And the King to joyn the Nations of *England* and *Scotland* into an happy unity, cauſed himſelf by Proclamation to be ſtiled King of Great *Britain*.

Britain. A Proclamation alſo came forth commanding all Jeſuits and Seminary Prieſts out of the Land; but theſe underminers of Church and State, mean not to leave *England* ſo, but deſign to ſtay and triumph in its ruins, purpoſing by one fatal-blow to deſtory the King, the Prince, the Peers both Temporal and Spiritual, the Knights, and Burgeſſes of Parliament. Richard Bancroft. *A.B.* Cant.

And the Traytors intent, when that damnable villany ſhould be effected was, to ſurpriſe the Queen, and remainder of the King's Iſſue, to bring in foreign powers, and to alter Religion. Sir *Edward Baynham* an Attainted perſon was ſent to the Pope to acquaint him with the deſigned Gunpowder-Treaſon, and *Thomas Winter* brought with him out of *Flanders*, *Guy Fawks* as a fit Executioner of their helliſh project. The Conſpiratours reſolved among themſelves, that it was lawfull for eaſe of Conſcience to deſtroy the innocent with the nocent, and this by the Authority and judgment of *Garnet* himſelf.

Then they took Oath of ſecreſie, ſwearing by the bleſſed Trinity, and the Sacrament they then were about to receive, never to diſcloſe directly or indirectly, by word or circumſtance, this their Plot in hand, nor any of them to deſiſt from the Execution thereof, untill the reſt of the Conſpiratours ſhould give leave. This done Mr. *Thomas Piercy* hired an houſe next adjoyning to the Parliament-houſe, pretending it to be for his Lodgings, and *Guy Fawks*, who changed his name into *Johnſon*, was to be his man, and to have the keeping of the Keys of the Houſe. *Decemb.* 11. 1604. the Traytors entred into their work of darkneſs, beginning their Mine, and by *Chriſtmas* Eve they had brought their work under an entry unto the wall of the Parliament-houſe, underproppiug all ſtill as they undermined. The wall which was very hard and nine foot thick with great labour they wrought halfway thorow; but then it happennig that a Cellar was to be lett, which was under the Parliament-houſe, they ceaſed their under-mining, and *Thomas Piercy* hired

the Cellar for the laying in of his Winter-fuel, Wood and Coal. But inſtead of theſe, they ſtored it with thirty ſix Barrels of Gun-Powder, upon which they laid bars of Iron, logs of Timber, Maſſie ſtones, Iron-crows, Pick-Axes, with the reſt of their undermining Tools, and, to cover all, ſtore of Billets and Fagots: So that now all was in readineſs againſt the next meeting of the Parliament. The ſecular Traitours had hitherto done their parts, nor were the *Jeſuitical Prieſts* wanting on their parts in doing their utmoſt. Their Maſſes and Sacrifices they uſually concluded with Prayers for their brethrens good ſucceſs, ſupplicating their God to proſper their pains who laboured in his cauſe day and night, and that Hereſie might vaniſh away like ſmoke, and their memory periſh with a crack, like the ruin and fall of a broken Houſe: But through the goodneſs of the God of Heaven theſe *Romiſh-Saints* were taken, in the ſnare that they had laid for the juſt. They wrought their own deſtruction; For upon Thurſday in the evening ten days before the Parliament were to convene, a Letter directed to the Lord *Mont-Eagle*, was delivered to a Footman of his in the Street, by an unknown perſon, with a charge to deliver it into his Lords own hand. This Letter, without date or ſubſcription of name, ſomewhat unlegible and of ſtrange contents, perplexed the Lord; he haſtes therefore to *White-hall* there to impart it to the Lord *Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury* principal Secretary, who ſhewed it to the Lord Chamberlain and other Lords, and then conveyed it to the King. The Letter was as followeth.

My Lord, *Out of the love I bear to ſome of your Friends, I have a care of your preſervation. Therefore I would adviſe you, as you tender your life to deviſe ſome excuſe to ſhift your attendance at this Parliament. For God and Man have concurred to puniſh the wickedneſs of this time, and think not ſlightly of this Advertiſement, but retire your ſelf into the Countrey, where you may expect the event in ſafety. or though there be no appearance of any ſtir,* yet I ſay, *you ſhall perceive a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet they ſhall*

ſhall not ſee who hurts them. This councel is not to be contemned, becauſe it may do you good, and can do you no harm, for the danger is paſt, ſo ſoon as you have burnt the Letter. And I hope God will give you the grace to make good uſe of it, to whoſe holy protection I commend you.

His Majeſty after he had read this Letter, firſt pauſed a while; then reading it again, delivered his judgment upon it; That he apprehended by theſe words of receiving a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet ſhould not ſee who hurt them; That a ſudden danger by blaſt of Gun-powder ſhould be intended by ſome baſe Villain in a corner, no Inſurrection, Rebellion, or deſperate attempt appearing. And therefore he wiſhed that the Rooms under the Parliament-Houſe might be throughly ſearched, which accordingly was done *Novemb.* 4*th.* about Midnight, at which time Sir *Thomas Knevet* went to ſearch thoſe under Rooms; Where at the entrance into the Cellar he found *Guy Fawks* at ſo unſeaſonable a time, cloaked and booted, whom he apprehended, then entring the Cellar he found therein under the Billets thirty ſix Barrels of Powder; and when he came to ſearch the Traitour *Fawks*, he found about him a dark Lanthorn, three Matches and other inſtruments for blowing up of the Powder. And the Villain no whit daunted, inſtantly confeſſed himſelf guilty; but ſo far from repentance, That he vowed, if he had been found within the Room, he would have blown up himſelf and them all.

And when he was brought before the Lords of the Council, he lamented nothing ſo much, as that the deed had not been done, ſaying, That the *Devil* and not God, was the diſcoverer of the Plot. But the news of the Plots diſcovery coming to the ears of *Catesby*, *Percy*, *Rookwood*, the *Wrights*, and *Thomas Winter*, they poſted into *Warwick ſhire* to other of their aſſociates, who now began an open Rebellion, pretending that all the *Catholicks* throats were appointed to be cut. And after that they had hovered about a while, they fled to *Holdbeth* in *Hereford ſhire*, whither they were purſued, and where *John Wright* and

Chriſtopher Wright Gentlemen making oppoſition were ſlain, and *Thomas Piercy* and *Robert Catesby* Eſquires fighting back to back were both of them ſlain with one Bullet, others were there taken.

A. D. 1605, and *January* 27*th.* Sir *Everard Digby* Knight, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Winter*, *Ambroſe Rookwood*, *John Grant* Gentlemen, *Robert Keys*, *Thomæ Bates*, and *Guydo Fawks* were tryed, found guilty and condemned, and on *Thurſday* following *Digby*, *Grant*, *Bates* and *Robert Winter* were hang'd and quartered at the Weſt-end of Saint *Pauls*, and on *Friday* the reſt were executed in the Parliament-yard at *Weſtminſter*. In memory of this great deliverance, the fifth of *November* (being the day appointed for the execution of this Helliſh Plot) was by Authority of Parliament Enacted to be obſerved a day of Thankſgiving.

A. D. 1606, *March* 28*th*, was *Henry Garnet* Provincial of the *Engliſh Jeſuites* Arraigned for concealing the foreſaid Treaſon, and on *May* the third was executed at the Weſt-end of St. *Pauls*. At his death confeſſing his fault, asking forgiveneſs, and exhorting all *Catholicks* never to attempt any Treaſon againſt the King or State, as a thing which God would never proſper.

A. D. 1607, was an Inſurrection in *Northampton*, *Warwick*, and *Leiceſter-ſhires*, about the throwing down of Incloſures. At firſt the rout was without any particular head, but at length one *John Reynolds* undertook to be their Captain, affirming to the company, that in his great Pouch hanging by his ſide, he had ſufficient to defend them againſt all oppoſers; though afterwards being apprehended, and his Pouch ſearched, there was nothing found in it but a piece of green Cheeſe.

June 12*th*, King *James* was entred a brother of the Cloth-workers, when alſo many Lords and Gentlemen were made free of the ſame Company.

A. D. 1608, *George Jervis* a *Seminary Prieſt*, and *Thomas Garnet* a *Jeſuit* were executed at *Tyburn*, the laſt of which had pardon offered him, if he would take the

the Oath of Supremacy; but the Traitour would hang rather.

About this time were many famous *Engliſh* Pirates, ſome of whom denied their faith and turned *Turks*, living in great State at *Tunis*, as Captain *Ward*, *Biſhop*, Sir *Francis Verney* and *Glanvil*. Nineteen of the Pirates were taken, and hanged at *Wapping*.

A. D. 1609, was the New-Exchange built, the King naming it *Britains-Burſe*. In the ſame year the King by Proclamation prohibited all foreign Nations from fiſhing on any of the the coaſts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, or the *Iſles* adjacent, without ſpecial Licenſe from his Commiſſioners. In this year alſo the King according to an ancient cuſtome had aid of his Subjects through *England*, for making his eldeſt Son Prince *Henry* Knight.

A. D. 1610, *June* the 4*th*, all *Roman Prieſts*, *Jeſuites* and *Seminaries*, as being the Incendiaries of diſturbances, were commanded to depart the Realm. Then the Oath of Allegiance was miniſtred to all ſorts of the People.

His Majeſty cauſed to be built the goodlieſt Ship of War that had ever been built in *Englaud*, being of the burthen of 1400 Tun, and carrying 64 pieces of Ordnance, Prince *Henry* named it the Prince.

A. D. 1612, The Corps of *Mary* late Queen of *Scotland*, The Kings Mother, was tranſlated from *Peterborough* to the Chapel-Royal at *Weſtminſter*. On *November* the ſixth following Prince *Henry* died of a malignant Fever, which reigned that year in moſt parts of the Land. Some ſaid that he died by poiſoned Grapes which he eat; others, by Gloves of a poiſoned perfume given him for a preſent: but be his death by what meants it would, certain it is, that he was infinitely beloved of the people, as one that had given great hopes of proving a wiſe and Martial Prince.

February 14*th*, the Marriage of the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhyne* with the Princeſs *Elizabeth* was ſolemnized in the Chapel at *White-Hall*. She was attired all in white, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her head;

head; her hair hanging down at length, curiouſly beſet with Pearls, and pretious ſtones; her train ſupported by twelve young Ladies all in white. In this ſame year, the City of *London*, having before had the Province of *Vlſter* granted them by the King for a plantation ſent thither about three hundred perſons of all ſorts of Handy-crafts-men, chiefly to inhabit the Cities of *London derry* and *Coleraign*. And for the advancing of this or the like Plantation in *Ireland*, the King about this time began a new Order of Knights called Baronets, which Order he ſtinted within the number onely of two hundred; and as the Iſſue ſhould fail, the Order to ceaſe. About this time alſo an exemplar Puniſhment was impoſed upon Sir *Peckſhall Brockas*, which was to ſtand at *Pauls Croſs* in a white ſheet, holding a wand in his hand, he having been formerly convicted before the High-Commiſſioners, for many notorious adulteries with divers Women.

About *A. D.* 1614, Mr. *Hugh Middleton* Citizen and *Goldſmith* of *London*, with infinite coſt and labour brought the New-River to the City of *London*, from the two great Springs of *Chadwell* and *Amwell* in *Hartfordſhire*. And about the ſame time was the *Moor-Fields* by *London* converted from deep ſtinking Ditches, and noiſome Common-ſhores, to pleaſant ſweet Walks.

A. D. 1615, *Smithfield* which was before a rude dirty place, was paved all over, and the middle part thereof railed in.

September 27*th*, the Lady *Arbella* the Kings Couſin-German died. She had ſometime before, without the Kings privity, ſecretly married the Earl of *Hartfords* younger Son, for which they were both committed to the Tower.

Sir *Edward Cook* the famous Lawyer, upon ſome diſpleaſure was diſcharged from being Lord Chief Juſtice.

In this year was a divorce made betwixt *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex*, and his Counteſs, for his Inſufficiency, and ſhe left free to marry any other.

After

After which divorce *Robert Carre* Earl of *Sommerſet* took her to Wife. But Sir *Thomas Overbury* the Earls ſpecial friend having diſſuaded the match, and perhaps laid ſome imputation on the Ladies fame, according to deſert, did by this means ſo incenſe theſe Lovers againſt him, that they firſt made means to have the ſaid ingenious Gentleman committed to the Tower, and then by their inſtruments to have him poiſoned; ſome ſay, by a *Tanſey* ſent him to eat; ſome, by a Cliſter miniſtred to him. For which fact Sir *Gervas Elwes* then Lieutenant of the Tower, and Mrs. *Turner*, with others, were put to death. The Earl and his Counteſs were alſo arraigned and condemned, but had a leaſe of their lives granted them for ninety-nine years, yet ſo as after never to ſee the Kings face more. This made way for the advancement of Mr. *George Villers*; for this great favorite the Lord *Carre* being upon this occaſion laid aſide, the ſaid Mr *Villers* was accepted in his ſtead. Whom the King firſt of all Knighted and made Gentleman of his Bed-chamber, ſoon after Viſcount and Maſter of his Horſe, a while after Earl of *Buckingham*, then Marquels of *Buckingham* and Lord High Admiral, and laſtly Duke of *Buckingham*. A perſon, tis ſaid, he was of delicate compoſure of body, and of excellent natural parts, and one that was very mindfull of his Relations and Kindred, moſt of whom he procured to be advanced. George Abbot. *A.B.* Cant.

A.D. 1618, Sir *Walter Rauleigh*, who had lived a condemned man many years in the Tower of *London*, now to procure ſome liberty, propounded to the King a project for the fetching of Gold from a Mine in *Guyana*, and that without any wrong to the King of *Spain*. This the King condeſcended unto, and Sir *Walter* ſet forward in his Voyage; but when after a real, or onely a ſhew of ſearch no treaſure could be found, he fell upon St. *Thome* belonging to the King of *Spain*, which he plundred and burnt, then returned, though to his ruin. For though Sir *Walter* ſought to excuſe his ſpoiling of St. *Thome*, by alledging that the *Spaniards* had firſt aſſaulted him;

and moreover, that he could not come at the Mine without first winning of that Town; yet did the *Spanish Lieger Gundamore* so aggravate this his fact, and prevailed so with the King, who preferred the publick peace, before the life of a man already condemned, that he gave way to have the Sentence of his former condemnation executed upon him. And accordingly this man famous for Letters and Arms was beheaded in the Parliament-yard at *Westminster*. His own Epitaph he had framed himself in these Lines;

Even such is time which takes in trust,
Our youth, our joys, and all we have,
And pays us nought but age and dust,
When in the dark and silent grave.
When we have wandred all our ways,
Shuts up the Story of our days.
And from which Grave, and Earth, and Dust.
The Lord will raise me up, I trust.

In this Year 1618, and *March* the second, Queen *Anne* died at *Hampton-Court*, and was buried at *Westminster*. The *November* preceding her death a famous *Comet* or *Blazing Star* appeared.

A. D. 1620, *July* the seventeenth, *Bernard Calvert* of *Andover*, rode from St. *George's* Church in *Southpark* to *Dover*, from thence passed by *Barge* to *Callis* in *France*, and from thence returned back to St. *George's* Church the same day. This his journey he performed betwixt the hours of three in the morning and eight in the afternoon.

A. D. 1621, Sir *Francis Michel* a Justice of the Peace of *Middlesex*, was Sentenced by Parliament to Ride with his face to the Horse-tail through the City of *London*, for practising sundry abuses in setting up new Ale-houses, and exacting Monies contrary to the Law. This Sentence was executed upon him. Sir *Francis Bacon* Viscount St. *Albans*, Lord Chancellour of *England*, was for bribery (but it was his Servants that were bribed) put out of his place, and committed to the Tower for some days.

A. D

A. D. 1621, the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* was elected King of *Bohemia* by the States of that Kingdom; but immediately after, the Emperour with great forces assaulted him in *Prague*, drove him, with his Wife and Children from thence, and deprived him of his Patrimony the Palatinate. Prince *Charles* about this time by great *Gundamore*'s perſuaſion, was ſent into *Spain* in order to the gaining of the *Infanta* to Wife, it being ſuggeſted that by that match with *Spain*, a re-ſettlement of the Prince *Palatine* in his Patrimony might have been procured. But when the Prince was arrived in *Spain*, though he found Royal entertainment in the Court, yet was he ſuffered to have little acquaintance with the *Infanta*, inſomuch that in all his eight months ſtay in *Spain*, he never ſpake with her but twice, and that before company, with certain limitations alſo what he ſhould ſpeak to her. Some thought that a difference betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* (then with the Prince) and Count *Olivares* the King of *Spain*'s great Favorite, was no ſmall obſtruction to the match. Others thought that the King of *Spain* never intended any ſuch thing, but meant onely by this Treaty to ſpin out time till he had compaſſed ſome deſigns in the *Low Countries* and Palatinate. But howſoever it was, *Gundamore* made ſome good improvement of the Treaty to himſelf, for he perſuaded ſome *Engliſh* Ladies of the certainty of the match, and they gave him good ſums of money to be put in ſuch or ſuch an Office when the *Spaniſh* Princeſs ſhould come to the *Engliſh* Court. King *James* at laſt wearied with delaies, if not angred with the deluſion, ſent for the Prince to return, which accordingly he did; and not long after, this Treaty of marriage with *Spain* was utterly ended, and the King made preparations both of men and and money to recover the Palatinate, and ſent to Treat with a marriage with *France*.

A.D. 1625. and *March* 27*th*, this Politick and Peaceable Monarch King *James* died of an Ague at *Theobalds*, and was buried at *Weſtminſter* with great ſolemnity,

and

and greater lamentations of his Subjects. His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*, His Iſſue were *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth*, and *Mary* and *Sophia* who both died young.

Two obſtinate *Arian-Hereticks Bartholomew Legate*, and *Edward Wightman* were burnt, the firſt in *Smithfield*, the other at *Lichfield*. *George Abbot* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* being on hunting, as he ſhot at a Deer, his Arrow by miſchance glanced and killed a man, but he was cleared; yet out of a Religious tenderneſs, he kept the day of the year on which the miſchance hapned, with a ſolemn faſt all his life after.

The murther of one *Walters* murthered by his Wife, was diſcovered by a dream. One of the ſaid *Waters* neighbours dreamed that *Waters* was ſtrangled and buried in ſuch a certain dung-hill, which upon ſearch was found true, and the Wife was burned for the fact.

Robert Dove, Merchant-Taylor of *London*, gave competent means for ever for the tolling of a Bell in S. *Sepulchers* Church, to mind good people to pray for ſuch Malefactors as are to be executed out of *Newgate*, and to ceaſe when they are executed. Every Execution day this Bell ſhould begin to toll at ſix in the morning.

The Wife of *Richard Homewood* of *Eaſt Grimſted* in *Suſſex*, without any known cauſe, murthered her own three Children, and threw them into a Pit, and then cut her own throat.

A. D. 1606, *Virginia* was planted with an *Engliſh* Colony. It was firſt diſcovered *A. D.* 1584, by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who is ſaid to have firſt brought that charming weed *Tobacco* into *England*. The *Bermudas* and *New-England* were alſo made *Engliſh* Plantations. King *James* for a Sum of money quit the Cautionary Towns, *Brill*, &c.

A. D. 1608. and *April* 11. hapned a dreadfull Fire at St. *Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*, which did much ſpoil to many fair Buildings, and conſumed One hundred and ſixty Houſes, *&c.* The damage amounting to the value of Threeſcore thouſand pounds and upwards. To the

the repairing of which loſs, his Majeſty himſelf contributed very liberally, as alſo the Gentry of that County, and City of *London.*

A.D. 1612. A blazing Star was ſeen ſtreaming toward the Weſt; infinite ſlaughters and devaſtations following both in *Germany* and other places.

CHARLES

CHARLES I.

March 27. 1625. *A. D.*

CHARLES the First was born at *Dunferling* in *Scotland* on *November* the nineteenth *A. D.* 1600. but in so much weakness that his Baptism was hastned. In the second year of his Age he was created Duke of *Albany*, Marques of *Ormond*, Earl of *Ross*, and Baron of *Ardmonack*.

In the fourth year of his Age he was brought to the English Court, and made Knight of the *Bath*, and invested with the Title of Duke of *York*. In his eleventh year he was made Knight of the Garter, and in his twelfth year Duke of *Cornwall*. In his sixteenth year he was created Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, the revenues thereof being assigned to maintain his Court. In his nineteenth year he performed a Justing at *White-hall*, wherein he acquitted himself with a bravery equal to his dignity.

A. D. 1622. he was sent into *Spain* there to contract a Marriage with the *Infanta*, whither he was to pass *incognito* through *France*, accompanied onely with the Marques of *Buckingham*, Mr. *Endymion Porter*, and Mr. *Francis Cottington*. But this attempt of King *James* in sending him to the Court of *Spain* raised the censures of the World upon him, as being too forgetfull of the inhospitality of Princes to each other, when they have been found in another's Dominions. And this none other daring to mind the King of, his Jester *Archee* did it after this manner: He came to exchange Caps with the King; Why so? said King *James*? Because, said *Archee*, thou hast sent the Prince into *Spain*, from whence he is never like to return. But, said the King, what wilt

wilt thou ſay when thou ſeeſt him come back again? Marry, ſaid the Jeſter, I will take off the Fool's Cap which I now put upon thy head for ſending him thither, and put it on the King of *Spains* for letting him return.

When the Prince was returned from *Spain*, a Wife was ſought for him from *France*, by a Marriage with *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of King *Henry* the fourth. The love of whom the Prince had received by the eye, and ſhe of him by the ear: For having formerly received impreſſions from the reports of his gallantry, when ſhe was told of his paſſing through *Paris*, ſhe anſwered, That if he went to *Spain* for a Wife, he might have had one nearer home, and ſaved himſelf a great part of that labour. Prince *Charles* after the celebrating of his Father's Funeral, whereat himſelf was chief Mourner, he next haſtned the coming over of his deareſt Conſort the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, whom the Duke of *Chevereux* had in his name eſpouſed at the Church of *Noſtredame* in *Paris*; and he receiving her at *Dover*, the next day after *Trinity-Sunday* at *Canterbury* began the Nuptial embraces.

June the eighteenth, a Parliament was aſſembled, at the opening of which the King acquainted them with the neceſſities of ſupplies for the War with *Spain*, which themſelves importunately had ingaged his Father in, and made it as hereditary to him as the Crown. But through the practice of ſome unquiet perſons of that Parliament, two Petitions, one reſpecting Religion, the other, redreſs of Grievances, were brought into debate, both formed in King *James* time, which delayed the ſuccours and increaſed the neceſſities; Yet at length the Parliament granted two Subſidies. Which done, and divers Acts paſſed, the Parliament was adjourned till *Auguſt*, and their Convention to be at *Oxford*, by reaſon of the Plague then raging in *London*. When the Parliament was met again according to the time appointed, there were high and furious debates of grievances, as, That evil

Councils

Councils guided the King; That the Treaſury was miſemployed, with reflections on the Duke of *Buckingham*'s miſcarriages. The Commons conſulting to diveſt the Duke of his Admiralſhip, and to demand an account of thoſe publick moneys wherewith he had been intruſted. The King hereupon diſſolved the Parliament. And the infection decreaſing at *London*, his Majeſty was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, *February* the ſecond, and *February* the ſixth another Parliament was begun, wherein the Commons voted, the King four Subſidies. But ſome of the Members highly taxed the Duke of *Buckingham*, and Articles were carried up againſt him to the Lord's Houſe for his ill management of the Admiralty, his ingroſſing Offices, preferring his Kindred to places unfit for them, making ſale of places of Judicature, and his Mother and Father in law's foſtering of Popiſh Recuſants.

Theſe leading Commoners were Mr. *Cook*, Dr. *Turner*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Sir *William Walter*. And to make the Faction more ſport, the Duke and Earl of *Briſtol* did mutually impeach each other. But his Majeſty to put a ſtop to theſe conteſts, diſſolved the Parliament *June* 18. 1626. before the Bill for the Subſidies was paſſed. Therefore the King by the advice of his Council took care to provide money ſome other way; hence followed the levying of Cuſtoms and Impoſts upon all ſuch Merchandizes as were imported and exported. Then Compoſitions to be made with Recuſants for the Leaſes of their Lands and Tenements, for forfeitures due ſince the tenth year of King *James*. Alſo Privy-Seals were iſſued out, and Benevolence propoſed, *&c.* The ſeveral Maritime Counties and Port-Towns were ordered by the Council to ſet out Ships for the guarding of the Sea Coaſts, againſt the attempts of *Spain* and *Flanders*, which they very unwillingly, if at all yielded unto. A Royal Fleet was alſo preparing to be ſet out, deſigned for *Barbary*, as was given out. But at laſt as the moſt expeditious way for raiſing of money,

money, a general Loan was reſolved upon, and Commiſſioners forthwith appointed for the purpoſe; which grand Aſſeſment of the Loan met with much oppoſition from People of all ſorts and degrees, upon which divers Gentlemen were committed Priſoners, and *George Abbot* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, refuſing to licenſe a Book in behalf of the Loan, was ſuſpended for a time from his Archiepiſcopal juriſdiction; and Dr. *Williams* Biſhop of *Lincoln* for ſpeaking ſome words concerning the Loan in diſadvantage of the King, fell into ſome diſfavour; and Sir *Randolph Crew* for being backward to promote it, was diſplaced from his Office of Lord Chief Juſtice.

A. D. 1627. His Majeſty being now ſued by the French Proteſtants of *Rochel* for his protection, and becauſe the King of *France* had ſeized on the Engliſh Merchants goods in the River of *Burdeaux*, therefore ſent the Duke of *Buckingham* to attack the Iſle of *Rhee*, which had now ſubmitted to the Engliſh valour, had not the Duke managed that War more with the Gayeties of a Courtier, than the Arts of a Souldier. In this expedition many brave Engliſhmen loſt their lives, from which when the Duke was returned, thoſe poor remains of his Army, moſt of them Iriſh and Scots, were billeted in divers Villages of *England*, to the great diſcontent of the Country. This Expedition being ſo unhappy, and the miſeries of *Rochel* making them importunate for the King's aſſiſtance, he therefore ſummoned a Parliament to meet *March* the 17*th* 1627. He alſo paſſed a Commiſſion under the great Seal to levy moneys throughout the Nation by impoſitions in nature of Exciſe.

Not long before the convention of the Parliament there were apprehended a company of Jeſuits at *Clerkenwell* by *London*, where amongſt the reſt of their Papers, there was found the Copy of a Letter written to their Father Rector at *Bruſſels*, in which the Authour of it acquainted Father Rector with

with all the ſubtle Plots their Society here had laid for the embroiling this State, and for the erecting of an univerſal Catholick Monarchy, and to this end, he ſaid, they chiefly made uſe of Arminians and Projectours; alſo how that many times, to bring their Purpoſes about, they pretended themſelves to be Puritans.

When the Parliament were met at their prefixed time, there was forthwith preſented to the Houſe of Commons a certain Paper, called a Speech without-doors. Wherein was laid open the miſcarriages of many Perſons in places of Truſt, with ſeveral ſorts of National grievances. The firſt matter that the Parliament took into their conſideration, was the grievances of the Country, and the firſt grievance they debated was the Caſe of thoſe Gentlemen, who having refuſed the Loan, were notwithſtanding their *Habeas Corpus* committed to priſon. This buſineſs took up a long debate and earneſt, which was chiefly managed by Sir *Francis Seymour*, Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, Sir *Benjamin Rudyard*, Sir *Edward Cook*, and Sir *Robert Philips*. Next the Houſe proceeded to the drawing up of a Petition againſt Recuſants, to which Petition the King gave a ſatisfactory anſwer. Then after the granting of the King five Subſidies, they took into debate the Petition of Right, wherein they prayed his moſt Excellent Majeſty,

Firſt, That no man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any Gift, Loan, Benevoleuce, Tax, or ſuch like charge, without common conſent by Act of Parliament, and that none be called to make anſwer, or to take ſuch Oaths, or to give attendance, or be confined, or otherwiſe moleſted concerning the ſame.

Secondly, That no Freeman be taken and impriſoned, or be diſſeized of his freedom or liberty, or his free cuſtomes, or be outlawed, or exiled, but by the lawfull judgment of his Peers, or by the Laws of the Land.

Thirdly, That the Souldiers, and Mariners now billeted in divers Counties, might be removed,

and

and the People not be burdened ſo in the future.

Fourthly, That the late Commiſſions for proceeding by Martial-law might be revoked and annulled, and that hereafter no Commiſſion of like nature might be iſſued forth. To all which the King at laſt yielded his conſent; ſending this Anſwer to the Parliament, *Soit droit fait comme il eſt deſiree.* And to the Peoples further ſatisfaction, his Majeſty received into his favor the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Biſhop of *Lincoln*, the Earls of *Eſſex*, *Lincoln*, *Warwick*, *Briſtol*, and the Lord *Say*.

The Parliament next reſume their accuſation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, againſt whom they drew up another Remonſtrance; the like they did againſt Biſhop *Neal*, and Biſhop *Laud*, and at laſt were about to take away the King's right to Tunnage and Poundage; whereupon the King adjourned them till *October* the 20*th*. and afterward by Proclamation till the 20*th*. of *January* following.

About this time Dr. *Lamb* a favorite of the Duke of *Buckingham's*, and ſuppoſed *Necromancer*, was killed in *London* by the rout of People, who hated him both for his own ſake and the Dukes, *A. D.* 1628. During the laſt Seſſion a Fleet of fifty Sail was ſent to the relief of *Rochel*, but was repelled with much loſs. Then another expedition was agreed on, and a more formidable Fleet was prepared; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was at *Portſmouth*, haſtning his preparations for Sea, he was ſuddenly ſtab'd by Lieutenant *Felton*, who after his apprehenſion being demanded what invited him to the bloody fact, boldly anſwered, That he killed him for the Cauſe of God and his Country. The murderer was hang'd at *Tyburn*, his Body ſent to *Portſmouth*, where without the Town it was hanged up in Chains.

In the Dukes place the Earl of *Lindſey* an excellent Souldier was ſent for the aid of *Rochel*, who after ſome Valiant, yet fruitleſs Attempts, returned into *England*, and the *Rochellers* to the Obedience of the French King. And within a ſhort time after

Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

January the 20*th*. The Parliament Aſſembled again, when they prepared a Bill againſt Tunnage and Poundage, and the Commons made a Proteſtation amongſt themſelves, That whoſoever ſhould ſeek to introduce Popery or Arminianiſm, or other Opinions diſagreeing from the true and Orthodox Church, ſhould be reputed a capital Enemy to the Commonwealth; That whoſoever ſhould Counſel or Adviſe the taking or levying the Subſidies of Tunnage or Poundage, not being granted in Parliament, or ſhould be an Actor or Inſtrument therein, ſhould likewiſe be reputed an Enemy to the Commonwealth; or whoſoever ſhould voluntarily pay the ſame not being granted by Parliament, ſhould be reputed a betrayer of the Liberties, and an Enemy of the Commonwealth. Hereupon his Majeſty preſently Diſſolved the Parliament. After which he called to queſtion certain refractory Members at the Council Table; Namely, Sir *John Elliot*, Sir *Miles Hobard*, Mr. *Denzil Hollis*, Sir *Peter Hayman*, Sir *John Barrington*, Mr. *Selden*, Mr. *Stroud*, Mr. *Coriton*, Mr. *Long*, Mr. *Valentine*, and Mr. *Kirton*, who were all committed to Priſon. But by the Diſſolving of the Parliament 1629. the *popular odium* was in a high meaſure ſtirred up againſt the great Miniſters of State, as was manifeſted by certain invective Libels publiſhed againſt Biſhop *Laud*, and the Lord Treaſurer *Weſton*.

Some there were in thoſe times, who conſidering how little ſucceſs the Kings Affairs had by this and the two former Parliaments, 'tis ſaid, adviſed his Majeſty never for the future to call any more Parliaments. And for the better carrying on of the deſign, a Book of Projects was publiſhed and diſperſed in ſeveral places, containing a Propoſition addreſt to the King, how he might ſo order the matter as not to be troubled in the future with the impertinencies (as 'twas worded) of Parliaments. Some of thoſe Projects for the avoiding of Parliaments were, For the King to demand the tenth part of Mens Eſtates;

Eſtates; To take the benefit of Salt into his own hands; to demand a Rate for the ſealing of Weights every Year; To demand an Impoſt for Wools; At the Princes Marriage to raiſe the Degrees of Men, as from Earls to Marqueſſes, &c. and to make rich Yeomen and Farmers Eſquiers, each paying for their Honors according to their ſeveral degrees. With many like conceits.

This year a Peace was concluded with *Spain*.

A. D. 1630. and *May* 29. was Prince *Charles* Born and about Noon of the ſame Day was a Star ſeen in the Firmament.

In this Year was the old Prerogative-Statute for Knighthood put in execution, whereby thoſe who had Eſtates of 40 *l. per annum*, were ſummoned to appear to receive Knighthood, and upon default to be fined; by which means one hundred thouſand pounds was brought into the Exchequer. Sir *Thomas Wentworth* was now made Viſcount *Wentworth* and Lord Preſident of the North.

A. D. 1631. *Mervin* Lord *Audly* Earl of *Caſtlehaven*, was Arraigned for Rape and Sodomy, when divers unnatural and Beaſtly Acts were proved againſt him; for the which he was Condemned, and on *May* the fourteenth Beheaded on *Tower-hill*. He ſo pleaſed himſelf in his Impieties, that he boaſted, that as others had their ſeveral delights, ſome in one thing, ſome in another, ſo his whole delight was in damning Souls, by inticing People to ſuch Acts as might ſurely effect it. He was educated a Proteſtant, but turned Papiſt, and ſo died.

A. D. 1632. His Majeſty recalled the Lords Juſtices out of *Ireland*, tho then had the Government thereof, and in their ſtead ſent thither the Lord *Wentworth*, as Lord Deputy.

The King recommended to the Nobility and Gentry, the raiſing amongſt themſelves a large contribution towards the reparation of St. *Paul's* Church in *London*; which motion was ſo far entertained, that a conſiderable ſum was gathered, and the work had a fair progreſs.

A. D. 1633. and *May* 13. the King took a Journey into *Scotland* there to be Crowned, and it was but time for him ſo to do; for not long before this, he had received a Letter from a Scotch Lord, wherein was this expreſſion, That ſhou'd he longer defer his coming to be Crowned, the People might perhaps be inclined to make choice of a new King. As ſoon as the Coronation Rites were accompliſhed, the King ſummoned a Parliament, and paſt an Act for the ratification of all thoſe Laws that King *James* had made in that Nation, for the better regulation of that Church, both as to the Government and Worſhip of it. Which Act too many ſiniſter perſons oppoſed, becauſe it favored of eſtabliſhing Epiſcopacy.

October the 13*th.* was *James* Duke of *York* Born, the Book for tolerating Sports on the Lord's day, firſt publiſhed by King *James*, was now ratified, which greatly diſtaſted the Puritanical Party, and many Epiſcoparians alſo.

A. D. 1634. The Engliſh Coaſts being infeſted with Pickeroons, Turks, and Dunkirk Pirates, and the Fiſhing uſurped by the Hollanders, on the Kings Dominions, in the narrow Seas, and the Kings Exchequer not being able to furniſh out a Fleet ſufficient for the repreſſing theſe Incroachers, his Majeſty hereupon conſults his Attourney-general *Noy* what might be done herein; *Noy* acquaints him with ancient Preſidents of raiſing a Tax upon the Nation, for ſetting forth a Fleet in caſe of danger, and aſſures him of the legality of the way in proceeding by Writs to that effect; which Counſel being imbraced, there were Writs directed to the ſeveral Counties, for ſuch a contribution, as might in the whole build, furniſh, and maintain 47 Ships for the ſafety of the Kingdom: but this Tax was by many diſrelliſhed, and cenſured as a breach of the civil liberties, and to be againſt Law, becauſe not laid by Parliament; and Mr. *John Hambden* and others refuſed to pay this Ship-mony, ſtanding it to a Tryal of Law; againſt whom ſeveral of the Judges to whom the

the King had referred the Cauſe, gave Judgment, *Hutton* and *Crook* excepted.

The Pirates were curb'd by the Kings Fleet, and the Hollanders reduced to a precarious uſe of the Engliſh Seas.

A. D. 1637. Mr. *Pryn*, Dr. *Baſtwick*, and Mr. *Burton*, a Lawyer, Phyſician and Divine, for writing againſt Epiſcopacy and Biſhops, were ſentenced to pay 5000 *l.* to the King, to loſe their Ears in the Pillory, which they did, and then were ſent into baniſhment, or remote confinement. Dr *Williams* Biſhop of *Lincoln* was fined, and ſuſpended from his Offices and Benefits, and impriſoned, for underhandly fomenting popular Diſaffections, and venting ſome diſhonorable Speeches concerning the King.

Now about theſe times many of thoſe called Puritans, by reaſon of the ſevere proceeds againſt them, paſſed over into *New England*, and there ſeated themſelves; others into *Holland*.

July 13. While the Dean in his ſacerdotal Habiliments was reading a new compoſed Liturgy, in St. *Giles*'s Church at *Edenburgh*, the common People both Men and Women flung Cudgels, Stones, Stools, or any thing that came next hand, at him; and after that was done, reinforced their aſſaults upon the Biſhops then preſent. Nor was it the Rabble only, that were diſaffected to the Church Liturgy and Diſcipline, but Perſons of all Degrees and Orders, who mutually obliged themſelves, and the Scottiſh Nation, in a Helliſh Covenant to extirpate Epiſcopacy, and to defend each other againſt all Perſons. To reduce this People to a more peaceful practice, the King ſent Marqueſs *Hamilton* as his Commiſſioner; but he ſecretly encouraged the Covenanters, directing by his Counſels the firſt motions of thoſe his Dependants, the Lords *Traquaire* and *Roxbrough*. All his Allies were of the Covenanting Party. 'Tis alſo ſaid, that his Mother rid Armed with Piſtols at her Saddle-bow for the defence of the Covenant, and his Actings ſuch, that new Seeds of Diſcontent and War

were daily Sown; ſo that to pacifie the Diſcontents of the Scots, his Majeſty at length gave order for revoking the Liturgy, the High Commiſſion, the Book of Canons, and the five Articles of *Perth* made by King *James*; alſo granted, that a general Aſſembly of the Kirk ſhould be holden at *Glaſcow*, *November* 21. 1638. and a Parliament at *Edenburgh* the 15*th*. of *May* 1639.

When the Aſſembly were met, they fell to declare againſt Biſhops, to Excommunicate them and their Adherents, and to aboliſh Epiſcopacy; and the Convenanters were alſo ſo daring, that they ſeized upon the Kings Revenue, ſurprized his Forts and Caſtles, and at laſt put themſelves in Arms; Cardinal *Richlieu* of *France* heightning them, 'tis ſaid, in their Factious proceeds, by promiſing them aſſiſtance from the French King.

King *Charles* now well perceiving that his Clemency to the Scots was converted to his own prejudice, raiſes therefore a gallant Army, with which he marches within two miles of *Berwick*, within ſight of the Rebel Scots; but they petitioning for a Pacification, the King yielded thereunto.

A. D. 1639. *June* 17. the King disbanded his Army, expecting that the Scots would have done the like, according to the Articles of Accord; but the Covenanters inſtead of keeping thoſe Articles, retained their Officers in pay, changed the old form of holding Parliaments, invaded the Prerogatives of the Crown, and ſolicited the French King for an aid of Men and Mony. His Majeſty hereupon calls a Parliament in *England* to ſit *April* the 13*th*. 1640. and another in *Ireland*. The Iriſh Parliament granted Mony to raiſe and pay 8000 Men in Arms, and to furniſh them with Ammunition; but the Engliſh Parliament were not ſo free in granting ſupplies againſt the Scots, although the King promiſed them for ever to quit his claim of Ship-mony, and give ſatisfaction to their juſt demands, if now they would ſupply him. When His Majeſty ſent old Sir *Henry Vane*

Vane unto them to demand ſix Subſidies, he either purpoſely or accidentally (the firſt is rather thought) named twelve, which put the Commons into ſuch a heat, that they were about to remonſtrate againſt the War with *Scotland*. Whereupon the King was forced to diſſolve the Parliament *May* the 5*th*. 1640. Howbeit he continued the Convocation of the Clergy, which granted him four Shillings in the Pound for all their Eccleſiaſtical promotions. Soon after this, a tumult was ſtirr'd up againſt the Biſhop of *Canterbury*; inſomuch, that a great number of Apprentices and vulgar perſons aſſaulted his Houſe at *Lambeth*; ſome of whom being apprehended and impriſoned, were by their Companions reſcued out of Priſon; for which, one of the Ringleaders was Hang'd and Quartered.

The People were now much diſſatisfied, becauſe ſome obſolete things were revived and ſeverely inforced by ſome Eccleſiaſticks (the Popularity call'd them Introductions to Popery) as the raling in of the Communion Table, and raiſing of Steps to it, *&c.* It hath been the judgment of ſome, reputed of good judgment, that if moderate Biſhop *Juxon* had been in theſe times Primate of all *England*, this Kingdom had not been made ſo unhappy by a Civil War as it was.

Now whilſt theſe things were acting at home, the turbulent Scots had entred *England*, and defeated a part of the King's Army before the whole could be imbodied, and had gained *Newcaſtle* and *Durham*. And no ſooner was his Majeſty come to his Army in the North, but there followed him from ſome Engliſh Lords a Petition conformable to the Scotch Remonſtrance, which they called the Intentions of the Army (*viz.*) not to lay down Arms till the Reformed Religion (meaning Scotch Presbytery) was ſetled in both Nations; and the cauſers and abetters of their preſent troubles were brought to publick Juſtice, and that in Parliament. The King therefore ſummons the Lords to appear at *York*, *September* the

24th. 1640. who accordingly met, where it was determined that a Parliament ſhould be called to meet *November* the Third following; then a Treaty was agreed upon betwixt the Engliſh and Scotch for the ceaſing of all Acts of Hoſtility; and one of the Articles was, That the contribution of 850 *l. per diem*, ſhould be raiſed out of the Engliſh Northern Counties, to maintain the Scotch Army during the Treaty, and till Peace was ſecured.

A. D. 1640. The fatal long Parliament began *November* the Third; which day, 'tis ſaid, was looked upon by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* as an unlucky day for meeting of Parliaments in reference to Church-affairs, having proved ſo in the time of King *Henry* the Eighth: Whereupon he adviſed the King to put off their ſitting to another day; which his Majeſty inclined not unto, but at their meeting acquainted them, that he was reſolved to put himſelf wholly upon his Engliſh Subjects, that he would ſatisfie all their juſt grievances; then commended to their care, the chaſing out of the ſawcy Scots, making proviſions for his own Army, and relieving the oppreſſed Northern Counties. But the Parliament, inſtead of complying with their Sovereign in his juſt Propoſals, they firſt ſet upon purging their Houſe of ſuch whom they thought wou'd not comply with their deſigns, finding fault either with their Elections, or elſe making them Criminals in ſome publick Grievance; then ſetled Committees for Grievances, and receiving Petitions; Voted down Monopolies, impeached the Lord *Wentworth* Earl of *Straſford* of High-Treaſon, and committed him to the black Rod; committed Archbiſhop *Laud* likewiſe to the black Rod, and ten Weeks after Voted him guilty of High-Treaſon, and ſent him to the Tower. In the mean while *Pryn*, *Burton*, and *Baſtwick* were freed from their confinement, and conducted into *London* in great ſtate and triumph.

Sir *Francis Windebanck* Secretary of State, fearing to be called to an account by the Parliament, for re-

reprieving Jeſuits and Prieſts, fled over into *France*. The Lord Keeper *Finch* Sailed over into *Holland*.

Alderman *Penington* with ſome hundreds attending him, preſented the Commons with a Petition from the Citizens of *London* againſt the preſent Church-government. Divers Petitions from other places came before them of the like Nature: And now the Parliament well perceiving their own ſtrength and intereſt, drew up a Bill for Triennial-Parliaments; wherein the power of calling that great Council of the Nation, was upon refuſal of the King and neglect of others, devolved upon Conſtables. This the King through their importunities granted unto them. *February* the 16*th*. the Parliament Voted, That no Biſhop ſhould have any Vote in Parliament, nor any Judicial power in the Star-Chamber Court, nor have any ſway in temporal Affairs; and that no Clergyman ſhould be in Commiſſion of Peace. The Popes Nuncio *Roſetti* that was here in *England* to preſerve Correſpondencies betwixt the Queen and the Key-keeper of Purgatory, was ſent away to *Rome*. And after about five Months from their ſitting, the Earl of *Strafford* Lord Deputy of *Ireland* was brought to his Tryal, in *Weſtminſter* Hall, before the Lords as his Judges. The King, Queen, and Prince ſitting behind a Curtain in an adjoyning Gallery; and round about the Court ſtood the Commons his Accuſers, and the Witneſſes againſt him were Engliſh and Scotch Anti-Epiſcoparians and Iriſh Papiſts, his Charge conſiſted of 28 Articles; to all which the Earl anſwered with ſuch firm reaſons, that he could not be found guilty of Treaſon, either in particulars, or in the whole. The Parliament therefore reſolved (for right or wrong this wiſe Man muſt fall) to proceed againſt him by Bill of Attainder, and upon *April* the 19*th*. by making a Law after the Fact, Vote him guilty of High-Treaſon, yet withal add a caution for the ſecurity of themſelves, that it ſhould not be drawn into a preſident. Which Vote of theirs paſſed not without a long debate and contention, and 59 of the Members honeſtly

honeſtly diſſented from the Vote, whoſe names were afterwards poſted and marked for the fury of the Rabble. In the Bill of Attainder, the Earl was charged for endeavoring to ſubvert the ancient Fundamental Laws and Government of the Realms, and for exerciſing a tyrannous and exorbitant power over the Liberties and Eſtates of his Majeſties Subjects; and for having by his own Authority commanded the laying and aſſeſſing of Souldiers upon his Majeſties Subjects in *Ireland*. And alſo for that upon the Diſſolution of the laſt Parliament, he did ſlander the Houſe of Commons to his Majeſty, and did adviſe his Majeſty that he was looſed and abſolved from Rules of Government, and that he had an Army in *Ireland* which he might imploy to reduce the Kingdom. And that the ſaid Earl had been an Incendiary of the Wars betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, &c.

May the 1. His Majeſty called both Houſes together, and told them, that he had been preſent at the hearing of the great Cauſe, and that in his Conſcience poſitively he could not Condemn the Earl of Treaſon, and yet could not clear him of Miſdemeanors, but hoped a way might be found out to ſatisfie juſtice and their fears, without oppreſſing his Conſcience.

May the 2. the Prince of *Orange* was Married to the Princeſs *Mary* at *White-hall*.

May the 3. there came a ſeditious Rabble of about 5 or 6000 of the dregs of the People, Armed with Staves, Cudgels, and other Inſtruments of outrage, to the Parliament-doors, clamouring, Juſtice, Juſtice; and poſted upon the Gate of *Weſtminſter* a Catalogue of Names of thoſe that would have acquitted the Earl, whom they ſtiled *Straffordians*. Then at the Doors of the Houſe of Peers, they affronted ſome of the Lords, eſpecially the Biſhops, at their paſſing in and out; after this they forced open the Doors of the Abby-Church, where they broke down the Organs, ſpoiled the Veſtments and Ornaments of Worſhip. From thence they hurried to the Court, and there moſt Impudently and Traiterouſly cried out,

That

That they would have *Strafford*'s Head, or a better; upbraiding the King himſelf (who perſwaded them as they paſſed by, to a modeſt care of their own private affairs) with an unfitneſs to Reign; and when ſome Juſtices of the Peace, according to their Office, endeavored to ſuppreſs thoſe tumults, by Impriſoning ſome of the Leaders of them; they themſelves were Impriſoned by the command of the Commons, upon pretext of an injury offered to the Liberties of the Subject; one of which was, (as they then dictated) that every one might ſafely Petition the Parliament; howbeit afterwards they Acted quite contrary to ſuch whoſe Petitions were too honeſt to pleaſe them. But notwithſtanding theſe tumultuous inforcements, His Majeſty would not ſign the Bill of Attainder till he had conſulted both with the Judges, as to matter of Law, and the Biſhops as to matter of Conſcience. When the Judges told His Majeſty, that in point of Law (according to the Oath made by Sir *Henry Vane* of the Earls advice to raiſe Horſe to awe this Nation) the Earl was guilty of Treaſon; 'tis ſaid, an eminet Biſhop did anſwer the King, that he had a Conſcience as a private Man, and as a publick; and though by his private Conſcience he could not yield to the Earls death, yet by his publick (conſidering the preſent ſtate of things) he might.

May 10. With much reluctancy the King ſigned a Commiſſion to ſome Lords to paſs that Bill of Attainder, and another of ill conſequence alſo, which was for continuation of the Parliament during the pleaſure of the two Houſes.

May 12. 1641. Was the Earl of *Strafford* ſtrongly guarded to the *Tower-hill*, and there with courage beſeeming a Chriſtian, he ſuffered the ſevering of his Head from his Body. The Death of which great and able Miniſter of State, did ſo terrifie the other Miniſters of State, that many of them made a voluntary reſignation of their Offices. At the requeſt of the Houſe of Commons, the King for peace ſake, relinquiſhed

quiſhed his claim to Tunnage and Poundage, and yielded to ſign the Bills for taking away of the High-Commiſſion and Star-Chamber Courts.

October 12. The Natives, or wild Iriſh, began a moſt bloody Rebellion throughout the whole Kingdom of *Ireland*, on a ſudden invading the unprovided Engliſh that were ſcattered amongſt them, deſpoiling them of their Goods, and Maſſacring 200000 of them, without any reſpect of Sex, Age, Kindred, or Friendſhip, making them as ſo many ſacrifices to their Bloody ſuperſtition, the Popiſh Religion. The chief heads of this Rebellion and Maſſacre, (beſides the Prieſts) were Sir *Phelim O-Neal*, *Turbough O-Neal* his Brother, *Rowry Mac-Guire*, *Philip O-Rely*, *Moelmurry*, *O-Rely*, Sir *Conno Mac-Gennis*, *Mac-Brian*, and *Mac-Mahon*. His Majeſty then in *Scotland* having intelligence of the diſmal fate of the Engliſh in *Ireland*, ſent Poſt to the Parliament of *England* to have them ſend reliefs thither; but differences ſtill heightning betwixt the King and his Parliament, ſuccours were not ſeaſonably ſent, by which the Rebels much ſtrengthned themſelves. At the Kings return from *Scotland*, the Parliament preſented him with a Petition for taking away the Votes of Biſhops in the Houſe of Lords, and the Ceremonies of the Church, and for the removing of evil Counſellors from about him. Their Grand Remonſtrance they alſo preſented him, wherein were reckoned up the offences of the Courtiers, the unpleaſing reſolves of ſome Judges, the neglects or rigors of ſome Miniſters of State, the undigeſted Sermons of ſome Preachers, the Poſitions of ſome Divines in the Schools; unpleaſing accidents they therein repreſented as deſigns of Tyranny; and thoſe things which had been reformed, were yet mentioned as burthens. To this Remonſtrance His Majeſty anſwered, That he thought he had given ſatisfaction to his Peoples fears and jealouſies concerning Religion, Liberty and Civil Intereſts, by the Bills he had paſt this Parliament; deſiring that miſunderſtandings might be removed on either ſide, and that the bleeding

ing condition of *Ireland* might perſwade them to unity, for the relief of that unhappy Kingdom. But this modeſt Anſwer of his Majeſtie's did not at all ſatisfie the factious. The Apprentices and Rabbel in great numbers and much confuſion reſorted again to *Weſtminſter*; ſome crying out againſt Biſhops and Liturgy of the Church; others boldly menacing, that the *Militia* ſhould be taken out of the Kings hands. Affronting the Biſhops at their paſſing in and out of the Lords Houſe; and before *White-hall* behaving themſelves very inſolently. His Majeſty hereupon took a Guard of ſuch Gentlemen as offered their ſervice for his ſafety; but the Factious made uſe of this to raiſe the rage and jealouſie of the whole City againſt the King; for at midnight there were out-cries made in the Streets, that all People ſhould riſe to their defence, for the King and his Papiſts were coming to fire the City, and to cut their Throats in their Beds. The King therefore not always to incourage theſe Indignities with his Patience, reſolved by a courſe of Juſtice to puniſh the Authors and Countenancers of theſe Seditious Practices; ſo Commanded his Attorney General to accuſe five Members of the Lower Houſe of High-Treaſon, namely, Mr. *Denzil Hollis*, Sir *Arthur Hazelrig*, Mr. *John Pym*, Mr. *John Hambden*, and Mr *William Stroud*, and the Lord *Kimbolton*, Earl of *Manchester*, of the Houſe of Peers. He alſo ſent ſome Officers to Seal up their Trunks and Cabinets in their ſeveral Lodgings, and to ſecure their perſons. To this the Commons Voted, That all thoſe perſons were Enemies to the Commonwealth that ſhould obey the King in any of his Commands concerning them; and that it was lawful for any perſon to aſſiſt the ſaid Members. And becauſe the King came into the Houſe of Commons, and there demanded to have the five Members delivered up to him (though he left his Guard of Penſioners, and Lords and Gentlemen without upon the Stairs) the Commons Voted this proceeding of the Kings, a breach of the Privilege of Parliament; and withall publiſhed a Declaration, That whoſoever

ſoever ſhould Arreſt any Member of Parliament by Warrant from the King only, was guilty of the breach of Parliamentary Priviledges; and likewiſe, That all they who attended the King when he came to demand the five Members (then hid in the City) were guilty of a Trayterous deſign againſt King and Parliament. The *Londoners* came thronging to *Weſtminſter* in a tumultuous ſort, to Petition for the Impeached Members, behaving themſelves very rudely towards the Biſhops. And ſuch increaſe and numbers of the heady common People aſſembled in a tumultuous manner about *White-hall* and *Weſtminſter*, that the King juſtly miſtruſting ſome danger from them, withdrew himſelf, with the Queen and their Children, to *Windſor*. The next day after which, the five Members were Triumphantly guarded from *London* to *Weſtminſter* by Water. Strange reports were theſe times given out concerning dangers from the King; how that Troops of Papiſts were gathered about *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, under the Command of Colonel *Lunsford*, who was Charactered to be of ſo monſtrous an Appetite, that he would eat Children, and other like falſe and ridiculous ſtories. Petitions were preſented the Parliament, requiring that neither the Biſhops nor Popiſh Lords ſhould continue to Vote amongſt the Peers. Women alſo preſented a Petition to the like purpoſe. The Houſe of Commons Petitioned his Majeſty that they might have the Tower and *London Militia* put into their Hands; which he denied to grant: Yet did they place Major General *Skippon* over that *Militia*.

The King in hopes to ſtay the fury of the Faction, conſented to almoſt all that they deſired. Howbeit, notwithſtanding all his gracious condeſcentions, endeavors were ſtill uſed to create an hatred of his Majeſty. Mr. *John Pym* publickly charged Him with a connivance at leaſt, if not with contrivance of the Iriſh Rebellion; and when the King required ſatisfaction for the calumny, the Commons juſtified *Pyms* Speech to be the ſenſe of their Houſe. The Iriſh Rebels,

bels, indeed, to diſhearten the Engliſh from any reſiſtance, boaſted that the Queen was with their Army, that the King would come with Auxiliary Forces, that they did but maintain his cauſe againſt the Puritans, that they had the Kings Commiſſion for what they did, ſhewing a Patent to this purpoſe, but 'twas of their own drawing; to which they affixed an old Broad-Seal that had been taken from an obſolete Patent out of *Farnham* Abbey, by one *Plumcker*, in the preſence of many of their Lords and Prieſts, as was afterwards atteſted by the confeſſion of many. And now the breach, through bad Mens practices, growing ſtill wider and wider, betwixt his Majeſty and his two Houſes of Parliament, his Majeſty reſolved to withdraw into the North, there to abide till he ſaw what iſſue this ſtorm would have; taking with him the Prince, and Duke of *York*. The Queen he had afore ſent with the Princeſs of *Orange* into *Holland*.

When the King was departed, the Parliament made preparations both by Land and Sea, upon pretext of great dangers at home, and more prodigious terrors from abroad; pretending, that by intelligence from *Paris*, *Rome*, and *Venice*, they were aſſured of great deſigns to overthrow the Parliament, together with the Proteſtant Religion, and ſtrange unheard of Plots, they ſaid, were made to murther the moſt eminent Patriots.

In this year the Parliament ordered, that all ſuperſtitious Pictures, and Croſſes within Churches and without, ſhould be pull'd down and defaced.

A.D. 1642. And *April* 23. The King attended with his Guard, conſiſting for the moſt part of Lords and Gentlemen only, would have entred into his Town of *Hull*, but Sir *John Hotham* inſolently ſhut the Gates againſt him, and kept him out; whereupon the King proclaimed him Traytor, and complained to the Parliament of this indignity; but they juſtified *Hotham*'s act, and Authorized him to ſtrengthen the Gariſon of *Hull*. In ſhort time after this, *England*'s miſeries

ſeries commenced by an inteſtine War. A little before which, were ſtrange ſights ſeen in the Air in many parts of *England*, as Muſquetiers, Harneſſed-men, and Horſe-men, moving in Battle-array, and aſſaulting one the the other in divers furious Poſtures. The King and the two Houſes now began to make all the ſpeedieſt Warlike preparations to defend themſelves, and offend each other; but the two Houſes had a great advantage of his Majeſty, both in reſpect of Monies, and the ſpeedy raiſing of Men, and alſo Arms and Ammunition for War of all ſorts, through their having the City of *London* on their ſide, the Citizens whereof were very free in parting with their Plate upon the public Faith; and their Wives were ſo zealous for the good Cauſe (as that of the two Houſes was then miſcalled) that they gave their very Bodkins and Thimbles towards the maintaining of it, and were forwards to have Husbands and Children to venture their lives in this Rebellion.

His Majeſty in the mean time to ſecure Himſelf, and Rights, procures Arms and Ammunition out of *Holland*, upon pawn of the Crown Jewels, and by degrees raiſeth a conſiderable Army.

June 2. Both Houſes of Parliament ſend 19 Propoſitions to the King's Majeſty, for a Reconciliation of the differences between his Majeſty, and the ſaid Houſes, *&c.*

I. That the Lords, and others of the King's Privy-Council, and ſuch great Officers and Miniſters of State, might be put from his Privy-Council, and from thoſe Offices and Imployments, excepting ſuch as both Houſes ſhould approve of, *&c.*

II. That the great Affairs of this Kingdom might not be concluded or tranſacted by the advice of private Men, or by any unknown or unſworn Counſellors, but that ſuch matters as concern the Publick, and are proper for the High Court of Parliament, his Majeſties great and ſupreme Council might

might be debated, reſolved and tranſacted only in Parliament, &c.

III. That the Lord High-Steward of *England*, Lord High-Conſtable, Lord Chancellor or Keeper of the Great-Seal, Lord Treaſurer, Lord Privy-Seal, Earl Marſhal, Lord Admiral, Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Chief Governor of *Ireland*, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Maſter of the Wards, Secretaries of State, two Chief Juſtices and Chief Baron, may all be choſen with the Approbation of both Houſes of Parliament, &c.

IV. That he or they to whom the Government and Education of the Kings Children ſhall be committed, ſhall be approved of by both Houſes of Parliament, and in the Intervals of Parliament, by the aſſent of the Major part of the Council, &c.

V. That no Marriage ſhall be concluded or treated for any of the Kings Children, without the conſent of Parliament, under the penalty of a *Premunire* unto ſuch as ſhall ſo conclude or treat any Marriage, as aforeſaid, &c.

VI. That the Laws in force againſt Jeſuits, Prieſts, and Popiſh Recuſants, be ſtrictly put in Execution, without any Toleration or Diſpenſation to the contrary, &c.

VII. That the Votes of Popiſh Lords in the Houſe of Peers be taken away ſo long as they continue Papiſts, and that the Children of Papiſts be educated in the Proteſtant Religion.

VIII. That ſuch a Reformation be made in the Church Government, and Liturgy, as the Parliament ſhall adviſe, &c.

IX. That his Majeſty would reſt ſatisfied with that courſe that the Parliament have appointed for ordering the *Militia*, until the ſame ſhould be further ſetled by a Bill, &c.

X. That ſuch Members of either Houſe of Parliament, as have during this preſent Parliament been put out of any Place and Office, be either reſtored to that Place and Office, or have ſatisfaction for the ſame, &c.

XI. That all Privy-Counſellors and Judges take an Oath, for the maintaining of the Petition of Right, &c.

XII. That all the Judges, and all Officers placed by approbation of both Houſes of Parliament, may hold their places, *Quam diu bene ſe geſſerint*.

XIII. That the Juſtice of Parliament might paſs upon all Delinquents, &c.

XIV. That the general Pardon offered by his Majeſty might be granted, with ſuch exceptions as ſhould be adviſed by the Parliament.

XV. That the Forts and Caſtles of this Kingdom be put under the Command and Cuſtody of ſuch perſons as his Majeſty ſhall appoint, with the approbation of his Parliament, &c.

XVI. That the extraordinary Guards, and Military Forces then attending his Majeſty, be removed and diſcharged; and that for the future he ſhall raiſe no ſuch Guards, or extraordinary Forces, but according to Law, in caſe of actual Rebellion or Invaſion.

XVII. That his Majeſty would be pleaſed to enter into a more ſtrict Alliance with the States of the United Provinces, and other neighbor Princes and States of the Proteſtant Religion, for the defence and maintenance thereof, againſt all deſigns and attempts of the Pope, and his Adherents, to ſubvert and ſuppreſs it, &c.

XVIII. That his Majeſty would be pleaſed by Act of Parliament to clear the Lord *Kimbolton*, and the Five Members of the Houſe of Commons in ſuch manner, that Future Parliaments may be ſecured from the conſequence of that evil precedent.

XIX. That his Majeſty would be graciouſly pleaſed to paſs a Bill for reſtraning Peers made hereafter from Sitting or Voting in Parliament, unleſs they be admitted thereunto with the conſent of both Houſes of Parliament.

To theſe Propoſitions his Majeſty returned Anſwer, but not ſatisfactory.

On *Auguſt* 22. 1642. did his Majeſty ſet up his Standard-Royal at *Nottingham*, and after three Days ſends

a

a Meſſage to the Parliament to propoſe a Treaty. To which the Parliament Anſwered, That until his Majeſty ſhall recal his Proclamations and Declarations of Treaſons againſt the Earl of *Eſſex*, and Themſelves, and Adherents, and that the Kings Standard of War be taken down, they cannot by the fundamental Privileges of Parliament, give his Majeſty another Anſwer. The King replies, That he never intended to declare the Parliament Traytors, or ſet up his Standard againſt them; but if they ſhall reſolve to Treat, either Party ſhall revoke their Declarations againſt all Parties as Traytors, and the ſame Day to take down his Standard. To this they Anſwered, That the differences could not any ways be concluded, unleſs he would forſake his evil Counſellors, and return to his Parliament. And accordingly, *Septemb.* 6. they order and declare, That the Arms which they have taken up, or ſhall take up for the Parliament, Religion, Laws, and Liberties of the Kingdom, ſhall not be laid down until the King withdraw his Protection from ſuch Perſons as are and ſhall be declared Delinquents, and ſhall leave them to Juſtice, to the end, that their Eſtates may diſcharge the Debts, and Loan-mony of the Common-wealth; ſo no Accord would be. His Majeſties General was the Valiant Earl of *Lindſey*; the Parliaments General was *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex*, and their Admiral the Earl of *Warwick*. The firſt Blood that was ſpilt in this unhappy War, was near unto *Hull*, whither ſome of the Kings Forces were drawn, upon whom Sir *John Hotham* and Sir *John Meldram* ſallied, taking ſome, and killing others.

Sept. 9. 1642. The Earl of *Eſſex* ſet forth with his Army out of *London*, and *October* 23. the Caveliers (ſo called) which were the Kings Party, and the Round-heads, (ſo called, from the cuſtom of the Puritans cutting their Hair ſhort to their Ears) which were the Parliaments Party, met betwen *Keinton* and *Edeghill* in *Warwickſhire*, and there ingaged in Fight, which was acted

with ſuch fury, that near 6000 were ſlain upon the place. The King had ſo much the better of the day as to keep the Field. Perſons of remark ſlain on his Majeſties ſide, were the Earl of *Lindſey*, and Sir *Edward Varney* Standard-bearer; but Mr. *John Smith* immediately recovered the Standard, for which ſervice he was Knighted in the Field. On the Parliaments part were ſlain the Lord St. *John* of *Bletſo*, and Colonel *Eſſex*. From this fight at *Edgehill* the King marched to *Banbury*, which was ſurrendred to him; then entred *Oxford* triumphantly, and having ſecured that place, he advanced toward *London*, and at *Brantford* fell upon two Regiments of his Enemies, taking about 500 Priſoners. The Parliament to increaſe their Numbers, declared that all Apprentices that would liſt themſelves in their ſervice for the Publick Cauſe, ſhould be ſecured from the injury of their Maſters, and their time to go on toward their Freedom; by which means multitudes of Youth forſook their Maſters to fight for the Parliament. They alſo invited their Brethren the *Scots* (as they call'd them) to come into *England* to their aid. And to animate the People to take up Arms for the Parliament, ſome buſie Clergymen made great (not good) uſe of that ſacred Text in their Pulpits, *Curſe ye Meroz*, &c. *Judg.* 5. 23. But *bleſſed are the Peace-makers*, ſaith the Prince of Peace. About the beginning of *March*, Commiſſioners were appointed to treat at *Oxford* in order to a reconciliation, when the two Houſes of Parliament humbly beſought his Majeſty (ſo they worded it) graciouſly to accept and grant theſe moſt humble Deſires and Propoſitions.

I. That his Majeſty would be pleaſed to disband his Armies, as they likewiſe would be ready to disband all their Forces, and that he would be pleaſed to return to his Parliament.

II. That he would leave Delinquents to a Legal Tryal, and Judgment of Parliament.

III. That the Papiſts may not only be disbanded, but diſarmed according to Law.

IV. That

IV. That his Majeſty would be pleaſed to give his Royal Aſſent unto the Bill for taking away ſuperſtitious Innovations, to the Bill for the utter aboliſhing and taking away of all Archbiſhops, Biſhops, their Chancellors and Commiſſioners, *&c.* to the Bill againſt ſcandalous Miniſters, to the Bill againſt Pluralities, *&c.*

V. That his Majeſty would be pleaſed, for the better diſcovery and ſpeedier conviction of Recuſants, that an Oath might be eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament, to be Adminiſtred in ſuch manner as by both Houſes ſhould be agreed on, wherein they ſhall adjure and renounce the Popes Supremacy, Doctrin of Tranſubſtantiation, Purgatory, *&c.*

VI. That the Earl of *Briſtol* be removed from his Majeſties Counſels, and that both he and the Lord *Herbert*, Eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Worceſter*, may likewiſe be reſtrained from coming within the Verge of the Court, *&c.*

VII. That the *Militia* both by Sea and Land, and for the Forts and Ports of the Kingdom, be ſetled in ſuch a manner as ſhould be agreed on by both Houſes, *&c.*

VIII. That his Majeſty would be pleaſed by his Letters to make Sir *John Brampſton* Chief Juſtice of the Kings Bench, and to make Mr. Serjeant *Rolls*, and Mr. Serjeant *Atkins*, Juſtices of the Kings Bench, *&c.*

IX. That all ſuch perſons as have been put out of the Commiſſion of Peace, *&c.* ſince the firſt day of *April*, (other than ſuch as were put out by deſire of the Parliament) may again be put into thoſe Commiſſions, *&c.*

X. As the 18*th.* Propoſition of the 19. Propoſitions.

XI. That the Royal Aſſent be given unto ſuch Acts as ſhall be adviſed by Parliament, for ſatisfying the Debts whereing the Parliament had engaged the Publick Faith of the Kingdom.

XII. The ſame with the 17*th.* of the 19. Propoſitions.

XIII. As the 14*th.* Propoſition of the 19. Propoſitions.

XIV. The ſame with the 10*th.* Propoſition of the 19. Propoſitions ſent to the King, *June* 21. 1641. But this Treaty became fruitleſs.

A. D. 1643. In the beginning of the Spring, the Queen returned into *England*, bringing with her conſiderable ſupplies of Men, Mony, and Ammunition out of *France*; and that year his Majeſty became Maſter of the North and Weſt, ſome few Garriſons excepted. *July* 5. Sir *Ralph Hopton* with his Cavaliers, routed Sir *William Waller* at *Lanſdown* near *Bath*; and *July* 15. he again defeated him at *Roundway-hill* by the *Devizes*, killing many hundreds in the place, and taking many more Priſoners. *Briſtol* and *Exeter* were yielded to thoſe two Martial Princes, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Sons of *Frederick* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Siſter to King *Charles* the Firſt. *Glouceſter* the King beſieged with a brave Army; and the beſieged under the Colonel *Edward Maſſey* defended themſelves with great bravery, till the Earl of *Eſſex* came with an Army and raiſed the Siege. From this Siege the two Armies marched within few Miles each of the other without any Engagement, (ſave a little skirmiſh by *Alborne Chace*) till they came to *Newbury*, where a ſore Battle was fought. On the Kings part were ſlain the Earls of *Carnarvon*, and *Sunderland*, and the Learned Lord *Faulkland*; *Eſſex* loſt many of his Officers.

January 22. Thoſe Loyal Members of Parliament who diſſented from them at *Weſtminſter*, met at *Oxford* by the Kings Summons; of theſe beſides the Prince and Duke of *York*, the Lord Keeper *Littleton*, Treaſurer *Cottington*, Duke of *Richmond*, and Marqueſs of *Hartford*, there were ninteen Earls, and as many Lords, and one hundred and ſeventeen Knights and Gentlemen. Other Loyal Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, Members of Parliament, were at this time imployed in the Kings ſervice in divers places of the Nation.

In

In this Month and Year the Scotch Army, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Leven*, entred *England* for the Parliament, being about 18000 Foot and 2000 Horſe.

About this time was Loyal *Newark* beſieged by Sir *John Meldram*; but by Prince *Rupert*'s coming it was relieved, and the Parliamentarians forced to march away after great loſſes, on ſuch conditions as the Prince would grant them.

This Year upon a ceſſation of Arms in *Ireland*, ſome Forces came over to the Kings aſſiſtance.

This Year alſo that Rebellious thing called a Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, and their Adherents, and ſome to ſave themſelves from puniſhment, took the Scottiſh Solemn League and Covenant, with Hands lifted up to the moſt High God, ſwearing to endeavor the preſervation of the Reformed Religion, the extirpation of Popery and Prelacy, to preſerve the Rights and Privileges of Parliament, and Liberties of the Kingdom, and to defend and preſerve the Kings Majeſties perſon, and Authority, to make diſcovery of all Incendiaries, Malignants, or evil Inſtruments, dividing the King from his People, to maintain a firm Peace betwixt the confederate Nations of *England* and *Scotland*, to aſſiſt and defend all thoſe that enter into this Solemn League and Covenant, in the maintaining and purſuing thereof, to endeavor the amending of their lives, and each one to go before another in the example of real Reformation, that the Lord might turn away his wrath and heavy indignation, and eſtabliſh theſe Churches and Kingdoms in Truth and Peace. All the Parliaments pretence in raiſing Arms, was Reformation, for the defence of the Kings perſon, to reſcue him from his evil Council, and to make him a glorious King; which at length they did, when they deprived him of his natural life.

A.D. 1644. Sir *William Waller* defeated Sir *Ralph Hopton* about *Brandon*-Heath. The Lord *Fairfax* and his Son, Sir *Thomas*, took divers of the Kings Garriſons in

the North. Prince *Rupert* raiſed the Siege of *Latham* Houſe, which Garriſon had been defended the ſpace of about eighteen Weeks, by that Loyal and Magnanimous Lady the Counteſs of *Derby*. *June* 29. The Kings Forces gave a great defeat to *Waller*'s Army at *Cropredy-bridge*. And preſently after this, the King drove the Earl of *Eſſex* up into *Cornwall*; but the Earl deſerted his Army, paſſing by Water to *Plymouth*; and his Horſe taking the advantage of a dark night, eſcaped, leaving the Foot to ſhift how they could, who capitulated for their lives, leaving their Arms, Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage, to the Kings diſpoſal. Then *Ilferdcomb*, *Barnſtable*, and *Saltaſh* yielded to the King, who now victoriouſly marched towards *London*.

July the third, was a great fight at *Marſton-Moor*, where the Parliament obtained a very conſiderable Victory. And *October* 27. *Eſſex*, *Waller*, and the Earl of *Mancheſter* met the King, as he came out of the Weſt, at *Newbury*, where a ſharp Battle was fought, and the Kings party forced out of the Field.

In *November*, *Mac-Mahom* an Iriſh Rebel was Hang'd and Quartered at *Tyburn*. And *December* 23. Sir *Alexander Carew* was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for attempting to give up the Iſland of *Plymouth* to the Kings Forces.

January the firſt, *Hotham* the Son, and *January* the ſecond, *Hotham* the Father, were Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for deſigning to betray *Hull* to the Royaliſts, and for other Treacheries.

William Laud Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, having been Voted guilty of High Treaſon by the Houſe of Commons, and condemned by the Houſe of Peers to be drawn, hang'd, and Quarter'd, (though upon his Petition they changed the manner of his Execution) was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, *January* 10. where he Preached his laſt Sermon, taking for his Text, *Heb.* 12. *ver.* 2. So yielding his Neck to the ſtroke of the Executioner. The Charge againſt him was, endeavoring to ſubvert the Laws, Religion, and Privileges of Parliament.

January

January 30. By his Majeſties procurement a Treaty was held at *Uxbridge*, where the Parliaments demands were, That Epiſcopacy might be extirpated, that Presbytery might be eſtabliſht, and that the King ſhould yield up the *Militia* ſolely into the Parliaments diſpoſe, *&c.* as in the 19 Propoſitions, and thoſe in the Treaty at *Oxford*, with ſome Additional; As, that his Majeſty, according to the Laudable example of his Royal Father of happy memory, would be pleaſed to ſwear and ſign the late Solemn League and Covenant, and that an Act of Parliament be paſſed in both Kingdoms reſpectively, for enjoyning the taking of the ſame, by all the Subjects of the three Kingdoms; That the Perſons who ſhall expect no Pardon, be only theſe following, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, *James* Earl of *Derby*, *John* Earl of *Briſtol*, *William* Earl of *Newcaſtle*, *Francis* Lord *Cottington*, *John* Lord *Pawlet*, *George* Lord *Digby*, *Edward* Lord *Littleton*, *Matthew Wren* Biſhop of *Ely*, Sir *Robert Heath*, Dr. *Bramhall* Biſhop of *Derry*, Sir *John Biron*, *William Widdrington*, Colonel *Geor. Goring*, *Henry Jermin* Eſq; Sir *Ralph Hopton*, Sir *Francis Doddington*, Mr. *Endymion Porter*, Sir *George Ratcliffe*, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, Sir *Henry Vaughan*, Sir *Francis Windebanke*, Sir *Richard Greenvile*, Mr. *Edward Hide*, Sir *John Marley*, Sir *Nicholas Cole*, Sir *Thomas Riddle*, jun. Colonel *Ware*, Sir *John Strangewaies*, Sir *John Culpeper*, Sir *Richard Floyd*, *John Bodvile* Eſquier, Mr. *David Jenkins*, Sir *George Strode*, Marqueſs of *Huntly*, Earl of *Montroſs*, Earl of *Niddiſdale*, Earl of *Traquair*, Earl of *Carnwath*, with ſome other Scotch Lords and Gentlemen (named.)

2. All Papiſts and Popiſh Recuſants who have been, now are, or ſhall be actually in Arms, or voluntarily aſſiſting againſt the Parliament, or Eſtates of either Kingdom.

3. All Perſons who have had any hand in the Plotting, deſigning, or aſſiſting the Rebellion in *Ireland*.

This Treaty alſo proved fruitleſs.

February

February 20. The Lord *Mac-Guier*, another of the grand Iriſh Rebels, was Executed at *Tyburn*.

About this time was the Parliaments Army new modeled. The Earl of *Eſſex* and the other Commanders who were Parliament-men (*Oliver Cromwel* was excepted) were by the ſelf-denying Ordinance (lately made) to attend in Parliament, in whoſe ſteads other and more active perſons were appointed. Sir *Thomas Fairfax* was conſtituted Captain-General, *Oliver Cromwel* (then the Sectaries Darling) was made Lieutenant-General, *Henry Ireton* Commiſſary-General, *&c.* After which model the King's Affairs of the Nation began fatally to decline.

A. D. 1645. His Majeſty drew his Army out of *Oxford*, in order to relieve his Northern Counties, and Gariſons; but after he had ſtormed and taken *Leiceſter*, in his way, he was called back to ſecure *Oxford*, which the Parliament Army threatned with a Siege. This while Sir *Thomas Fairfax* had intercepted a Letter of the Lord *Gorings* to the King, wherein that Loyal Subject had deſired of his Majeſty to forbear engaging with the Enemy till he could be joyned with him. Hereupon *Fairfax* left his Sieg afore *Oxford*, and made directly towards the King with a purpoſe to fight him, before that addition of ſtrength ſhould come in. And at a place near *Naſeby* in *Northamptonſhire*, both Armies met on *Saturday*, *June* 14. 1645. His Majeſty commanded the main Body, Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* the right wing, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* the left, the Lord *Aſhly* the right-hand reſerve, and Sir *Geor. Liſle* the left. Of the Parliament Army *Fairfax* and *Skippon* had the ordering of the main Battle, *Cromwel* the right wing, and *Ireton* the left. Prince *Rupert* charged that wing commanded by *Ireton* ſo home, that he diſordered it, taking *Ireton* Priſoner; and for a while he followed the Parliamentarians towards *Naſeby*; but in the interim *Cromwel* worſted the Kings right wing, and then came in to *Fairfax* his aſſiſtance, who together charged upon the Kings main Body; and they no longer able to ſtand it out, retreated out of

of the Field, leaving a compleat Victory to the Diſloyal Party, who purſued them within two Miles of *Leiceſter*, killing in their way many Women that had followed the Cavaliers Camp. On the Parliaments ſide were wounded and ſlain above 1000. On the Kings ſide were ſlain 20 Knights, Colonels, and Officers of note, and 600 private Souldiers; and of Priſoners were taken 6 Colonels, 8 Lieutenant-Colonels, 18 Majors, 70 Captains, with many other Officers, 4500 common Souldiers, 13 of the Kings Houſhold-ſervants, 12 Pieces of Ordnance, 8000 Arms, 40 Barrels of Powder, 200 Carriages, ſtore of rich Pillage, 3000 Horſes, the Kings Standard, one of his Coaches, his Cabinet of Letters, which the Parliament cauſed to be made publick.

April 16. *Leiceſter* was yielded up to Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, which accompliſhed, he marched into the Weſt to relieve *Taunton* then beſiged by the Royal Party. At *Langport* he diſcomfited the Lord *Goring*'s Forces, taking 1400 Priſoners. Then *Bridgwater* and *Bath* yielded to him. Then he beſieged *Sherbourn* Caſtle, and ſent *Cromwel* to ſuppreſs the *Wilts*, and *Dorſetſhire* Clubmen, aſſociated about *Shaftesbury*, which he did; killing ſome, taking others, and diſperſing the reſt. Theſe Clubmen declaring themſelves Neutrals, pretending only to ſecure their own Properties. *Auguſt* 15. *Sherbourn* Caſtle was ſurrendred upon promiſe of Quarter.

At *Rowton* Heath, near *Cheſter*, Colonel *Poyns* worſted his Majeſties Forces.

In *Yorkſhire*, Colonel *Robert Lilburn* routed the Royaliſts commanded by the Lord *Digby*, and Sir *Marmaduke Langlale*. Colonel *Birch* and Colonel *Morgan* by a ſtratagem took *Hereford* for the Parliament. At *Bovey-tracy*, *Oliver Cromwel* ſurpriſed the Lord *Wentworth*, took three Regiments, diſperſing two others. *Fairfax* took *Dartmouth*, defeated the Lord *Hopton* at *Torrington*, and immediately after blocks him up at *Truro*, inforcing him to Disband his Army. *March* 21. *Jacob* Lord *Aſhly* was routed at *Stow* in the *Wold*, by Sir *Wil-*

Sir *William Brereton*, and Colonel *Morgan*. The Loyal Lord himſelf was taken Priſoner, with 1500 others. Many of the Kings Garriſons fell this year into the hands of the Parliamentarians; as *Briſtol*, the *Devizes*, *Wincheſter* Caſtle, *Baſing* Houſe, *Laycock* Houſe, *Berkly* Caſtle, *Chepſtow*, *Weſtcheſter*, *Belvoir* Caſtle, *Latham* Houſe, *Monmouth*, and *Welbeck* Houſe, *&c.*

A.D. 1646. This year the Parliament begin with diſabling all ſuch of their Fellow-members as were with the King, from ever ſitting in the Houſe again, impowring the Speaker to give Warrants to the Clerk of the Crown for new Elections in their places; and alſo commanded all Cavaliers to depart the City of *London* betwixt the thirtieth of *March* and ſixth of *April*. And in *London* a Court-Marſhal was erected, who made it death for any to repair to the King, Queen, Prince, or Malignant Lords and Commanders; for Malignant was a term applied by the Parliamentarians to the Kings Loyal Subjects. And now his Majeſty was reduced into a very low condition. His Forces beaten out of the Field in all places, and his Garriſons ſurrendred and taken daily, as St. *Michael*'s Mount, *Ruthen* Caſtle, *Woodſtock*, *Exceſter*, and *Barnſtable*; and General *Fairfax* approaching to beſiege *Oxford*, the King upon thoughts of providing for himſelf, went in a diſguiſe to the Scotch Camp that was then before *Newark*. *May* 4*th.* the Scotch Officers engaging to ſecure both him and as many of his party as ſhould ſeek for ſhelter with them, and to ſtand to him with their lives and fortunes. But upon his Majeſties departure from *Oxford*, divers of the Noblemen, as if they had been deſerted by the King, yielded themſelves to *Fairfax*. And *June* 24*th.* the moſt Loyal Univerſity and City of *Oxford* was ſurrendred upon Honorable terms by Sir *Thomas Glinham*. After which a number of the Kings Garriſons yielded to the Parliament, as *Banbury*, *Ludlow*, *Borſtal*, *Carnarvan*, *Lichfield*, *Worceſter*, *Wallingford*, *Gothridge*, *Ragland*, *Pendennis*, and *Newark* by the Kings order was delivered up; and the Lord *Montroſs* in *Scotland*, and Lord *Ormond*

mond in *Ireland*, by the Kings command deſiſted their Hoſtilities. After the ſurrender of *Newark*, the Scotch Army marched back towards their own Country as far as *Newcaſtle* upon *Tine*, where when they were come, they tendred their Covenant to the King, pretending that unleſs he would take that, they durſt not bring him into *Scotland*. This the King refuſed not, if they would firſt ſatisfie thoſe ſcruples concerning Church Government which lay upon his Conſcience; which to effect, Mr. *Alexander Henderſon* a Miniſter, the Oracle of the *Kirk*, was imployed to converſe with him. But his Majeſties parts were ſo great, and Cauſe ſo good, that made all Mr. *Henderſon*'s attempts ſucceſleſs. See the printed Papers of their Diſputations.

Whilſt theſe things were acting at *Newcaſtle*, the bargain was ſtruck at *London* betwixt the Parliament and Scotch Commiſſioners; and for 200000 *l.* the Scots delivered the King up to the Engliſh Parliament. Yet to maſk their Perfidy, the Scots added this caution, That there ſhould be no attempt made upon the Kings perſon, but being entertained at one of his own Palaces, he ſhould be there treated with upon Propoſitions from both Nations, which ſhould be ſpeedily ſent unto him.

July 24. Were 19 Propoſitions preſented to his Majeſty from the Parliament, for a ſafe and well-grounded Peace; the heads of which Propoſitions were as followeth.

I. That his Majeſty call in his Declarations and Proclamations againſt the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.

II. That his Majeſty ſwear and ſign the Covenant.

III. That he paſs a Bill for aboliſhing Biſhops.

IV. To confirm the ſitting of the Aſſembly of Divines, (which Aſſembly the Parliament had called to meet together, *July 6th.* 1643.)

V. That Religion be Reformed as the Parliament agree.

VI. That ſuch Uniformity be paſſed into Act.

VII. To

VII. To paſs an Act againſt Popiſh Recuſants.
VIII. An Act for education of the Children of Papiſts by Proteſtants.
IX. An Act for laying Penalties on Papiſts.
X. An Act for prevention of Popiſh practices.
XI. And the like for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.
XII. An Act for the due obſervation of the Lord's day, for Preaching againſt Pluralities, *&c.*
XIII. For ſetling the Militia and Navy in the Parliaments hands.
XIV. For nulling all Honors conferred ſince 1642.
XV. For confirming the Treaties, *&c.* paſſed betwixt the two Kingdoms.
XVI. For exempting certain Perſons from Pardon, *&c.*
XVII. For making void the Ceſſation of *Ireland*.
XVIII. For ſetling the *London* Militia.
XIX. The great Seal to be with the Commiſſioners of Parliament, and all Acts by it to be made good.
Theſe ſent to his Majeſty to *Newcaſtle*.

February the *6th.* The Scots left *Newcaſtle* and marched homeward; and two days after the King ſet forward with the Parliaments Commiſſioners for *Holmby*, attended with 900 Horſe. And now the Parliament, becauſe they wanted others to quarrel withal, fell to quarrel amongſt themſelves, dividing into two Parties, Presbyterians and Independents, with Anabaptiſts and the other Sectariſts; (for the Independents comprehended all the ſeveral Sects.) The Presbyterians were then powerful in the Houſe, but the other in the Army, and were a ſubtle and reſolute People. The former of theſe Parties ſeeing themſelves in danger of being ſupplanted by the other, Voted in Parliament, to have part of the Army Disbanded, another part of it ſent over into *Ireland* towards the reducing that Country, and the remainder to be diſpoſed into ſeveral places of *England* to keep the Royaliſts in awe. This put the Army into a heat, who to make

make their part ſure, ſent a party of Horſe, commanded by Cornet *Joyce*, to ſeize upon the Kings perſon, and to bring him from *Holmby* into their own quarters, which was done, *June* the third, 1647. From *Holmby* they conveyed his Majeſty to *Childerſley*, and thence to *New-market*, the Grandees of the Army pretending to him, how they were grieved for his impriſonment and ſufferings, profeſſing they would never part with their Arms, till they had made his way to his Throne: (but it muſt be a Throne in Heaven.) *Oliver Cromwel* the grand Grandee to clear himſelf from diſſimulation herein, 'tis ſaid, did afterwards pretend, that as he was Praying for a bleſſing from God on his undertakings to reſtore the King to his priſtine Majeſty, his Tongue did cleave to the roof of his Mouth, that he could not ſpeak one word more, which he took as a return of Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And the more to pallitate their evil meanings, they permitted him the ſervice of his own Chaplains, (which he had been denied at *Holmby*) the commerce of Letters with the Queen, the viſits of his own Party, and attendance of his Courtiers. The Parliament Voted, that the General ſhould be required to deliver the King to their Commiſſioners, who were to bring him to *Richmond*, to the end that Propoſitions of Peace might be ſpeedily preſented him. Hereupon the Army drew up Articles againſt eleven of the Members of the Commons Houſe, Namely, Mr. *Denzil Hollis*, Sir *Philip Stapleton*, Sir *William Lewis*, Sir *John Clotworthy*, Sir *Willian Waller*, Sir *John Maynard*, Colonel *Maſſey*, Colonel *Long*, Colonel *Harley*, Mr. *Glyn*, and Mr. *Anthony Nichols*. Nor would the Army be ſatisfied till the Houſe was purged of theſe Members. Which being done the Army-party became ſomething prevalent, who Voted that the *London*-Militia ſhould be taken out of the hands of the City, and transferred to others better affected to the Army; and that it ſhould be Treaſon to ſeek for Subſcriptions to Petitions. Hereupon great multitudes of Apprentices

tices and others in a tumultuous ſort reſorted to the Parliament Houſe, and there kept the Speaker in his Chair till this Vote was paſt; That the King ſhould come to *London* to treat, and that the City ſhould have the ordering of their own Militia. *Fairfax* underſtanding this, haſts with his Army to *London*, and at *Hounſlow* was met by the Speaker, and ſuch of the Members as ſided with the Army, who complained of the violence that was offered them. In the mean while the Citizens and Presbyterian part of the Parliament made ſome preparations to oppoſe the Army; but upon the Generals approach to the City, the Gates were thrown open, and the Army marched in triumph through the City, ſeized upon the Tower, diſmantled the Fortifications, impriſoned the Mayor, and divers of the chief Citizens, and committed ſome Noblemen to the black Rod.

In *September* the Members at *Weſtminſter* ſent Propoſitions to his Majeſty then at *Hampton-court*, which were the ſame in ſubſtance with thoſe formerly offered, as for the aboliſhing Epiſcopacy, the Parliament to have the diſpoſal of all great Offices of Truſt and Militia.

About this time the Parliament Voted, That 6000 Foot and 2400 Horſe and Dragoons ſhould be ſent into *Ireland*, and 18000 Foot and 7200 Horſe, and 1000 Dragoons ſhould be kept up as a ſtanding Army for *England*, the reſt of the Souldiers to be diſbanded. The Army alſo for the better carrying on of their deſigns, about the ſame time elected out of every Regiment a certain number of Souldiers to meet and conſult by the name of Adjutators; which were a Military Common-Council, being two Commiſſion Officers, and two private Souldiers out of every Regiment to conſult for the Armies good, to draw up their grievances and preſent them to the General, and he to the Parliament. Theſe *Oliver* and his Aſſiſtant *Ireton* incouraged as long as ſuited their Deſigns, and then laid them aſide.

November

November the 6*th*. The Scotch Commiſſioners ſent a Letter to the Speaker of the Lower Houſe, that the King might be admitted to a Perſonal-Treaty, at leaſt, that the Army might not remove him from *Hampton-Court*; but ſome of the Army Officers having informed his Majeſty (on deſign to have him the ſurer at their diſpoſe) that his Perſon was in ſome hazard from the Adjutators and Levellers, he therefore with three of his moſt truſty Attendants, Sir *John Berkley*, Mr. *Aſhburnham*, and Colonel *Legg*, in the dark and tempeſtuous night of *November* the 11*th*. eſcaped from *Hampton-Court*, and after ſome wandring committed himſelf to Colonel *Hammond* Governor of the Iſle of *Wight*, who conveyed him to *Carisbrook-Caſtle*, the very Pit, 'tis ſaid, that his enemies had deſigned for him: for it was rumor'd above a fortnight before in the Army, that the King ſhould be in the Iſle of *Wight*: And the very night he departed from *Hampton-Court*, the Centinels were withdrawn from their uſual ſtandings, on purpoſe to facilitate his eſcape thence.

Whilſt his Majeſty was at *Hampton-Court*, Propoſitions (being the ſame with thoſe at *Newcaſtle*) were preſented to him by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Lauderdale*, Sir *Char. Erskin*, Sir *Joh. Holland*, Sir *Joh. Cook*, Sir *James Harrington*, Mr. *Rich. Brown*, Mr. *Hugh Kenedy*, and Mr. *Robert Berkley*, in the names of the Parliament of *England*, and in behalf of the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

From *Carisbrook-Caſtle* his Majeſty wrote a Letter to the Parliament, wherein he profeſſed, he could not either, as a King or Chriſtian, conſent to the aboliſhing of Epiſcopacy, becauſe he eſteemed it to be Apoſtolical, and at his Coronation was ſworn to maintain it; yet he was willing Presbytery ſhould be ſetled for three years, and that a free debate ſhould be had by ſuch a number of Divines, about the ſettlement of Church-Government for the future. And was willing alſo that the Parliament ſhould diſpoſe of the Militia, and ſhould have the choice of his Privy Council by grant of Patent from him during his Reign: withal

earneſtly ſoliciting them to pity the languiſhing condition of the Kingdom, and to come to a Perſonal-treaty with him. After three day debate, the Parliament ſent four Bills unto his Majeſty to be ſigned by him, but ſo derogating they were from his Royalty, that the Scotch Commiſſioners declared againſt them, and the King refuſed the ſigning of them. The Parliament therupon Voted, That no more Addreſſes ſhould be made to the King.

In the mean while Colonel *Hammond* had diſmiſſed the Kings Servants, and uſed him more ſeverely than formerly, which occaſioned Captain *Burleigh* to beat up the Drum for the Kings ſervice and freedom in the Iſle of *Wight*; but he was ſoon apprehended and afterward executed.

A. D. 1648. The Parliament Voted that all they who would not ſubmit to the Power (meaning their uſurped Authority) ſhould be expelled the Univerſity, and that all the College-Rents ſhould be payed to the Viſitors by them appointed.

April the 9*th.* and 10*th.* The *London* Boys made an Inſurrection, ſeized the Magazine at *Leaden-hall*, crying out for God and King *Charles*, but were quieted by *Fairfax*. *Poyer*, *Langhorn*, *Powel*, and Sir *John Owen* took up Arms for the King in *Wales*, but Colonel *Langhorne* and *Powel* were defeated by Colonel *Horton*, and Sir *John Owen* by Major-general *Mitton*, and *Pembroke-Caſtle* kept by Colonel *Poyer* was yielded to that Arch-Traytor *Cromwell*. July 13th. *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Langhorn* afterwards caſt Lots for their lives; and the Lot falling upon *Poyer* he was ſhot to death.

April the 20*th.* The Duke of *York* diſguiſed in Womans apparel, eſcaped from Saint *James's*, and paſt into *Holland*. Many were the Petitions that now were preſented the Parliament for a Perſonal-treaty, and for disbanding the Army. But the *Surry* Petitioners by the command of the Army-Officers, and Parliament men, were aſſaulted at the Parliament-doors, and ſome of them were kill'd, ſome wounded, and moſt of them plundred by the Souldiers. And now

the

the Kentiſh men, to the number of 10000 took up Arms for the King, and embodied themſelves at *Maidſtone*, where they made a gallant reſiſtance againſt General *Fairfax* for the ſpace of ſix hours; but his Veteran Souldiers at laſt prevailed, taking many of them, and eight pieces of Ordnance. *June* the 2*d*. the old Lord Goring, Earl of *Norwich*, with 500 men, croſs'd into *Eſſex* and got into *Colcheſter*, whither the Country People flockt unto him, alſo a party from *London*, and the Lord *Capel* and *Loughbrough* out of *Hartfordſhire*.

Some of the Navy alſo fall off from the Rulers at *Weſtminſter*, and ſetting the levelling Admiral *Rainsbrough* on ſhore, 17 Ships delivered themſelves to the Prince of *Wales*.

The Earl of *Holland* alſo headed a Royal party at *Kingſtone* upon *Thames*; But after a ſhort, yet ſmart fight, his party was diſperſed, the Lord *Francis Villers* was ſlain, and many Priſoners of note were taken *July* the 7*th*. and ſhortly after the Earl of *Holland* himſelf was apprehended.

The Parliament of *Scotland* ſent into *England* an Army under Duke *Hamilton* in order to recover the Kings Liberty, and to reeſtabliſh him on his Throne; but *Auguſt* the 17*th*. at *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, the Scotch Army of near 21000 was totally routed by *Oliver Cromwel*. 'Tis ſaid in this days fight and the purſuit, the Engliſh took more Priſoners than their own Army amounted unto, and that was about 12000. The Parliament loſt here that daring Martialiſt Colonel *Francis Thornhaigh*. Shortly after the Battle Duke *Hamilton* was taken Priſoner; and *Cromwel* to improve this ſucceſs, followed the ſcattered parties into *Scotland*, where when he was come, there repaired to him the Earls of *Arguil*, *Lowden*, *Leven*, and other of the Scotch Covenanting Nobility, who contracted with him for ſubduing the common Enemy, meaning the Loyal party.

Colcheſter, that had endured a tedious Siege, and was now brought to ſuch ſcarcity of Proviſion, that they had not Horſe-fleſh enough to ſerve them one

day longer (and on it they had lived almoſt a fortnight) *Auguſt* the 27*th.* yielded upon Articles; The private Souldiers to depart with life, the Commanders to remain at the General's diſpoſe, and the City to raiſe 14000 *l.* to ſave it from Plunder. Priſoners of quality taken here, were the Lords *Goring*, *Capel*, and *Loughbrough*, eleven Knights, twelve Colonels, eight Lieutenant-colonels, nine Majors, thirty Captains, and ſixty-five Gentlemen. Three of the Knights were preſently condemned by a Council of War, two of whom, namely Sir *Charles Lucas*, and Sir *George Liſle*, were ſhot to death, dying as they had lived, with great courage.

But whilſt theſe things were managed by the Army, the Parliament was buſied with Petitions from *London* and other places for a Perſonal-treaty. The Parliament therefore, contrary to the humors of ſome of their factious Members, repealed thoſe Votes they had formerly made for no more Addreſſes to the King, and both Houſes Voted a Treaty to be with the King in Honor, Freedom and Safety. And *September* the 18*th.* the Treaty began at *Newport* in the Iſle of *Wight*, where his Majeſty condeſcended ſo far unto the Parliaments demands, (as, that Presbytery ſhould be ſetled for three years, the Parliament ſhould diſpoſe of the Militia, and ſhould have the choice of his Privy Counſellors and great Officers of State during the term of his life, &c.) that both Houſes came to this reſolve, That the Kings Conceſſions were a ſufficient ground for Peace. But this did exceedingly inrage the factious Members and Commanders of the Army, who now reſolved to ſeize the King into their own hands and diſpoſe, which they did, removing him out of the Iſle of *Wight*, and making him Priſoner in *Hurſt-Caſtle*.

November the 30*th.* The Army then fell to purging the Parliament, apprehending forty Members thereof, that were Perſons of the moſt known integrity and higheſt reſolution, denying admiſſions to 150 more; and ſuffering none to enter the Houſe, ſave ſuch whom they

they knew would ſerve their deſigns. Which Army-Members revived thoſe Votes of no more Addreſſes to the King; the Votes for a Treaty with the King, and of the ſatisfactorineſs of his Conceſſions, they raiſed out of the Journal-book. And then proceeded to Vote, That the ſupreme Authority of the Nation reſided in themſelves; That to raiſe Arms againſt the Peoples Repreſentatives, or the Parliament, was High-treaſon; That the King himſelf took Arms againſt the Parliament, and ſo was guilty of the bloodſhed throughout the Civil-war. And therefore this fag-end of a Parliament was reſolved to have his Majeſty brought to his Tryal, in order thereto giving their commands for his bringing up to *London*; and *January* the 19*th*. he was accordingly brought to Saint *James's*. When the factious Members, whom the Army had licenſed to ſit, proceeded to conſtitute a Court for the Tryal of the King, giving it the ſpecious name of the High Court of Juſtice; which ſaid Court they impowred to convene, hear, judg, and execute *Charles Stuart* King of *England*. Theſe Proceedings the Houſe of Lords deteſted, ſo did the Parliament of *Scotland*, the Judges of the Land affirmed it to be contrary to the known Laws and Cuſtoms of *England*, for the King to be brought to Tryal; and the Presbyterian Miniſters did both publickly and privately diſſwade them from this horrid Action, though all in vain: And the more to animate the Kings Judges in their illegal proceedings, that Pulpit-Jeſter *Hugh Peters* Preached before them on that Text, *Pſ.* 149. 8. *To bind their Kings in Chains*, &c. *ſuch honor have all his Saints*; when he aſſured them, that they were the Saints there meant, often in his Sermon calling them the Saint Judges; and profeſſed, that he had for a certain found upon a ſtrict ſcrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no leſs holy than thoſe that now converſed in Heaven with God Almighty. Afterwards kneeling in his Pulpit, weeping and lifting up his hands, he earneſtly beg'd them in the name of the People of *England*, that they woul execute

juſtice upon that Wretch *Charles*, and would not let *Benhadad* eſcape in ſafety, *&c.*

January the 20*th*. His Majeſty was brought before the High Court of Juſtice in *Weſtminſter-hall*, where he boldly and cheerfully took the Seat prepared for him, and the Charge was read againſt him with all thoſe reproachful terms of Tyrant, Traytor, and Murtherer, and impleaded in the name of all the People of *England*. But General *Fairfax* his Lady from a Scaffold adjoyning, cryed with a loud voice, That not half the People of *England* were guilty of that Crime, but that 'twas by means of that Traytor *Cromwel* that this wickedneſs was done. The King alledged to the Court that he could not make his defence, unleſs they firſt produced their Authority for the Tryal of him their King, which they not being able to do, (except that of the Sword) remanded him to the place of his Captivity.

January the 22*d*. The High Court of Juſtice met again, when the King being brought to the Bar, Solicitor *Cook* required that he might be put upon it, either to give in his poſitive anſwer, or elſe that the charge againſt him upon his refuſal to plead, might be taken for confeſſed. The ſubſtance of which Charge was, That he the ſaid *Charles Stuart* King of *England* had been the Occaſion, Author, and Contriver of the Wars, and therein was guilty of all the Treaſons, Murtherers, Rapines, Burnings, Spoils, Deſolations, Damage and Miſchiefs to this Nation, acted or committed in the Wars, or occaſioned thereby. To the Charge, Preſident *Bradſhaw* required the Kings anſwer; but his Majeſty firmly perſiſting in the diſowning of their Authority, and offering to give reaſons why he could not own their Court, the Court was adjourned to the next day.

January the 23*d*. The King was again brought before his fictitious Judges, when he was again preſs'd to give in his reaſons why he could not own their Authority; alledging, that to own this new Court was againſt the Privileges of the People, and the fundamental

mental Laws of the Kingdom. Whereupon the Preſident commanded the Clerk to record the default, and the Guard to take back the Priſoner, which was accordingly done.

January the 27*th*. His Majeſty was again brought to the Bar, where he ſtill refuſed to own their illegal Court, but ſaid he had ſome matters conducing to the good of the People, which he deſired to have liberty to ſpeak before the Members of both Houſes, which the Court would by no means yield unto, but commanded the Clerk to read the Sentence againſt him, which was, *That whereas the Commons of* England *in Parliament aſſembled, have appointed them a High Court of Juſtice for the trying of* Charles Stuart *King of* England, *before whom he had been three times convened, and at the firſt time a Charge of High Treaſon, and other crimes and miſdemeanors was read in behalf of* England, *&c. To which Charge the ſaid* Charles Stuart *refuſed ſeveral times to anſwer*, &c. *for all which Treaſons and Crimes mentioned in the Charge, this Court doth adjudge the ſaid* Charles Stuart *as a Tyrant, Traytor, Murtherer, and publick Enemy, to be put to death by ſevering his Head from his Body.* This Sentence being read, the Members of the Court approved it by holding up their hands. His Majeſty offered to ſpeak after the Sentence, which *Bradſhaw* would not ſuffer him to do, but commanded him to be taken away; when in his paſſing along, the Souldiers reviled him with many irreverent Taunts, blew their ſtinking Tobacco into his Face, which they knew to be very diſtaſtful to him, and one or two more barbarous than the reſt, ſpit in his Face, the good King wiping it off again, and ſaying, *My Saviour ſuffered far more than this for me.* And when the rude Souldiers, inſtructed by their Commanders, cryed out, Juſtice, Juſtice, Execution, Execution; this pious King pitied their blindneſs, ſaying, *Poor Souls, for a piece of money they would do as much for their Commanders.* Such as pull'd off their Hats or bowed to him, as he was carrying back to his impriſonment, the Souldiers beat with their Fiſts and Weapons, and knocked one

down dead, but for ſaying, *God be merciful unto him.*

January the 28*th.* This right Chriſtian King was guarded from *Woite-hall* to St. *James*'s, where Dr. *Juxon* Biſhop of *London* preached before him on theſe words, *In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of all men by Jeſus Chriſt, according to my Goſpel*, Rom. 2. 16.

January the 29*th.* The Lady *Elizabeth* and Duke of *Glouceſter* being admitted to take their laſt farewel of their condemned Father; his Majeſty after he had given his Bleſſing to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, bad her tell her Brother *James* whenever ſhe ſhould ſee him, that 'twas his Fathers laſt deſire, *That he ſhould no more look upon* Charles *as his eldeſt Brother only, but be obedient to him as his Sovereign, and that they ſhould love one the other, and forgive their Fathers Enemies. He alſo bad her to read Biſhop* Andrews's *Sermons*, Hooker's *Eccleſiaſtical Policy, and Biſhop* Laud *againſt* Fiſher, *which would ground her againſt Popery; wiſhed her not to grieve for him, for he ſhould die a glorious death, it being for the Laws and Liberties of the Land, and for maintaining the Proteſtant Religion. Bad her tell her Mother, That his thoughts had never ſtrayed from her, and that his love ſhould be the ſame unto the laſt. Then gave her his Bleſſing, bidding her to ſend his Bleſſing to the reſt of her Brothers and Siſters, and commendations to all his Friends.* To the Duke of *Glouceſter* he ſaid, *He heard the Army intended to make him King, but that he told him he muſt not accept, ſo long as his two elder Brothers were living, commanded him to fear the Lord, and he would provide for him.*

Tueſday *January* the 30*th.* in the morning the Biſhop of *London* read Divine Service in his Majeſties preſence, when the 27*th.* Chapter of St. *Matthew*'s Goſpel, the Hiſtory of our Saviour's Crucifixion fell out to be the ſecond Leſſon. After Morning Prayer, the King received the Sacrament, and performed private Devotions in preparation to his paſſion; which being ended, about ten of the Clock this moſt Chriſtian King was brought from St. *James*'s to *Woite-hall* by a Regiment of Foot, and a private Guard of Partizans, the Biſhop on one hand of him, and Colonel *Thomlinſon* (who had

the

the charge of him) on the other, both bear-headed. His Majeſty walked very faſt, and bad them go faſter: thus ſaying, *That he now went before them to ſtrive for an heavenly Crown with leſs ſolicitude, than he had often encouraged his Souldiers to fight for an earthly Diadem.* Being come into the Cabinet-Chamber in *White-hall*, where he uſe to lodg, he there paſſed the time for near two hours in his Devotion, about twelve he eat a bit of Bread, and drank a glaſs of Claret; and towards One, Colonel *Hacker* with other Officers and Souldiers brought him through the Banquetting-houſe, and through a Window of that upon a Scaffold which was hung with Black. Divers Companies of Foot, and Troops of Horſe were placed on each ſide of the Street, which hindred the approach of the very numerous Spectators; therefore the King directed his Speech chiefly to Colonel *Thomlinſon.*

I ſhall be very little heard of any body here, I ſhall therefore ſpeak a word unto you here.

Indeed I could hold my peace very well, if I did not think that holding my peace would make ſome think that I did ſubmit to the guilt, as well as to the puniſhment; but I think it is my duty, to God firſt, and to my Country, for to clear my ſelf both as an honeſt Man, a good King, and a good Chriſtian.

I ſhall begin firſt with my Innocency. In troth, I think it not very needful for me to inſiſt long upon this, for all the World knows that I never did begin a War firſt with the two Houſes of Parliament, and I call God to witneſs, to whom I muſt ſhortly make an account, that I never did intend for to incroach upon their Privileges, they began upon me; it is the Militia they began upon, they confeſt that the Militia was mine, but they thought it fit for to have it from me. And to be ſhort, if any body will look to the dates of Commiſſions, of their Commiſſions and mine, and likewiſe to the Declarations, they will ſee clearly that they began theſe unhappy Troubles, not I. So that as to the guilt of theſe enormous Crimes that are laid againſt me, I hope in God, that God will clear me of it. I will not, (I am in Charity) God forbid, that I ſhould lay it on the two Houſes

Houſes of Parliament, there is no neceſſity of either, I hope they are free of this guilt. For I do believe that ill Inſtruments between them and me have been the chief cauſe of all this blood-ſhed. So that by way of ſpeaking, as I find my ſelf clear of this, I hope, and pray God that they may too. Yet for all this, God forbid that I ſhould be ſo ill a Chriſtian as not to ſay that Gods Judgments are juſt upon me; many times he doth pay Juſtice upon an unjuſt Sentence, that is ordinary. I will only ſay this, that an unjuſt Sentence that I ſuffered for to take effect is puniſhed now by an unjuſt Sentence upon me. That is—— So far I have ſaid, to ſhew you that I am an innocent Man.

Upon the Earl of *Strafford.*

Now for to ſhew you that I am a good Chriſtian, I hope there is a good man (pointing to the Biſhop) that will bear me witneſs that I have forgiven all the World, and even thoſe in particular that have been the chief cauſes of my death; who they are, God knows, I do not deſire to know, I pray God forgive them. But this is not all, My Charity muſt go further, I wiſh that they may repent, for they have indeed committed a great ſin in that particular, I pray God with Saint Stephen, that this be not laid to their charge. Nay, not only ſo, but that they may take the right way to the peace of the Kingdom; for my Charity commands me not only to forgive particular Men, but my Charity commands me to endeavor to the laſt gaſp, the peace of the Kingdom. So, Sirs, I do wiſh with all my Soul, (and I do hope there is ſome here will carry it further (turning to ſome Gentlemen that wrote) that they may indeavor the peace of the Kingdom.

Now, Sirs, I muſt ſhew you both how you are out of the way, and will put you in a way.

Firſt, You are out of the way. For certainly all the way you have ever had yet, as I could find by any thing, is in the way of Conqueſt. Certainly this is an ill way; For Conqueſt, Sirs, in my Opinion, is never juſt, except there be a good juſt Cauſe, either for matter of wrong, or juſt Title; and then if you go beyond it, the firſt quarrel that you have to it, that makes it unjuſt at the end, that was juſt at firſt. But if it be only matter of Conqueſt, then it

is

is a great Robbery, as a Pirate ſaid to Alexander, *that he was the great Robber, he was but a petty Robber. And ſo, Sirs, I do think think the way that you are in is much out of the way.*

Now, Sirs, for to put you in the way, believe it, you will never do right, nor God will never proſper you, until you give God his due, the King his due, (that is, my Succeſſors) and the People their due; I am as much for them as any of you.

You muſt give God his due, by regulating rightly his Church (according to his Scripture) which is now out of order. For to ſet you in a way particularly, now I cannot, but only this, a National Synod, freely called, freely debating among themſelves, muſt ſettle this, when that every Opinion is freely and clearly heard.

For the King indeed I will not,---- (then turning to a Gentleman that touched the Axe, he ſaid, *hurt not the Axe, that may hurt me.*) *For the King, the Laws of the Land will clearly inſtruct you for that, therefore becauſe it concerns my own particular, I only give you a touch of it.*

For the People, And truly I deſire their Liberty and Freedom as much as any body whomſoever; but I muſt tell you, that their Liberty and Freedome conſiſts in having of Government, thoſe Laws by which their Life and their Goods may be moſt their own. It is not for having ſhare in Government, Sirs, that is nothing pertaining to them, a Subject and a Sovereign are clear different things. And therefore until they do that, I mean, that you do put the People in that Liberty as I ſay, certainly they will never enjoy themſelves. Sirs, It was for this that now I am come here, if I would have given way to an Arbitrary way, for to have all Laws changed according to the power of the Sword, I needed not to have come here; and therefore I tell you (and I pray God it be not laid to your charge) that I am the Martyr of the People.

In troth, Sirs, I ſhall not hold you much longer, for I will only ſay this to you, That in truth I could have deſired ſome little time longer, becauſe that I would have put this that I have ſaid in a little more order, and a little better digeſted than I have done, and therefore I hope you will excuſe me.

I

I have delivered my Conſcience, I pray God that you do take thoſe Courſes that are beſt for the good of the Kingdom and your own Salvation.

Then the Biſhop ſaid,

Though it be very well known that your Majeſty's Affections are to the Proteſtant Religion, yet it may be expected that you ſhould ſay ſomewhat for the Worlds ſatisfaction in that particular.

Whereupon the King replyed,

I thank you very heartily, my Lord, for that I had almoſt forgotten it.

In troth, Sirs, my Conſcience in Religion, I think, is very well known to all the World, and therefore I declare before you all, That I die a Chriſtian, according to the Profeſſion of the Church of England, *as I found it left me by my Father; and this honeſt man* (pointing to the Biſhop) *I think will witneſs it.*

Then turning to the Officers, he ſaid,

Sirs, Excuſe me this ſame. I have a good Cauſe, and I have a gracious God. I will ſay no more.

Then to Colonel *Hacker*, he ſaid;

Take care that they do not put me to pain. And, Sir, this, and it pleaſe you——

But a Gentleman coming near the Axe, the King ſaid,

Take heed of the Axe, pray take heed of the Axe.

And to the Executioner, he ſaid,

I ſhall ſay but very ſhort prayers, and when I thruſt out my hands.——

Then he called to the Biſhop for his Cap, and having put it on, asked the Executioner,

Does my Hair trouble you?

Who deſir'd him to put it all under his Cap, which as he was doing by the help of the Biſhop and the Executioner; he turned to the Biſhop, and ſaid,

I have a good Cauſe, and a gracious God on my ſide.

The Biſhop ſaid,

There is but one Stage more, (alluding to Poſts and Stages in a Race) which though turbulent and troubleſome,

bleſome, yet is a very ſhort one. You may conſider it will ſoon carry you a very great way, it will carry you from Earth to Heaven, and there you ſhall find, to your great joy, the Prize you haſten to, a Crown of Glory.

The King adjoyns,

I go from a corruptible to an incorruptible Crown, where no diſturbance can be, no diſturbance in the world.

Biſhop. You are exchanged from a temporal to an eternal Crown. A good Exchange.

Then the King asked the Executioner,

Is my Hair well?

And taking off his *Cloak* and *George*, he delivered his *George* to the Biſhop, ſaying, *Remember.* ('twas ſaid, *to ſend it to the Prince.*)

Then putting off his Doublet, and being in his Waſtcoat, he put on his Cloak again, and looking upon the Block, ſaid to the Executioner,

You muſt ſet it faſt.

Execut. It is faſt, Sir.

King. *It might have been a little higher.*

Execut. It can be no higher, Sir.

King. *When I put out my hands this way, then*——

Then having ſaid a few words to himſelf, as he ſtood, with hands and eyes lift up, immediately ſtooping down, he laid his Neck upon the Block, and the Executioner again putting his Hair under his Cap, his Majeſty thinking he had been going to ſtrike, bad him

Stay for the Sign.

Execut Yes, I will, and it pleaſe your Majeſty.

After a very ſhort pauſe, his Majeſty ſtretching forth his Hands, the Vizarded Executioner at one Blow ſevered his Royal Head from his Body. Whoſe Blood was taken up by ſeveral Perſons for different ends, by ſome as Trophies of their Villany, by others as Relicks of a Martyr. His Corps embalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *Windſor* by ſome of his Servants. And *Febr.* the 9*th.* 1648. was there interred in the Chappel-Royal, by the Duke of *Richmond*, Marqueſs

Marqueſs of *Hartford*, Earls of *Southampton* and *Lindſey*, and the Biſhop of *London*.

A Prince he was very temperate, chaſt, humble, affectionate to his People, eloquent, notwithſtanding ſome ſmall heſitation in his utterance; exceeding in fortitude and patience; moſt devout in, and conſtant to his Religion. His Wife was *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of *Henry* the *4th.* King of *France*, by whom he had Iſſue *Charles-James* born at *Greenwich*, May *13th.* 1628. but died near as ſoon as born. *Charles* the preſent King of *England* born at St. *James*'s, *May* 29. 1630. whom God long preſerve. *James* Duke of *York* born alſo at St. *James*'s, *October* 13. 1633. *Henry* Duke of *Glouceſter* born in the ſame Place, *July* 8. 1639. *Mary* born *November* 4. 1631. Married to *William* Count of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom ſhe had the preſent Prince of *Orange*. *Elizabeth* born *Janua.* 28. 1635. *Anne* born *March* 17. 1637. died before her Father. *Katharine*, who died almoſt as ſoon as born. *Henrietta* born at *Exceſter*, *June* 16. 1644. Married to the Duke of *Anjou* and *Orleans*, only Brother to *Lewis* the *14th.* King of *France*. In his Troubles he compoſed an excellent Book, intituled *Eikon Baſilicon*; he had begun the repairing of Saint *Paul*'s at *London*; he built that famous Ship called the *Royal Sovereign*, whoſe burden was 1636 Tuns, her length 127 foot, her breadth within the Planks 46 foot, her depth from her bredth 19 foot, carrying 100 Pieces of Ordnances wanting four; her Lanthorn ſo large that ten Men might ſtand in it; her building coſt eighty thouſand pounds.

In the laſt year of King *James*, and firſt of King *Charles* the Firſt, (*viz.* 1625.) the Plague begun in *Woite Chappel* in *London*, in the ſame houſe, on the ſame day of the month, with the ſame number that died 22 years before, when Queen *Elizabeth* departed this Life. Of this Plague there died in all within the Bills of Mortality 41313. beſides of other Diſeaſes 8848.

A. D. 1632. and *February* the 11*th.* hapned a great Fire on *London*-Bridge.

A. D. 1635. *Thomas Parre* died, being aged 152 years, and was buried in the Abby-Church at *Weſtminſter.*

The Names of the Regicides who ſat when Judgment was for murthering the King, were Serjeant *John Bradſhaw* Preſident of the Court, *Oliver Cromwel, Henry Ireton, Thomas* Lord *Grey* of *Groby, John Danvers, Hardreſs Waller, Thomas Maleverer, John Bourchier, William Counſtable, Michael Leveſey, Greg. Norton,* Knights: *John Liſle, William Say, William Hechingham, John Blakeſtone, Gilbert Millington, Cornelius Holland, John Carew, Miles Corbet, Francis Allen, Peregrin Pelham, Humphery Edwards, Gregory Clement, Thomas Wogan, Thomas Scot, William Cawley, Anthony Stapely, Nicholas Love, Auguſtine Garland, John Dixwell, Simon Mayne, Daniel Blagrave,* Eſquires: *Valentine Walton, Thomas Harriſon, Edward Whaley, Thomas Pride, Iſaac Ewer, Henry Marten, William Purefoy, John Berkſtead, Edmund Ludlow, John Hutchinſon, Robert Tichburn, Owen Roe, Robert Lilburn, Adrian Scrope, Richard Dean, John Okey, John Hewſon, William Goffe, John Jones, John Moor, John Allured, Henry Smith, Edmund Harvey, John Vane, John Downes, Thomas Horton, Thomas Hammond, George Fleetwood, James Temple, Thomas Wait,* Colonels: *Iſaac Pennington,* and *Thomas Andrews,* Aldermen of *London: Vincent Potter,* and *Peter Temple.* Officers belonging to the High Court of Juſtice, were Dr. *Doriſlaus, Ask, William Steel* (who excuſed himſelf by Sickneſs) *John Cook* Solicitor, *Dendy* Mace-bearer, *Broughton* and *Phelps* Clerks, *Iſaac King* Cryer, *Woolfred, Pain, Radley, Powell, Hull,* Meſſengers and Doorkeepers: Forty of theſe Men of Blood ſigned the Warrant for the Kings Execution, Murther indeed, which was directed to Colonel *Francis Hacker,* Colonel *Hunks,* and Lieutenant Colonel *Phayre,* to

ſee

ſee it done. *But who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the Lord's Anointed and be guiltleſs?* Sam. 26. 9. *My ſon,* ſaith the Wiſeman, *Fear thou the Lord and the King, and Meddle not with them that are given to change, for their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly.*

CHARLES

CHARLES II.

January the 30*th*. *Charles* the Second was then in *Holland* when his Father King *Charles* the Firſt was murthered; and that tail of a Parliament ſitting at *Weſtminſter* were reſolved inſtead of admitting him the lawful Heir unto the Government of *England*, to aſſume it to themſelves. To which end, they firſt ſet forth a Proclamation, That no Perſon whatſoever ſhould preſume to proclaim or any way to promote *Charles Stuart* Son of *Charles Stuart*, late King of *England*, or any other Perſon, to be King or chief Magiſtrate of theſe Kingdoms, but he that ſhould attempt any ſuch thing ſhould be adjudged a Traytor. After this they Voted the Houſe of Lords to be uſeleſs and dangerous, and Kingly Government to be unneceſſary and burthenſome, and therefore they aboliſhed both. Howbeit, the Marqueſs of *Ormond* cauſed his Majeſty to be publickly proclaimed King in *Ireland*, and the Scotch Parliament did the like in *Scotland*. But the Members at *Weſtminſter* having a Victorious Army on their ſide, proceeded to eſtabliſh their Projects, cauſed all publick Writings to be iſſued out in the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament; ordering a new great Seal to be made with the Croſs and Harp on one ſide, and this Inſcription, *The great Seal of* England; on the other ſide the Picture of the Houſe of Commons, with this Inſcription, *In the firſt year of freedom by Gods bleſſing reſtored* 1648. And afterward they appointed that all Moneys to be coyned, ſhould be ſtamped with the Croſs and Harp on one ſide, and the Croſs on the other, with this Motto, *The Commonwealth of* England, *God with us*. And inſtead of the Oaths of Supremacy

and Allegiance, they impoſed an Engagement upon the People, To be true and Faithful to the Commonwealth, as it was then eſtabliſhed without King or Houſe of Lords. A Council of State they conſtituted by the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, conſiſting of forty Perſons, who were to have the executive part of the Government. Thus was *England*'s ancient Government ſoon changed by about 50 Perſons who ſtiled themſelves a Parliament, and the Repreſentative body of *England*. The Maxim upon which they grounded theſe their Alterations, and all other their illegal Proceeds, was this, That all Power and Authority is originally in the People; and that they were the Peoples Repreſentative. When this *Junto* had made ſuch a model of Government, they erected another High Court of Injuſtice for the Tryal of Duke *Hamilton*, as Earl of *Cambridge*, of the Earls of *Holland* and *Norwich*, the Lord *Capel*, and Sir *John Owen*, all which were condemned to die for engaging in their Sovereign's Cauſe; but the Earl of *Norwich* and Sir *John Owen* were reprieved, the other three were beheaded in the *Palace-yard* at *Weſtminſter*, March the 9*th*. The ever loyal Lord *Capel* in his Speech on the Scaffold declared, that he died againſt the Juſtice of the known Laws of the Land, and for no other cauſe than his aſſerting the Fifth Commandment; prayed heartily for the King, for his Reſtoration, long Life and Proſperity; ſhutting up his Speech with a profeſſion of his cheerfulneſs in forgiving his Enemies. Other good Subjects they put to death in other Places of the Nation, Lieutenant Colonel *Morris*, Mr. *Beaumont* a Miniſter, Major *Monday* and Cornet *Blackburn*. And many were the loyal Perſons that were now proſcribed, and had their Eſtates confiſcated, as the Marqueſs of *Newcaſtle*, Earl of *Briſtol*, the Lords *Cottington*, *Widdrington*, *Culpepper*, *Byron*, Sir *Edward Hide*, Sir *Philip Muſgrave*, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, Sir *Richard Greenvill*, with others. And all that had been in actual Arms for the King, or other ſervice, were forced to compound for their Eſtates if they

they had any, to the great impoveriſhing of the Royal Party.

A. D. 1649. and *April* the 7*th*. The Members at *Weſtminſter*, for the better ſupply of their Army, and taking away of free-quarter, paſſed an Act for the levying of 90000*l*. a month upon *England* for ſix months. Then took into conſideration the ſale of Dean and Chapters Lands.

May the 15*th*. Divers Troops of the Army for mutinying were ſurpriſed by *Fairfax*, at *Burford*, where ſome few of the Ringleaders were ſhot to death, and the reſt disbanded. There were of that Party a People called Levellers, who in thoſe times of diſtraction would have all things in the Commonwealth ordered according to their wild humors; and yet all their cry was for the Liberties of free-born Engliſh-men.

About this time Dr. *Doriſlaus*, whom the diſloyal Members had ſent over as their Agent into *Holland*, was ſlain there by Colonel *Woitford* a Scotch-man; and not long after one *Aſcham* another of their Agents ſent into *Spain*, was there ſlain by one *Sparks*.

May the 30*th*. In the City of *London*, *England* was proclaimed a Free State. And *June* the 13*th*. the Houſe ordered that no ceremony ſhould be uſed to the Kings Children; the Duke of *Glouceſter* and Lady *Elizabeth* then in the *Junto*'s cuſtody.

In *Ireland* the Kings Lieutenant the Marqueſs of *Ormond*, in order to promote the Kings Cauſe there, concluded a Peace with the Iriſh, and *June* the 22*d*. he beſieged the City of *Dublin*; but *Auguſt* the ſecond Colonel *Michael Jones* with his whole ſtrength, being between 8 and 9000, ſallied out upon the Beſiegers who were 19000 Horſe and Foot, and routed them totally, ſlew of them about 3000, took Priſoners 2517, took all the Marqueſs's train of Artillery and Ammunition, and a very rich booty in the Camp. *Auguſt* the 16*th*. *Oliver Cromwel* landed with his Forces at *Dublin*, and after a ſhort ſtay there, marched with great expedition againſt *Tredagh*, or *Drogedah*, where

Sir *Arthur Aſhton* was Governor; the Defendants of that Town did bravely behave themſelves, howbeit *Oliver* gained it by ſtorm, giving ſtrict order to his Souldiers, that they ſhould afford quarter neither to Man, Woman, or Child, but ſhould kill all. He vowed to one of his Commanders, *That he would ſacrifice their Bodies to the Souls of the Engliſh men they had formerly murthered.* Next *Oliver* beſieged *Wexford*, which through the treachery of one *Strafford*, was yielded: And ſhortly after this, many engariſoned Places were reduced by *Oliver's* Forces. The Plantation of *Virginia*, that had refuſed ſubjection to the new Republick of *England*, was forced to a conformity by Sir *George Ayſcoughs* Fleet.

October the 23*d*. Mr. *John Lilbourn*, the Leader of the Levelling Party, one that had Wit enough, but of a thwarting, turbulent ſpirit, was tryed at *Guildhall* in *London*, for writing againſt the Members at *Weſtminſter* and their Council of State; but he ſo well pleaded his Caſe, and had ſo lucky a Jury, that he was quit in deſpight of his Judges.

Now, or near this time ſprung up a beaſtly Generation, called Ranters, who gloried in and practiſed all manner of Laſciviouſneſs.

About this time Prince *Rupert*, the Kings Admiral, was diſtreſt and put to his ſhifts by the *Junto's* Fleet, loſing moſt of his Ships, with his Brother Prince *Maurice*, who was then caſt away.

A. D. 1650. In the beginning of this year, the truly Loyal and Magnanimous Marqueſs of *Montroſs* was defeated in *Scotland* by Major General *Straughorn*; the Marqueſs himſelf by quitting his Horſe, and ſhifting himſelf into an ordinary Highlanders habit, made a ſhift to eſcape for the preſent; his Standard was taken, in which was pourtrayed the Head of King *Charles* the Firſt, lying a bleeding, and ſevered from the Body, with this Motto, *Judg and revenge my cauſe, O Lord.* The Marqueſs after ſome days wandring about in by-places, came to the Laird of *Aſton's* Houſe, a perſon whom the Marqueſs had done ſeveral kindneſſes for; but this falſe Scot, whether

ther for fear or lucre, betrayed this diſtreſſed Peer into the hands of his Enemy *David Leſley*, who ſent him to the City of *Edenburgh*, where the common Hangman met him at the Towns end, and firſt pulled off his Hat, then forced him into a Cart, which had a high Chair placed in it, in which the Marqueſs was ſeated, that thereby he might be the more obnoxious to the ſcorns of the vulgar. But his noble Soul was not at all diſmayed, for God, he ſaid, did all the while moſt comfortably manifeſt his preſence to him, and furniſh'd him with courage to overlook the reproaches of men, and to behold him for whoſe cauſe he ſuffered.

After the ſentence of Parliament was paſſed for the bereaving him of his life, he expreſſed to them how much he was beholden to them for the honor they had conferred on him; *For*, ſaid he, *I account it greater honor to have my Head ſtand on the Priſon gate for my loyalty to my King, than to have my Picture placed in his Bedchamber; and I wiſh I had fleſh enough, not only to be ſet up in four Cities, but to have a piece of it ſent to every City in Chriſtendom, for a teſtimony of my loyalty to my King and Country.*

May the 31*ſt*. He was brought to the place of his Execution, where being mounted on a Scaffold, he told the People, That God doth ſometimes ſuffer a juſt man to periſh in his righteouſneſs, and a wicked man to proſper in his wickedneſs; prayed God to forgive his Enemies, for he did; declared, that what he had done in that Kingdom, was in obedience to the moſt juſt Commands of his Sovereign. That he eſteemed the late King lived a Saint, and died a Martyr, praying God he might ſo end as he had done. That he believed never People could be more happy, than they might in his preſent Majeſty. Gave God thanks that he went to Heavens Throne with joy, though Death looked upon him in its moſt ugly ſhape. Then deſired their Charity and Prayers, concluding thus: I leave my Soul to God, my Service to my Prince, my good-will to my Friends,

and my name and charity to you all. Then having prayed a-while, he received from the Executioner a Cord, whereat hung a Declaration of his Fact, to hang about his Neck, which accordingly he hung there, ſaying, that he thought himſelf not more honored by the Garter, than by that Cord and Paper: adding, That if they had any more diſhonor to put upon him, he was ready to accept it. And then with a chearful countenance he ſubmitted himſelf to the Execution of the Sentence, to be hang'd on a Gallows thirty foot high, for the ſpace of three hours. Which being done, he was taken down, and had his head cut off, which was fixed on *Edenborough Talbooth*; his Quarters were ſent to be ſet up in ſeveral places, and the reſt of his mortal parts buried under the Gallows.

This may ſerve for a taſt of the Rebellious and diabolical ſpirit of that malitious Conſiſtory. When this noble Lord firſt heard of the murther of King *Charles* the Firſt, 'tis ſaid, that with the point of his Sword he wrote,

Great, Good, and Juſt! could I but rate
My griefs, and thy too rigid fate;
I'de weep the World to ſuch a ſtrain,
That it ſhould Deluge once again.
But thy loud-tongu'd Blood demands ſupplies,
More from Briareus's *hands, than* Argus's *eyes.*
I'le therefore ſing thy obſequies with Trumpet ſounds,
And write thy Epitaph with Blood and Wounds.

Shortly after the death of this Peer, an Agreement was concluded betwixt the King and the Scots at *Breda*, from whence the King went to the *Hague*, and took Shipping for *Scotland*; and at the *Spey* in the North of that Country, he ſafely arrived; hereupon the Members at *Weſtminſter* fearing leſt the Scots ſhould invade them, reſolved to invade *Scotland*, and to make that the ſeat of War: in order to which, they ſent for their Idol *Cromwel* out of *Ireland*, whom at his coming

to

to *London* they made their Captain General, for *Thomas* Lord *Fairfax* laid down his Commiſſion, as not willing to engage againſt his Presbyterian Brethren the Scots.

June the 28*th*. This new Captain General *Oliver*, advanced with his Army towards *Scotland*. *Auguſt* the 10*th*. King *Charles* the Firſt's Statue in the *Royal Exchange*, by order of the *Weſtminſter* Members, was defaced, (the head being broken off) and this Inſcription ſet over, *Exit Tyrannus Regum ultimus, Anno libertatis Angliæ reſtitutæ primo, Anno* 1648. *January* the 30*th*. And about the ſame time were the Kings Arms ordered to be erazed in all publick places; and in lieu of them the States Arms (being St. *Georges* Croſs and the Harp) were ſet up in Courts of Judicature.

Auguſt the 22*d*. was Colonel *Euſebius Andrews* beheaded on *Tower-hill* for receiving a Commiſſion from his Majeſty. In *Scotland* the Engliſh Army under *Oliver* having made themſelves maſters of ſome Garriſons, on *September* the firſt marched to *Dunbar*, whither the Scotch Army followed them, and pent them up on a neck of Land not a mile and a half from Sea to Sea; great were the ſtreights of the Engliſh Army at this time; many of the Souldiers being ſick and diſabled, and the whole Army ſhut up as it were in a pound; but theſe extremities inſtead of diſheartning them, ſet the greater edge to their courages, and reſolved they were on *September* the third 1650. either to force their way through their Enemies, or nobly to die in the attempt: to which end a Party was ſent to gain *Coopers Peth-paſs* from the Scots; which being effected, the whole Engliſh Army charged, and after about an hours hot engagement the Scotch Horſe were routed, and thereupon the Foot threw down their Arms, and made the beſt uſe they could of their *Legs*. In the Scots Army was this day near 16000 Foot, and 6000 Horſe, whereof 4000 were ſlain, and near 10000 taken Priſoners. The Engliſh Army were not above 7500 Foot and 3500 Horſe, beſides diſabled men. There was taken from the

Scots in this fight 27 Field-pieces, 10000 Arms, many Priſoners of note, and near 200 Horſe and Foot-Colours, which were afterwards hung up as Trophies in *Weſtminſter-hall.*

Septemb. 8. The virtuous Princeſs *Elizabeth* died in her Confinement at *Carisbrook* Caſtle in the Iſle of *Wight.* And in *Auguſt* following, the Prince of *Orange* died at the *Hague* in *Holland*; and ſometime after this, the mock Parliament to free *England* of the Royal Blood, ſent the Duke of *Glocester* to *Heidleburgh*, ordering him an allowance of 1500 *l. per Annum.*

Octob. 8. Some Cavaliers took Arms in *Norfolk*, for which about twenty of them were Executed.

Decemb. 24. The ſtrong Caſtle of *Edenbrough* was yielded into the Engliſh hands, though not without ſuſpicion of ſome treachery.

January 1. To begin the New-year, the *Scots* Crowned his Majeſty at *Scoon* in *Scotland*, after he had conceded to ſome Kirk-conditions. A little before this time there were three different parties in *Scotland*: *David Leſly* and his Army were for King and Kirk, the Marqueſs of *Montroſs* and his followers were for the King without the Kirk: and Colonel *Kerre* and *Straughan* were for the Kirk without the King. Colonel *Kerre's* party was routed and himſelf taken Priſoner by Colonel *Lambert*; and *Straughan* and *Swinton* deſerted the Kirk, complying with the Engliſh, for which the Kirk excommunicated them.

March 4. Sir *Henry Hide* was Beheaded before the Royal Exchange, becauſe being the Kings Leager at *Conſtantinople*, he had oppoſed *Bendiſh* who was ſent thither by the States of *England.*

The Quakers about this time firſt appeared, one *George Fox* (called by them the Elder, there being another of the ſame Name of a later Date amongſt them) was the orginal Riſe of them. Their beginning certainly was very prodigious, *viz.* being firſt taken with Swellings in their Bodies as if ready to burſt, with Shakings and Tremblings, (thence called Quakers,) and many times ſtrange ridiculous Crotchets

chets in their Brains. And what is their Religion? Immorality. No civil reſpect amongſt Men; would this were the worſt. But there's a ſort of Men too much amongſt us from *Rome*-ward, that are of that French Kings mind, Divide and Rule. When Spaniſh Invaſion, Powder Treaſon, &c. will not do their work to ruin us, Diviſion they ſuppoſe will do it at the laſt. Therefore be at Unity amongſt your ſelves, is no unfit Caveat for Proteſtants always to obſerve.

A. D. 1651. and *March* 29, was Captain *Brown Buſhel*, an expert Seaman, Beheaded under the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, for taking part with his Sovereign.

In *Ireland* the Deputy thereof, *Ireton*, was very ſucceſsful againſt the Marqueſs of *Ormond*, the Lord *Inchequin*, Marqueſs *Clancard*, Earl of *Caſtlehaven*, and other the Kings Friends, taking many Gariſons from them; the like did *Oliver* in *Scotland* from the Kings Friends there.

Howbeit, his Majeſty hoping that now at length *England* might be favorable to his juſt Cauſe, he advances into *England* by the way of *Carlile*, with about 16000 Men, bending his Courſe by a ſwift march for the Weſt of *England*; though it was hoped by his Friends he would have directed his Courſe for *London*. But *Aug.* 23, the King with his Army entred the City of *Worceſter*, and *Cromwel* with all haſt marched after him, by the way joyning with *Fleetwood*, *Desborough*, the Lord *Grey* of *Groby*, *Lambert*, *Harriſon*, and the *Militia* Forces of ſeveral Counties; ſo that his Army when he was come to *Worceſter*, could not amount to fewer than 80000 Men. In *Lancaſhire* the Earl of *Derby* had raiſed for the King near 1500 Horſe and Foot, againſt whom Colonel *Lilbourn* marched, and routed them, taking many Perſons of Quality; the Earl of *Derby* himſelf with much ado, eſcaped to the King at *Worceſter*, where on that twice Fatal, but once Lucky day, *Septemb.* 3. his Majeſty being ſurrounded by his Enemies, reſolved to ſally upon them with his whole Force; which accordingly he did, and at the firſt made the Diſloyal Party retire ſomewhat diſorderly,

the

the King himſelf performing the part of a Valiant Souldier at the head of his Horſe. But at length his Army being over-powred by the numerous freſh ſupplies of his Enemies, his Majeſtie's ſide was put to the worſt, his Horſe flying amain towards the North, and his Foot into *Worceſter*, whither they were followed at the heels by their Victors, who entred the City with them, which they plundred, killing and taking moſt of the *Scots* Priſoners; thoſe Horſe that fled were purſued, and great part of them taken, and the poor ſtragling *Scots* were either made Priſoners, or killed by the Country People. The number of the King's Party ſlain, were judged to be about 3000, and of Priſoners taken in the whole near 10000, amongſt whom were Duke *Hamilton*, the Earls of *Shrewsbury*, *Derby*, *Cleveland*, *Lauderdale*, *Rotho*, *Carnwath* and *Kelly*, the Lord *Synclare*, Sir *John Packington*, Sir *Charles Cunningham*, Sir *Ralph Clare*, Major General *Piſcotty*, Major General *Mountgomery*, Colonel *Graves*, Mr. *Fanſhaw* the King's Secretary, the Adjutant General, Marſhal-General, General of the Ordnance, together with 5 Colonels of Horſe, 13 of Foot, 17 Lieutenant-Colonels, 19 Majors, 109 Captains; there was alſo taken 158 Colours, the King's Standard, Coach and Horſes, Coller of SS, and Star-Cloak, with other things of great value; His Majeſty through the good Providence of God eſcaped the hands of his Enemies, wandring about *England* in diſguiſe for ſix Weeks; at length being tranſported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Suſſex* to *Freccam*, near *Haure de Grace* in *France*, although his Foes made the ſtricteſt ſearch for him poſſible, withall menacing thoſe that ſhould conceal him, and promiſing high rewards to thoſe that ſhould diſcover him.

A little before this Fight at *Worceſter*, divers Perſons, many of them Presbyterian Miniſters, were ſeized on for holding correſpondence with *Charles Stuart*, (none might, as they loved their Lives and Eſtates, call him King,) and on *Auguſt* 22, were two of them, namely, Mr. *Chriſtopher Love* Miniſter, and Mr. *Gibbons* beheaded on *Tower-hill*. The

The common Priſoners, *Scots* and *Engliſh*, taken at *Worceſter*, were ſent up to *London*; and that they might no further trouble the States of *England*, they were tranſported into Foreign Plantations.

Octob. 15. The Earl of *Derby* was Beheaded, and Sir *Timothy Fetherſtonhaugh* died the ſame death alſo, for the ſame Crime, *viz.* for honoring the King. In ſhort time after the Fight of *Worceſter*, the mock Parliament had the welcom News of reducing the Iſle of Man, the *Barbadoes*, the Iſle of *Jerſey*, and *Cornet* Caſtle in *Guernſey*; but a little to allay their tranſport, they had the unwelcom News of the death of their Admiral *Popham*, and *Ireton* their Deputy of *Ireland*; this laſt died of the Plague under the Walls of *Limirick*, but was buried in great State in *Weſtminſter-Abby*.

All was now in a calm at home, and *Scotland* and *Ireland* both almoſt ſubjected to the *Engliſh* States; they therefore in this leiſure-time judge it ſeaſonable to vindicate themſelves on the *United Netherlands*, for the Affronts done to their Ambaſſadors *Oliver* St. *John*, and *Walter Strickland* in *Holland*, and their incroaching on the *Engliſh* Merchants Trade, and ſlighting the *Engliſh* States, who profered ſtrict amity and alliance with them.

Hereupon they prohibited the importing any Foreign Commodities, except upon *Engliſh* bottoms, or ſuch as were of the Country whence the Goods came, beginning withal to ſtand high upon the claim of Dues, and reparations for the prejudice done the *Engliſh* in their Trading; and when no ſatisfaction would be given, but the *Dutch* grew rather more Lordly, calling into queſtion the *Engliſh* Sovereignty in the narrow Seas, and refuſing to give the *Engliſh* the honor of the FLAG, the States of *England* reſolved to beat them into better manners. And in the Year of our Lord 1652, on *May* 19, was the firſt Sea-fight between the States of *England* and the *Netherlands*, the fight continued about four hours, till the night parted them, without much

much cauſe of boaſting on either part; that which was, the *Engliſh* had a right to. But ſhortly after this, Admiral *Blake* took twelve Dutch Men of War.

Auguſt 16. Sir *George Ayſcough* with a Squadron of ſeven Ships, charged through and through the Dutch Fleet, conſiſting of ſixty Men of War, in which Encounter Captain *Pack* was ſlain.

Septemb. 5. As the French Fleet (who took part with the Dutch) were going to the relief of *Dunkirk*, moſt of them were taken by General *Blake*; and about the concluſion of the ſame Month, the Dutch were bang'd to purpoſe by *Blake*, at a place called the *Kentiſh-Knock*, and were purſued by the Engliſh into their very Harbor. But in the beginning of Winter, *Blake* was worſted by the Dutch in the *Downs*, loſing the *Garland*, *Bonaventure*, and two Merchant Men. Upon the 18, 19, and 20th days of *February*, the two Fleets fought again, when the Dutch were forced to fly, the Engliſh taking fifty two of their Merchant-Men they had in *Convoy*, and nine Men of War.

A. D. 1653. aud *April* 20. *Oliver Cromwel* took upon him to put a period to the ſitting of thoſe long winded Members at *Weſtminſter*, objecting to them when he came to diſplace them, That they delayed, if not utterly neglected the redreſſing of public Grievances; that they deſigned their own intereſt, and perpetuating themſelves; therefore they were to ſit there no longer. Inſtead of theſe Members turned out of doors, *Oliver* and his Officers conſtituted a Council of State to rule the Common-wealth, though they reſolved to rule the Council of State.

June 2. The Engliſh and Dutch Fleets engaged again in Fight, when at the very firſt ſhot made by the Dutch, General *Richard Dean* was ſlain. *June* 3. the Fleets joyned again, and the diſpute was very hot and bloody, till at length the Dutch tacked about, and made haſt to their own Coaſts. Of the Dutch were taken Priſoners 6 Captains, 1350 others, 11 Men of War were taken, and 2 Hoys, 6 of their beſt Ships were ſunk, and two blown up. Of the Engliſh

Engliſh were ſlain beſides Admiral *Dean*, one Captain, and a hundred and twenty others, but not one Ship loſt or diſabled.

Cromwel this while, with ſome of the leading Officers of the Army, had made choice of certain Perſons, not above 150 for the three Nations, who were to have the Legiſlative power, and to be ſtiled a Parliament. Theſe Parliament Gentlemen and Souldiers of the new faſhioned Election, met *July* 4, at *Weſtminſter*, where they choſe Mr. *Rouſe* for their Speaker; but not agreeing amongſt themſelves (for about ſixty of them conteſted hard for the taking away of Tythes from the Miniſters as Antichriſtian,) they fairly re-delivered their power into *Olivers* hands, *December* the 12th, after they had enacted a Law, That Juſtices of the Peace and not Miniſters, ſhould joyn Perſons together in ſacred Wedlock.

But while this cunning thing called a Parliament, was doing little, or little to the purpoſe, the active Dutch were again put forth to Sea with about 120 Men of War, and before the *Texel* were encountred by the Engliſh, *July* the 29th, the Fight was vigorouſly maintained on both parts, till the Dutch Admiral *Van Trump*, fighting in the midſt of the Engliſh Fleet, was with a Muſket-ſhot ſhot into the left Pap, and ſlain out-right, whereby the reſt of their Fleet was ſo diſcouraged, that they made to the *Texel* as ſpeedily as they could. The Dutch in this Fight loſt thirty Men of War, and about 1200 of their Men were taken. The Engliſh had ſlain on their part, *Graves*, *Owen*, *Chapman*, *Newman*, *Taylor*, *Criſp*, *Cox* and *Peacock*, Captains, and 400 common Seamen. The Ship named the *Oak* was fired, and two or three diſabled. For this eminent piece of Service, the little Parliament ordered that Chains of Gold ſhould be preſented to the Admirals *Blake*, and Colon. *George Monk*, Vice-Admiral *Pen*, and Rear-Admiral *Lawſon*; and that other Chains likewiſe ſhould be preſented to divers Flag Captains, and Medals of Silver to the Officers of the Fleet.

But

But to return to *Oliver*, who after his patcht *Junto*, had diſſolved themſelves, called a Council of Officers, with ſome others of his Creatures, to conſult about the ſettlement of a Government, and theſe at length, after great pretentes of ſeeking God's mind herein, concluded to have a ſingle Perſon again to be the Head of the Common-wealth of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging, and *Oliver Cromwel* muſt be the Man, who though a while ſeeming unwilling to undertake ſo great a charge, yet at length yielded, and accordingly was inſtalled Lord Protector of the Common-wealth of *England*, with much Formality and Ceremony, in the Chancery Court at *Weſtminſter*, before the Judges, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, with the chief Officers of the Army, on *December* 16. Immediately after which, all public Writings changed their ſtile from that of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, to that of *Oliver* Lord Protector of *England*, &c. And the City of *London* to manifeſt their good liking of this Government and Governor (at leaſt to make ſhew of it,) invited the Protector to a magnificent Feaſt at *Grocers-Hall*, on *February* the eighth; and *Oliver* to gratify them for this favor, Knighted *Thomas Viner* then Lord Mayor.

Aſpiring *Cromwel* having thus obtained the Supream Authority, in ſhort time yielded to a Peace with the *Dutch*, who had been brought exceeding low with the War with *England*.

A. D. 1654. and in the Month of *May*, upon an accuſation of a Plot to deſtroy the Protector, ſeize the Tower, raiſe an Army, and bring in the King, there were divers Royaliſts apprehended and committed to Priſon, three of them were condemned by an High Court of Injuſtice, and two of them executed, namely, Colonel *John Gerrard* who was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and Mr. *Vowel* who was hang'd at *Charing-croſs*; on the ſame day with Colonel *Gerard* was beheaded Don *Pantaleon Sa*, Brother to the *Portugal* Embaſſa-

Embaſſador, for a Riot made in the *New Exchange*; but death was ſo terrible to this Perſon, that his heart was nigh quite dead within him before his Neck came to the Block.

September the third, a pretended Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, where after they had heard their Maſter *Oliver*'s Speech, and choſe *William Lenthall* for their Speaker, they debated, Whether the Legiſlative power ſhould be in a ſingle Perſon and a Parliament, or in a Parliament only. The Protectors Faction were for the former; thoſe called the Commonwealth party, that were for a Democratical Government, were for the latter; one declaring, That as God had made him an Inſtrument in cutting down Tyranny in one Perſon, ſo now he would not endure to ſee the Nations Liberties ſhackled by another, whoſe right to the Government could be meaſured out no other way than by the length of his Sword. But when theſe things were reported to the Uſurper *Oliver*, he haſted from *White-hall* to *Weſtminſter*, and there declares to his Parliament, that he would have them to take notice of this, That the ſame Government made him a Protector, as made them a Parliament: That as they were intruſted with ſome things, ſo was he with others: That there were certain Fundamentals which could not be altered, as, That the Government ſhould be in a ſingle Perſon and Parliament: That Parliaments ſhould not be perpetual: That in Religious matters there ſhould be Liberty of Conſcience, &c. And then he enjoyned them to ſign this Recognition of the Government, *viz.* *I do hereby promiſe and engage to be true and faithful to the Lord Protector and Common-wealth of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland, *and ſhall not (according to the tenor of the Indenture, whereby I am returned to ſerve in Parliament,) propoſe or give my conſent to alter the Government as 'tis ſetled in one Perſon and a Parliament.* The Subſcription to this was refuſed by ſeveral Members; the reſt who ſubſcribed it were permitted to ſit till *January* the 24*th*, 1654, at which time *Oliver* diſſolved them, becauſe

cauſe they delayed to ſettle him in the Government.

December the 19*th*, *Pen* and *Venables* with a Fleet of thirty Ships, wherein were three thouſand Forces, put to Sea; and in *April* following arrived at *Hiſpaniola*, and came within ſight of that Golden Town *Sancta Domingo*, upon which their firſt and chief Enterprize was deſigned; but through the exceſſive heat of the Clime, want of freſh water, and ſome other diſcouragements, great numbers of the Souldiers periſhed, and that deſign was fruitleſs; therefore they ſet Sail for the Iſland *Jamaica*; where being arrived, they were there ſo ſucceſsful, as in ſhort time to poſſeſs themſelves of the chief Town called *Ottranto*, bringing the whole Iſland into ſubjection.

In *England* the Royal Party were buſie to take down the Protectors Greatneſs; but the Plot was diſcovered before it was ripe for Execution, and many of the Conſpirators in ſeveral places ſeized on by the *Oliverians*. At *Salisbury*, *March* the 11*th*, a Party of about 200 Cavaliers were in Arms, but were diſperſed, and ſome of their chief Leaders taken, as Mr. *Grove*, Lieutenant Colon. *Penruddock*, Major *Dean*, *Jones*, &c. Others there were in Arms about *Shrewsbury*, *Sherwood* Forreſt in *Northumberland*, and another Party in *Yorkshire*, where Sir *Henry Slingsby* was taken: Lieutenant Colonel *Penruddock*, and Mr. *Grove* were beheaded at *Salisbury*, and ſome others of them were hang'd.

A. D. 1655. About the beginning of this Year Admiral *Blake* with his Fleet, performed a daring piece of Service at *Tunis*, where demanding from the Dye or Governor of *Tunis* reparation for the loſſes the *Engliſh* ſuſtained from *Turkiſh* Pirates, and having a ſcornful Anſwer returned, he boldly preſs'd upon their Ships lying under the Caſtle of *Goletta*, and there burnt nine Ships, with but the loſs of 25 Men; in the mean time plying continued Broadſides upon the Caſtle within Musket-Shot of it.

In *England* the Protector conſtituted a new kind of Officers called Major Generals, who were each of them

them (being eleven in number) in their ſeveral limits aſſigned them to ſuperviſe the actions of the poor Royaliſts, and to decimate their Eſtates, and indeed to do what they liſted; but theſe after they had tyrannized a while, were laid aſide.

February the 16*th.* did the Spaniard at *Dunkirk* declare open War againſt *England*, and immediately thereupon was a Peace concluded betwixt *France* and *England*, one of the Articles of which was, That the King of *France* ſhould exclude *Charles Stuart* (King of *England*) and all his Relations and Adherents out of his Dominions, and accordingly the Duke of *York* was complemented to depart *France* by ſuch a time; nor was his retinue to ſtay after him; had his Majeſty himſelf been there, he muſt have expected the ſame dealing.

February the 21*ſt.* died that learned Prelate Dr. *Uſher* Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, and was buried in *Weſtminſter* Abby.

A. D. 1656. To begin this year well for fortunate *Oliver*, ſome of his Fleet under the Admirals *Blake* and *Mountague*, not far from *Cades* or *Cales*, ſet upon a Fleet of eight Spaniards, one of which they ſunk, two burt, one run aſhore, and two the Engliſh took, one whereof had a great quantity of Plate and Cochenel in her, the other laden chiefly with Hides.

September the 17*th.* another of *Oliver*'s Parliaments aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, where before they were admitted to enter the Houſe, they muſt ſeverally engage not to act any thing prejudicial to the preſent Government; whereupon ſome of them returned home, the reſt entring the Houſe, choſe Sir *Thomas Widdrington* their Speaker, and ſet themſelves to Act ſuitably to *Oliver*'s wiſhes, paſſing an Act for renouncing and diſannulling the Title of *Charles Stuart* unto the Government of the Nations of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, &c. and making it to be Treaſon againſt the Protector as it formerly had been againſt the Kings perſon; then ordained Moneys to be raiſed in the three Nations for paying the Armies. And ordered a years rent

to be paid the Protector for every House built upon a new Foundation within ten miles of the City of *London*.

Yet notwithstanding the provision made to secure the Protector's person, there were divers attempts made to kill him, and a printed Paper was published, Intituled, *Killing no Murther*. One *Miles Sindercomb* formerly a Souldier in the Army, had determined to shoot, or by one means or other to rid the world of him; but his design being betrayed, he was condemned to be hang'd and quartered; to prevent which he procured his own death, 'tis said, by snuffing up a poysonous Powder into his head; wherefore as a self-murtherer he was drag'd at a Horses tail from the Tower to *Tower-hill*, where being turned naked into a hole, a Stake spiked with Iron was driven through him.

A. D. 1657. This year commenced with a Conspiracy of Fifth Monarchists to have pull'd down *Oliver*; but the Plot was discovered, and the Projectors apprehended; the chief of whom was Major General *Harrison*, Vice-Admiral *Lawson*, Colonel *Rich*, Major *Danvers*, and Captain *Venner*; their Standard which they had in readiness, had pourtraied in it a Lyon couchant, Gules in a Field argent, with this Motto, *Who shall rouze him?*

April the 20*th*. Admiral *Blake* performed another notable Exploit; for at *Santa Cruz* in *Teneriffa*, the chief Island of the *Canaries*, and belonging to the Spaniards, he fired and sunk 16 great Ships, among which was the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral, and two or three Gallions; the Spaniards besides the loss of their whole Fleet, had many hundreds of men slain on the shore; yet in this notable Action, the English had but 48 men slain, and 120 wounded; The Protector to gratifie the Admiral for this his brave service, sent him a Diamond Ring worth 500 *l.* and Captain *Rich. Stainer* who led the first Squadron, was at his coming into *England*, for this and his other good service at *Cadiz*, honored with Knighthood.

And

And now the Parliament, who had been long debating concerning the ſetling of his Highneſs, at laſt preſented him with a certain thing called, *The humble Petition and Advice*, deſiring him to take the Government of the three Nations upon him, with the ſtile of King; which ſtile he refuſed, as foreſeeing this would diſguſt the Sectariſts generally; therefore contented himſelf with the Power Royal, and his old ſtile of Lord Protector, which the Parliament confirmed. And *June* the 26*th.* his Highneſs was with great ſtate and magnificence inſtalled in his office of Protector in *Weſtminſter-hall*; where the Speaker in the name of the Parliament, preſented him with a Robe of Purple-velvet, lined with Ermine, a Sword, a large Bible richly guilt and boſſed, and a Scepter of Gold. And when the Speaker, Earl of *Warwick*, and Sir *Bulſtrode Whitlock* had veſted *Oliver*, then the Speaker adminiſtred the Oath to him in theſe following words: *I do in the preſence and by the name of Almighty God, promiſe and ſwear that to the utmoſt of my power, I will uphold and maintain the true reformed Proteſtant Religion, in the purity thereof, as it is contained in the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Teſtaments, and encourage the Profeſſion and Profeſſors thereof, and that to the utmoſt of my power, I will endeavor as chief Magiſtrate of theſe three Nations, the maintenance and preſervation of the Peace and Safety, and juſt Rights and Privileges of the People thereof, and ſhall in all things according to my beſt knowledge and power, govern the People according to Law.* This Oath being taken by him, he was immediately proclaimed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, &c. And that done, ſome Souldiers and others cryed, God ſave the Lord Protector. *Oliver* thus eſtabliſhed in his mightineſs by Parliament, he falls to faſhion his Family after the manner of a Kings Court, hath his Yeomen of the Guard in their Livery of Grey Cloath, welted with black Velvet; over whom commanded *Walter Strickland*; his Lord Keeper was *Nathaniel Fines*; and Lord Chamberlain Sir *Gilbert Pickering*, &c. And the better to ſtrengthen himſelf at home, and to raiſe his Family into eſteem, he

gave his eldeſt Son a Command in the Army, his younger Son he made Lord Deputy of *Ireland*; his two younger Daughters that were not yet diſpoſed of in Marriage, he Matched the elder of them with Mr. *Robert Rich* the Earl of *Warwick*'s Grandſon, and the youngeſt with a perſon of great Honor, the Lord *Falconbridge*. And that he might be as Kinglike as poſſible, and withal check the Commons in Parliament, he conſtituted an Upper Houſe of Parliament inſtead of the Houſe of Lords, 62 in number, moſt of them his own Creatures; amongſt whom were Colonel *Hewſon*, one by trade next kind to a Cobler; and Colonel *Pride*, formerly a Brewers ſervant; who before this had been made two of his Knights errants. And to honor his Muſhrooms, he elected to ſit in his Upper Houſe ſome few Noble men, as the Earl of *Warwick*, &c.

February the 20*th*. The Parliament that had been adjourned, now reaſſembled; but becauſe they admitted thoſe Members to ſit with them, who at firſt refuſed to ſubſcribe to *Oliver*'s Inſtruments; and becauſe they queſtioned the Protectors power in erecting his Upper Houſe, (which in contempt they called *the other Houſe*) *Oliver* hereupon ſent for them to his Upper Houſe Bar, where he made a large Speech to them, and in concluſion told them, That it did concern as well the Peace and Tranquillity of the Nation, as his own intereſt, to terminate that Parliament, and therefore he did at this time put an end to their ſitting, *February* the 4*th*.

In, or near the year of our Redemption 1657. a Woman and two Men, (one, or both her Sons) were hang'd in *Glouceſterſhire* for murthering one Mr. *Harriſon*, an Inhabitant in or near *Campden* in the ſaid County, which Mr. *Harriſon* (as in ſome few years after it proved) was not murthered by them or any other. For he returned from beyond Sea, whither he had withdrawn himſelf privately to avoid ſome trouble, that otherwiſe he feared would befal him.

A. D. 1658. This year began with a diſcovery of a moſt horrible Plot, as *Oliver* called it, and indeed he

he had an excellent Art for the diſcovery of Plots, having his mercenary trepans and inſtruments of falſhood, who counterfeiting themſelves forward Royaliſts, thereby inſinuated themſelves into the Counſel of the Kings friends, and then betrayed them. And the King himſelf was troubled with one of theſe falſe Creatures about his own perſon; for Captain *Manning*, one of his Secretaries Clerks, was taken in the very act of receiving Letters from *Thurloe*, *Oliver*'s Secretary, for the which he was inſtantly ſhot to death. But the Loyal Confederates in the late diſcovered Plot, were divers of them apprehended, as Dr. *Hewit*, Colonel *Edward Aſhton*, Mr. *Mordant*, the Earl of *Peterborough*'s Brother, and others, who were indicted of High Treaſon for endeavoring to levy War againſt his Highneſs and the Government, and to promote *Charles Stuart* to the Government of theſe Nations, and for holding correſpondency with the ſaid *Charles Stuart*. Mr. *Mordant* was acquitted; but Dr. *Hewit* and Sir *Henry Slingsby* were beheaded on *Tower-hill June* the eighth, though many endeavors were uſed by divers perſons of quality, and Miniſters, for the ſaving of their lives, eſpecially the Doctors; Colonel *Aſhton* and others were hang'd and quartered in *London*.

Near about this time there came up the *Thames*, as far as *Greenwich*, a Whale of a very great length and bigneſs.

June the 25*th*. the Town of *Dunkirk* was ſurrendred by the Spaniards to the French, who immediately reſigned it to the Engliſh Forces, which had been the main inſtrument in gaining it; this reſignation was made according to former Articles agreed upon between the King of *France* and the L. Protector of *Engl.*

But whilſt the Engliſh were rejoycing abroad, *Oliver* had occaſion of ſorrow at home; for his moſt dearly beloved Daughter Mrs. *Elizabeth Claypole*, on *Auguſt* the 8*th*. departed this Life, whoſe Body was interred in the Royal Chappel at *Weſtminſter*. 'Tis ſaid of this Gentlewoman, that ſhe was much troubled at the harſh uſage of the Royal party, and that upon her

knees ſhe beg'd of her Father to ſave Dr. *Hewit*'s life; but his hard heart would not yield thereto, though he loved this Daughter ſo paſſionately, that he never enjoyed himſelf after her death; but growing penſive and melancholy, in ſhort time was ſeized with a Tertian Ague, which ended his life at *White-hall*, on *Septem.* the 3*d*. He was born in the Town of *Huntington*, *April* 25. 1599. and deſcended from a worſhipful Family of the *Cromwels*, alias *Williams*; his Mother was the Niece of Sir *Robert Steward*, and his Wife *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *James Bourchier*; he was of a very martial Spirit, and of excellent conduct, and attended with very good ſucceſs in his attempts. Nor was he a Souldier only, but alſo a very good Orator and deep Politician; and ſo great a Diſſembler, that he could ſhed *Crocodilian* tears at pleaſure, when thoſe would at any time advantage him among the Religious; an high pretender he was to Religion, though, as his actions manifeſted, it was only thereby to obtain his ambitious ends; ſo impiouſly reſolute for the effecting his deſignments, that he valued not the violation of the moſt ſolemn Promiſes, or ſacred Oaths; nor the ſhedding of any, though the Blood of the Lords anointed. Yet was this Man courted or feared by moſt of the Princes in *Europe*; and the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* were entred into ſo ſtrict a League with him, as had he lived, might have troubled good part of the world.

In *Olivers* ſtead, *Richard Cromwel* his eldeſt Son, whom he had appointed his Succeſſor, was proclaimed Protector. Shortly after which, ſeveral Addreſſes, proteſting both love and obedience to *Richard*'s Highneſs, were preſented from the Armies of the three Nations, from the *London*-Miniſters, from divers Counties, Cities, and chief Towns of *England*. And the Foreign Embaſſadors then in *England* pretended to lament with Mr. *Richard* for the death of his Father; deſired the continuance of that League and Amity which was granted and maintained by his late Highneſs *Oliver* Lord Protector.

November

November the 23. were the Funerals of *Oliver* ſolemnized (after his Herſe had lain in the greateſt State ſome weeks in *Somerſet-Houſe*) at a vaſt charge, and in greater pomp than had formerly been uſed for the greateſt Engliſh Kings; his Corps had been privately interr'd many days before in the Chapel-Royal of *Henry* the Seventh, at *Weſtminſter*. But the vaſt expences of thoſe Funerals were never diſcharged; but thoſe Tradeſmen who had hopes of gaining the moſt by it, ſate down the greateſt loſers at laſt. As ſoon as the Funeral-rites of this old Fox *Oliver* were accompliſhed, his Son *Richard* proceeded to the carrying on of matters of publick concernment.

The firſt of which was the ſending a Naval ſupply to the King of *Sweden*, for the aiding him againſt the King of *Denmark*. The next of any moment was the calling of a Parliament to convene *January* the 27*th*. at *Weſtminſter*; where when they were met, they choſe for their Speaker, Mr. *Challoner Chute*; and the Members ſeverally took the Oath, not to alter the form of Government. Which done, they went to purge out thoſe Members who had born Arms for the King; then after many debates it was at length reſolved, that the Houſe of Commons would tranſact with the perſons of the other Houſe, as a Houſe of Parliament, during the preſent Parliament: but with this proviſo, That it was not intended thereby to exclude ſuch Peers as have been faithful to the Parliament, from their priviledge of being ſummoned to be Members of that Houſe.

Then they took into their conſideration, the Caſes of divers perſons who had been impriſoned in the time of *Oliver*; Major General *Overton*, and other of the Commonwealth party they releaſed. The Duke of *Buckingham* was alſo freed out of *Windſor*-Caſtle, upon his Father-in-law the Lord *Fairfax*'s giving 20000 *l.* ſecurity, that he ſhould not ſeek by any means to promote the intereſt of *Charles Stuart*. Next, after long and tedious debates, they yielded that the Members, who had been returned to ſerve for *Scotland* and

Ireland, ſhould continue to ſit amongſt them as Members for that preſent Parliament. They likewiſe proceeded todraw up a Bill, which ſhould be entituled, An Act of Recognition of his Highneſs's right and title to be Protector, and chief Magiſtrate of the Commonwealth of *England*, &c. But this was never perfected.

A. D. 1659. The Army now grew jealous of his Highneſs, complaining of his company that he kept; how that divers of them were no better than Cavaliers; cenſuring his Religion alſo; giving out, that Godlineſs was diſcouraged by him; that he had rather favor thoſe of looſe principles, than the zealous profeſſors of the Goſpel.

April the *6th*. General *Charles Fleetwood* preſented the Protector a Repreſentation from the Officers of the Army, wherein they complained, That they who had born the brunt of the War, were now deſpiſed, and like to be laid aſide; That the Cavaliers held dangerous meetings in and about *London*; That liſts of the names of ſuch who were the Tryers of the old King, were Printed in red Letters, and ſcattered about as if they were men appointed for deſtruction: That the famous actions of the long Parliament and his late Highneſs, in and ſince 1684, were traduced and vilified. Therefore they deſired that his Highneſs would be pleaſed to repreſent theſe things to the Parliament, and procure their remedies. The Army alſo began to grow jealous of the Parliament, as if they were too favorable to the Royal party, and joyned with the Protector to bring the Officers of the Army into ſubjection. Thereupon the General Council of Officers held many meetings and conſultations, which the Parliament hearing of, Voted that there ſhould be no meeting nor General Council of Officers, without conſent and by order of his Highneſs the Lord Protector: And that no perſon ſhould have any command in the Army, who ſhould refuſe to ſubſcribe that he will not diſturb the free meetings in Parliament, or their freedom in their debates and counſels.

Theſe

These Votes the Protector sent to the Officers of the Army, which they valued not at all, but on the contrary resolved, that the Parliament should be dissolved. And in order thereunto, *Desborough* with other chief Officers, went to the Protector and forced him to sign a Commission for the Parliaments dissolution; and accordingly the Parliament was dissolved. Which being effected, their next work was to put a period to the Protectors power, by restoring that remnant of the Long Parliament which his Father had turned out; to which end the Officers of the Army invited those Members of Parliament, who continued sitting till *April* the 20th, 1653, and promised them that they would be ready in their places to yield them their utmost assistance, that they might sit and act in safety. These Members accepted their invitation, and accordingly took their places in the Parliament *May* the seventh; and upon notice that these were again housed, divers of those that were secluded in 1648, attempted to have taken their places, but were repulsed.

Then these Members caused the Protectors Great Seal to be broken, and voted their own old Seal up again. Then sent to the Protector for an acknowledgment from him of his submission to their Government; and accordingly on *May* the 25th, he made his resignation and submission; declaring in writing, That though in respect to the particular Engagements that lay upon him, he could not be active in making a *Change* in the Government of these *Nations*; yet through the goodness of God, he would freely acquiesce in its being made; and that he held himself ingaged, as (with other Men,) he expected protection from the present Government, so to demean himself with all peaceableness under it; and to procure to the utmost of his power, that all in whom he had interest should do the same. In short time after this, *Henry Cromwel* came over, and yielded up the Lieutenancy of *Ireland* unto the Members sitting at *Westminster*; who appointed five Commissioners for the Government of that Kingdom.

dom. General *Monk* in *Scotland* conformed himſelf to their directions; and Colonel *Lockhart*, Governor of *Dunkirk*, likewiſe ſubmitted to their Authority.

Then this *Junto* commanded all ſuch as had been in Arms for the King, to depart 20 miles from *London*; paſſed an Act for ſetling of the Militia in the reſpective Counties of *England* & *Wales*. Ordered a whole years Aſſeſsment at 35000 *l.* a month on *England*, 6000 *l.* the month on *Scotland*, and 9000 *l.* on *Ireland*, to be paid into the Treaſury before the eleventh of *Auguſt* next following. Ordered the immediate Sale of *White-hall*, *Hampton-Court*, and *Somerſet-Houſe*, towards payment of the Armies Arrears. To their *quondam* Protector they were ſo friendly, as to protect him from all Arreſts; and withal to promiſe the payment of all his debts (for his Fathers Funeral and other occaſions,) which amounted to 29640*l.* but this they never performed.

The while theſe things were in agitation, the Kings Friends were very buſie in promoting his intereſt, by engaging as many as they could for his Service, in all places of *England*; and ſo ſucceſsful were the Kings Commiſſioners, that great part of the Nobility and Gentry of *England* and *Wales*, were intereſted by them in the Kings Quarrel; and a day was fixed in *July* for their Appearing in Arms; the firſt riſing was to be chiefly of ſuch as had never engaged on the Kings ſide in the late Wars, thereby to draw the Army unto a more faint oppoſition. Sir *George Booth*, Sir *Thomas Middleton*, and ſome other of the old Parliamentarians, raiſed a Party in *Cheſhire*, *Flintſhire*, and *Lancaſhire*, to the number of about three or four thouſand Men; who declared for a free Parliament, & the due Rights & Priviledges of the Nation, againſt that *Fanatic* and unlawful power, which now uſurped Dominion over them. But Maj. General *Lambert* marching ſpeedily againſt them, and encountring them, his old Souldiers without much Bloodſhed totally routed them near unto *Nantwich*. *Aug.* the 17, Col. *Charl. White* raiſed a ſmall Party in *Nottingham* and *Derby-ſhires*; other inconſiderable Parties

ties were raiſed in other parts;but diſperſed themſelves again; for the Rulers at *Weſtminſter*, having met with ſome hint of this deſigned Riſing,had ſo ordered their Standing-Army and Militia-Forces in moſt places of the Land,that no conſiderable Parties of the Kings Friends could have opportunity to get into a Body.

James Naylor a Quaker, was now diſcharged from his Impriſonment, *September* the 8th. This Fellow in the time of *Olivers* Protectorſhip, was for Blaſphemy whipt both at *Briſtol* and *London*,then Pillored at the *Royal-Exchange*,burnt through the Tongue, ſtigmatized in the Forehead with the Letter *B.* (for Blaſphemy,) which done, was committed to *Bridewell*, where he remained till this time, and longer might, had not *Lambert* been now in ſo high eſteem.

After the defeat of Sir *George Booths* Forces, the Members at *Weſtminſter* prepared an Act for ſequeſtring of the Eſtates of ſuch Perſons as were engaged in this Riſing; and in token of their Favor and Gratitude,they order'd *Lambert* a Thouſand Pound for his good Service, which he preſently diſtributed amongſt his Souldiers,thereby to engage them the more firmly to his Deſigns: For though himſelf and other Grandees of the Army carried fair with the *Junto*,yet were they not well pleaſed with them,becauſe,ſince their laſt ſitting they had ſomewhat leſſened the Armies power, in giving order to their Speaker *Willian Lenthall*, to iſſue out Commiſſions for Commanders, which had been done afore by the General, and had withal reſerved the chief command of the Army to themſelves, without any Captain General. Therefore,now whilſt they were fluſtred with their late Victory, they drew up their Propoſitions to be preſented to the Parliament, which they Entituled, *The humble Petition and Propoſal of the Army under the Right Honorable the Lord* Lambert, *in the late Northern expedition; therein deſiring that the Army might be commanded by* Fleetwood *as chief General, by* Lambert *as the next Superior General*, &c. This was ſent up to *London* from *Lamberts* Army,to be preſented to the Parliament.But Sir *Arthur Haſelrig*

Haſlerig being made acquainted with it before it was delivered, immediately informed his Fellow-Members thereof, alledging that it was a matter of dangerous conſequence. The *Junto* hereupon paſſed a Vote, That the having of more General Officers was a thing needleſs, chargable and dangerous. But the Army-Officers of *Lamberts* Party ſtill proſecuting their intentions of gaining the whole ordering of the Army into their own hands, the *Junto* thereupon paſſed this Act, That it ſhould be Treaſon in all Perſons whatſoever, to raiſe, levy, or collect Moneys without conſent of Parliament; deſigning hereby to bring the Army into ſubjection, becauſe otherwiſe they could have no maintainance; they likewiſe ordered, That *Lambert*, *Desborough*, *Kelſey*, *Berry*, *Aſhfield*, *Cobbet*, *Packer*, *Barrow* and *Creed*, ſhould be diſcommiſſionated, and that others ſhould enjoy their commands. They alſo ordered the Government of the Army to be in ſeven Commiſſioners in whom the Power ſhould joyntly reſide; theſe were *Fleetwood*, *Monk*, *Ludlow*, *Walton*, *Morley*, *Overton*, and *Haſelrig*. But *Lambert* and his Complices were reſolved to try a tug with the *Junto* who ſhould be Maſters; and to that end they engaged divers Companies and Regiments about *London* to ſide with them; and the *Junto* drew two Regiments to *Weſtminſter* to take part with them; but when theſe two Parties had ſtood at *Weſtminſter* in a hoſtile ſort, almoſt a whole day, facing each other, and ſometimes ready to fall to it in good earneſt; towards the Evening the two Parties fairly agreed to draw off to their reſpective Quarters. And the next day, and forward, *Lambert* took care to guard the Parliament-doors, that none of the Members might enter into the Houſe. And now the *Junto* being once more laid aſide, *Lamberts* Party made choice of Lieutenant General *Fleetwood* to be Captain General of the Army; *Lambert* (who 'tis thought aſpired to Sovereignty,) to be Major General, and *Desbrough* to be Commiſſary General. They framed likewiſe a new Government, on *October* the 26th, nominating twenty three Perſons to have the management

ment of public Affairs, whom they would have to be called a *Commitee of Safety*. Their names were *Bulſtrode*, *Whitelock*, *Edmund Ludlow*, Sir *Henry Vane*, Sir *James Harrington*, Sir *Archibald Johnſon*, General *Fleetwood*, General *John Lambert*, Colonel *Desbrough*, Colonel *Sidenham*, Major *Saloway*, Colonel *Berry*, Mr. *Lawrence*, Colonel *Thompſon*, Colonel *Hewſon*, Colonel *Lilbourn*, *John Ireton* Lord Mayor, Alderman *Robert Tichburn*, *Walter Strickland*, *Cornelius Holland*, *William Steel*, *Clerk*, *Bennet*, *Brandrith*. Thus was miſerable *England* ſubjected to the Arbitrary power of an Army, to have what Lords and Laws they pleaſed. But the time of its liberty approached, the principal Inſtrument whereof was General *George Monk*, who pretending to a Re-ſettlement of the *Junto*, and not to be able to ſee the Nation ſo enſlaved by *Lambert* and his factious Party, drew his Army out of *Scotland*, having firſt changed ſome of his Officers. The Committee of Safety exceedingly courted this General to comply with them, and when that would not do, *Lambert* drew his Army into the North, with deſign to impede General *Monks* march to *London*, but all their projects availed nothing with the General. And to help forward his Majeſties intereſt, and the Nations deliverance, the City of *London* grew very diſcontented and ſurly againſt the Army; the Fleet, that declared for the *Junto*; likewiſe many of *Lamberts* Party withdrew themſelves from him, and the Country in general was full of Diſcontents and Murmurings; inſomuch that the Commitee of Safety perceived themſelves to be in a very unſafe and kind of deſolate condition; and therefore with great ſubmiſſion they ſent for the Speaker, deſiring him with the reſt of his Fellow-Members, to return to the exerciſe of their truſt; which accordingly they did on *December* the 26th, and Colonel *Lambert* finding that all now went bad on his ſide, privately ſlipt away from his Souldiers (then about *Newcaſtle* upon *Tine*,) and they returned to their obedience to the *Junto*; who upon their Re-ſettlement, Diſ-commiſſionated *Lambert*, with divers *Colonels* and *Commanders* of the Army; publiſhed

liſhed a Declaration for a Common-wealth, without a ſingle Perſon, or Houſe of Lords, for preſervation of the Laws, upholding of the Miniſtry, the Univerſity and Tythes (all which had lately been in great danger,) for maintaining liberty of Conſcience. General *Monk* in the mean time advanced with his new modelled Army towards *London*, all the way being careſſed by the Gentry of the ſeveral Counties as he paſſed along, with all teſtimonies of Affection, and Petition for the reſtoring of the ſecluded Members, and procuring of a free Parliament. Commiſſioners were ſent to him from the City of *London*, with the like requeſt for a free Parliament; but the General wiſely concealed his Inclinations and Intentions, pretending ſtrong reſolutions to be faithful to thoſe Members ſitting at *Weſtminſter*; and yet carried himſelf with ſo much evenneſs, that the City and Country had hopes he would ſtand their Friend, as the *Junto* could ſee but little cauſe to miſdoubt his real good meaning towards them; howbeit, to make him the ſurer on their ſide, they ordered him and his Heirs a 1000 *l. per annum.*

February the third, General *Monk* came to *London* with his Army he had drawn out of *Scotland*; the Army which had been quartered there, having marched out the night before by the *Junto*'s command, though not without diſcontent, and ſome diſorder and mutiny: The next day his Excellency was conducted to the Parliament Houſe, where he received thanks from the Members for his good Service; after which he acquainted them with the numerous Addreſſes he had received from the Counties for the admiſſion of the ſecluded Members, and a Free Parliament; minding them alſo of the danger themſelves and Nation would be in, if the Fanatic Party ſhould be continued in Civil or Military power. But the Generals Speech was not well liked of by Mr. *Thomas Scot*, and ſome other of the Members. And the City of *London*, with whom they thought his Excellency too gracious, gave them greater cauſe of diſcontent; for the Common Council was now reſolved to pay no more Taxes, till

ſuch

ſuch time that the Houſe was filled up with equal Repreſentatives. Hereupon the *Junto* reſolved to puniſh the City; and to make the General inſtrument in it, ordering him to ſeize upon eleven of the moſt active of the Common Council, and commit them to the Tower, and alſo to pull down, and break the Poſts, Chains, Gates, and Portcullices of the City; which he put in execution accordingly, on *February* the 9th, though not with any pleaſure to himſelf, but of neceſſity, that ſo the Houſe might not take any occaſion, from his diſputing their commands, to vacate his Commiſſion, and put him out of capacity to accompliſh the bleſſed End he deſigned. Howbeit, This Action of the Generals did exceedingly amuſe the Loyal-hearted Citizens, and other good Subjects, and made them almoſt quite to give over the good Hopes they had formerly had of him: But his Excellency, to put them out of all doubt concerning his Intentions, bravely reſolved to put an end to the *Junto*'s power. And in order thereto, the very next Morning he ſent a Letter to the Houſe, therein complaining, that they gave too much countenance to *Lambert*, *Vane*, and ſeveral others that engaged with the late Committee of Safety; that they had too much favored a Petition lately delivered by one *Praiſegod Barebone*, and other Fanatics; and then concludes with a prefixed day, before which they ſhould iſſue out Writs for a new Parliament, that ſo they might terminate their ſitting, and come to a diſſolution. The *Junto* received the Generals Letter, diſſemble their Reſentment of it, and order him the Thanks of the Houſe, for his faithful Service in ſecuring the City; yet the very ſame day, that they might limit his power, they paſt an Act for the government of the Army by five Commiſſioners, he to be one of them, the other their own Creatures, namely, Sir *Arthur Haſelrig*, Colonel *Morley*, Colonel *Walton*, and Colonel *Allured*. The General hearing hereof, with all convenient ſpeed drew his Army together, and marched to *Weſtminſter*, where he gave the ſecluded Members re-admiſſion into the Parlia-

Parliament Houſe, *February* the 21ſt, to the great grief of the Rump-Parliament, (for ſo the *Junto* was now called in ſcorn and contempt,) and to the exceeding joy both of the City and Country. And now the Parliament vote General *Monk* to be Captain General of all the Forces in the three Nations; conſtitute a new Council of State; ſet at liberty Sir *George Booth*, and ſuch of his Party as were Priſoners, alſo all ſuch as had been impriſoned for Petitioning for a Free Parliament; as Sir *Robert Pye*, Major *Fincher*, &c. cauſed the Rump Militia, conſiſting moſt of Sectaries, to be disbanded; made ſuch Acts as might the beſt conduce to the ſettlement of the Nation; as, for the taking away all Places of Truſt and Power out of the hands of the Sectarian Party; alſo voted a Full and Free Parliament to be choſen, and ſit at *Weſtminſter* April the 25. This Parliament was called Free, yet, (as in all the Protectors Parliaments) no Loyaliſts that had been in actual Arms for the King, was capable of being elected for a Parliament Man.

March the 17th, The long Parliament diſſolved themſelves, leaving a Council of State to govern till the next Parliament ſhould Aſſemble. But in the interim, that the Parliament was buſied for the recovering the Peace and Freedom of the Nation, ſome Male contents were very active for ſowing the Seeds of Diviſion in the Army, eſpecially in that part which had been for the Committee of Safety; yet by the care and prudence of General *Monk* (who diſplaced moſt of the Fanatic Officers,) their Deſigns were fruſtrated. *Lambert*, after the diſſolution of the Parliament, attempted to involve the Nation again in a Civil War; but Colonel *Richard Ingoldsby* diſperſed his ſmall force, and took him Priſoner.

A.D. 1660. *April* the 20th, The Free Parliament Aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, on *May* the firſt, voted, That according to the ancient and fundamental Laws of this Kingdom, *Charles* the Second is the lawful and undoubted King of theſe Nations. Tranſcendent was the joy all over *England*, which iſſued from this good

good News. His Majeſty from his Court then at *Breda*, had ſent his Letters to both Houſes of Parliament to General *Monk*, and to the City; to Admiral *Montague*, and the Officers of the Fleet, with alſo a Declaration to all his loving Subjects, the ſubſtance whereof was, That he did grant a free and general Pardon to all his Subjects that ſhould within forty days lay hold upon his grace and favor, excepting ſuch Perſons as ſhould be excepted by Parliament. That he would ſhew all poſſible Indulgement to tender Conſciences. And ſuch as differ in matter of Religion, ſo they did not diſturb the Peace of the Kingdom, that he would preſerve them free from injury in their Lives and Eſtates; and that all things relating to Sales and Purchaſes (for there had been more Lands bought and ſold in the late uſurping Times, than what the right owners (Loyal Subjects) had conſented to,) ſhould be determined in Parliament: That he would take care for the Arrears of the Souldiery, under the command of General *Monk*, and that they ſhould be received into his Service, upon as good pay and conditions as at that preſent they enjoyed. The Parliament conſidering that his Majeſty had for many Years been deprived of his Revenues, and therefore could not but be in want of Mony, they therefore ordered that the ſum of 50000 *l.* ſhould be ſent him for a Preſent; 10000 *l.* to the Duke of *York*, and 5000 *l.* to the Duke of *Glouceſter*. The City of *London* likewiſe to teſtifie their gratitude to his Majeſty, ſent him 10000 *l.* and to his two Brothers a 1000 *l.* a piece, and 300 *l.* they preſented to the Lord *Mordaunt*, and Sir *John Greenvil*, who brought them his Majeſties Letters, to buy each of them a Ring; and the Parliament for the ſame Reaſon gave 500 *l.* to Sir *John Greenvil*, to purchaſe a Jewel.

May the 8*th*, by order of Parliament, *Charles* the Second was at *London*, with very great Solemnity proclaimed, *The moſt Potent, Mighty and undoubted King of* England, Scotland, *&c.* at which time the Acclama-

tions of the People were wonderful great, and their Joys ſuch, that they could not find ways to expreſs them.

May the 22*d*, His Excellency General *Monk* ſet forth of *London* in order to meet His Majeſty; and *May* the 23*d*, His Majeſty with his Brothers ſet ſail for *England* from the *Hague*, and on Friday landed at *Dover*, where the loyal General received the King. About two miles from *Dover* his Majeſty forſook his Coach, and took Horſe, his Brothers riding on his right hand, and the General on his left; after whom the Duke of *Buckingham*, and many other Noblemen and Gentlemen followed in gallant Equipage. For the excellent Service that General *Monk* had done for the King and his Kingdoms, his Majeſty was pleaſed to dignifie him with the honor of being Knight of the Garter, Maſter of his Horſe, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridg*, &c. Chief General of all his Land-forces in the three Kingdoms, and one of his Privy Council.

May the 29th, His Majeſty made his Triumphal *Cavalcade* through the City of *London*, whither he was welcomed with all the expreſſions of Joy poſſible. And being come to *White-hall*, he there in his Preſence-Chamber offered the Sacrifice of Peace and Thankſgiving unto Almighty God for his wonderful Reſtauration. Then applied himſelf to the ordering of his Court, and appointed the chief Officers of State; His Highneſs *James* Duke of *York*, he inveſted with the Office of Lord High Admiral. Sir *Edward Hide* (whoſe Daughter the Duke of *York* married,) he conſtituted Lord Chancellor. The Earl of *Mancheſter* Lord Chamberlain. The Lord *Wrothſley*, Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High Treaſurer. Sir *Edward Nicholas*, and Sir *William Morrice*, chief Secretaries of State, &c. And others who had been conſtantly Loyal to him, or had performed any eminent good Service for him, he advanced to Places of high Truſt and Dignity in the Court and Common-wealth. But becauſe the Perſons were numerous that had in an extraordinary ſort been

been ſerviceable in promoting the Kings intereſt, and his Majeſty had no other way to expreſs at preſent his gracious acceptance thereof to many of them; he therefore honored their Name and Family, by conferring on them according to their Merit the Titles of Duke, Earl, Viſcount, Baron, Knight.

June the 6th, The Parliament ſet forth a Proclamation, wherein it was declared, That all ſuch of the late Kings Judges as would not render themſelves within ſo many days to their Mercy, ſhould be excepted out of the General Pardon then preparing; whereupon 20 of the *Regicides* came out of their coverts, and preſenting themſelves to the Speaker of the Houſe of Commons, were committed to cuſtody. In *Auguſt* following, the long expected Act of Indempnity was paſſed, by which all that had been any ways engaged againſt the King were pardoned, ſave the *Regicides* and a very few others; and amongſt thoſe there were three who were freed in reſpect of Life, Liberty and Eſtate, becauſe they had given evident ſigns of their hearty ſorrow for that crying ſin. It was alſo Enacted, That the 30th of *January* ſhould to all Poſterities be obſerved a day of Humiliation for that great wickedneſs of murthering Gods Vicegerent the King. Alſo, that *May* the 29th, ſhould in all ſucceeding Ages be obſerved a day of Thankſgiving for the Kings peaceable Reſtauration, to the actual poſſeſſion and exerciſe of his Legal Authority over his Subjects. An Act for Pole-money was likewiſe paſſed, and an Act for enabling Souldiers of the Army to exerciſe Trades in any Corporation, that thereby they might be in a capacity of living honeſtly and comfortably after their disbanding.

September the 13th, That hopeful Prince *Henry* Duke of *Glouceſter* departed this life; and on the ſame day the Parliament was adjourned to the 6th of *November* following.

In *October* Maj. General *Harriſon*, Mr. *John Carew*, and other of the *Regicides*, wer Arraigned at the *Old-Bayly* in *London*, where they were all found guilty and

condemned to die the death due to Traytors. Of the *Regicides* now condemned, were hang'd and quartered at *Charing-Croſs*, *Harriſon*, *Carew*, *Cook*, *Peters*, *Scot*, *Scroop*, *Jones* and *Clement*; and at *Tyburn Hacker* was hang'd; and *Axtel*, a buſie promoter of the Kings death was hang'd and quartered. All, ſave *Hugh Peters*, died very reſolutly. The Perſons whoſe names follow, had the favor to be reprieved after Condemnation, becauſe they delivered themſelves to the Parliaments mercy upon their Proclamation, *Hardres Waller*, *Wait*, *Tichburn*, *Marten*, *Pennington*, *Row*, *Holland*, *Downs*, *Garland*, *Temple*, *Millington*, *Heveningham*, *Lilburn*, *Fleetwood*, *Smith*, *Meyn*, and *Hulet*. This laſt was accuſed to be one of thoſe two which in a Frock and Vizard aſſiſted in the horrid execution of the King; but becauſe the evidence againſt him ſeemed to the Judges not ſufficiently clear, he had his reprieve.

December the 24th, *Mary* the Princeſs of *Orange* died at *Whitehall*, and on the 29th of the ſame month was buried at *Weſtminſter*, and the Parliament on the ſame day diſſolved. At the diſſolution whereof, the King gave his Royal conſent to theſe Acts, amongſt many others, *viz.* An Act for granting to the Kings Majeſty 40000 *l. per menſem*, for ſix months, for diſbanding the Army, and paying the Navy. And an Act of Attainder, which was made to attaint the Judges and other Actors in the murther of the late King; *Cromwel*, *Ireton*, *Bradſhaw*, *Pride*, and all the reſt of the *Regicides* deceaſed, are adjudged to be convicted, and attainted of High Treaſon to all intents and purpoſes, as if they and every of them reſpectively had been attainted in their lifetime. And all Perſons fled for that Treaſon, that is to ſay, *John Liſle*, *William Say*, *John Berkſtead*, *Valentine Walton*, *Edward Whaley*, *Edmund Ludlow*, Sir *Michael Leveſey*, *John Okey*, *John Herwſon*, *William Goff*, *Thomas Challoner*, *William Cawley*, *Miles Corbet*, *Nicholas Love*, *John Dixwell*, *Daniel Blagrave*, *Andrew Broughton*, *Edward Dendy*, and every of them, ſtand and be adjudged, convicted of High Treaſon, *&c.*

After

After his Majeſty had given his Royal Aſſent to the Acts preſented him, he made a Speech to both Houſes, wherein he uſed theſe memorable expreſſions, That this Parliament ſhould be called to all poſterity, the healing and the bleſſed Parliament; and that it ſhould be a rule to his Actions, and his Councils to conſider, What is a Parliament like to think of this Action or this Council.

In the beginning of *January* following, whilſt his Majeſty was accompanying his Royal Mother and Siſter *Henrietta Maria*, part of their Journey to *France*, an inconſiderable number of the fifth Monarchiſts raiſed a great diſturbance in *London*, killing ſome of the City-watch, and two nights with great deſperateneſs oppoſing the Trained-bands and other force, till at length divers of them being wounded, and others ſlain, the reſt that could, made their eſcape. And in a few days after, was Captain *Vennor*, and twelve more of them, executed in *Coleman-ſtreet* over againſt their Meeting-houſe, and other parts of *London*.

January the 30th, were the dead Bodies of thoſe infamous Traytors, *Cromwel*, *Ireton*, *Bradſhaw*, (all buried at *Weſtminſter*,) taken out of their Coffins, and drawn upon Hurdles to *Tyburn*; they were hang'd by the neck for ſome hours, then had their heads chopt off, which were perched upon *Weſtminſter-hall*; and their Bodies thrown into a hole under the Gallows.

This Year of Jubilee were the Lands of the Kings Loyal Subjects reſtored to them that had been unjuſtly taken from them by the late Uſurper; the Biſhops, Deans, and Chapters Lands were likewiſe reſtored to the uſe of theſe Churchmen.

A. D. 1661. The entrance of this Year was made famous by the magnificent Coronation of K. *Charles* the Second. In preparation unto which, his Majeſty created 6 Earls, 6 Barons, 68 Knights of the Bath; and on the 22*d* of *April*, he made his Cavalcade from the Tower through *London* to *Weſtminſter*, againſt which time 4 magnificent triumphal Arches had been erected by the City (as their Charter obligeth them) for his Majeſty to paſs through.

The first of which was placed in *Leaden-hall-street*, representing his Majesties happy arrival in *England*; the second was near the *Royal-Exchange*, being a Naval representation; the third in *Cheapside*, representing the Temple of Concord; the fourth in *Fleetstreet*. representing the Garden of Plenty. *April* the 23*d*. was was the day of his Majestie's Coronation, when he disposed of the *Regalia* unto the Noblemen hereafter mentioned, to be carried by them from *Westminster-Hall* to the Abby Church.

Saint *Edwards* Staff to the Vice-Admiral *Mountague* Earl of *Sandwich*. The Spurs to the Earl of *Pembroke*. The Scepter with the Cross to the Earl of *Bedford*. The pointed Sword (born on the left hand of *Curteyn*,) to the Earl of *Darby*. The pointed Sword (born on the right hand of *Curteyn*,) to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. King *Edward* the Saints Sword, called *Curteyn*, to the Earl of *Oxford*. The Sword of State to the Earl of *Mancheſter*. The Scepter with the Dove to the Duke of *Albemarle*. The Orb with the Cross to the Duke of *Buckingham*. Saint *Edwards* Crown to the Duke of *Ormond*. Paten to the Bishop of *Exceſter*, and Chalice to the Bishop of *London*.

Then the King with his Nobles, Officers and Attendants made their proceeding, upon blew Cloath spread on the ground from *Weſtminſter-Hall* to the Abby Church, whither his Majesty being come, he was received with this Anthem, *I was glad when they said unto me, We will go into the House of the Lord*, &c. Psal. 122. 1, 4, 5, 6. verses. Then after some Ceremonies this Anthem was sung by the Gentlemen of the Kings Chapel, *Let thy hand be strengthned, and thy right hand be exalted. Let Justice and Judgment be the preparation of thy Seat, and Mercy and Truth go before thy Face.* Then after that the King had offered the Pall, and a Wedge of Gold of a pound weight at the Altar, and that the *Regalia* were laid thereon, the Bishop of *London* said this Prayer. *O God, which dost visit those that are humble, and dost comfort us with thy Holy Spirit, send down thy Grace upon this thy Servant* Charles, *that*

that by him we may feel thy Presence amongst us, through Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

This done, the Bishop of *Worcester* began his Sermon on these words, *For the Transgressions of a Land many are the Princes thereof, but by a Man of understanding and knowledge the State thereof shall be prolonged*, Prov. 28 2. And during the Sermon his Majesty wore a Cap of Crimson Velvet turned up with Ermines. Sermon being ended, the King uncovered his head, and took the usual Oath, *To confirm the Laws to the People, and namely the Franchises granted to the Clergy by Saint* Edward *the Confessor, To maintain the Gospel established in the Kingdom, To keep Peace, execute Justice, and grant the Commons the rightful Customs.*

Then followed this Hymn, *Come Holy Ghost, Eternal God*, &c. a Prayer for the King and the Litany; which being finished, and his Majesty seated in the Coronation Chair, the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* Anointed him, first in the Palms of his Hands in manner of a Cross, pronouncing these words, *Let these Hands be Anointed with holy Oyl, as Kings and Prophets have been Anointed, and as* Samuel *did Anoint* David *to be King, That thou mayest be blessed and established King in this Kingdom, and among this People, whom the Lord thy God hath given thee to rule over.*

After which the Quire sung this Anthem, Sadoc *the Priest, and* Nathan the *Prophet anointed* Solomon *King, and all the People rejoyced and said, God save the King.*

At the end of which Anthem the Arch-Bishop said, *Look down, Almighty God, with thy favorable Countenance upon this glorious King*, &c. And then proceeded to Anoint the Kings Breast, between his Shoulders, on both his Shoulders, the bowing of his Arms, and Crown of his Head, which being done, the Anointing was dried up with fine Linnen, and two short Prayers followed. Then the Dean of *Westminster* put on the *Coif* with the *Colobium Sindonis* or Surplice upon the King, whereupon the Arch-Bishop prayed, saying, *O God, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, by whom Kings do Reign, and Law-givers do make good Laws,*

vouchsafe we beseech thee in thy favor to bless this Kingly Ornament, and grant that thy Servant Charles *our King, who shall wear it, may shine in thy sight with the Ornament of a good Life, and holy Actions, and after this Life ended, he may for ever enjoy that Life and Glory which hath no end, through* Christ *our Lord.* Amen.

This said, the *Tissue Hose, Sandals,* and *Super-Tunica* were put upon the King, then the Sword of State was received by the Arch-Bishop from the Lord Chamberlain, Earl of *Manchester,* and laid upon the Altar, and a Prayer made, *That it might be sanctified to protect and defend Churches, Widows, Orphans, and all the Servants of God; and that it might be a fear and terror to all those that lie in wait to do mischief.*

The Prayer ended, the Arch-Bishop and Bishops delivered the Sword to the King, saying, *Accipe Gladium per manus Episcoporum,* whereupon the Lord Chamberlain girt it about the King, and the Arch-Bishop said, *Receive this Kingly Sword, which is hallowed for the defence of holy Church, and delivered unto thee by the hands of the Bishops, though unworthy, yet consecrated by the Authority of the holy Apostles,* &c.

Then successively the *Armil* and *Mantle* were put upon the King, Saint *Edwards* Crown upon his Head, a Ring upon the fourth Finger of his right Hand, into each hand a Scepter, all which were severally consecrated by the Arch-Bishop, as the *Colobe, Sindonis,* and Sword of State had been.

Then the Arch-Bishop, and Bishops present did their Homage to the King, kneeling down before his Knees, and promising *to be faithful to him and his Heirs Kings of* England, which said, they kissed the Kings left Cheek.

After them the Temporal Nobility did their Homage also at the Kings Knees, in these words, I G. M. *do become your Liegeman of Life and Limb and of earthly Worship, and of Faith and Truth I shall bear unto you, to live and die against all manner of Folks, So God me help.* Which said, they singly ascended the Throne, and touched the Kings Crown, promising by that Ceremony, *to be ready to support it with all their power.* Then

Then the King went to the Altar, there preſented another Wedge of Gold, received the Sacrament, after which an Anthem was ſung, and the King put off Saint *Edward's* Crown, and had the Imperial Crown ſet upon his Head, the Scepter with the Croſs put into his right Hand, and Globe into his left, immediately going back to *Weſtminſter-hall*, where himſelf and Nobles feaſted.

May the 8*th.* According to his Majeſties ſummons, the Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, and elected Sir *Edward Turner* for their Speaker.

May the twentieth, by order of Parliament was the Scots Solemn League and Covenant, that had been impoſed on the Kings Subjects without his conſent, burnt in *London* by the hand of the common Hangman. *May* the 27*th. James* Marqueſs of *Argile* for his former diſloyal and treaſonable practices, was beheaded at the City of *Edenburgh* in *Scotland.*

November the 26*th. John James* a Fifthmonarchiſt, was drawn, hang'd and quartered at *London*, for ſpeaking treaſonable words.

January the 27*th.* the Lord *Mounſon*, Sir *Henry Mildmay*, and Mr. *Wallop*, three inſtruments in procuring the death of the late King, were ſhamefully drawn upon *Hurdles* from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and from thence back again.

February the eighth hapned a moſt violent Wind, the like to which had not been known in the memory of any then living; it did very much harm in many parts of the Nation, by tearing up of Fruit and Timber-trees, and ruining Houſes. This year the Book of Common-Prayer was reſtored to the Church, and confirmed by Act of Parliament.

February the 13*th. Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*, the Kings Aunt, departed this life at *London.*

A. D. 1662. and *April* the 19*th.* three of the Regicides, namely *Berkſtead*, *Okey* and *Corbet*, (taken in *Holland*) were drawn upon Hurdles from the *Tower* to *Tyburn*, and there hang'd and quartered.

May

May the 14*th*. *Katherine* the Infanta of *Portugal*, Daughter of *John* the IV. King of *Portugal*, and Siſter of *Alphons* the IV. arrived at *Portſmouth*, where ſhe was married to *Charles* the II. King of *England*, *Scotland*, &c.

May the 19*th*. at the Prorogation of the Parliament was the Bill for Hearth-money ſigned.

In the beginning of *June* was Sir *Henry Vane*, and *Lambert*, tryed at the Kings Bench Bar, for formerly diſturbing the Peace of the Nation, &c. and were found guilty of Treaſon, and condemned; and on *June* the 14*th*. was Sir *Henry Vane* beheaded on *Tower-hill*; but through his Majeſties Clemency, *Lambert* had his life reſpited. On St. *Bartholomew* Day did many Eccleſiaſtical perſons relinquiſh their Benefices, rather than conform to the Church-diſcipline; and declare their unfeigned aſſent and conſent to all and every thing contained and preſcribed in and by the Book of Common-Prayer: and ſubſcribe the following acknowledgment, *viz*. 'I do declare, that it is not lawful upon 'any pretence whatſoever, to take Arms againſt the 'King; and that I do abhor that Traiterous poſition 'of taking Arms by his Authority againſt his Perſon, 'or againſt thoſe that are Commiſſionated by him, &c. 'That I will conform to the Liturgy of the Church 'of *England*, as it is now eſtabliſhed by Law. And I do 'declare, that I hold there lies no obligation on me, 'or any other perſon, from the Oath, commonly cal-'led the ſolemn League and Covenant, to endeavor 'any change and alteration of Government, either in 'Church or State, and that the ſame was in it ſelf 'an unlawful Oath, and impoſed upon the Subjects 'of this Kingdom againſt the known Laws and Liberties thereof.

December the 23*d*. were executed at *Tyburn* four diſcontented Sectariſts for complotting to diſturb the Peace of the Nation, *viz*. *Thomas Tongue*, *George Philips*, *Nathaniel Gibs*, and *Francis Stubs*.

A. D. 1663. and *May* the 31*ſt*. died that reverent Prelate Dr. *Juxon* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*: into whoſe See the Learned Dr. *Sheldon*, Biſhop of *London*, was Tranſlated. *A. D.*

A. D. 1664. Numerous complaints being made unto the Parliament of the many injuries and depredations done by the Dutch to the Engliſh Nation; they freely declared that they would with their lives and fortunes aſſiſt his Majeſty to the redreſſing of his Subjects wrongs, and to the curbing again of that ungrateful people. In order to which, great preparations were made to furniſh out a gallant Fleet, and War was proclaimed againſt the *United Netherlands*. And that nothing might be wanting to further this great undertaking, the Houſe of Commons Voted his Majeſty a ſupply of Two Millions five hundred thouſand pounds to be raiſed in three Years time. And to haſten the Naval preparations, the City of *London* lent his Majeſty 100000 *l.*

December the 24*th.* a Blazing Star appeared, and two others ſhortly after darted down their malign influences upon *London*, and other places in *England*.

March the 7*th.* the *London* Frigat, as ſhe was coming up to *Lee*, was fired; to ſupply which loſs the City of *London* ſpeedily built another; this his Majeſty was pleaſed to name the *Loyal London*.

A. D. 1665. and in the Month of *May* began that tranſcending Plague in *London*, whereof died in little more than a years ſpace, near 100000 perſons; many other places of *England* were ſorely viſited at this time with that dreadful Judgment of God, the Peſtilence.

June the 3*d.* was that eminent Victory obtained upon the Dutch Fleet, when twenty two of their Ships were taken by the Engliſh, and about 8000 of their Men taken and killed, and their Admiral *Opdam* was ſunk, together with his Ship. The Engliſh loſt in this Fight the Earl of *Falmouth*, and that excellent Sea-Captain Sir *John Lawſon* received his mortal wound therein.

October the 3*d.* the Parliament met at *Oxford*, by reaſon of the infection at *London*.

A. D. 1666. and in the Month of *June*, was the ſecond great Fight betwixt his Majeſties Naval Forces and the Dutch, which took up part of the 1, 2, 3, and 4. days

4 days of the ſaid Month. *July* the 2*d.* was the third great Fight, wherein the Duke of *Albemarle* through the great number of his enemies Ships, was very hardly tasked, till Prince *Rupert* with a Squadron came in to his aid unlooked for; but then the Dutch were ſoon ſent home. In this War the Dutch were aſſiſted by the French.

Upon the ſecond of *September*, about two of the Clock in the Morning, began that dreadful Fire in *London*, which laſted till Thurſday following, the 6*th.* of the ſame Month: It began in the Houſe of one *Fariner* a *Baker* in *Pudding-Lane* near the *Bridge*, and ſpread it ſelf in length (beſides breadth) from the Tower of *London* to St. *Dunſtan*'s Church near *Temple-bar*, in *Fleetſtreet*; by which, according to the computation of Surveyors, were conſumed 373 Acres of Building, within the Walls of *London*, and 63 Acres 3 Roods without the Walls; 87 Pariſh-Churches, 6 Conſecrated Chapels, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Guild-Hall* of the City, with many ſtately Halls belonging to ſeveral Companies; and according to the beſt account, Thirteen thouſand two hundred Houſes. The total of the loſs ſuſtained by theſe devouring Flames, was valued to be Nine millions and nine hundred thouſand pounds Sterling. That the hand of God (for the puniſhment of the ſins of this City and Nation) was viſible in this Fire, no man will deny; but whether careleſneſs or deſign, were the immediate occaſions of it is variouſly believed and diſcourſed of. As it happened in the time of a War with the French and Dutch, ſo many at that time did conclude it to be a treacherous Act of the former of theſe people; eſpecially ſeeing one *Hubert* a crazy-brain'd melancholick French man confeſſed he did the Fact, by putting a Fireball into the Houſe of the *Baker*, where it began; and was therefore hang'd at *Tyburn*. But of late one Mr. *Oats*, of whom more particular mention ſhall be made hereafter, lays the guilt of this mercileſs Action on a knot of *Jeſuits*, *Friers*, and *Iriſhmen*, in all to the number of 80, or thereabouts; who having laid the project long before, could

could not conveniently put it in execution till this unlucky time.

This fatal accident, the fore-runner of many more of the ſame kind, that happened in his Majeſties Dominions afterwards, gave the King a ſad opportunity of exerciſing his compaſſion and care towards many diſtreſſed and diſtracted Families, who then lodged in the open Fields, under the Canopy of Heaven: His Majeſty therefore not only iſſued out Proclamations to Juſtices of the Peace for cauſing Proviſions to be ſent into the Markets, and ordered his Sea-ſtores to be opened for a preſent ſupply of Bread in Ship-bisket; but likewiſe paſſed a Declaration for preventing ſuch lamentable Accidents for the future, that none ſhould offer to re-build until neceſſary meaſures were appointed for rendring the new Structures more ſecure and laſting.

The Parliament met on the 18*th.* of *September*, and having given the King ſupplies for the carrying on of the War, paſſed an Act for eſtabliſhing a Judicature, to take Cogniſance of, and determin all differences that might riſe among parties, concerning burnt or demoliſhed Houſes. A new Model of Building was appointed, and the Parliament was prorogued till the tenth of *October* following.

The Court ſeldom eſcapes free when combuſtions rage in the City, nor did it at this time; for by careleſneſs in uſing of a Candle, a Fire taking in the Horſe-guard at *White-hall*, a great part of that Building was burnt down; but by the ſpecial care of his Majeſty and his Guards, its progreſs was quickly ſtopt.

His Majeſty at this time meeting with bad uſage from many hands, in order to a redreſs, publiſhed ſeveral Proclamations; one for prohibiting the Importation of *Canary* Wines, and all Commerce with thoſe parts; another to the ſame effect with *France*, and all the French Kings Dominions; a third upon the humble Addreſs of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, for baniſhing the Kingdom all Prieſts and Jeſuits, and a fourth for open War with *Denmark*.

The

The City now aſhamed to lie longer ſmothered under aſhes, was by Sir *Jonas Moore*, upon his Conformity to the Scantling and Model of Building, appointed by the Committee, firſt rowſed in *Fleet-ſtreet*, from which beginning it grew ſo haſtily towards a perfection, that in a few years it out-did all its ancient Splendour and Glory, and appeared again far more beautiful than by its fall it had been deſolate and abject; no leſs a wonder than the ſuddenneſs of its overthrow.

Scotland at this time ſhared likewiſe in Combuſtions, though occaſioned by a Fire of another nature; for a ſeditious Zeal having inſpired ſome male-contents with revenge againſt Sir *James Turner* for executing (too vigorouſly as they pretended) the Laws againſt them, they committed an inſolent Riot upon his Perſon, and hardly forbore the cutting of him in pieces. This Tumult was at firſt raiſed by a ſmall inconſiderable Rabble, but in a ſhort time they encreaſed to a Body of 1600 Men, who marching ſtreight towards *Edenburgh*, were encountred and defeated by his Majeſties Forces, commanded by Lieutenant General *Dalyell*, and Major General *Drummond*. Many of the Rebels were ſlain, more taken, whereof the Ring-leaders were executed, and the reſt either proſcribed or otherways puniſhed by Law.

The Convention of Eſtates of *Scotland* meeting in *January* after 166⅘, for compoſing of the affairs of that Kingdom, and for preventing both inteſtine and foreign dangers that might threaten it, reſolved to put the Country into a poſture of defence, and for maintaining of ſuch Forces as were neceſſary for his Majeſties ſervice, aſſeſſed the Kingdom in an Impoſition of 6000 *l. per* Month.

About the latter end of this Year, the Lord *Willoughby* ſet out from *Barbados* with a conſiderable well-man'd Fleet, with deſign to annoy the French and Dutch Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*; but by a violent Hurricane his Fleet was diſperſed, and himſelf with many more caſt away.

Anno

Anno 1667. The Swedes having the year before offered a Mediation for a Peace between the King of *England* and the States of the *United Provinces*, prevailed this year with the King to condescend thereunto, and to accept of *Breda* for the place of Treaty.

The Dutch in the mean time are busie in making preparations for continuing the War, upon a fair and approved Maxim of State, *That with an Enemy it is surest treating with Sword in hand.* The King of *England* not ignorant of their doings, resolved to make them spend the Summer in needless expences of War, and only keep himself upon his guard.

The English therefore having but a small Fleet abroad, the Dutch put to Sea betimes, and about the latter end of *April* made an attempt on *Burnt-Island* in *Scotland*, but were beaten off with loss.

Their next attempt was upon the Fort of *Sheerness*, which being a place of small force, was (after a short but stout resistance) abandoned by Sir *Edward Sprague*; and so the mouth of that narrow River was left open. After this they assaulted and were beaten off from *Languard* Fort, engaged a Squadron of the English with a Squadron of theirs, and were worsted; shewed themselves before *Portsmouth*, and made some slight attempts in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; and after *De Ruyter*, their Admiral, had been civilly complemented by the Earl of *Bath* in the West, and had received advice of the conclusion of the Peace, they Sailed back for *Holland*.

The Peace was concluded at *Breda*, the twenty first of *June*; the Ratifications interchanged the fourteenth of *August*, and proclaimed afterward in *London* the twenty fourth of the same Month.

This Year died the Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*, which place the King thought fit to supply by Commissioners (*viz.*) the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lord *Ashley Cooper*, since Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, Sir *William Coventry*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

The

The Parliament was to have met in *July*, but was Prorogued till the the tenth of *October*; in which Seſſion ſeveral Acts were paſſed, amongſt others, one for baniſhing and diſabling the Earl of *Clarendon*; whom the Parliament charged—— the Parliament then adjourned till *February*.

In *America*, Sir *John Harman* with a Squadron of Engliſh Ships, attacked a Squadron of French in their Ports with ſo good ſucceſs, that he burnt their Admiral, and ſix or ſeven of their beſt Ships; all the reſt but two being ſunk, either by the Enemy or the Engliſh Shot, and that with very ſmall loſs of Men, or damage to his Ships.

The King to encourage the re-building of the City this year, was pleaſed auſpiciouſly to lay the firſt Stone himſelf in the Foundation of the *Royal Exchange*; as ſhortly after his Royal Highneſs laid a Foundation Stone for a ſecond Pillar thereof.

About the beginning of *February*, the Parliament, according to their Adjournment, met; and upon their humble Petition to his Majeſty, procured a Proclamation to be emitted for enforcing the Laws againſt Conventicles, and for preſerving the Peace of the Nation againſt unlawful Aſſemblies.

This month was proclaimed the Peace with *Spain*, which had been (much to the advantage of Commerce) concluded in *May* laſt.

About the end of *March* in *Eaſter* Week, ſome licentious idle perſons, pretending former cuſtom, took the liberty to pull down ſome Houſes of bad repute about the Suburbs of *London*: Though the Prentices bore the blame of this Riot, yet others were found guilty; whereof four being apprehended, were convicted and executed, and two of their Heads ſet upon *London-Bridge*.

In *May* the King paſſed ſome Bills in the Houſe of Lords, whereof one was for raiſing an Impoſition on Wines and other Liquors, and the Parliament was adjourned till the 11*th*. of *Auguſt* following.

In

In *June* News was brought to *London* of the burning of the *Bridge-Town* in *Barbadoes*, where beſides the loſs of moſt of the Houſes, the Magazine, to the great prejudice of the publick, as well as of private perſons, was blown up.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon the reſignation of the Lord *Gerrard*, was made Captain of his Majeſties Life-Guards of Horſe.

Sir *Thomas Allen* made Peace this year with the *Algerines*.

About the middle of *January* 1668, the Ducheſs of *York* was brought to Bed of a Daughter, chriſtened by the name of *Henrietta*, by the Biſhop of *Canterbury*; the Duke of *Ormond* aſſiſting as Godfather, the Marchioneſs of *Dorcheſter* and Counteſs of *Devonſhire*, having the honor of being Godmothers.

Anno 1669. The beginning of this year the Earl of *Carliſle* was ſent Embaſſador Extraordinary to *Sweden*. As he was at *Copenhagen*, on his way, he received a Letter from the King of *England*, in anſwer to an obliging Letter of the King of *Denmark*, to be delivered to that King. This Letter was ſo acceptable to the *Dane*, that upon the Embaſſadors inſtance, he diſpatched Orders to all his Ports and Mercantile Towns, eſpecially in *Norway*, for reſtoring the Engliſh to their former Freedoms and Privileges in Trading.

Being arrived in *Sweden*, he preſented the King with the *George* worn by the Knights of the Garter; and was afterward, as his Majeſties Proxy, ſolemnly inſtalled in the Order at *Windſor*.

This year was the ſtately new Theatre of *Oxford*, the noble Gift of Dr. *Sheldon*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, according to the intent of the Donor, put into the Poſſeſſion of that Univerſity: And upon his Graces declining the Chancellorſhip, the Duke of *Ormond*, was inſtalled Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Oxford*.

Whilſt the King was taking his Divertiſement with the Duke of *York*, in the *New Forreſt* in *Hampſhire*, they both received an Expreſs of the death of their Mother, the Queen Dowager of *England*, who died at

Columbee the laſt of *Auguſt*, and was buried in St. *Dennis* in *November* following.

About this time arrived at *Dublin* the Lord *Roberts*, as Lord Deputy of *Ireland*.

The *Exchange* of *London* ever ſince the Fire, had been kept at *Greſham College* in *Biſhopſgate-ſtreet*, till now, to the great ſatisfaction of the City, the Merchants returned to the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhil*; a Fabrick as far exceeding the old one in beauty and ſtructure, as the City re-built does that which was deſtroyed.

At the day of *October* prefixed the Parliament met, to whom the King, amongſt other things in his Speech, propoſed the uniting of *England* and *Scotland* into one Kingdom; this project in the ſequel had no better iſſue, than another ſet on foot by King *James* for the ſame purpoſe. The Parliament having ſat above a month, and done but very little, were prorogued till the 24*th*. of *February* following.

The Parliament of *Scotland* ſat at *Edenburgh* at the ſame time that the Parliament of *England* did at *Weſtminſter*; in the which the Earl of *Lauderdale* repreſented his Majeſty as his Commiſſioner. In this Seſſion of Parliament, amongſt many other Acts, that of aſſerting his Majeſties Supremacy in all Cauſes, and over all Perſons, Civil and Eccleſiaſtical, paſſed. A neceſſary Act for ſecuring the Rights of Monarchy againſt popular and unwarrantable Innovations; and a duty, which had it not been forgotten, or trampled upon in theſe latter times, might (with Gods Bleſſing) have preſerved both Nations from ſcandalous and fatal conſequences.

A ſplendid and magnificent Embaſſie was this year ſent to *Taffelette*, Emperor of *Morocco*, in the perſon of Mr. *Henry Howard*, ſince Duke of *Norfolk*; which by reaſon of the troubles of that Country, and the inability of the Emperor to ſecure a ſafe conduct to a perſon of that quality, proved of ſmall conſequence; and the Embaſſador returned without ſeeing the Emperor, or performing his Embaſſie.

The

The latter end of this year died the Duke of *Albemarle*, his Ducheſs not many days ſurviving him. The King as a mark of gratitude to the deceaſed Duke, ſent his Son the preſent Duke, his Fathers Garter, continued to him many of his Honors and Preferments; and ſent him word, that he himſelf would take care of his Fathers Funeral.

The Parliament met again at the appointed time; and the King among other things, re-minded them of the project of Union between the two Kingdoms.

Anno 1670. This year, in the beginning of *April*, the King having paſſed ſome Bills, the Parliament was adjourned to the 24*th.* of *October*: Amongſt others, was an Act for authorizing ſuch Commiſſioners as his Majeſty ſhould be pleaſed to nominate for treating with the Scottiſh Commiſſioners about the projected Union; who being nominated, and having afterwards met with thoſe ſent from *Scotland*, many Conferences were held; but inſuperable difficulties appearing in the matter, it was wholly laid aſide.

At this time the Lord *John Barkley* arrived in *Dublin*, and was inveſted Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

The Princeſs of *Orleans* made now her laſt viſit to her two Brothers, the King of *England*, and Duke of *York*, at *Dover*; and upon her return, which was ſhortly after, took her journey out of this World: for to the great grief and ſurprize of the Court of *England*, ſhe died ſuddenly.

Captain *Beach* being in the *Straits* with four Engliſh Frigots, met a Squadron of ſeven *Algier* Men of War, full of Men; gave them Battle, and after a ſhort Diſpute, forced them all aſhore; where two of them were burnt by themſelves, and the reſt by the Engliſh: moſt of their Men were loſt, and 250 Chriſtian Captives ſet at liberty.

In *October* the Parliament met again, according to their Adjournment, and then was the Peace between *England* and *Spain* beyond the Line concluded and ratified.

The Prince of *Orange* came this year into *England*, and having viſited both Univerſities, after a ſhort ſtay he returned.

During this Seſſion of Parliament, the Lords and Commons having humbly, repreſented to his Majeſty their fears and jealouſies of the growth of Popery; the King by Proclamation commanded all Jeſuits, and Engliſh, Iriſh, and Scottiſh Prieſts, and all others that had taken Orders from the See of *Rome*, except ſuch as were to wait upon the Queen and Foreign Embaſſadors, to depart the Kingdom, upon pain of having the Laws and Statutes of the Realm put in execution againſt them.

Anno 1671. In the beginning of this year, died at St. *James's*, her Royal highneſs *Anne*, Ducheſs of *York*, Daughter to the Earl of *Clarendon*; and was ſhortly after privately buried at *Weſtminſter*. She was educated a Proteſtant——

The Parliament ſtill ſat, and amongſt others, having paſt an Act for an addition of the Kings Revenue, by an Impoſition on proceedings at Law; by an humble Addreſs they petitioned his Majeſty, that he would be pleaſed by his Royal Example to encourage the wearing of the Manufactures of his own Kingdom, and to diſcountenance the uſe of Foreign; to which the King having graciouſly condeſcended, they were Prorogued till the 26*th.* of *April* next enſuing.

In *June*, Sir *Edward Sprague*, Admiral for the King in the Mediterranian Sea, burnt and took under the very Guns of the Caſtle of *Bugia*, nine of the beſt Men of War of *Algier*. This News ſo incenſed that People, that in a tumultuary manner they cut off the Head of their King, the *Aga* having done the like to their General, and forced the New Created King to make a Peace much to the advantage of *England*.

This year his Majeſty was pleaſed to honor the City of *London* with his preſence at the Lord Mayors Feaſt, being the firſt that ſince the Fire was kept in *Guild-hall*, after it was advantageouſly repaired.

The

The King having long concealed his juſt diſpleaſure againſt the Dutch, and his reſentments of their unworthy dealings towards him, intends now an open War with the *United Provinces*. In order thereunto, in *January* 1671. his Majeſty declared, that ſeeing his Neighbors were making great preparations, both by Sea and Land, he looked upon himſelf as obliged to put himſelf into ſuch a poſture, as might beſt ſecure his Government and People: And that ſeeing money, which was abſolutely neceſſary for that end, was wanting, he was unavoidably forced (which otherwiſe he would not have done) to put a ſtop to the payment of all monies brought in, or to be brought in, to his Exchequer, for the ſpace of one whole year.

In the mean time Sir *George Downing*, his Majeſties Embaſſador in *Holland*, preſſed the States hard with the buſineſs of the Flag; but finding his demands ſhifted off with delays, and his Negotiation like to prove ſucceſsleſs, he returned back in a ſhort time to *England*; where he was committed to the Tower, for not having punctually obeyed his Inſtructions.

In *March* 1671. There was War declared by the King of *Great Britain*, the Dutch by this alarmed, and by the proceedings and preparations of the French King, which they knew tended to a rupture with them, fortified themſelves with all diligence, as well by Forces at home as Allies abroad, and made the Prince of *Orange* their Captain General at Land, and Admiral at Sea, for the enſuing years Actions.

One Mrs. *Jones* of *Monmouth*, or ſome adjacent Pariſh, was murthered; for which curſed fact, her Son, a Lawyer by Profeſſion, was preſs'd to death, her Maiden-Daughter burnt, and the Servant-boy, which did the Act, was hang'd at *Monmouth*. The Son refuſed to plead, the Daughter fled, and the Boy upon examination confeſſed the fact.

An. 1672. The French King now being joyned with the Engliſh in War againſt the Dutch, in the beginnin of this year marches at the head of his main Army, towards the Frontiers of the *Netherlands*, and ſends his Fleet to joyn the Engliſh.

In *May* both Fleets were joyned at Sea, under the command of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, making all together about 160 Sail. They had had often ſight of the Dutch, but no Engagement till the 28*th.* of this month, and then in *Southwold Bay* a ſharp Fight began about five of the Clock in the Morning, and was obſtinately maintained on both ſides till night; the Dutch then bore away, and the Duke ſtood after them, keeping withing ſight of their lights all Night. In this Engagement died the Earl of *Sandwich*, Captain *Digby* in the *Henry*, Sir *John Cox* hard by the Duke in the *Prince*, Sir *Freſcheville Hollis*, and *Monſieur de la Rabiner*, the French Rear Admiral. Several other Officers were ſlain and wounded, about ſeven hundred common Seamen loſt, and as many wounded; the *Royal James* burnt, and the *Katherine* taken, but by her own men reſcued again. On the Dutch ſide were killed Admiral *Van Ghent* and Captain *Brackbel.* Their great Ships were ſadly ſhattered, two ſunk, one taken, and one burnt; many others were miſſing, whereof no account could be given, and a great many of their common Seamen killed and wounded. The French at the ſame time, to encreaſe their loſs, took ſeveral of their Towns and Forts by Land.

Next day after this Engagement, in the Afternoon, the Duke of *York* put twice out his bloody Flag upon ſight of the Dutch; but was as often prevented from engaging them by thick Fogs and Miſts, which gave the Dutch opportunity to retreat; and ſo no more conſiderable Action at Sea was performed this year.

The States being thus preſſed (in all probabilty) above the ſtrength of ſo ſmall a Republick; having the French on the one ſide, the Biſhop of *Munſter* on the other, by Land, and the Engliſh by Sea, to deal with, were not able to repreſs the Tumults and Inſolencies of the exaſperated people. The Burghers of *Dort* in a tumultuary manner, got the Prince of *Orange* created Statholder, which was afterward confirmed by the States. And at the *Hague*, not long after, a maſterleſs Rabble hall'd out of Priſon the *Ruart van*

van Putten, and his Brother *De Witt*, who had been condemned to loſe their Dignities and be baniſhed, for ſome deſigns againſt the Prince, and barbarouſly murthered them, dragging their Bodies through the Streets, hanging them on the Gallows by the Heels, and afterward inhumanly tearing and cutting them to pieces.

This year was the Earl of *Eſſex* ſent into *Ireland*, to ſucceed the Lord *John Berkley*, as Lieutenant of that Kingdom. The Lord Keeper of *England*, *Bridgman*, now aged and infirm, having reſigned his place, the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Chancellor of *England*, and *Thomas* Lord *Clifford* Lord High Treaſurer.

Toward the beginning of *December*, the Duke of *Richmond*, who had been this year ſent Embaſſador Extraordinary into *Sweden*, died in his Caleſche, as he was upon his return to *Elſenore*, from being aboard of the *Yarmouth* Frigat. No other reaſon could be given for the ſuddenneſs of his death, but the extream coldneſs of that piercing Air, to which his Body was not accuſtomed.

The time of Prorogation being expired, the Parliament met again; and upon the removal of Sir *Edward Turner*, their Speaker, to be Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, Sir *Job Charleton* was made Speaker; but he ſhortly after falling ſick, *Edw. Seymour*, Eſq; ſucceeded. This Seſſion of Parliament Voted the King a ſupply of 18 months Aſſeſſment, not exceeding 70000 *l.* a month; but began to be diſſatisfied with the Kings indulgence and toleration to Fanaticks, though his Majeſty by a gracious Anſwer to an Addreſs of theirs, endeavored to remove that ſcruple.

A. D. 1673. For preventing dangers which might happen from Popiſh Recuſants (Romiſh Emiſſaries being at that time, and for ſome years paſt, having been more than ordinarily buſie to ſeduce the Kings good Subjects, and having been too ſucceſsful, eſpecially amongſt the great ones) it was Enacted, that all, as well Peers as Commoners, that ſhall bear any Office Civil or Miltary, or ſhall receive any pay, ſalary,

Fee or Wages, by reaſon of any Patent or Grant from his Majeſty, or ſhall have any Place or Command from or under the King, or be of his Houſhold, or in his Service, or the Duke of *Yorks* to take the following Oath in open Court, *viz.* *I* A.B. *do declare, That I do believe that there is not any Tranſubſtantiation in the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, or in the Elements of Bread and Wine, at or after Conſecration thereof*, &c.

The Iſland of *Tobago* was this Year taken by the Engliſh from the Dutch, in exchange whereof, the Dutch took St. *Helena* from the Engliſh; which might have proved of very bad conſequence to the Engliſh *Eaſt-India* Trade, had it not been retaken by Captain *Monday*, with three Dutch *Eaſt-India* Merchant Men beſides, which fully paid the charges of its repriſal. For this good Service Captain *Monday* was Knighted.

The Dutch this year were firſt at Sea, and attempted a vain project of ſtopping up thoſe narrow Channels that give entry to the River of *Thames*. Prince *Rupert*, who commanded the Engliſh Fleet, put out to encounter them; but they retreating to their own Shoar, the Prince ſtood to the Weſt-ward, that he might joyn the French and part of the Engliſh Fleets. This ſhortly after done, the whole Fleet made toward the coaſt of *Holland*; and the Prince finding them before *Schonvelt*, ſecured by their Banks and the ſhallowneſs of the water, on the 28*th* of *May*, detached a Squadron of 35 ſmall Frigats to provoke them to an Engagement: The Dutch, contrary to expectation, came forth in good order and Engaged. The French and Engliſh emulous for Honor, fought with extraordinary eagerneſs, and ſomewhat entangled each other; but at length, after a ſharp diſpute, the magnanimous Prince forced the Enemy to run, and followed them as far as the Sands, and Water did permit, till Night put an end to the Conflict, and the Dutch regained their former ſtation. The Engliſh loſt but a few common Seamen, and not one Ship; Captains were ſlain, *Fowles*, *Finch*, *Tempeſt* and *Woorden*. On the Dutch ſide were killed Vice-Admiral *Schram*, Rear-Admiral *Ulugh*, and ſix Captains

Captains more. They loſt conſiderably in Men, but only one Ship called the *Deventer*.

On the fourth of *June* hapned another Engagement, wherein no great Execution was done on either ſide, it being managed at great diſtance, and moſt part in the night time.

And that the Series of this Years Warlike Actions may be continued without interruption, on the 10*th* of *Auguſt*, both Fleets met again at Sea, and gave the laſt ſtroke to this War. The Dutch being about the *Goree*, got the Wind of the Engliſh, and bore briskly down upon them; the Fight was obſtinate and bloody on both ſides, eſpecially betweeen Sir *Edward Sprague* and *Van Trump*; but the French making as if they ſtood off for the Wind, did it in reality, that they might have the conveniency of being Spectators. Prince *Rupert* and *De Ruyter*, who had been engaged together all day, finding themſelves at diſtance from their reſpective Squadrons, ſtood back again to their aſſiſtance; and *De Ruyter* deſigning to have cut off the blew Squadron from the reſt of the Fleet, was ſo ſmartly charged by the Prince, that he was fain to give way; ſo that had the French made uſe of the Wind they had, the Dutch had certainly ſuſtained far greater loſs than they did, and not ſo eaſily drawn off by favor of the night. In this Engagement Sir *Edward Sprague*, as he was ſhifting from one Ship to another, had his Long-boat by a random-ſhot ſhivered to pieces under him, and ſo to the grief and regret of all that knew him, was drowned; his Ship ſtrangely diſabled, was by his valiant Second, the Earl of *Oſſory*, brought off. Captain *Neeve* was ſlain, *Reeves* and *Heywood* died of their wounds, and *Martel* only of the French was killed. The loſs of common Seamen was not very great on the Engliſh ſide. The Dutch loſt two Flag Officers, ſeveral Captains, and about a thouſand common Seamen.

About the middle of *June*, the Lord *Clifford* reſigned his Treaſurers Staff, and Sir *Thomas Osborn*, created Viſcount *Osborn* of *Dumblain* in *Scotland*, and afterwards Earl of *Danby* in *England*, was made Lord High Treaſurer. The

The King iſſued out his Proclamation, requiring all Judges and Juſtices of the Peace effectually to proſecute the Laws againſt all Papiſts and Popiſh Recuſants.

About the latter end of *November*, his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, was married to the Princeſs of *Modena*, a Romaniſt, after that the Parliament had uſed great endeavors to prevent it.

Though the Preparations for War went on vigorouſly, both on the Engliſh and Dutch ſides, yet overtures of Peace were ſtill ſet on foot; and his Majeſty condeſcended to a Treaty at *Cologne*, which took no effect. The Dutch in the mean time thought it not fit to deſiſt; but by another way of Negotiation, that is to ſay, by intercourſe of Letters, they at length prevailed ſo far, as to receive a condeſcending Letter from the King of *England* in *February* 1673, which was ſhortly after followed by a concluſion of the Peace by them ſo much deſired.

A. D. 1674. Peace being now concluded, this Year affords no great Tranſactions of importance; the Conſultations of Government being chiefly directed to the preſervation of quietneſs and unity at home; in order to which his Majeſty emitted ſeveral Proclamations againſt Papiſts and Jeſuits.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon reſignation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, was choſen Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*. The Earl of St. *Albans* giving up the Staff of Lord Chamberlain of his Majeſties Houſhold, his Place was given to the Earl of *Arlington*, to whom Sir *Joſeph Williamſon* ſucceeded as principal Secretary of State.

His Majeſty having been pleaſed to accept of the Freedom of the City of *London*, and of the *Goldſmiths* Company, was in *December*, by Sir *Robert Vyner*, Lord Mayor, in name of the City, preſented with the Copy of his Freedom, in a large ſquare Box of Maſſy Gold, the Seal appended, being in a Box of Gold, ſet all over with large Diamonds.

About

About the beginning of *January* 1674, her Royal Highneſs was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Chriſtned at St. *James*'s by the Biſhop of *Durham*, by the Name of *Katharina Laura*; the Duke of *Monmouth* being Godfather, and the Lady *Mary* and Lady *Anne* Godmothers.

A. D. 1675, There hapned this Year a dangerous Plot carried on with great ſecrecy by the Blacks of *Barbadoes* againſt the Engliſh, which upon the very nick of being put in execution, was detected, and the Conſpirators puniſhed.

The Natives of *New-England*, under the command of King *Philip Hegamore*, roſe likewiſe againſt the Engliſh, and did them conſiderable damage; but were in a ſhort time curbed from their inſolencies, and driven to their ſculking holes.

In *September* moſt part of the Town of *Northampton* was by a dreadful fire burnt down, nothing left ſtanding except a few Houſes in the out-skirts of the Town.

On the fifth of *March* 1675, Sir *John Narborough* concluded an honourable Peace, and of great advantage to the Trade of this Nation, with the Government of *Tripoly*.

A. D. 1676, The French laſt Campaign loſt their famous Mareſchal *Turenne*; and the Dutch Marine Expeditions are this Year uſhered in with a fate as unlucky to the States; for their Darling, Admiral *De Ruyter*, on the twenty ninth of *April*, died of his Wounds, which he had received ſome days before in an Engagement with the French, in the Bay of *Auguſta*, on the Coaſt of *Sicily*.

But to return home, The firſt thing we meet with this Year of note, is a dreadful Fire which hapned the 26th of *May*, in the *Burrough* of *Southwark*: It began about four in the morning, and continued all day, and part of the night; and notwithſtanding the indefatigable pains and diligence of his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth*, of the Earl of *Craven*, and Lord Mayor, yet about 600 Houſes were burnt and blown up by this ſad accident.

His

His Majesty, for securing Trading to and from his Ports, which was much disturbed by the insolency of *Dutch*, *Spanish*, & *French* Privateers, amongst whom the War still continued; on the 2*d* of *June* caused a Proclamation to be published, declaring, all Ships of what Party soever, that should put into any of his Ports, to be under his protection during their stay there; commanding his public Officers, and all other his Majesties Subjects, to use their best endeavors to hinder the roving of any privat Men of War so near his Coasts, as might give apprehensions to Merchant Men; That if a Man of War of one Party, and one or more Merchant Men of another, should come into his Majesties Ports, the Merchant Men should have the priviledge to Sail out two Tides before the Man of War. That none of his Seamen should presume to enter and list themselves on Board of any Foreign Man of War, or any Ship designed for Traffic or the Fishing Trade, without his Majesties leave first obtained; with several other Rules relating to the securing of Trade, and his Majesties Sovereignty in these Seas; in pursuance of which Proclamation several Privateers were stopt and detained in many of the Ports of this Kingdom.

Aug. the 20*th*, Her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Christned by the name of *Isabella*; the Lord High Treasurer being Godfather, and the Duchess of *Monmouth* and Countess of *Peterborough* Godmothers.

Octob. the 26*th*, His Majesty passed an Order in Council, That none of his Subjects, except the Queens Domestic Servants, should repair to her Majesties Chapel, or to the Houses or Chapels of any Foreign Embassadors or Agents, there to hear *Mass*, or *English Sermons*, upon pain of having the laws severely executed against them; and his Majesty appointed Messengers of the Chamber, and other Officers, to wait without at the Houses of Foreign Embassadors and Agents, and to take notice of such of his Subjects as should come out of the said Chapels from Religious Worship, and bring them or their Names to the Council Board. The Principal Secretaries of State, were by his Majesty likewise required,

required, to repair to the ſaid Embaſſadors and Agents, & in his Majeſties name acquaint them with his Royal Pleaſure in executing his Laws, that they might have no cauſe to complain of diſreſpect offered to their Character, or of any purpoſe of infringing their Privileges.

A.D. 1677, *April* the 16*th*, His Majeſty in his Royal Robes, with the uſual Solemnities came into the Houſe of Lords, whither the Houſe of Commons being called, ſeveral Bills were paſſed; amongſt others, an Act for raiſing the ſum of Five hundred eighty four thouſand nine hundred ſeventy eight pounds, two ſhillings and two pence half peny, for the ſpeedy building of thirty Ships of War: Another for an Additional Exciſe upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for three Years; another for erecting a Judicature, to determin differences touching Houſes burnt and demoliſhed by the late dreadful Fire in *Southwark*; another for taking away the Writ *De Hæretico comburendo*, &c. and then both Houſes adjourned till the 21*ſt* of *May* following.

This Month the Duke of *Newcaſtle* and Earl of *Danby*, Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, were inſtalled Knights of the Garter at *Windſor*.

May the 21*ſt*, both Houſes, according to their laſt Adjournment, met again at *Weſtminſter*, his Majeſty having before by Proclamation required all the Members to be preſent, in order to the debating of Matters of great importance. In this Seſſion the Houſe of Commons made an Addreſs to his Majeſty, that he would be pleaſed for the ſecurity of the Nation, and repreſſing the growing greatneſs of *France*, to enter into ſome Leagues propoſed by them in their Addreſs; to which, on the 28th of the ſame month, he gave them his Anſwer at the *Banqueting-Houſe*; which Anſwer being made public in Print, we ſhall refer you to the Anſwer it ſelf. His Majeſty farther told them, That it was his Pleaſure the Houſe ſhould be adjourned to the 16th of *July* following; and that if he intended they ſhould ſit again before Winter, he would give them notice by his Proclamation. Accordingly both Houſes were adjourned till the 16th of *July* enſuing.

Aug. the 4th, His Grace the D. of *Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant

tenant of *Ireland*, began his Journey for that Kingdom.

And now his Majeſty thinking it fit to put a ſtop to the French victorious Proceedings in *Flanders*, bethought himſelf of entring into alliances with ſome Princes and States abroad, and began to raiſe Forces for that purpoſe; of whom the Year following will afford more matter of Diſcourſe.

October the ninth, The Prince of *Orange* landed at *Harwich*, and went from thence directly to *New-Market*, in his Majeſties Coaches that attended his Highneſs there.

Sunday, *November* the fourth, The Marriage between her Highneſs the Lady *Mary*, the Duke of *Yorks* eldeſt Daughter, and his Highneſs the Prince of *Orange*, was privately celebrated at St. *James's*, by the Biſhop of *London*, in the preſence of his Majeſty, their Royal Highneſſes, and ſome of the chiefeſt of the Nobility: And on Wedneſday following, her Royal Highneſs the Ducheſs of *York* was brought to Bed of a Son, who was Chriſtned by the name of *Charles*, but died in *December* following.

November the 11th, About nine a Clock in the morning their Highneſſes the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, parted from *White-hall*, in order to their imbarking in the Yachts appointed to tranſport their Highneſſes to *Holland*; his Majeſty and his Royal Highneſs having accompanied them to *Erith*, where their Highneſſes went on Board.

The Parliament, purſuant to their laſt Adjournment, having met at *Weſtminſter*, received an Intimation from the King, That his Majeſty had Matters of very great importance to communicate to both Houſes, in order to the ſatisfaction of their late Addreſſes for the preſervaton of *Flanders*; but matters not being then ripe enough, it was his Majeſties pleaſure they ſhould be adjourned till the 28th of the ſame month; and accordingly they were adjourned.

At the prefixed time they met again, and the King in a gracious Speech acquainted both Houſes to this purpoſe, *That according to his Promiſe to them, that he would do ſomewhat for their ſatisfaction before they met again, he had made Alliances with*

with Holland *for the preſervation of* Flanders, *which if ſeconded by plentiful Supplies from them, and due care from the Spaniard for their own Preſervation, might be able by Arms to reſtore ſuch an honourable Peace to Chriſtendom, as might not be in the power of one Prince alone to diſturb, which he had endeavored to do by a fair Treaty: That he had married his Niece to the Prince of* Orange, *and ſo engaged himſelf to maintain his Intereſt: And having laid before them the Expences he had been at, and what an actual War would needs require, with very preſſing Conſiderations, his Majeſty demanded of them anſwerable Supplies.*

March the 20th 1677, Amongſt other Bills in Parliament, there paſſed an Act for raiſing Money by Poll and other ways, to enable his Majeſty to enter into an Actual War againſt the French King; with a prohibition of all French Commodities.

A. D. 1678. Many of the Forces raiſed by his Majeſty ſince *September* laſt, being already in *Flanders*, and more going over daily; his Majeſty, that he might put himſelf in a poſture of acting by Sea as well as by Land, cauſed a Proclamation to be publiſhed the beginning of this Year, ſtrictly charging all Seamen, his Subjects, who had liſted themſelves in the Service of Foreign Princes or States, forthwith to withdraw and return home; and that none for the future ſhould preſume without permiſſion from his Majeſty, to engage in any ſuch Service.

About this time at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, hapned a great Diſorder, occaſioned by a rude Action of a Burgher, who in time of a Proceſſion, ſtruck a Dutch Captain with a lighted Torch over the Face, becauſe he did not uncover himſelf ſo ſoon as the Townſman would have had him; this occaſioned preſently the drawing of many Swords; and the Engliſh being falſly accuſed of the Tumult, ſome Souldiers were killed in the Streets; but by the care of the Magiſtrates and Officers, the Stir being quieted, and the truth of the matter diſcovered, the Magiſtrates of the Town impriſoned and puniſhed ſome of the Authors of the Tumult; and to ſatisfie their trouble at the accident, treated the Engliſh Officers and Souldiers, and publiſhed a Placate in their Juſtification, charging all Perſons to uſe the ſaid Souldiers with all kindneſs and civility.

On Saturday, *April* the 13, A Woman of *Swanſey* was brought to Bed of a dead Female Child, which had two perfect Heads and Necks upon one Body, with all the Parts of each Head exact, and the Members of the Body perfect.

The Parliament, purſuant to the laſt Prorogation, having met the 23d of *May*, and continued ſitting till the 15th of *July* following; his Majeſty that day in his Robes, came into the

Houſe

Houſe of Lords, and there gave his Royal Aſſent to ſeveral Acts; amongſt which, to one for raiſing Mony for disbanding of the Army, a great part of which was now in *Flanders*; another for granting an Additional Duty to his Majeſty upon Wines for three years; a third for burying in Woollen; and a fourth for the relief and diſcharge of poor diſtreſſed Priſoners for Debt. After which the Lord Chancellor, by his Majeſties command, acquainted the two Houſes, That his Majeſty had thought fit in the preſent conjuncture of Affairs, to prorogue them to the firſt of *Auguſt* following, and ſo to keep them in call by ſhort Prorogations; his Majeſty not knowing how ſoon he might have need of their farther Service and Aſſiſtance; but that his Majeſties intention was, they ſhould not meet till towards Winter, unleſs there were occaſion for their Aſſembling ſooner, of which he would give them timely notice by Proclamation: And accordingly the Parliament was prorogued till the firſt day of *Auguſt*.

In purſuance of this Prorogation, the Parliament met at *Weſtminſter* the firſt day of *Auguſt*, and were then by Commiſſion prorogued till the 29th of the ſame Month; at which time his Majeſty being willing they ſhould meet, and continue ſitting for the diſpatch of weighty Affairs, did iſſue out a Proclamation, requiring all the Members to give their Attendance at *Weſtminſter* the ſaid day. But the Face of Affairs abroad being much altered by the concluſion of the Peace betwixt the French King, and the States of the United Provinces, which was ſigned at *Nimeguen* the firſt of *Auguſt*; his Majeſty thought fit likewiſe to change his reſoluion: And therefore by Proclamation declared, That both Houſes ſhould be prorogued from the 29th of *Auguſt*, till the firſt of *October* following; and afterward by another Proclamation to the 21*ſt* of the ſame Month, at which time his Majeſty required a full meeting of the Members, in order to their ſitting, for the diſpatch of weighty Matters; which indeed hapned to be of greater concern than was imagined.

The Prince of *Orange* was now marched with his Army to the relief of *Mons*, at this time blockt up by the French under the Command of the Duke of *Luxemburgh*, before he had the News of the Peace: And his Highneſs, accompanied with the Duke of *Monmouth*, about the beginning of *Auguſt*, being advanced near the Enemies Camp at *St. Denis*, bravely attacqued it, and after a long and brisk diſpute, forcing the French to diſlodge, poſſeſſed himſelf of their Ground. The Prince and Duke of *Monmouth* were in great danger in this Engagement, but both came off without any hurt; the Earl of *Oſſory* commanded his Majeſties Subjects that were in the States Service, who gained not the leaſt ſhare in the Honor of this days Action, though many gallant Men periſhed in the Attempt.

It

It was now the fatal time when old Arts under the diſguiſe of new Plots were to appear upon the Stage, and with deplorable ſucceſs Diſhonour the Nation, Diſcompoſe the Harmony and Peace of the Government, Divide and Rend the People into Factions and Parties, Shake the very Foundations of *Monarchy*, and once again expoſe Three Happy and Flouriſhing Kingdoms to Broils and Confuſions at home, and to Ignominy and Contempt with their Neighbours abroad.

It is certainly to be bewailed (and Poſterity is to take notice that it was ſo, by all Honeſt and Loyal Subjects, at that time) that the mildneſs and candour of the Government ſhould have been ſo impoſed upon by a monſtrous ſence of incoherent Forgeries, as patiently and for a long time to ſuffer an accurſed Fiction to paſs for Truth upon the Nation, and with the ruine of many innocent Perſons, to grow into ſo great Credit with the People, at leaſt with the Factious and Reſtleſs ſort of them; that, at length, a real Conſpiracy had leiſure to ripen and grow ſtrong enough to ſtruggle and bid fair for the Subverſion of the Ancient Eſtabliſhed Government both in Church and State. But, the truth is, the old Leaven of Schiſm and Faction, which has been in all times fermented by Fears and Jealouſies; and the audatious aſſertion of ſo ſtrange and horrid a Conſpiracy, by ſo mean and profligate a Wretch, being countenanc'd by falſe Comments upon the Letters of a buſie Man, which ſeemed to look that way, ſurpriſed the credulity of a great many honeſt and well-meaning Men, and made even Incredibility an argument for the Reality *of a Damnable and Helliſh Popiſh Conſpiracy*.

Nevertheleſs, though the firſt and original Contrivance had the honour to be called by the name of *A Damnable and Helliſh Popiſh Conſpiracy*; yet it is ſtill ſuch a dark Myſtery, and the real Arch-conſpirators are ſo far from being known, that after the ſhams and falſhoods of the firſt Diſcoverer, were clearly detected, and he convicted of notorious Perjury; for which he hath been puniſhed according to Law: All that Authority it ſelf

has been pleaſed to pronounce of the Impoſture, is to call it *Oates*'s Plot, in the *True account of the Horrid Conſpiracy*, &c. But ſeeing the beſt of *Oates*'s Friends cannot deny, but that he was endowed with ſufficient Impudence to utter and aſſert any thing; and the worſt of his Enemies have not Malice enough to aſperſe him with ſo much Wit, as to be able to draw ſuch a Scheme of Knavery of his own Head: It may be impartially ſaid, That if it was not made by thoſe who were confeſſedly guilty of that Conſpiracy, to which it naturally tended, and at length reſolved into, yet it was as ingeniouſly calculated for their ends, and they made as good uſe of it, as if it had been of their own making at firſt.

The Reader, it is hoped, will excuſe this reflection, and ſince the deſigned brevity of Abridgement cannot admit of an enlargement upon all the particulars of the many ſtrange occurrences that happened ſince the broaching of our late unhappy Plots; nor, though the Laws of Hiſtory did require it, allow hints to be given on all occaſions, when it would be convenient to divert the Readers attention to make the inference himſelf, will think it was neceſſary to prepare Mens minds for the underſtanding of the truth, by giving them a general and previous glance of what light hath hitherto appeared for clearing matter of Fact, until the fuller Diſcoveries of Time, and a more accurate Pen, give the World a larger and better Account of the ſtrange and wonderful Tranſactions of *this* King's Reign, at leaſt of the Six laſt Years of it.

The Oraculous Diſcoverer, then, of this Pretended Helliſh Conſpiracy, was *Titus Oates*, the Son of a Ribban-Weaver, who turning afterwards Anabaptiſt Preacher, and being Chaplain to a Regiment of *Cromwel*'s Army in *Scotland*, was there clapt up in Priſon upon *Overton*'s Plot againſt that Uſurper; but having the luck to eſcape upon the King's Reſtauration, he conformed, and got the Living of *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*; where he continued till he thought fit to relapſe again into his former Ana-

Anabaptiſtical Station. This Son of his, who, beſides many other good qualities, fully inherited the Plotting-Spirit of the Father: Having got a little ſmattering of Grammatical and Univerſity Learning, in Merchant-Taylors School in *London*, and at *Cambridge*, ſlipt into Orders, and for ſome time officiated as Curate to his Father, and then enjoyed a ſmall Vicarage in *Kent*: but being a nice man in the point of Religion, he ſtruck in with the *Socinians* in *London*, and afterwards, upon pretence of turning Roman Catholic, he was admitted, with much ado, among the School-Boys at St. *Omers*, putting on that Countenance (as moſt ridiculouſly he tells the World in his Senceleſs Narratives) for the better Fiſhing out the Jeſuits Counſels and Deſigns againſt the *Engliſh* Church and State. He made them ſoon ſick of him there, and his next Jaunt was for *Spain*; leaving in all places behind him, a lewd and a ſcandalous Reputation. In the concluſion he came back again for *England*, full fraighted with Plots and Diſcoveries. Upon his return he conſulted and conferred Notes with one Dr. *Tongue*, a Miniſter in *London*, but, at beſt, a freakiſh man, who divided his Studies betwixt Divinity and Chymiſtry; theſe two having adjuſted matters as they thought fitteſt, betwixt themſelves, about the beginning of *September* this year, applied themſelves to Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, one of his Majeſty's Juſtices of the Peace for *Middleſex*, whom *Oates* informed of a Plot hatched and carried on by Jeſuits, Prieſts, and others of the Roman Catholique Perſwaſion, againſt the Perſon and Life of his Majeſty, the Subverſion of the Proteſtant Religion, and Government of the Kingdom. And for confirmation of what he ſaid, named many perſons of all Qualities, high and low, as engaged in the Deſign, ſome as inſtruments for Aſſaſſinating his Majeſty, and others for carrying on the remaining part of the Work, by Arms, forraign Aſſiſtances, Maſſacres, and ſuch other expedients, as they judged neceſſary for the ſucceſs of their Enterpriſe; which are largely ſet forth in the Romantick Narrative and Depoſitions of the Diſcoverer.

His Majesty and the Council being informed of this, and Warrants being directed for Apprehending several Persons accused, who were accordingly committed to Custody; the Tragical effects of this Sham-Conspiracy began to appear, in the general horrour and consternation that the News of it had created, all over the Nation, which was mightily increased by the following Accident.

Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, who had taken, and given in to the Council the Depositions of the Evidence, was on *Saturday* the Twelfth of *Oct.* 1678, missing from his House, and no news could be heard what was become of him, till *Thursday* following; at which time he was found Dead in a Ditch by *Primrose-hill*, with his own Sword through his Body, and (as the Godly Party pretends) his Pocket-Book taken from him, but his Money and Rings left him; which gave countenance to the taking of it for an Act of Revenge, or some spightful Malice, and not any unlawful desire of Lucre. This passed immediately for a horrible Murder, and a resolution was taken from the very beginning, that it should be made a Popish Exploit; for one while it was in *Arundel*-House, another while in my Lord *Bellasis*'s Cellar; but *Somerset*-House was pitched upon at last, to bring the Queen into the Plot, and for the greater solemnity of the Villains.

His Majesty being then at *Newmarket*, caused, upon his return, a Proclamation to be published the Twentieth of *October*, for the discovery of the inhumane Murther; promising a Reward of five hundred Pounds to any that should discover the Murtherers, or any of them; and if the Discoverer proved to be one of the Malefactors, not onely his Pardon, but likewise the promised Sum.

However, this Proclamation produced nothing at first, till the Parliament, according to the last Prorogation, met the One and Twentieth of *October*; when the King being informed that some who could give Information of the manner and circumstances of the Murther of Sir

Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, did forbear to do it out of fear of danger to their Perſons: His Majeſty emitted another Proclamation, promiſing on the Word of a King, not onely the ſaid Reward of five hundred Pounds, but ſuch care for the ſecurity of the Diſcoverer, as he ſhould in reaſon propoſe.

Upon theſe two Proclamations, up ſtarts one *Bedlow* to put in for a Diſcoverer, and for the Reward; a Fellow of baſe Birth and worſe Manners, who having been a Foot-man or Groom, ſometime ſerved the Lord *Bellaſis*, and for his Villanies having ſuffered hardſhip and want in many Priſons of *England*, turned afterwards a kind of Poaſt or Letter-Carrier, for thoſe who thought fit to employ him beyond Seas; and was as proper a Colleague as could be ſent out, to aſſiſt *Oates* in carrying on the Work. What his Diſcovery was, the Reader ſhall know afterwards, when we come to ſpeak of the Tryal of thoſe men that ſuffered for the Pretended Crime: In the mean time he had the Reward that was promiſed him, and was honoured now (as *Oates* had been before) with Guards for his ſecurity, accomodation and ſubſiſtance at his Majeſty's charges in *White-Hall*. He was ſo notorious and ſo profligate a Villain, ſo known a Cheat, that for the credit of the King's Evidence, he diſguiſed his Name, took upon him the Title of a Man of War, and called himſelf Captain *Bedloe*.

For encouragement and direction of the Zeal of the Parliament, in defeating the effects of this horrid Conſpiracy, the Lord Chamberlain in a Speech at the opening of the Seſſion, amongſt other things told them, *That there was a ſtrange concurrence of ill Accidents at that time; that it was not to be wondered at, if ſome honeſt and good men began to be troubled, and have thoughtful hearts; yet that which is infinitely to be lamented, is that malicious men too begin to work upon this occaſion, and are in no ſmall hopes to raiſe a ſtorm that nothing ſhall be able to allay.* An expreſſion that came but little ſhort of a Propheſie, as in the ſequel will appear.

The Houſe of Commons, accordingly having examined

ned what the Evidence of the Plot had to say, and appeared therewith satisfied, especially as matters were palliated, and Mis-represented, sent for the Lord Chief Justice *Scroggs*, whom they desired to grant a Warrant for the Apprehension of the Earl of *Powis*, Viscount *Stafford*, the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, the Lord *Peters*, and the Lord *Bellasis*; who, being then accused before them as Agents in the Plot, were by vertue of that Warrant committed; though the Lord Viscount *Stafford* and Lord *Peters*, complained of it in the House of Lords.

Soon after this, upon several Addresses from the two Houses of Parliament, a Proclamation was published for a general Fast throughout the whole Kingdom, to be observed the Thirteenth of *November*, for imploring the Mercy of Almighty God upon his Majesty's Royal Person, and in him, upon all his Subjects; and that God would bring to light more and more all secret Machinations against his Majesty and the whole Kingdom: Which day of Humiliation was accordingly observed throughout all *England*; and a Form of Prayer, composed and published for that purpose: Which was followed with several other Proclamations and Orders of Council, for the discovering and disabling of Popish Recusants: The first, of the Thirtieth of *October*, commanding all Popish Recusants, or so reputed, to depart from the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, and all other places within Ten Miles of the same; was seconded by an Order of Council, on the Second of *November*, wherein his Majesty promised a Reward of Twenty Pounds to those that should discover any Officer or Souldier of his Majesty's Guards, who having formerly taken the Oaths of Allegiance, Supremacie, and the Test, had since been perverted, or should hereafter be perverted to the Romish Religion. All Popish Recusants were besides confined within Five Miles of their respective Dwellings; and a Reward of Twenty Pounds promised to be presently paid to any that should Discover and cause to be Apprehended any Popish Priest or Jesuit, except those that were Priviledged by the Law of the Land,

or

or that of Nations, as ſerving the Queen or Forreign Miniſters.

None that were accuſed of the Plot came to Tryal till *November* the Twenty Seventh, that *Edward Coleman* Eſquire, who had been Secretary to the Dutcheſs of *York*, was brought to Tryal at the King's Bench-Bar for High Treaſon, in Conſpiring the Death of the King, Subverting his Government, and Exterpating the True Proteſtant Religion. The Evidence againſt him were *Oates*, *Bedloe*, and Letters under his own Hand; *Oates* and *Bedlow* ſwore againſt him, as againſt moſt of the others that were accuſed, accurſed Deſigns of Conſpiring the Death, and encouraging the Murther of his Majeſty, and other attempts for introducing Popery, and ſubverting the Eſtabliſhed Religion; whileſt his Letters produced in Court, made out no more againſt him but a Plot which all men that think their own Religion the beſt, have of propagating it for the good of their Neighbours, as they think; but not at all by the means *Oates* and *Bedloe* accuſed him of. For this Crime he was found Guilty, Condemned, and on the Third of *December* following, Executed as a Traytor at *Tyburn*. The Paſſions of the People at that time had ſo blinded their Eyes, and taken away their Senſes, that they could neither ſee Contradictions, nor underſtand Reaſon.

Though this, and the Flam of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*'s being Murthered by the Papiſts, might ſeem Pillars to ſupport the credibility of the Plot, without need of any more Evidence; yet his Majeſty at the humble Requeſt of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, was pleaſed by Proclamation to declare, "That if any Perſon or Perſons ſhould be-"fore the 25th day of *December* following, make any fur-"ther Diſcovery of the horrid Deſign againſt his Majeſty's "Sacred Perſon and Government; he or they ſo diſco-"vering, ſhould not onely have the Reward of two "hundred Pounds for every ſuch Diſcovery, upon due "proof thereof, but if guilty of the ſaid Deſign, or o-"therwiſe of concealing it, they ſhould have his Majeſty's "Pardon. So that Reward, impunity, and other mo-

tives, brought in then, and at ſeveral times thereafter, many other Witneſſes; as *Stephen Dugdale*, who had been a conſiderable Servant to the Lord *Aſton*, and as ſuch was eſteemed a man of better Reputation; though, indeed, he was no honeſter than the former two: One *Smith* who had been a Prieſt of the Church of *Rome*, and wrote a Narrative of the Plot; *Thomas Dangerfield*, a Villanous and Perjured Wretch, with ſeveral others, whoſe names are here omitted, as the reſt are inſerted, out of the order of their appearance, for Brevity's ſake. Nay, many freſh Witneſſes came alſo over to prove the extent of the Plot; but theſe having diſgraced both themſelves and their Cauſe, were diſmiſſed, ſome home to their own Country, and the reſt to their ſhifts.

The reality of the Plot being thus colour'd and expoſed, his Majeſty readily complied with his Parliament in any thing that was proper and convenient for diſappointing it; and accordingly, *November* the Thirtieth, he gave his Royal Aſſent to an Act for Diſabling any Papiſt to ſit in either Houſe of Parliament; in which a Teſt was preſcribed, and the Members of both Houſes commanded to take the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance. But his Majeſty refuſed a Bill tendered unto him, entituled, *An Act for Preſerving the Peace of the Kingdom, by raiſing the Malitia and continuing them in Duty for Two and Forty Days*; and gave his reaſon for it, That that would put the Malitia for ſo many days out of his Power, which he would not have conſented to, if it had been but for half an hour: And yet he was graciouſly pleaſed, in compliance with the Opinion and Deſire of the Houſe of Commons, to conſent to the Diſbanding of an Army of Diſciplined Men then on foot, who had been raiſed for the Preſervation of *Flanders*. But though the Queen ſtood accuſed by *Oates* and *Bedloe*, and the Houſe of Commons Addreſſed for her Removal; yet the proſecution of the Plot was now for ſome time ſuſpended, by a claſhing that happened betwixt the Earl of *Danby* and Mr. *Montague*, who had been Embaſſadour in *France*, and was then a Member of

of the House of Commons; which so altered the current of Affairs in the House, that they hardly minded any thing else but drawing up Articles of Empeachment against the said Earl, until the Thirtieth of *December* that the King Prorogued the Parliament to the Fourth of *February* following, which he afterward on the Twenty Fourth of *January* Dissolved by Proclamation, and caused a new one to be Summoned to meet at *Westminster* the Sixth of *March*, 1678.

The Courts of Justice, in the mean time, were not 1679.
idle; for on the Seventeenth of *December*, 1678, three of *Oates*'s Traytors, to wit, *William Ireland*, a Jesuit; *Thomas Pickering*, a Lay-Brother of the *Benedictin* Monks; and *John Grove*, an Ale-House-Keeper; were Arraigned at the *Old-Bayly*, and Convicted for Treason: *Ireland* in consulting with others about the destruction of the King, and subversion of Religion; and *Pickering* and *Groves* for attempting to Assassinate his Majesty; for which they were to have the Reward, *Groves* of 1500 *l.* and *Pickering* of 30000 Masses, which was judged the Equivalent. The chief Evidence against them were *Oates*, *Bedloe*, and one who had been a Servant-Maid to *Groves*; but it is to be observed, that for the Evidence given by *Oates* in this Tryal, he was afterwards legally Convicted of Perjury; though *Bedloe* died before he could be called to an account for it. They had Sentence pronounced against them to be Drawn, Hanged, and Quartered; and accordingly *January* the Twenty Fourth, *Ireland* and *Groves* were Executed at *Tyburn*, and *Pickering* at the same place, *May* the Ninth, 1679.

Febuary the Tenth, $167\frac{8}{9}$, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Lawrence Hill*, three of those who were accused of the Murther of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, were for the said Murther brought to their Tryal at the King's Bench-Bar. The main Evidence against them, were the above-named *Bedloe*, and one *Prance* a Silver-Smith in *Princes-street*; the first declaring that he had seen the dead Body; and the other confessing that he had had a hand

hand in the Murther: Which in brief, was thus ſaid to be committed: *Prance*, with the aforeſaid *Green*, *Berry*, *Hill*, and ſome others, having laid their deſign before, and ſeveral times dogged Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*; on *Saturday* night, the Twelfth of *October*, finding him in the *Strand* as he was returning home, upon a plauſible pretext of keeping the Peace between two Gentlemen that were (as they made him believe) a quarrelling; wheadled him into *Somerſet*-Houſe, and there with a twiſted Handkerchif clapt about his Neck, ſome of them ſtrangled him, whileſt *Prance* and *Berry* watched at the Gates: His dead Body they lodged in *Somerſet*-Houſe till *Wedneſday* following, and then carried it out in a *Sedan* as far as *Soho*e, where they mounted the ſame on a Horſe, and ſo conveyed it to the Ditch, leaving it there barbarouſly pierced through with a Sword, and the Sword ſticking therein. Upon this Evidence they were found guilty, condemn'd and executed. And yet this diſcovery of the Murther, which imprinted ſo great a horrour on the minds of People, and for ſo long a time ſupported the Credibility of the Plot, was a meer Impoſture, as *Prance* himſelf ſince confeſſed and retracted, when he was therefore convicted of Perjury: So that the Death of that Gentleman remains as yet ſuch a Myſtery, as Time, perhaps, may bring to light hereafter. But for *Prance* and *Bedloe*, the former was firſt falſly Sworn into the Murder himſelf, and then Swore as falſly againſt others to ſave his own Life; but no clearer proof of the Perjury than their own contradictions.

And now the main buſineſs of the Nation, is Plotting for the Election of Members to repreſent them in the enſuing Parliament; for it is to be minded, that though the late long Parliament was formidable to the reſtleſs Non-conformiſts, whileſt they ſtifly withſtood Toleration, and every thing that could tend to the ſubverſion of the Religion eſtabliſhed; yet when by long ſitting, old and corrupt humours had been ſtirred, diſcontents amongſt ſome members raiſed, and the places of the deceaſed, by the care and vigilance of the Diſaffected, ſupplied;

plied; ſo that theſe and other reaſons, with the ſudden alarum of the Plot, had divided the Houſe of Commons into Factions, which were called the *Court* and *Country* Parties: The Phanaticks and Republicans thought the Houſe well enough temper'd for their turn, and would have been content the King had not given them the trouble of buſtling for a new one by Diſſolving the old Parliament.

It was prodigious therefore to ſee with what harmony all the various Sects conſpired together, and what tricks and arts were uſed to get a Houſe of Commons, who, under a plauſible ſhew of oppoſing Popery and Arbitrary Power, might, in effect, defeat the proceedings of the Government; never heeding which of the many divided Intereſts had the better, provided the Church and State came to the worſt by it. Fears and Jealouſies were on all hands inculcated and magnified; all honeſt Men, eſpecially the Members of the late Parliament, who ſtood up for the ſtanding Laws, traduced and calumniated, as Favourers of Popery, men of Arbitrary Principles, and Court-Flatterers; the Candidates of the Faction extolled and conſecrated for the Cauſe, in the Clubs and Meetings which were purpoſely kept, and which, like ſo many Members of the ſame individual Body, had the Spirits and Life of the Party diffuſed amongſt them, by Preachers and other inſinuating Agents, who ſcudded about in continual circulation, and compaſſed Sea and Land to make Proſelites; ſimple and well-meaning men, who had a right in Election, drawn over by menaces, reproaches, wheadling, and allurements, and Knaves and Fools who had none, qualified by noiſe, clamour, ſtubbournneſs, and fraudulent Conveyances in order to make them *Free-holders*; and on the days of Election, all theſe to be ſeen in Bodies and Squadrons in the Fields, with a Godly Teacher at their head to ſanctifie the Tumult; nothing being wanting but Drums and Trumpets, Arms and Artillery, to make them appear to be Forces muſtered again for the *Good Old Cauſe*. By theſe and many other Artifices, too tedious to be rehearſed,

ſed, notwithſtanding all the oppoſition made by Worthy and Loyal Subjects, in many places they prevailed; and the *Whiggs* getting the better of the *Tories*, (for by thoſe names the Factious and Loyal Parties were then diſtinguiſhed) this and the ſucceeding Parliaments that were called, during the reſt of this King's Reign, viſibly favoured the Plotting Republicans, and diſappointed all the Deſigns of the King, by powerful Factions in the Houſe of Commons, that were too many for the Brave and Loyal Parties who could not reſiſt number, and who muſt be excepted and pitied by the Reader, when he finds any ill thing mentioned of that Houſe.

The time of the new Parliament's Sitting now drawing nigh, His Majeſty commanded his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York* to abſent himſelf, becauſe, (as he told the Parliament, at the opening of it) *He would not leave the malicious Men room to ſay, He had not removed all cauſes which could be pretended to influence him towards Popiſh Counſels.* And accordingly the Duke and Dutcheſs parted from *White-Hall* for *Holland*, *March* the Third, and from thence went to reſide at *Bruxelles* in *Flanders*.

But though the King might hope by this and many other condeſcentions, to diſpoſe the Houſe of Commons to comply with his deſires; yet they were the ſame men ſtill, if not worſe; for ſo ſoon as the uſual Preliminaries were adjuſted, they ſtarted the old Game, and again Impeached the Earl of *Danby*, whom they purſued ſo cloſe, that he abſenting and producing a Pardon, they Voted againſt the Validity of it, and drew up a Bill of Attainder againſt him; but as it was juſt upon Paſſing he came in, and was committed to the *Tower* of *London*, where his Lordſhip continued a long time with the Popiſh Lords that were there before him. All things were carried on by a Majority in the Lower Houſe, with Violence and a ſhameful Partiality; the Zealous Church of *England* Men who oppoſed the inſolent Practices of the Faction, being more enquired after than Papiſts, the pretended Plotters: And their Voting a Bill of Excluſion to

be

be brought in againſt the Duke of *York*; Addreſſes to be made to his Majeſty, for removing from him the chief Miniſters of State and beſt Counſellors that were about him, and all ſtanding Forces in the Kingdom, (not excepting his Majeſty's Guards) to be againſt Law, in a time of pretended Maſſacres and Invaſions, ſhewed but too apparently what the Faction would have been at: So that the King perceiving that the buſineſs of the proſecution of the Plot was induſtriouſly retarded by a Practice in the Houſe of Commons, who by ſtarting Scruples and Objections concerning the Earl of *Danby*, and the right of the Lords Spiritual in Voting in capital Crimes, purpoſely baffled all Proceedings: On the Twenty Seventh of *May* his Majeſty Prorogued the Parliament to the Fourteenth day of *Auguſt*.

The news of the Prorogation of the Parliament being ſpread over the Nation, it was ſtrange to ſee with what malitious inſinuations the turbulent Promoters of the Faction, ſcared the unthinking People, as if it had been purpoſely done to put off the Tryals of the Popiſh Lords; though it was, indeed, the Manage of ſome in the Houſe of Commons themſelves; contrary to the deſires of the King and Lords, that ſuſpended them: Nay, the Nation was ſlily made believe too, that the King and his Friends were in a wonderful manner Plotting for their own ends, againſt their own and the Kingdom's intereſt and ſafety. This the Factious did by whiſpering and talking in Clubs, Cabals, and Coffee-Houſes, but more by licentious Scribling; for the Temporary Law for Regulating the Preſs being expired, ſhoals of Pamphlets, News-Books, and lying Libels, like ſwarms of Locuſts, flew about in all places, to infect and poiſon the minds of the ſimple; which were openly juſtified by the Factious, as the moſt proper means, in theſe times of danger and confuſion, for the People to declare their thoughts by: inſomuch, that the contagion of this miſchief ſpreading more and more, the King was obliged by a ſtrict Proclamation of the Twenty Firſt of *October*, 1679, to enjoyn all his Judges, Juſtices of the Peace, and other Magi-

Magiſtrates to uſe all lawful endeavours for ſuppreſſing them: In purſuance whereof, ſeveral News Writers, Printers, and others, were legally Tried, Sentenced, Pillored, Fined, and Impriſoned for diſperſing ſcandalous and falſe Pamphlets; which ſomewhat impaired the trade of the Hawkers and Newſmongers, that was mightily plied at that time.

Before the Prorogation of Parliament, news came from *Scotland* of the barbarous and inhumane Murther of the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews*, Primate of that Kingdom, who on the Third of *May* was Aſſaſſinated by a deſperate crew of bloud-thirſty Villains, within a few Miles of his own Houſe, as he was returning home from *Edenburgh* in his Coach; and immediately after a Rebellion broke out in *Scotland*, which was ſuppreſſed by the Defeat of the Rebels at *Bothel-bridge*, by the King's Forces under the Command of the Duke of *Monmouth*; for which he had but little thanks from his own Admirers in *England*.

This Murther and Rebellion happening ſhortly after, the Earl of *Shaftsbury* had made a ſcandalous and canting Speech in the Houſe of Lords, which was Printed, and afterwards Burnt by the common Hangman, under the name of, *A Noble Peer's Speech*; wherein in the *SHUBOLETH* of the Factious, which he could truely pronounce, he had cadjoled the Brethren of *Scotland*: It was thought by wiſe men at that time, and it proved afterwards too true, that there was even then a Confederacy on foot, or at leaſt projected betwixt the Diſaffected of both Kingdoms.

And now the Parliament being for ſometime diſmiſſed, that the People may not forget the Plot: Five Jeſuits and Prieſts are, *June* the Thirtieth, brought to a Tryal at the Seſſions Houſe in the *Old-Bayly*; to wit, *Thomas White*, alias *Whitebread*, (Provincial of the Jeſuits in *England*) *William Harcourt*, Rector of *London*, *John Fenwick*, Procurator for the Society, *John Gavan*, and *Anthony Turner*. Their Crime was High Treaſon, for Conſulting the Death of the King, and the Subverſion of the

the Proteſtant Religion (as is largely contained in the printed Narratives and Tryals): And the Evidence againſt them, the Old Swearing Engines, *Oates*, *Bedloe*, *Dugdale*, and *Prance*. They were found guilty, but had not Sentence till next day, that

Richard Langhorn Eſquire, an eminent Lawyer, was for the ſame Crime, and upon the ſame Evidence, principally Indited and found Guilty, and had with the other Five Sentence pronounced againſt them to be Drawn, Hang'd and Quartered; which was executed accordingly, upon the Five Prieſts and Jeſuits on the 20th of *June*, and upon Mr. *Langhorn* the 14th of *July* following; who all, as every one elſe that Died for this pretended Plot, with their laſt Breath, and moſt ſolemn and dreadful Aſſeverations, proteſted their Innocence as to the Crimes charged upon them; and indeed it is no weak reaſon to prove they were ſo, that one *William Smith*, ſometime a Schoolmaſter in *Iſlington*, and a principal Evidence that Swore *Oates* to be in *London*, when a Cloud of Witneſſes and Perſons of Quality too, aſſerted him to have been at St. *Omers* at that time the Conſults, which he ſaid he was preſent at in *London*, were held, afterward retracted all, and publiſhed a Narrative, giving account of the manner how he was drawn in to do ſo ill a thing, as to bear falſe Witneſs againſt his Neighbour. But in this, as well as in *Coleman*'s Caſe, the contradictions of the Witneſſes were enough to have damn'd the Evidence.

July the Twelfth, 1679, the Parliament was Diſſolved by Proclamation, another being called to Sit at *Weſtminſter* the Seventh day of *October* following; and on the Eighteenth of *July* Sir *George Wakeman*, Phyſitian to the Queen, *William Rumley*, *William Marſhall*, and *James Corker*, Prieſts, were brought to their Tryals at the Seſſions Houſe in the *Old-Bayly*, upon an Indictment for Conſpiring the Death of the King, and the Subverſion of the Government, and the Proteſtant Religion: But the old Evidence being out of Credit, both with the Judges and Jury, they were brought in not Guilty; and

and the Popiſh Plot ſeemed now ſo ſtunned, that had not the Tryal and Condemnation of the Unfortunate Viſcount of *Stafford*, brought it to a little life again, it might in all probability have then expired; for no more ſuffered Death for that Plot, except thoſe who died in Priſon, but he and *Plunket*, the Titular Primate of *Ireland*; the reſt, as *Roger* Earl of *Caſtlemain*, Sir *Thomas Gaſcoin*, Mrs *Cellier*, *Richard Tasborough* Eſquire, and ſome others, having been at ſeveral times acquitted, the Lords in the *Tower* Bailed, and the other Prieſts who ſuffered, condemned for Treaſon by the Statute of the Twenty Seventh of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Whileſt the King was this Summer at *Windſor*, he fell Sick of an Ague, which laſting longer than at firſt was expected, his Royal Highneſs, then at *Bruxelles*, had notice of it; and on the Second of *September*, unexpectedly came to *Windſor* to ſee him, proteſting that after he had diſcharged that Duty, he would return again from whence he came, or go into any other place of the World his Majeſty ſhould think fit to ſend him to. He ſoon after went over to *Flanders* again, and having made a ſhort ſtay there, returned with her Royal Highneſs and his whole Family into *England*.

In the mean time the Elections of Parliament men were carried on with more than uſual Faction and Tumult; which his Majeſty being informed of, and knowing what kind of men he had to do with, put off the Sitting of the Parliament by ſeveral Prorogations till the Twenty Firſt of *October*, 1680; hoping that during the interval of a whole Year, the ignorant Heats and Paſſions of ſome might be allayed, and the cunning Intrigues of Crafty Republicans and Phanaticks ſo diſcovered and loathed, that at next meeting the Parliament might comply with what he intended to condeſcend to for their ſatisfaction: But theſe delays incenſed the Ringleaders of the Faction, who in frequent Clubs and Cabals adjuſted their meaſures, and concluded among themſelves, that it was abſolutely neceſſary for their Intereſts, that Parlimentary Stirs ſhould be continued without

out ceſſation or interruption; ſo that in *London* and many other parts of the Kingdom, they framed Petitions, and ſo got, or at leaſt Knaviſhly put whole Muſter-rolls of Subſcriptions, which the eminent Men of the Party preſented to his Majeſty for the ſpeedy Sitting of the Parliament; not without hopes of prevailing by their importunity and numbers: And though the King publickly diſliked ſuch Petitioning, and commanded all his loving Subjects to forbear it, as a thing contrary to Law; yet the reſtleſs and perverſe Diſſenters continued to importune him in that manner, till they found themſelves oppoſed by the Sober and Loyal Societies and Corporations of the Nation, who Addreſſed to his Majeſty, and publickly teſtified their diſlike and abhorrence of any ſuch Seditious and Unjuſtifiable Proceedings.

However, leaſt any ſhew of favour to thoſe who were ſuſpected of Popery, or accuſed of the Popiſh Plot, ſo called, might encourage the inſolencie of the Faction, his Majeſty ſent his Royal Brother with his Dutcheſs and Family to *Scotland* by Land in the beginning of Winter, where they ſtaid, till being again ſent for, they returned by Sea, and after a tedious and dangerous Voyage, arrived at *Deptford* on the Twenty Fourth of *February*, $16\frac{79}{80}$.

The Counteſs of *Powis* alſo being on the Fourth of *November*, 1679, faſly and impudently accuſed before the King and Council, by *Thomas Dangerfield*, a flagitious Miſcreant, of ſeveral Treaſonable Practices, and of having had a hand in a Deſign of bringing the Proteſtants into a ſuſpicion of being the Plotters: Which was, indeed, a cunning Sham of ſome of the Factious, and called by the name of the *Meal-Tub-Plot*; ſhe was committed Priſoner to the *Tower*. 1680.

The generality of the Faction had for a long time eyed the Duke of *Monmouth* as a fit Perſon to head a Party, and conſequently had flattered and cadjoaled him into a better opinion of himſelf and his intereſt, than was fit for him to have entertained; but from the time that he had appeared ſo extraordinarily Zealous in diſ-

covering and proſecuting the *Popiſh Plot*, and that *Shaftsbury*, the *Achitophel* of the common Cauſe, had in an Auguſt Aſſembly pronounced him *Worthy to be a Prince*, they flew at higher matters, and nothing leſs would ſerve them than to have him Heir Apparent of the Crown; raiſing for that end an impudent lying Rhumour of a Black-Box which Sir *Gilbert Gerard* was ſaid either to have in cuſtody, or to have ſeen, containing a Writing that did impart a Marriage, or contract of Marriage betwixt the King and the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Mother. This ſcandalous falſhood ſo confidently reported, moved the King on the Twenty Sixth of *April*, 1680, to call an extraordinary Council, before which Sir *Gilbert Gerard* appearing and diſcovering upon Oath, that he knew any thing of ſuch a Box or Writing: His Majeſty to prevent the bad conſequences of that bold Calumnie, ordered a ſolemn Declaration which he then made, and which referred to ſeveral former Declarations of his never being Married to the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Mother, to be printed and publiſhed, and in *June* following, commanded the ſaid Duke to withdraw, and for ſome time reſide beyond Sea.

The Duke ſeemed to obey, and went abroad; but not long after came privately over again, and made his entry into *London* in the Night-time, where his Friends, who had intelligence of it, received him joyfully with ringing of Bells and Bonfiers; not without ſome inſolencies offered, even to Perſons of Quality: whereupon he was removed from all Offices and places of Truſt; however, in *January* following, the fond Commons Voted, firſt, That it was done by the influence of the Duke of *York*; and then, That an Addreſs ſhould be made to his Majeſty for Reſtoring his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth* to what had been taken from him.

The time of the Sitting of Parliament, which was the Twenty Firſt of *October*, 1680, now approaching, the King was ſo indulgent to the Fears which the People were ſaid ſtill to retain of the damnable Popiſh Plot, that his Royal Highneſs being now in *Scotland*, his Majeſty

jeſty publiſhed a Proclamation, commanding all Papiſts, or reputed Papiſts, to depart from the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and from within ten Miles of the ſame. And in his Speech at the opening of the Parliament, *recommended to them to purſue the further Examination of the Plot, with a ſtrict and impartial Inquiry.* But in what manner a Factious Medly in this Houſe of Commons teſtified their zeal for the King's Service, and averſion to Plotting? the following ſhort account of ſome of their many odd proceedings will make apparent.

In the firſt place, therefore, after a Speaker had been choſen and approved of, and the reality of the Popiſh Plot again aſſerted by a Vote; they reſolve that the Petitioning of Subjects for the Calling and Sitting of Parliaments was ſo much their undoubted Right, *That to traduce ſuch Petitioning as a violation of Duty, and to repreſent it to his Majeſty as Tumultuous and Seditious, was to betray the Liberty of the Subject, and contributed to the Deſign of Subverting the Ancient Legal Conſtitutions of this Kingdom, and introducing* Arbitrary Power. And accordingly *they order a Committee to be appointed to Enquire of all ſuch Perſons as have offended againſt the Right of the Subjects:* Which was done with a witneſs when any of the Loyal *Addreſſers*, whom they called *Abhorrers*, was brought before them.

Having then Complimented the King with an Addreſs, declaring *their Reſolution to Preſerve and Support the King's Perſon and Government, and the Proteſtant Religion at home and abroad.* That they might ſhow they were not afraid to act above-board, and that the whole Nation might judge of their Proceedings, they Paſs a Vote, *That the Votes of the Houſe ſhould be Printed.* And preſently theſe came abroad: *That the Duke of* York's *being a Papiſt, and the hopes of his coming to the Crown, hath given the greateſt Countenance and Encouragement to the preſent Deſigns and Conſpiracies againſt the King and Proteſtant Religion.* Whereupon, *Reſolved, firſt, that in Defence of the King's Perſon and Government, and the Proteſtant Religion, this Houſe doth de-*

clare, That they will ſtand by his Majeſty with thier Lives and Fortunes; and that if his Majeſty ſhall come by any Violent Death, (which God forbid) they will Revenge it to the uttermoſt upon the Papiſts: And then, *Reſolved, That a Bill be brought in to Diſable the Duke of* York *to Inherit the Imperial Crown of this Realm.* Which was accordingly done and Paſt; and afterwards carried up by the Lord *Ruſſel* to the Houſe of Lords; but there rejected.

Next they reſolve with a *Nemine Contradicente, That a Bill be brought in for the better Uniting of all his Majeſty's Subjects.* Which was ſoon after ſeconded by a Reſolution: *That it is the Opinion of this Houſe, that the Acts of Parliament made in the Reign of Queen* Elizabeth *and King* James, *againſt Popiſh Recuſants, ought not to be extended againſt Proteſtant Diſſenters.* Nor was this all; for they Ordered *a Committee to be appointed to prepare and bring in a Bill for repealing of all, or any part of the Act of Parliament made in the Thirty Fifth Year of the Reign of Queen* Elizabeth. And as if that had not been ſufficient, they further Reſolved, *That a Bill be brought in for an* Aſſociation *of all his Majeſty's Proteſtant Subjects for the ſafety of his Majeſty's Perſon, the defence of the Proteſtant Religion, and the preſervation of his Majeſty's Proteſtant Subjects, againſt all Invaſions and Oppoſitions whatſoever, and for preventing the Duke of* York *or any Papiſt from ſucceeding to the Crown.* This was no better than a *Solemn League and Covenant*; for the Proteſtant Religion in both was equally indefinite and unlimited: But becauſe they had no reaſon to expect that this Bill could ever Paſs into an Act, they reſolved to hearten all the Factious by this Vote, *That it is the Opinion of this Houſe, that the Proſecution of Proteſtant Diſſenters upon the Penal Laws, is at this time grievous to the Subject; a weakning of the Proteſtant Intereſts; and incouragement to Popery; and dangerous to the Peace of the Kingdom.*

Whilſt Votes and Addreſſes of this nature flew in Print about the Town and Country, it was thought fit

the

the *Popiſh Plot* ſhould be more effectually revived than by words and talk; and therefore on the Thirtieth of *November*, *William* Viſcount *Stafford* was brought to Tryal before his Peers in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, where after a Proſecution and Defence of Seven Days continuance, managed by a Committee of the Houſe of Commons as Proſecutors, and the Viſcount ſingly as Priſoner; and and the chief Evidence againſt him being infamous *Oates*, *Dugdale*, and one *Tarbeville*, he was found guilty of High Treaſon by the plurality of the Voices of his Peers, accordingly received Sentence, and was executed on *Tower-hill* by ſevering his Head from his Body.

The Town and Gariſon of *Tangier*, in *Africa*, had for ſome time been ſtraitly Beſieged by the *Moors*, and for want of neceſſary Succours and Supplies, in great danger of being loſt; which made the King by reiterated Addreſſes deſire a ſpeedy ſupply of Money from the Parliament for the relief of it: But though this was a place which the preceeding Parliament, of which moſt of the preſent Houſe of Commons had been Members, judged to be of ſo great importance, that a Bill was then ordered to be brought in for Annexing *Tangier* to the Imperial Crown of *England*; and a Vote paſſed, That thoſe who did Adviſe his Majeſty to part with *Tangier* to any forreign Prince or State, or were inſtrumental therein, ought to be accounted Enemies to the King and Kingdom. Yet all the King could now procure, was, with ſome pretty ſtrange Reſolves of the Houſe, as good as a flat Refuſal; for they Reſolved, *That it was the Opinion of the Houſe, That there is no ſecurity or ſafety for the Proteſtant Religion, the King's Life, or the well-conſtituted and eſtabliſhed Government of this Kingdom, without paſſing a Bill for Diſabling* James *Duke of* York *to inherit the Imperial Crown of* England *and* Ireland, *and the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging; and to rely upon any other means or remedies, without ſuch a Bill, is not onely inſufficient but dangerous.*

And then Reſolved, *That his Majeſty in his laſt Meſ-*

ſage, having aſſured this Houſe of his readineſs to concur in all other means for the Preſervation of the Proteſtant Religion: This Houſe doth declare, That until a Bill be likewiſe paſſed for Excluding the Duke of York, *this Houſe cannot give any Supply to his Majeſty, without danger to his Majeſty's Perſon, extream hazard to the Proteſtant Religion, and unfaithfulneſs to thoſe by whom this Houſe is truſted.* All whom the Houſe alſo fancied to have Adviſed his Majeſty to inſiſt upon an Opinion againſt the Bill for Excluding the Duke of *York*, they Voted to be *Promoters of Popery, and Enemies to the King and Kingdom*; and Addreſſed to his Majeſty that ſome of them ſhould be removed from his Preſence, Councils, and all places of Truſt: They had alſo ordered Impeachments to be drawn againſt Sir *William Scroggs*, Chief Juſtice of the Court of *King's Bench*; Sir *Francis North*, Chief Juſtice of the Court of *Common-Pleas*; Sir *Thomas Jones*, one of the Juſtices of the *King's Bench*; and Sir *Richard Weſton*, one of the Barrons of the *Exchequer*: But why they actually Impeached Sir *William Scroggs* and no more, and Addreſſed onely to the King for the Removal of ſome of thoſe whom they had Voted to be Promoters of Popery, and Enemies to the King and Kingdom, is a Riddle, and the Reader muſt make on't what he can.

A Horrid and Treaſonable Popiſh Plot and Conſpiracy was now Voted to have been on foot a long time alſo in *Ireland*, for Maſſacreing the *Engliſh*, and Subverting the Proteſtant Religion, and Eſtabliſhed Government: Whereupon the Earl of *Tyrone* was Impeached of High Treaſon, upon Information of ſome *Iriſh* Evidence, who were ſupplied with Money, and eſteemed, ſo long as their carriage diſgraced not their Evidence; but then were fairly diſmiſſed, as has been ſaid before.

But whileſt the King was in ſo great troubles and perplexities amid'ſt Plots at home, and in danger, for want of Money, of loſing *Tangier*, a place abroad, then thought very conſiderable; Will Poſterity believe that the Houſe of Commons durſt Reſolve, *That whoſoever ſhould*

ſhould hereafter Lend, or cauſe to be Lent, by way of Advance, any Money upon the Branches of the King's Revenue, ariſing by Cuſtoms, Exciſe, or Hearth-Money, ſhall be adjudged to hinder the Sitting of Parliaments, and ſhall be Reſponſable for the ſame in Parliament: And

Reſolve, That whoſoever ſhall Accept or Buy any Tally of Anticipation upon any part of the King's Revenue; or whoſoever ſhall Pay ſuch Tally hereafter to be Struck, ſhall be adjudged to hinder the Sittings of Parliaments, and ſhall be Reſponſable therefore in Parliament?

Theſe amongſt many other ſtrange Votes and Addreſſes of the Houſe of Commons are here inſerted, contrary to the Method and Brevity of this Abridgement, that the impartial Reader may judge whether the Undutifulneſs of the Faction was more notorious, or the Patience and Forbearance of the King more wonderful; who at length finding that whatever he deſired or expected, from them, was hitherto, and like to be for the future fruſtrated by affected ſcruples, delays, and eluſions, that they might have leiſure under pretext of a Parliamentary Priviledge, to carry on their own ill ends; and that in an arbitrary manner they abuſed the pretended priviledges of the Houſe, to the oppreſſion of their fellow Subjects, who for their Loyalty to the King, and love to the Eſtabliſhed Government, were called *Abhorrers*, Papiſts in *Maſquerade*, and what not? and therefore were ſent for by Meſſengers, put into cuſtody and threatned; His Majeſty to put a ſtop to all theſe irregularities, Prorogued them to the 20th of *January*, 1680. and ſoon after Diſſolved the Parliament by Proclamation, appointing another to meet at *Oxford* in *March* following.

But the Diſtemper of the Nation was now too deeply rooted, to be cured by Lenitives, or the uſual methodical Remedies. The ſame Members, (for moſt part) of the laſt, were with the ſame or greater tumult and noiſe choſen again for this new Parliament; and at their Meeting in *Oxford* on the Twenty Firſt of *March*, 1681, their former Speaker Mr. *Williams*, Recorder of *Che-*

ſter, and a Counſellour in *Gray's Inn*, in petulant Rhetorick of the Bar, pertly told his Majeſty, *That the Houſe of Commons were no Changelings, having again choſen him their Speaker.* So that from the firſt the King had no hopes of any good from their Sitting; however, for ſome days he had the patience to try how their Pulſe would beat; but finding that with greater violence they offered at things more unwarrantable than had been attempted before; after a Week's Sitting, he ſuddenly Diſſolved them, *March* the Twenty Eighth, 1681; and on the Eighth of *April* following, Ordered in Council his Declaration to all his loving Subjects, touching the cauſes and reaſons that moved him to Diſſolve the two laſt Parliaments, to be Publiſhed, Printed, and Read in all Churches and Chappels throughout the Kingdom, which was accordingly done.

It is not to be imagined how much this ſudden Diſſolution of the Parliament ſtirred the humours, and diſcovered the meaſures of the Factious: The extraordinary patience wherewith they had been ſuffered for ſo long time to go on in their Seditious Practices, was by them interpreted to be no leſs than Fear or Connivance in the Government; and therefore they expected that by the Sitting of this Parliament, their active Friends, eſpecially in the Lower Houſe, might either have wreſted from Authority, by the Repealing of the Penal Laws, a legal Toleration that might have ſecured them in purſuing their ends, or have had time and leiſure enough to have ſtrengthned the Party by a powerful Combination; ſuch as in caſe of a Diſſolution of Parliament, might have given them a popular Colour of overturning the Government, under pretext of being Aſſociated for the ſafety and preſervation of his Majeſty's Perſon, Religion, and Laws. But their hopes this way being now wholely defeated, they return again to their old tricks and devices: Their Throats were now certainly to be Cut, their Religion altered, and their Eſtates at the mercy of Arbitrary Power and Tyranny: Inſomuch, that an eminent Demagogue in the

the City, deploring the condition of the Times, was heard gravely to ſay, That things were now brought to ſuch a ſtate, *That honeſt Men when they went to Bed, were not ſure but that they might riſe again with their Throats Cut:* Whereby it may appear how fearful and unavoidable the danger was repreſented to be to the People at that time: However, one way they had ſtill left to buoy up their Spirits, till they might hit upon better expedients; and that was to baffle Juſtice under a colour of Law.

It had been the great endeavour of the Factious in *London* (eſpecially ſince the Plotting began) to get men of their own Principles choſen Magiſtrates; which the Loyal Worthy Citizzens, who, minding nothing but their own Affairs, and to live Peaceably under a Happy Government, did not at firſt oppoſe, as not foreſeeing the danger of it, or, perhaps, becauſe the Perſons came to be choſen in courſe: And ſuch were the two Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex* for part of this Year, *Corniſh* and *Bethel*, who agreed in nothing but Faction.

Theſe had been promoted purpoſely the Year before, that if the Law ſhould take notice of the notorious and treaſonable Practices, which they well knew would be acted by many of their Party, and any brought to Tryal for them in *London*, they might by the help of their Under-Sheriffs, pack ſuch Juries as ſhould not ſcruple at Oaths and Duty to help their Friends at a dead lift. And, indeed, a great many men who pretended to be of tender Conſciences, took to themſelves a ſtrange Latitude at this time, and bogled not at all at Oaths and Sacraments, which could qualifie them for places wherein they might endeavour the Subverſion of the Eſtabliſhed Government, that they had Sworn to Maintain and Support.

Several inſtances of notorious Partiality in the *London* Juries appeared this year; but two particularly which deſerve to be named: The firſt of one *Colledge*, a Joyner by Trade, and commonly called *The Proteſtant Joyner*,

Joyner, a Turbulent and Factious Enthuſiaſt, who being Indicted of High Treaſon, and a Bill accordingly delivered to the Grand Jury of *London*, which was Sworn to by *Dugdale* and *Smith*, Evidences of great Credit againſt thoſe who were Accuſed of the Popiſh Plot, could not be brought to a fair Tryal for it in *London*, becauſe the Jury ſhamefully brought in the Bill *Ignoramus*. Nevertheleſs, a Bill being brought in againſt him before the Grand Jury at the Aſſizes of *Oxford*, where part of his Treaſon had been ſpoken and acted; it was found by them, upon the ſame Evidence; and he being in *Auguſt* tried for the ſame, notwithſtanding the bold efforts of *Oates* and others, who went on purpoſe to Vouch for the Honeſty of the Man, he was Condemned and Executed at *Oxford*.

Another and more remarkable inſtance was in the Caſe of the Earl of *Shatſbury*, called commonly by his Admirers, *The Proteſtant Earl*: He had been committed to the *Tower* of *London* for High Treaſon, and a Bill of Indictment was accordingly brought in againſt him, *November* the Fourth, before all the Judges of *England*, who then ſate with the Mayor and Aldermen of the City, at the Seſſions Houſe in the *Old-Bayley*; but a Grand Jury Empannelled by influence of *Pilkington* and *Shute*, the then Sheriffs, of which Sir *Samuel Barnadiſton* was Foreman, refuſed obſtinately to find the Bill, though the Treaſon therein contained was openly Sworn to by *Turbeville* and *Smith*, both mighty honeſt men when the Tables were turned, and an original Draught of a Treaſonable and an Accurſed Aſſociation, which was ſeized amongſt the Earl's Papers, produced in Court. No ſooner came the News of the *Ignoramus* to the Ears of the numerous Rabble that waited about the Seſſions Houſe, but preſently they raiſed a ſhout of Triumph, and broke out into ſo great Inſolencies, that the King's Witneſſes being in danger of their Lives from them, the Sheriffs, as they had been commanded by the Judges, were forced to wait upon them till they were in Safety: Bonfires were made by the Factious to expreſs their great

great Satisfaction that their Godly Protector was out of Danger; and at them, inſtead of *God ſave the King*, nothing was to be heard amongſt the Rout, but loud ſhouts of a *Monmouth*, a *Shaftsbury*: In which Chorus, if honeſt men who accidentally paſt that way, did not freely joyn, they were inſtantly ſet upon and abuſed by the Rabble.

Theſe *Ignoramuſſes*, in the mean time, opened the Eyes of all Honeſt and Loyal men, and fully convinced them who were the Enemies of the Government, and the Plotters moſt to be feared: So that Addreſſes from all parts were preſented to his Majeſty, thanking him for his gracious Declaration, and expreſſing their juſt abhorrence of all Treaſonable and Seditious Aſſociations; ſuch as that which was found amongſt the Papers of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*.

The Parliament which Sate alſo in *Scotland*, *July* the Twenty Eighth, under the Direction of the Duke of *York*, his Majeſty's Commiſſioner there, had ſhewn very ſeaſonable Loyalty in Enacting ſeveral Laws, and appointing a Teſt for ſecuring the Government Eſtabliſhed both in Church and State, and for Aſſerting the Unalterable Right of Succeſſion to the Imperial Crown of that Kingdom: Points that were too apparently ſtruck at by Diſloyal and Factious Parties at that time in *England*. They had likewiſe in their Anſwer to his Majeſty's Letter, which was Read to them at the opening of their Seſſions, with all expreſſions of Duty and Loyalty, acknowledged the Honour his Majeſty had been graciouſly pleaſed to do them, by ſending his Royal Brother to Preſide as High Commiſſioner amongſt them; and how ſenſible the whole Kingdom was of the Advantages they received from his extraordinary Care and Conduct. But how acceptable this was to the Stubbourn and Implacable Party here, may appear in that about the latter end of this year, A rude and barbarous Hand did ſpightfully cut and disfigure his Royal Highneſs's Picture, which, with his Majeſty's, was excellently well done in length, and hung at the upper end

end of *Guild-hall*; and, without doubt, would have done as much or more to his Royal Perſon, had it been as eaſie and ſafe to have approached him. This Vilanous Action extreamly diſpleaſed the Loyal Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen of *London*, who thereupon publiſhed a Declaration, wherein they proteſted their deep Reſentment of ſo baſe an Act, and promiſed a Reward of Five Hundred Pounds, beſides the Thanks of the City, to any that ſhould diſcover the Author of it. The Author was never diſcovered; however, his Royal Highneſs was ſo well ſatisfied with the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen, for their Reſpect, and the Juſtice they had ſhewn to his Cauſe, that he ſent a Gentleman expreſly from *Scotland*, to Complement and Thank them for it in his Name.

1682. On the Twelfth of *February* this Year, 168$\frac{1}{2}$, there happened a very ſad Accident in this manner: *Thomas Thinn* of *Longleet* Eſquire, a Gentleman of a great Eſtate, (which he had endeavoured to encreaſe by the Marriage of the Counteſs Dowager of *Ogle*, ſole Daughter and Heir to the laſt Earl of *Northumberland*, of the Family of *Percy*, who, nevertheleſs, upon ſome Diſcontent, had privately withdrawn into *Holland*, and left her Husband;) was ſet upon in his Coach near the *Hay-Market*, by three Ruffians, of whom one firing a Blunderbuſs at him, diſcharged two brace of Bullets into his Belly; whereof he Died ſoon after. The Murderers were *Chriſtopher Vratz*, *George Boroski*, and *John Stern*, all three Forraigners and Dependants on Count *Coningſmark*, a *Swediſh* Lord, who had incited them to the Attempt: They were all Apprehended, the three Ruffians in Town, and the Count in Diſguiſe at *Graveſend*, endeavouring to make his Eſcape beyond Sea; and being brought to a Tryal for the Murther, the principal Agents were Condemned to be Hang'd, but *Coningſmark* was brought in not Guilty by his Jury: They were accordingly Executed in the *Pall-Mall*, near to the place where they had committed the Fact, and *Boroski*, a *Pole*, who fired the Blunderbuſs, was afterwards Hang'd up in Chains at *Mile-End*. Not

Not long after another unexpected Accident was like to have occaſioned a far more conſiderable loſs to the Kingdom: His Royal Highneſs, the Duke, ſet Sail from *Scotland* in a Yaught, without any other Veſſels to attend him, and after a very dangerous Paſſage, having Landed at *Yarmouth*, on the Tenth of *March*, 168⅘, came to wait on the King at *Newmarket*; ſome ſhort ſtay he made in *England*, and then, in the beginning of *May* following, Embarked in the *Gloſter* Frigate, attended with ſeveral Perſons of Quality, and ſome other Ships and Yaughts, and ſet Sail for *Scotland*, with deſign to bring his Dutcheſs and Family from thence; the Affairs of that Kingdom requiring his Preſence no longer; but when he was out at Sea, and off of *Yarmouth* Roads, the Ship wherein he was, early in the Morning, ſtruck upon the *Lemon-Ore* Sands, though the Weather was fair, and one *Ayres*, reckoned the beſt Coaſter in *England*, his Pilot: His Royal Highneſs being awaked out of Sleep, and perceiving the danger, ſtaid as long as he could ſafely on Board ſtill, until, having notice given him, that there was above Seven Foot Water in the Hold, he put off in his Pinnace, with ſome Perſons of Quality, and ſaved himſelf on Board of a Yaught; where he had not long been, before, to his unexpreſſible ſorrow, he ſaw the Frigat ſink to the bottom; in which above an Hundred and Fifty Perſons periſhed, and ſome of them Gentlemen of Quality, as the Earl of *Roxborough*, in *Scotland*, the Lord *Obryan*, the Laird of *Hopton*, Lieutenant *Hide*, Brother to the Earl of *Clarendon*, and others: He afterward arrived ſafely in *Scotland*; and on the Twenty Seventh of the ſame Month of *May*, with his Dutcheſs and the Lady *Ann* his Daughter, returned to *White-hall*.

It is commonly found to be true, that when the Dictates of a good Conſcience cannot, the Fear of Reſtraint and Puniſhment will keep thoſe who are obnoxious to the Laws, from wilful perverting of Juſtice: But the caſe was otherwiſe with the Factious of theſe times, eſpecially in *London*, where by the arbitrary and corrupt Practices

Practices of Juries, no Juſtice could be had againſt any man who was known to be a Favourer of the Faction, nor for thoſe who maintained their Loyalty, and ſtood firm to the Government. This viſibly appeared by the Conduct of the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, who let fall two Actions, one of *Scandalum Magnatum*, and the other of Conſpiracie: The firſt againſt one *Craduck*, a Loyal Citizen of *London*; and the other againſt Mr. *Graham*, Principal of *Clifford's Inn*; becauſe the Court of *King's Bench* had ordered them to be Tried by a Jury taken out of any County of *England*, but not in *London*; which he refuſed to ſubmit to. *Wilmore* alſo, the Foreman of *Colledge's Ignoramus* Jury, being Indicted in *London* for Man-Stealing, was repaid with an *Ignoramus*, and the Bill not found; and yet for the ſame Fact he was afterwards Tried at the *King's Bench*, and by a *Kentiſh* Jury found Guilty. One *Harris* alſo, in like manner, being Tried in *Guild-hall* for Diſperſing a moſt infamous and dangerous Libel; though the Evidence was full, and the Direction of the Court clear againſt him, yet he was brought in not Guilty. Theſe and ſeveral other ſuch inſufferable Proceedings of the Factious in the City, moved the King to order a *Quo Warranto* to be brought againſt the City of *London*, of which more hereafter.

And now the Twenty Fourth of *June*, 1682, was come, the uſual Day for Election of the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex*, and cretical time when the Factious of all Parties reſolved to unite their Force to have the Election go on their way, as for ſome years paſt it had done, and get ſuch Sheriffs choſen, as by the former Methods of making Juries, might Protect them from the Proſecution of the Law. The Lord Mayor had Summoned the ſeveral Companies of *London* to meet at the *Guild-Hall* for the Confirmation of the Honourable *Dudley North* Eſquire, (whom, according to the Ancient Cuſtom and Priviledge of the Mayors of the City, he had Nominated Sheriff, by Drinking to him at the *Bridge-Feaſt*) and for Chuſing of any other to be his

his Colleague. Accordingly the Companies did meet, and made a very numerous Aſſembly; but the deſign of the Phanaticks was to lay aſide the Lord Mayor's Election of *North*, being a Gentleman not at all for their turn; and to proceed to the Election of two, out of four propoſed; to wit, *North* and *Box* on the one ſide, and *Papillion* and *Dubois* on the other: It was to no purpoſe to repreſent to this head-ſtrong *Mobile*, that the Lord Mayor's Right of chuſing a Sheriff in that manner, was an ancient Priviledge of the Chair, and an Honour to the City, and that it had been put in practice by Sir *Patience Ward*, Lord Mayor the year before, when upon the like occaſion he Drank to *Pilkington*, who was then made Sheriff Elect; for they went on in their own way, and their zeal for the grand Intereſt of the Faction, being ſpurred on, by their angry Teachers, and Ringleaders, led on by the two Sheriffs, and countenanced by the Preſence of ſome Lords and eminent men of the Party; they valued the Dignity of the Court, Reputation of the Aſſembly, the Gravity and Decency of the Livery-Gown and Hood they appeared in, as little as the Awe of the Government; and with Multitude and Tumult, Clamour and Noiſe, not ſparing Elbows to keep back, nor Tongues to revile and beſpatter, ſuch as approached to oppoſe them; fell to Polling, with ſuch notorious Partiality, for their two beloved Candidates, *Papillion* and *Dubois*, that the Lord Mayor, perceiving the Diſorder, Adjourned the Court to another day, and departed out of the Hall; but not without Indignities and Aſſaults from the rude Hands of ſome of the incenſed Zealots, who notwithſtanding the Adjournment, ſtaid ſtill with their Sheriffs, and Polled on till Night.

For this Riotous Proceeding the two Sheriffs, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, were by the King and Council committed to the *Tower* of *London*, where they lay from *Monday* to *Friday*, that by a *Habeus Corpus* they were brought to the *King's Bench Bar*, and their Bailed out. After their enlargement they ſtill perſiſted in their former

mer Courſes, and there having been ſeveral Halls about this Buſineſs of Chuſing Sheriffs, held at ſeveral times, the Factious Citizens, right or wrong, would needs have *Papillion* and *Dubois* to be Sheriffs for the enſuing year; and the preſent Sheriffs were as ready to declare the Election good and lawful; but, notwithſtanding all their efforts, the Lord Mayor adhering to his right of Nominating one Sheriff, and admitting of a Pole for the other, *Box*, *Papillion* and *Dubois* Polled for it, and *Box* having the greater number of Votes in his Lordſhip's Books, he declared *North* and *Box* duely Elected Sheriffs for the next year. The Factious, however, Petitioned the Court of Aldermen, That *Papillion* and *Dubois* might be called forth to give Bond to Serve as Sheriffs for the next year: But they had no Anſwer from that Loyal Court, but in general terms, That they would maintain the Rights and Priviledges of the Chair and whole City; and that they would take care that ſuch as were lawfully Elected, ſhould take upon them the Office of Sheriffs; referring the matter to Law if the Petitioners thought they did otherwiſe.

All the buſtle was not yet over, for in *September* following, a freſh ſtruggle happened, firſt about Chuſing a Sheriff in place of Mr. *Box*, who had Fined; and then on *Michaelmas* Day about the Election of a Lord Mayor: When the Election of another Sheriff was propoſed, it was rejected by the Factious, who cried out No *North*, no *North*, no Election: Nevertheleſs, the Lord Mayor proceeded to one, which by the majority of the Voices of the Honeſt and Loyal Citizens, fell upon *Peter Rich* Eſquire, who was thereupon declared Sheriff, and the Court Diſſolved; but notwithſtanding that, the two preſent Sheriffs ſtaid ſtill with their Party, and again confirmed their former Choice, declaring *Papillion* and *Dubois* Sheriffs Elect: However, the Spirit and Metal of the Faction appeared far more conſpicuous on *Michaelmas* day, when without any reſpect to Juſtice, and the ancient and conſtant Cuſtom of the City in Chuſing

Chuſing him to be Lord Mayor who came next in courſe; they not onely oppoſed Sir *William Pritchard*, whoſe turn it was, by letting up *Gould* of far later ſtanding, and *Corniſh* alſo who had been Sheriff but the year before, againſt him, but were very like alſo to have put him by, had it not been detected, that a great many had Voted for *Gould* who had no right to do ſo, whoſe names being ſtruck out, the Election went as it ought to do in courſe, and by very ſmall odds in Voices, reſted upon Sir *William Pritchard*.

It was no ſmall blow to the Factious that the Magiſtracy of *London* was at length, after much ado, ſetled again in the hands of Men of Integrity and known Loyalty; and as an inſtance of this, the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, whoſe Authority was ſo great amongſt all ſorts of Diſſenters, that he thought the Government too weak to Reſiſt him, and bragged to his Confidents, *That he would leiſurely Walk his Majeſty out of his Dominions*; being conſcious of his own Treaſonable Practices, and out of hopes of Protection from other *Ignoramus* Juries, was glad, ſoon after the inſtalment of the new Magiſtrates, to run as faſt as he could, and make his eſcape into *Holland*, where, not long after, he Died in Diſgrace and Exile: And, indeed, it was high time for him then to be gone, ſeeing he and his Indefatigable Party had before that failed in the accompliſhment of a far more horrid and villanous Project for undoing the Government, that could not long be kept hid; and which we ſhall mention in its proper place.

However, there was no yeilding ſo long as there was a ſtroak to be ſtruck; and ſeeing the ends of the Party could not be compaſſed by Tumults and Riots, they tried what might be done by Law; for about the end of *Michaelmas*-Term, after the new Mayor and Sheriffs had been Sworn, and in actual Adminiſtration of their Offices; a motion was made in the Court of *King's Bench* for a *Mandamus* to be directed to Sir *John Moor* and the Aldermen of *London*, to Swear either *Gould* or *Corniſh* into the Office of Mayor of *London*:

don: But this being look't upon as ridiculous, and accordingly rejected by the Court. In *April* following,
1683. 1683, they attempted the higheſt piece of Inſolence, and Affront to the Government of the City, that ever was acted or thought on in *London*; one *Broom*, Clark of Skinners Company, having at the Suite of *Papillion* and *Dubois*, two private Citizens, but pretendedly Elected Sheriffs, Arreſted the Lord Mayor, Sheriff *North*, and ſome Loyal Aldermen, upon a Publick and City Concern, as it was given out, and for ſome time detained them Priſoners in *Skinners-Hall*.

This will appear to be the bolder, that now they had occaſion to obſerve that Faction was no longer to outdare the Government, nor the Supporters and Lovers of it, to be run down with Impunity; and they could not forget, that in *November* before, *Pilkington*, the late Sheriff, was at the *King's Bench Bar*, caſt in an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum*, at the Suite of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, who had an Hundred Thouſand Pounds Damages given him by the Jury. Nor, indeed, did *Papillion* come off ſcot-free neither, having been caſt in an Action brought againſt him by Sir *William Pritchard* for that illegal Arreſt, and Sentenced to pay 10000 *l.* Damages to the Plaintiff: But this was after the great Riot committed at the laſt Election of the Sheriffs of *London*, was tried at the *Guild-Hall* of the City, on the Eighth of *May*, 1683, when Fourteen of the chief Rioters were found Guilty; to wit, The two Sheriffs, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, the Lord *Gray* of *Wark*, Sir *Thomas Player*, *Corniſh*, *Bethel*, *Finks*, *Goodenough*, *Deagle*, *Jekel*, *Freeman*, *Wickham*, *Keys*, and *Swinock*, who were all ſeverally Fined.

Sir *Patience Ward* alſo, one of the Aldermen, and who had been Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, was on the laſt *Saturday* of *Eaſter*-Term this year, Tried for Perjury, and convicted at the *King's Bench Bar*, for giving falſe Evidence upon Oath in the Cauſe before Tried betwixt the Duke and *Pilkington*. This ſhews what Principles the men were of, who at that time ſet

up

up for the greateſt Purity of Religion: But for the Honour of the Famous City of *London*, it ſhould not have been mentioned here, had not ſome worthy Aldermen of the *Bench*, who deteſted ſuch damnable Prevarication, aſſerted both the Loyalty and Integrity of that Honourable Court, by giving the fulleſt Evidence againſt him. In the beginning of *Trinity*-Term, likewiſe, Judgement was given in the Court of *King's Bench*, in the *Quo Warranto*, brought againſt the City of *London*, when after long Pleadings on both ſides, the Court unanimouſly declared their Opinion, *That the Liberties and Franchiſes of the City of* London *be Seized into the King's Hands.* However, the Judgement was not Entered till ſometime after.

All things were now quiet, and the juſt animadverſion of the Laws ſeemed to have ſtilled the reſtleſs Rage of the People; when, of a ſudden, the Nation was again terrified and allarmed with the ſound of a freſh Storm of Plots and Conſpiracies.

Whilſt the Duke of *Monmouth* had leave to Roam and Scamper about the Kingdom, and in ſeveral Counties make his Court to the Mobile, by all the ways of an obliging Familiarity that might gain or confirm a Party; there was no great neceſſity of out-running the Conſtable, nor of Poaſting into Rebellion; whilſt Faction long born with in ſeveral Houſes of Commons, made Sedition in a manner Exemplary, and the Seditious hopeful to compaſs their ends by drawing Condeſcentions from the Government; nay, and whilſt ſuch Magiſtrates could ſtill be had in *London*, as might not onely connive at, but even Protect Seditious Criminals from the Proſecution of the Laws, by means of Juries who were reſolved, whatever they Swore, never to find any thing to the Detriment of their Party and Cauſe: Whilſt, I ſay, the Kingdom was under ſuch circumſtances, and the Illuſions of *Oates*'s Popiſh Plot, were not as yet fully diſperſed, ſome hopes ſtill remained amongſt all the Stubborn Parties, that by their uſual perverſe Arts and Refractorineſs, they might tire out the

Conſtancy of their Rulers, and without evident risk of Lives or Fortunes, at long run ſlily attain to what they drove at: But no ſooner was their chief Fort in danger of being Stormed by Re-ſetling the Magiſtracy of the City of *London*, upon the true and ſolid *Baſis* of Honeſty and Loyalty, then they began to Deſpair of being able to under-mine the Government by cunctation, or to ſecure themſelves from Puniſhment for their repeated violations of Duty and Obedience, any other way than by a ſpeedy and brisk Rebellion.

Much about the time then of the Riots and Tumults in *London* about the Election of Sheriffs, the year before 1682, many who foreſaw themſelves and intereſts to be in all probability undone, if men true to the Eſtabliſhed Government ſhould be put into place in that City, began to conſult together in Clubs and Cabals, and ſoon ſtated a formed Conſpiracy, which, like Wild-fire, in a moment, flew over moſt of the Counties of *England*, that of a long while had been prepared to receive any the leaſt ſparks of a Rebellion. But it ſeemed neceſſary alſo that *Scotland* ſhould be drawn into the common Concern, and the Diſcontents and Diviſions of that Kingdom, which were grown to a great height, eaſily made way for a Coalition, as will hereafter appear: In the mean time, it is not to be expected that a full Account of all the Parts, Paſſages, and Intrigues of that deep Conſpiracy, can be deduced at large within the bounds of this ſmall Manual, the Actors having been ſo many, and the Scenes ſo various, it required an ample Deſcription by it ſelf; and that has been done by Authority, in a Book called, *A True Account and Declaration of a Horrid Conſpiracy againſt the late King*, &c. to which the Reader is referred for a genuine and true Narrative of the whole Plot, and an ingenious and impartial Character of all the chief Conſpirators, whom we ſhall onely name, in relating the chief Heads of the Helliſh Deſign, which in ſhort was this:

A general Inſurrection was to be made in moſt Counties of *England* at the ſame time; either beginning in

in ſome remote Country, as *Shaftsbury* adviſed it ſhould be in *Cheſhire*, where the Rebels were to declare for a free Parliament; or elſe in *London* where the Force was moſt united, and by the Aſſiſtance of ſome Horſe from the adjoyning Counties, his Majeſty and the Royal Family might eaſily be ſecured and diſpoſed off at the pleaſure of the Conſpirators; and that was the Opinion which moſt prevailed. This train was laid before any Confederacy was ſettled with the *Scots*, becauſe the imminent Peril they lay under, if the Sheriffs then declared Elect, ſhould peaceably enter into place, would not admit of any long Treaty, though it had been ſet on foot before; which was partly the reaſon alſo that ſome propoſed the Aſſaſſination of the King and Duke, as the moſt compendious way of bringing about their Deſignes: but that Propoſition was then only ſtarted, though afterwards it came to be more ſeriouſly Debated, and villanouſly Reſolved upon. The chief Perſons who have been clearly proved to be moſt notoriouſly Guilty of this Damnable Treaſon, either in one or both parts of the Conſpiracy, the Inſurrection and Aſſaſſination, are theſe that follow:

In the firſt place, *Anthony* Earl of *Shaftsbury*, who, as being ſupreme Moderator and Director of the chief Councils of the Conſpirators, whilſt he lived, may very well deſerve the firſt place in this Seditious Catalogue, after him the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Gray* of *Wark*, the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, the Lord *Ruſſel*, Eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Bedford*, Colonel *Algernoon Sidney*, Mr. *John Hambden* the Younger, Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, Lieutenant Colonel *Walcot*, an Officer in *Cromwel*'s Army, Colonel *John Rumzey*, *Thomas Shepheard*, a Merchant in *London*, *Richard* and *Francis Goodenoughs*, Brothers, Major *Holms*, another old Officer of *Cromwel*'s, *Richard Rumbald*, a Maltſter, one of the ſame *Oliverian* Gang, *William Rumbald* his Brother, *Aaron Smith*, a Lawyer, *William Hone*, a Joyner, *John Rouſe*, *Zachary Bourn*, a Brewer, *John Ayloff*, *Joſeph Tyley*, *Edward Norton*, *Edward Wade*, *Richard Nelthrop*,

throp, *Robert Weſt*, &c. Theſe had brought the Work pretty forward on in *England*, and the *Scots* no farther concerned in it as yet, than ſome Overtures made to the Earl of *Argyle*, (who having demanded Thirty Thouſand Pounds to provide neceſſary Preparations for an Inſurrection in *Scotland*, and finding no likelihood of obtaining ſo great a Sum, withdrew into *Holland* for his ſafety;) when contrary to hope, and perhaps the expectation of the Conſpirators, the new Sheriffs, whom *Shaftsbury* particularly dreaded, fairly, and without any oppoſition, entered into their Office on *Michaelmas* Day, being the uſual time. This ſo allarmed *Shaftsbury*, who well knew what the conſequences of that might prove, that he preſently abſconded, and did what he could to terrifie the reſt into ſpeedy Action, by the horrour of the preſent imminent dangers: However, ſome Jealouſies betwixt him and *Monmouth*, who mutually ſuſpected one another, and not without reaſon, of carrying on ſeparate Deſigns, clogg'd the Expedition; until theſe being ſeemingly removed, ſeveral Days, and at laſt the Nineteenth of *November* was fixed on for the Riſing, the ſeveral Aſſemblies and Clubs having taken care both in City and Country, that all things ſhould be in readineſs; and the Duke of *Monmouth*, Lord *Gray*, and Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, having Viewed the Poſture of the Guards, and reported to the reſt, the feaſibility of Surpriſing and Seizing them. But before the day arrived, *Shaftsbury* being informed by the great Council of the Conſpirators, that their Friends in the *Weſt*, eſpecially in *Taunton* and *Devon-ſhire*, could not ſo ſoon be in a readineſs; he began then to deſpair, and removing down to *Wapping*, where he and the Cauſe had many Friends, he privately took Shipping for *Holland*, leaving his Friends with this ominous Prognoſtick, That their Deſign could not long be concealed, there being ſo many acquainted with it. Which proved, indeed, true, though he lived not to ſee it fulfilled.

After *Shaftsbury*'s Death, the conduct of the Conſpiracy moved upon other Hinges; for whilſt he was alive

live and in *England*, all the Deliberations of the Conſpirators ſeemed to receive life and vertue from his Direction and Approbation: But now he is gone, they thought fit to mould themſelves into ſeveral Cabals and Committees: There was a Supream Council, made up of the Perſons following, *viz.* The Duke of *Monmouth*, the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Gray*, the Lord *Ruſſel*, the Lord *Howard*, Colonel *Algernoon Sidney*, and Mr. *John Hambden*, Junior; amongſt whom, upon ſome ſpecial occaſions, *Romzey*, *Armſtrong*, *Ferguſon*, *Shepheard*, and ſome others, were admitted: Theſe met at Mr. *Hambden*'s Houſe, the Lord *Ruſſel*'s, but moſt frequently at Mr. *Shepheard*'s in *Abchurch-Lane*; whilſt other inferiour *Juncto's* Aſſembled at Mr. *Weſt*'s Chamber in the *Temple*, and ſeveral publick Houſes, in and about *London*, to conſult and communicate their Reſolutions one to another.

Amongſt ſeveral Expedients propoſed and debated in the grand Council, who had the univerſal Inſpection of the Affair; it was thought neceſſary to ſend into *Scotland*, and call from thence ſome Gentlemen who had been before invited by *Shaftsbury* to come up, under pretext of ſetling a Plantation in *Carolina*; at what time Colonel *Walcot* was alſo ſent for from *Ireland*, in order (as it was given out) to be Governour of the Place: So that the *Scottiſh* Conſpirators come now to be named in their turn; and they were theſe:

Firſt, The Earl of *Argyle*, the *Scottiſh Shaftsbury*, who having made his Eſcape out of the Caſtle of *Edenburgh*, where he lay under a Sentence of Death for Treaſon and *Leaſing-making*, was now in *Holland*; Sir *Hugh* and Sir *John Campbell*, Father and Son, Relations of the ſaid Earl's; Sir *John Cochran*; Mr. *William Baillie*; and Commiſſary *Monroe*, who were the Commiſſioners invited up to Treat with their Brethren in *England*; *James Stewart*, a Lawyer; the Lord *Melvill*, Married to the Dutcheſs of *Monmouth*'s Siſter; Sir *Patrick Hume* of *Polmart*; —— *Pringle* of *Torwoodlie*; —— *Denham* of *Eaſt-Sheels*; —— *Montgomery* of

of *Lenſhaw*; *Hugh Scot* of *Gallow-Sheels*; *James Murray* of *Philiphaugh*; with ſome other inferiour Agents, as *William Caſtares*, a Conventicle-Preacher at *Theobalds*; *William Spence*, Servant to the Earl of *Argyle*; and *John Rubet*, who were employed in carrying to and fro the Traitorous Correſpondence betwixt the Conſpirators of both Kingdoms, and *Argyle* in *Holland*: all men notoriouſly known to be Diſaffected to the Government, ſome out of Intereſt and Revenge, and the greater part through a furious Zeal of Enthuſiaſme. But of all the Conſpirators, whether *Engliſh* or *Scots*, no man deſerved better to be *Shaftsbury*'s Darling, nor acted with more envennomed Malice in promoting both parts of the Conſpiracy, the Inſurrection, and Aſſaſſination, than *Robert Ferguſon*, a bloudy minded Independent Preacher about *London*, who is here named laſt amongſt his Country men, though he went before them all as well in order of time, as in the degree of Traitorous Villany.

Both parts of the Conſpiracy were now carried on with more vigour than ever; for though it doth not appear that the Aſſaſſination came upon the Carpet, and was formally debated amongſt thoſe of the Supream Council, yet the harmony and conſent of all the Cabals, and the free Communication of the moſt ſecret Reſolutions that paſt amongſt them, by means of *Ferguſon*, and ſome other Harbingers, put it paſt all doubt, that they were acquainted with it.

The moſt active Sticklers had many times occaſion to ſpeak of the matter, before thoſe who were Strangers to it; and therefore they invented a Jargon whereby they veiled their Treaſon under canting Terms and borrowed Words: The King they ſometimes called *Church-Warden* of *White-hall*; the King and Duke the *Black-bird* and the *Gold-finch*; the *Captain* and the *Lieutenant*. Blunderbuſſes, Muskets, and Piſtols, went by the names of *Swan-quills*, *Gooſe-quills*, *Crow-quills*; the Inſurrection was ſtiled the *General point*, the Aſſaſſination the *Lopping point*, and ſtriking at the Head, with

with ſeveral other names borrowed from Terms of Law.

As to the point of the Inſurrection: The City of *London* was to be divided into Twenty Parts, each part being to furniſh a competent number of Men, who in time of Action were to be commanded by ſome of the old Officers of *Oliver*'s Army, that were in Town purpoſely for that end: The Counties were alſo to be in readineſs at the nick of time, and the Rebels in every one of them to be Commanded by a truſty and experienced Head. In the mean time active Agents were employed in *London* to advance the Work by encouraging their Friends that were privy to the Deſign, and bringing in ſuch as they knew to be Diſaffected, by ſtarting the matter firſt in general and ambiguous Terms, according to inſtructions given them, and then as they found them ſuſceptible, coming cloſer home, and laying open the whole Intrigue. Ways were alſo conſered for bringing in the Sea-men about *Wapping*, who, they thought, might be Diſcontented for want of Pay. And when all things ſhould thus be in a readineſs, it was reſolved that the *Tower* of *London* ſhould be attempted by Stratagem, the *Savoy* forced, the Guards ſurprized, and the King and Court beſet in *White-hall*; which was to be Aſſaulted on all Hands, both by Water and by Land; not doubting but there to make ſure of the King, his Brother, and Friends, or at leaſt if they ſhould attempt to flie, to intercept them by men Poſted purpoſely upon all the Roads about, to hinder their Eſcape: And all things thus ſucceeding, that they might not want any neceſſary means for purſuing their Treaſon to the utmoſt point, they projected the ſeizing the King's Money in the *Cuſtom-Houſe*, *Exciſe-Office*, *Chimney-Money*, the Plate of *Lombard-Street*, and the Caſh of the Wealthy Citizens, who, if they ſeemed unwilling to part with it, *Ferguſon* the Tygre, adviſed that ſome of them ſhould be Hanged up for a Terrour to the reſt: But, once for all, let it be obſerved, that the execution of all theſe and many more Treaſons and

Cru-

Cruelties was propoſed before they had agreed upon any form of Government to be ſet up in place of that which they Traitorouſly deſigned to pull down.

At the ſame time the *Lopping Point*, as they called it, the Aſſaſſination was as briskly agitated in the inferiour private Cabals: The Polititians amongſt them look't upon it as the more compendious and expedite way of compaſſing their Deſigns; and the tender Conſcienced, ſuch as *Richard Rumbald* and *Goodenough*, affirmed the Killing the King and Duke to be the more Pious, in that they thereby obeyed a Commandment, and would prevent the ſhedding of Chriſtian Bloud: Many ways were, therefore, propoſed for effecting this heynous Parricide; ſome were for having them ſet upon in St. *James's* Park, as they were going privately and ill attended to St. *James's*; others for Sinking their Barge when they went down the River for their Diverſion; others again were for Shooting them with Pocket-Blunderbuſſes in the *Play-Houſe*, (which extreamly pleaſed *Ferguſon*, who thereupon ſaid, That then they would die in their Calling;) or elſe to do it in their return to *White-hall* by the Wall in *Covent-Garden*; others were for undertaking it between *Windſor* and *Hampton-Court*, in their going to *Wincheſter*; or if they ſhould both come to the Bull-Feaſt in *Red-Lion-Fields*.

But that which pleaſed all beſt, and was concluded upon, was to attempt it upon his Majeſty and the Duke's return this Year from *Newmarket*; the place to be at *Rye-Houſe* in *Hartford-ſhire*, within two Miles of *Hodſden*; the manner, By a Party of Forty Deſperadoes armed with Blunderbuſſes and Piſtols, and Commanded by *Rumbald* and *Walcot*, who were privately to Muſter at the ſaid *Rye-Houſe*, againſt the Day of the King's coming back; and whilſt the King's Coach ſhould be peſtered by a Stop made with a Cart, purpoſely overturned in a narrow paſſage of the Way, ſome ſhould Fight the ſmall Guard that might attend his Majeſty, and others Fire with Blunderbuſſes into the

the Coach, kill both the Royal Brothers at the ſame time, and then make their Eſcape the beſt way they could: One-eyed *Rumbald* undertook to be the Marksman with the Blunderbuſs, which he profanely ſaid *Ferguſon* ſhould Conſecrate; and *Walcot*, who ſtood upon a point of Honour, not to Kill any man baſely, was to Charge and Fight the Guards.

Every thing being accordingly adjuſted, Arms provided, and the Liſt of the Forty Miſcreants almoſt compleated; the glad hopes of Succeſs began to appear in the looks and carriages of the helliſh Conſpirators; and as if the Shedding of Innocent and Royal Bloud had been the Offering of an Acceptable and Meritorious Sacrifice to the Almighty, by whom Kings Reign, they ſported themſelves in their inhumane Cruelty and Barbarous Revenge; not onely Drinking merry Healths *to* Rumbald *and his Boys*; by whom they meant, *Rumbald* and his Bloud-Hounds; *Confuſion to the two Brothers, Popery and Slavery*; meaning his Majeſty and his Royal Brother; but Triumphantly entertaining one another with the new invented Puniſhments, which were to be inflicted upon the true Friends of the King and Kingdom, who had nobly withſtood their Treaſonable Practices, and were therefore deſigned by them for a Maſſacre.

Some of the more eminently Loyal Citizens, Judges, and Parliament men were to be Hanged and Flea'd, their Skins Stuffed and Hung up as Scare-crows to terrifie all Loyal men, in *Guild-hall*, *Weſtminſter-hall*, and the Houſe of Commons; and the Lord Keeper *North* was to be Hanged on *Colledge*'s Gallows at *Oxford*.

But whilſt with ſtrange Preſumption and Diabolical Remoſleſneſs they are thus feeding their accurſed Hopes, it pleaſed God Almighty to defeat all their pernicious Counſels in a trice, by ſuffering an auſpicious Fire, (which they themſelves could not but call a *Providential Fire*) to break out at *Newmarket*, that obliged the King and Court to return from thence ſome days ſooner

ſooner than his Majeſty had intended, whereby their Traitorous Ambuſcado was rendered wholely ineffectual.

The Traitors were at firſt ſtunn'd with the happy news of this unexpected Delivery, and their reſentments of it appeared both in their looks and words; for amongſt others, *Walcot* ſaid, *He thought it an Expreſſion of God's diſapproving the undertaking*; which ſhewed ſomewhat more of Relentment, than the ſaying of Implacable *Ferguſon*, *That he perceived God had reſerved his Majeſty for his own Judgement.* But as Rebellion and Treaſon are like the Sin of Witchcraft, ſeldom repented of; ſo this plain teſtimony of God Almighty's diſliking their Deſigns, inſtead of breaking them off, made them purſue them with as great eagerneſs as ever.

And now the Treaty with the *Scottiſh* Commiſſioners advances apace; for no ſooner were the *Scots* at *London* informed by their Correſpondents in *Scotland*, that the People of that Kingdom were in a greater readineſs for a Rebellion than they had at firſt imagined; but they ſtrike in with the *Engliſh*, and agree, upon ſome conditions, that the hot-headed *Scots* ſhall riſe firſt, the *Engliſh* upon ſpeedy notice given, immediately ſecond them; that the Rebellion in both Kingdoms ſhall be before Harveſt; that Arms and Ammunition ſhall be tranſported out of *Holland* into *Scotland*, whither *Argyle* ſhould haſten to head the Inſurrection.

Theſe things in the main were quickly concluded, but other matters ſtuck, and were like to have ſpoiled all: The *Engliſh* would have had the *Scots declare preſently for a Commonwealth and the extirpation of Monarchy*: But the *Scots* would not, affirming, *That the generality of their People would never hearken to that at firſt.*

Next, *Thirty Thouſand* Pounds was demanded by the *Scots*, to be by them laid out for Arms, Ammunition, *&c.* but the *Engliſh*, after much ado, and many Expoſtulations from *Argyle* and his Agents, could be brought

brought to no more than *Ten Thouſand*, and many delays and ſcruples interpoſed too for the raiſing of it; which made the *Scots* talk high, and tell the *Engliſh*, *That they were onely good at Fire-ſide Plotting; whereas, for their part, they were reſolved to Riſe, though they had nothing but their Claws to Fight with.* However, at length they came to an Agreement, *That the Ten Thouſand Pounds ſhould be raiſed, and put into the hands of* Shepheard, *who was to return the Bills for it by* Ferguſon *or* Baillie, *to* Amſterdam.

So far was this Helliſh Conſpiracy carried on, (as by the Printed Hiſtory of it appears) when a timely Diſcovery ſtopt it in its Career: *Joſiah Keeling*, Citizen and Salter of *London*, a man whom perverſe Principles, as to Religion and Government, had tranſported into horrid undertakings; for he was one that aſſiſted at the ſawcy Arreſting of the Lord Mayor of *London*; and was alſo to have been one of the Forty Aſſaſſines, who, with *Rumbald* and *Walcot*, were to have Murthered the King and Duke at the *Rye-houſe*; this man, I ſay, having for ſome time laboured under great diſquiet of Mind, and the laſhes of a tormenting Conſcience, for being concerned in the heynous Guilt of this Damnable Conſpiracy, on the Twelfth of *June*, 1683, appeared voluntarily before Sir *Lionel Jenkins*, principal Secretary of State, and there made open confeſſion of the whole matter, and Swore to his Depoſitions: But the horridneſs of the Treaſon making the King and Council for ſome time ſuſpend their belief and acting, till the truth was confirmed by *John Keeling* the Brother of the firſt Diſcoverer; it gave opportunity to many of the Conſpirators to make their Eſcape, and ſave themſelves beyond Seas: the reſt either abſconded at firſt, but afterwards came in and confeſt, or were apprehended; and of theſe, ſome alſo had their Lives reſpited, and confeſſed, and others ſuffered.

The firſt that was brought to Tryal was Colonel *Walcot*, on the Twelfth of *July*, at the *Old-Bayley*: The chief Evidence againſt him were, Colonel *Rumzey*, *Joſiah*

ſiah Keeling, Zachary Bourn, and Robert Weſt; and upon clear Evidence he was found Guilty. Next day William Lord Ruſſel was Arraigned at the ſame place, during whoſe Tryal, ſad News was brought into Court, that the Earl of Eſſex had Cut his own Throat in the Tower of London; the Evidence againſt the Lord Ruſſel were, Colonel Rumzey, Mr. Shepheard, and the Lord Howard of Eſcrick. The ſame day alſo Hone and Rouſe were Tried, and all three upon clear Evidence found Guilty: Walcot, Hone, and Rouſe, were according to Sentence pronounced againſt them, on Friday the Twentieth of July, Drawn, Hang'd, and Quartered at Tyburn; all confeſſing their Crimes at their Death: And next day being Saturday, the Lord Ruſſel was Beheaded on a Scaffold purpoſely erected in Lincolns Inn Fields, where, before he ſuffered, he put a Paper, as his laſt Speech, into the hands of one of the Sheriffs of London, wherein, by affecting a vain popularity to the laſt, in mincing and extenuating his Guilt, he diſhonoured his Memory more, than if by a plain confeſſion of the Truth that was fully made out againſt him, he had given Glory to God, and taken the Shame that was due to himſelf.

The reſt that ſuffered in England for this Conſpiracy, were Colonel Algernoon Sidney, who was Beheaded on Tower-hill the Seventh of December following, Dying in his own whimſical Opinion, a Martyr to the good Old Cauſe; James Holloway; and Sir Thomas Armſtrong, who being Out-law'd, were both taken, the one in Nevis in the Weſt-Indies, and the other in Leyden in Holland, brought over to England, and the year following, Drawn, Hang'd, and Quartered; Holloway confeſſing all, and Armſtrong braving Heaven, and belying men by an impudent kind of juſtifying himſelf to the laſt.

None ſuffered in Scotland except William Baillie of Jeriſwood; but all the Conſpirators of that Kingdom, who were taken, fully confeſt, and confirmed the truth of what the Engliſh Diſcoverers had Sworn to.

And

And thus you have the ſum of what this horrid Phanatical and Republican Plot produced in this King's Reign; who, for His, and the Kingdoms happy deliverance from it, appointed a Day of Thankſgiving to be kept both through *England* and *Scotland* on the 9th of *September*; at which time his Majeſty's Declaration to his Subjects, giving an Account of the Horrid Conſpiracy, was publickly to be Read in all Churches; and accordingly both were Solemnized and performed. But it is time now to mind other occurrences.

About the time of the Diſcovery of the above-mentioned Plot, Prince *George*, Brother to the King of *Denmark*, arrived in *England*, and on the Twenty Eighth of *July* following, was, late in the Evening, Married to the Lady *Ann*, ſecond Daughter to our preſent Gracious King *James* the Second.

Tangier in *Africa*, a place which had coſt the King an infinite Treaſure in maintaining a Garriſon, and building Fortifications, and a Mole, as it did many brave Subjects their Lives in defending it againſt the *Mores*; and which the Factious in Parliament would have had annexed to the Crown, though ſome of the ſame Character, afterwards, would not part from a Farthing of Money for Succouring it when it was ſtraightly Beſieged; was this year ſlighted, Demoliſhed, the Mole blown up, and the Harbour, as much as could be, ſpoiled; that it might not be uſeful to any other Nation, ſince, after long and expenſive Experience, it was found, that it could not anſwer the ends for which it had been deſigned by the *Engliſh*.

This was doing abroad with a Fleet of Ships under the Command of the Lord *Dartmouth*, when the voluntary coming in of the Duke of *Monmouth*, the ſuppoſed Head of the Conſpiracy, ſeemed to confirm the Calm the Nation now enjoyed at home, and eaſe the People of their Fears of any more inteſtine Broyls, as the other did the King's Exchequer of unneceſſary Charges.

Charges. *November* the Twenty Fourth, he ſurrendered himſelf to Mr. Secretary *Jenkins*, made an ample Confeſſion of the Conſpiracy, ſeemed ſubmiſſively to implore the King's Mercy, and his Royal Highneſs's Pardon for all his Crimes and Miſcarriages, and was received into Favour; but no ſooner had he got his Pardon, which, with all diligence, was expeded under the Great Seal, and importuned back from his Majeſty a Letter which he had Written, by way of Confeſſion, under his own hand, but by an unaccountable piece of conduct, he retracted all, fell again into Diſgrace, and was Baniſhed the Court, where, ſo long as he lived, he never after appeared.

This year was ſhut in with ſuch an extraordinary Froſt, as Hiſtory can hardly paralel in this Kingdom; it laſted from the middle of *December* to the Fifth of *February*, during moſt part of which time the *Thames* was Frozen over ſo hard, and the Ice was ſo ſtrong and ſolid, that Shops and Tradeſmen were ſet up upon the River, and Coaches plied as confidently from the *Temple-Stairs* to *Weſtminſter*, as if it had been by Land.

It was now high time that innocent Perſons, who had ſurvived the Perſecution and Oppreſſion of turbulent Times, ſhould be relieved; that the cauſes of ſuch diſorders ſhould, as much as might, be removed for the future; and that Factious and Reſtleſs People, who had contributed thereunto, be puniſhed for their Sedition: In accompliſhing of thoſe juſt ends, the laſt year of this King's Reign and Life, was wholely employed.

And firſt, the Lords who for Six years time had been detained Priſoners in the *Tower*, and the Earl of *Tyronne*, who had lain very near as long in the *Gate-houſe*, and often, but in vain, moved that they might be Baiſed
1684. out, were now in *Hilary* Term, 168¾, admitted to Bayl by the Lord Chief Juſtice *Jefferys*, and the reſt of the Judges of the *King's Bench*. The Names of the

the Lords were, the Earl of *Danby*, whoſe Caſe differed from the reſt; the Earl of *Powis*; the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*; the Lord *Bellaſis*; and the aforeſaid Earl of *Tyronne*: which Four, with the Lord *Peters*, who in *January* before died in his Confinement, were committed upon the account of *Oates*'s Plot.

In the next place, it being evident, that the Seed of Sedition was ſown moſt in Incorporated Towns and Societies, it was thought fit for rooting of it out, to have their Priviledges Tried by a *Quo Warranto*: but the Loyal Corporations being willing to have their Ancient Priviledges Confirmed, and new ones Granted them, and the others not daring to ſtand it out, after that the City of *London* had Forfeited theirs, prevented the trouble and charge, by a voluntary reſignation of their Charters into the King's hands.

And laſtly, ſeveral buſie men in the Nation were for Seditious words and actions brought to Tryal, Sentenced, and puniſhed according to their demerit; of whom I ſhall onely inſtance one for all.

Titus Oates, the two Edged Tool of Swearing, whoſe helliſh Tongue cut both ways, for, or againſt the King, as it was ſet on by Faction or Intereſt, had been ever ſince *Auguſt* 1681, that he appeared for *Colledge* againſt the King at *Oxford*, turned out of *White-hall* and his Penſion; but living amongſt his bountiful Benefactors in *London*, he was in *May* 1684, Arreſted in the *Amſterdam* Coffee-Houſe in an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum*, at the Suit of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *York*, for calling the ſaid Duke Traitor, and other ſcandalous Names: He removed himſelf from *Wood-ſtreet Counter* to the *King's-Bench*, where upon his ſuffering Judgment to go againſt him, by Default, a Jury for Inquiry of Damages, upon hearing the Evidence, gave 100000 *l.* Damages; for which, and other Crimes, he hath lain there in Priſon ever ſince.

In *Michaelmas* Term following, he, the ſaid *Oates*, was Indicted for Perjury in the *King's-Bench* Court; and afterwards in *December*, another Indictment of Perjury was brought againſt him at the Seſſions Houſe in the *Old-Bayley*; both which Indictments were to have been Tryed in the *King's-Bench* Court next Term, but the Death of the King intervening, reſpited him till the Reign of his preſent Majeſty; when he was Tryed, Convicted, and Sentenced for notorious Perjury, for which he hath already ſuffered in part, and muſt ſuffer more as long as he lives.

Monday Morning, *February* the Second, 168$\frac{4}{5}$, the King was ſuddenly taken with a Fit of an Apoplexy, but upon Bloud-Letting, and the uſe of other proper Remedies, he came to his Senſes again, and continued ſo, but in a weak and languiſhing condition, till *Friday* the Sixth of the ſame Month, when about Noon he Died.

His Death was exceedingly bewailed by all Perſons of all Parties, and of all Ranks and Conditions; but by none more than by his Deareſt Brother and Succeſſour, our preſent moſt Gracious Soveraign, who ſignalized his Love to him at his Death, as he had done his Duty and Allegiance during the whole courſe of his Life.

He was Buried privately in King *Henry's* Chapel, in *Weſtminſter*, where he has a lovely Effigies of Wax placed among thoſe of many of his Predeceſſors. He left no Lawful Iſſue by his Queen *Catharine* of *Portugal*; but many Natural Children of both Sexes, by ſeveral Women; of all whom he was extreamly fond.

This Prince deſerves an ample Character, which, doubtleſs, will be given Him in a larger Volume, and by a better Pen: In the mean time it may be truely ſaid of him in general, That he was a Prince who ſaw Fortune in all her Aſpects, and though he taſted

taſted abundantly of her Favours, yet he may be called a King of Sufferings; having unhappily ſuffered two things too long, Baniſhment in the beginning of his Reign, and Plots in the latter end of it.

FINIS. Exd.

ERRATA.

PAge 433, line 14. for Sence, read *Scene.* p. 434, l. 12. r. *direct.* p. 437, l. 29. r. *Chancellour.* p. 440, l. 11. for freſh r. *Iriſh*, ibid. r. *Militia.* p. 450, l. 9. r. *import*, ibid. l. 14. for diſcovering, r. *diſowning.* p. 472, l. 5. r. *John Wubet.* p. 475, l. 17. r. *Hannibal* inſtead of *Rumbald.*